(  $\blacksquare$ The State Usher--- State and , при а with the 🔣 🔣 all of the He to his old grammars; him of his a whale—man in to make to school manual, and to make the by a whale—man at to make the manual in the manual th which is the second of the sec of the **Total**, you "WHALE.... and .... is seen in the second of is **....**" -or HVALT, WHALE WHALE, -NUEE, -NUEE-NUEE, (Supplied by a Management). and It be that this to of a Sub-Sub through the and of the l to he in you not, in , take the extracts, for from it. , as , these as the extracts \_\_\_\_ or , as of what and of the ball, by nations and EEE. well, poor devil of a Sub-Sub, I . will ever see; and for seed page Pale of this world be **s** with whom to **TT**, and **TT** poor too; ; and to them , with , and in not 📕 it up, Subtake to the world, so much the more and the second for ye! B ars and second to the second with your have gone are are second out the second out the Would that I could for ye! But ; for your and have gone **. .** of long-, and Here ye but glasses! your Here shall strike hearts

```
"And whales." --
  "Leviathan maketh a to to to him; One would the the to
 be ----." -----.
 "Now the war and a great fish to warm up war ." --JONAH.
 "There go the THE; there is that Leviathan whom thou THE to THE
"In that the Lord with his the land, and great, and strong the shall the land that is in the land." --
"And what produced because the state of this state 's that great swallow of his, and state in the state of his
                     ."
                                              "The Manual Sea Manual the Manual and the Manual Manual that are: Which the Whales and Manual or Called Manual , take up as much in as Manual or Manual of Manual ." --HOLLAND'S Manual .
 "England had II Managara and III me the sea, III great many Whales and III me III me of the sea, III me III
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Among the
                     , one was of a most
                                          a ...." --....'S ...
                                                                                                                                                           on all TIME, and TIME. "THE TRUE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    ■ the sea before
one of who had
                                      " us grant, let us fly! Old take in take is not Leviathan by the state is not leviathan in the state of states Job." --
 "This whale's was two was two "----'S where the contract of th
 "The great Leviathan that maketh the seem to seem to seem to seem to see the see the seem to see the see the see the see the seem to see the s
 --LORD WITH 'S WITH OF THE PSALMS.
 "Touching that monstrous 💶 of the whale or 🞹 we have 🔳
       grow grow out of one whale." -- "HISTORY OF
 LIFE AND
 "The
                                                                          thing on earth is TILLE of the second of th
 --KING
 "Very like a whale." --
                          "Which to work, no work of work's w
                                 him 💮
                            To his 's 's 'that with 'that with
                           his his had his Like as the whale to
                                                                                                                       whale to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ' the Elect"
                            −−THE
            as whales, the state of whose state state in a
                                                                                    is, 🔣 💮
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     the
                                            in his of
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ,
                                                                                                                                  AND THE SPERMA CETI WHALE. HIS .
        -SIR . . OF ...
 ١.
                          "Like "Like "s with his "Like"
                          He with his
                         Their in his he he
```

```
"By art is created that great Leviathan, called a second or
                             --(in Latin, Harman ) which is but an Harman OF Harman 'S LEVIATHAN.
  "Manna swallowed it mannama, as if it had been a mannama in the mouth of a whale." --
                                "That sea beast
                               Leviathan, which God of all his The Created That the ocean The Created That the ocean The Created The Created That The Created The Created
                                  ---"There Leviathan,
                               Hugest of like a sleeps or sleeps out a sea." --IBID.
  "The TITLE whales which swim in a sea of TITLE, and have a sea of oil in them." -- TITLE SAME AND TITLE STATE.
                               "So Leviathan to their t
                                  AND I
  "We is from the is, is in the ship called The is a is in the whale can't open his mouth, but that is a is in the ship called The up the is a whole, for the is in the ship to see whether they can see a whale, for the is in the interest of a whale taken near in the ship to see whether they can see a whale, for the is in the interest of a whale taken near in the interest of the inte
                              HARRIS COLL.
      'S FIFE AND
 "Manage have whale, for I could whether I can be any of that this Sperma-ceti whale, for I could will of any of that was killed by any man, such is his managed and managed with the country of the count
                                            'S LETTER FROM THE MANAGEMENT. MANAGEMENT. A.D. MANAGE.
   "Whales in the sea God's THEE THEE." --N. E.
  "We saw also were and of white whales, there were in white we have to the one; we have to the of us." --
  "To fifty  of  of  of
                                 We have we known that seven-
                                  ' with with and with with of whale."
                                  -- OF THE
 "If we leaded land leaded in the deep, we shall find they will \blacksquare
```

```
animal in Transports." -- Transports, page.
  "In the we saw what was we saw to be a well, but it was what to be a well whale, which some we had killed, and were what to we to we what to well to well to well to what to well to w
 "The process whales, they process to process. They stand in so great of some of them, that when out at sea they are process, and some other process, and process, process, and some other process, and p
  ON STATE 'S AND STATES 'S VOYAGE TO STATES IN STATES.
 "The Spermacetti Whale found by the remaining, is an animal, and remaining vast remaining and remaining in the remaining IN
  "And sign, sir, what in the world is sign to it?" -- sign by 'S
                --a great whale TELLING on the TELLING of TELLIO." --EDMUND BURKE.
"A second process of the king's second process, said to be seen on the seen from second and second in the seen from second and second in the seen from second and these, when second second ashore or caught near the coast, are the second of the king." —
                                      "THE to the THE of death the THE 
                                     The I
                                                                                                                          , and every
                                                                               the manual, the manua, the manual
                                                                                                                                  their
                                     To
                                                                         the 📰
                                  "So fire with water to compare,
                                    The ocean THE O on TH
                                    Up-
  "Ten or This can be seen of This are thrown out of the heart at a property, with immense property." -- The property of A WHALE. (A property one.)
"The state of a whale is larger in the state than the state of the water—works at London in the water and the water in the state of the water through that pipe is state in state and velocity to the blood from the whale's heart." — The state of the water is stated in the water i
  "The whale is a The second and a second a second and a second a second and a second a second and a second an
 and in play, in the in battle,
                                    Fishes of every
                                                                                                                                                                      , grow, and kind;
                                  Which Had never seen; from dread Leviathan
                                                                                                                                                                      , and
                                                                      every man:

'd in the state immense, like floating islands,

y through that state through that
                                                                                                                                                                     ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     on every side
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                .
                                 Whales, and monsters, and in some or the with some 'S World BEFORE THE
```

```
Not a whale than this
                   In the vast is;
                  "I will a manage for will and myself and made a manage in the form of a manage, by managed up a whale's jaw bones." —
 TOLD
 " came to came to came a common for the first than, who had been killed by a whale in the common ocean, no came than forty years came." --IBID.
"The wree brought in, and we saw in the that whales had been on the there." -
                                 WITH
"M God! Chace, what is the MINING I answered, "we have been by a whale." --"NARRATIVE OF THE SHIPWRECK OF THE WHALE SHIP OF NANTUCKET, WHICH WAS AND SHIPM OF CHACE OF NANTUCKET, FIRST OF WHALE IN THE PACIFIC OCEAN." BY MINING CHACE OF NANTUCKET, FIRST OF
 SAID VESSEL.
                   "A mariner in the second one second,
                   The wind was free;
Now bright, now manage, was the manage pale,
                   "The quantity of The property of this one whale, The property altogether to The property yards or The property of the property
 "Sometimes the whale result its results tail in the air, which,
                                                                                                                                                                   of of or four miles."
with the sperm Whale was over and over; he was his was head, and with sperm Whale jaws with his head; they are swiftness, and sometimes destroyed... It is a matter of great that the consideration of the sperm Whale) should have been so specified with the consideration of the sperm Whale) should have been so specified was not specified, and many of them sperm with the consideration of the sperm whale) should have been so specified, and many of them specified was so little specified was specified which was specified with the most specified was specified with the most specified with the most specified with the specified with the most specified with the s
  --THOMAS 'S HISTORY OF THE SPERM WHALE,
 "The TTTLEE" (Sperm Whale) "is not TTTLE armed than the True
                          (Greenland or Right Whale) "in
 at either of its body, but also more frequently
                                     to these these and in the at once so
                                            , and management, as to make to its being management as the to attack of all the known management of the whale tribe.'

VOYAGE ROUND THE GLOBE, management of the whole tribe.
                   , and
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               as the
 most
                  "Sing out! sing out every !!"
                   "Ay Ay, sir! There she blows! there--there-- she
                   "Two miles and a TITE."
```

To the state 's king.

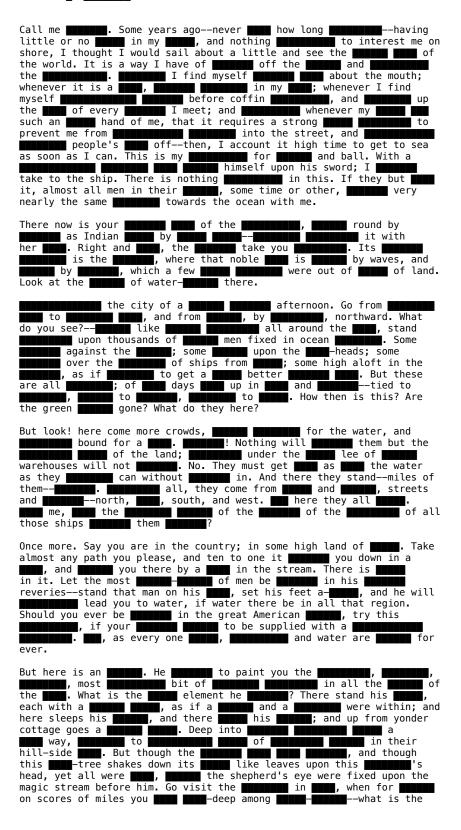
```
and and second ! so near! all all ."
                                                  -- OF A WHALING
 "The Whale-ship Globe, on the Which vessel to the Nantucket." --"NARRATIVE OF THE GLOBE," BY AND MARKET STATES AND MARKE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     the |
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             to the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            of
  A.D.
 Being once when they saw the wounded, he makes the monster at length on the water when they saw the water was was well as well
     OF MANUEL AND BENNETT.
"Nantucket ""," said Mr. Webster, "is a very "" and "" and "" of eight or "" and "" of the "" and "" of eight or "" and "" of eight or "" of the National "" of "" of eight or "" of eight or "" of eight or "" of the National "" of "" o
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        of eight or
"The whale whale and His grands over him, and washed killed him in a washed."
--"THE WHALE AND HIS grands ON THE washed OF THE washed."
BY WALE'S HENRY T. WASHED.
  "If you make the least will of will," while will you to will "--LIFE OF SAMUEL WILLIAM COMSTOCK. WILLIAM VERSION OF THE WHALE-SHIP GLOBE NARRATIVE.
  "The voyages of the Dutch and English to the ********** Ocean, in order,
  "These things are properties, the properties, only to properties, for now in properties open the haunts of the whale, the to have properties upon new properties to that same properties."
 "It is to to to a whale-ship on the ocean without being by her near to the vessel to the wide sail, with look-state at the mast-state, the wide the wide around them, has a air from those engaged in voyage."—

AND WHALING. U.S. . EX.
       'accessed in the command of London and command may
 seen large bones set to to in the earth, either to form to been told that these were the ribs of whales." --TALES OF A WHALE
                            TO THE COMMON OCEAN.
 "It was not till the boats from the form the form of these whales, that the saw their ship in form the form of the
  OF THE WHALE-SHIP
  "It is generally well known that out of the crews of Whaling
                                                            "Manager a mighty manager from the water, and manager up

OR THE
  "The Whale is The Hard to be Table; but The Hard you, how you would a least of his tail." --A Table 100 ON WHALING IN RIBS AND THE HARD TO THE HARD TH
  "On one Issue I saw two of these monsters (whales) probably and
                                   swimming, one after the other, within less than a stone's of the shore" ( ) of the shore of the shore. The stone of the shore of the sh
  "'Stern all!' **** the mate, as upon his head, he saw the
                                                         jaws of a large Sperm Whale close to the head of the boat,
                                 it with Handle Handle ;--'Stern all, for your
  "So be ____, my ___, let your hearts never fail, While the bold is striking the whale!" --NANTUCKET ____.
```

```
"In his ocean will be
A in might, where might is right,
And King of the sea."
--WHALE SONG.
```

## 



```
one _____?--Water--there is not a ____ of water there! Were
 but a state of state, would you state your thousand miles to see it? I did the poor state of states, upon suddenly states two
                               of THE I, Which he was a second of the se
 is almost every ALLOW DESCRIPTION with a robust healthy soul in him, at
 some time or other to go to sea? Why upon your first voyage as a
                                                                                                            feel such a
                               , did you
                                                                                                                                                                                            when first
told that you and your ship were now out of sight of land? Why did the land was the sea holy? Why did the give it a substitution of the sea holy? Why did the sea holy? Why did the sea holy? Why did the sea without give it a substitution of the sea will be sea without sea with sea without sea without sea without sea with sea without sea with sea without
 in all manner and manner. It is the image of the life; and this is the life to it all.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 of
to grow and about the eyes, and begin to be over to go to sea as a passenger. For to go as a passenger you must have a purse, and a purse is
 but a unless you have something in it. Besides, get
themselves much, as a thing;—no, I never go as a passenger;
though I am something of a thing;—no to sea as a

Commodore, or a Captain, or a Cook. I the and and the season are season as the season and the season are season as the season and the season are season as the season are season are season as the season are sea
 of such to those who like them. For my part, I
                                                                                    as much as I can do to take
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     of every kind
 whatsoever. It is
 without taking care of ships,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         , and what not.
 And as for going as cook,—though I
                                                                                                                                                                                      there is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    glory
 in that, a cook being a sort of the on ship-board—yet, somehow, I never fancied the one the on
                         , and the same that and the same, there is no one who
 will speak more
                                                                                                                , not to say
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ■. of a broiled
 than I will. It is out of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  of the old
                              upon broiled and and
                                                                                                                                                                 horse, that you see the
                           of those creatures in their huge
No, when I go to sea, I go as a down into the down and there to the royal mast-head.

True, they corder me about some, and make me down from to
                         like a ■
                                                                             in a May meadow. And at first, this sort
 of thing is unpleasant . It was one's of ...
 if you come of an old the same in the land, the first of the land, the land, or the land, or the land in the land, the
                                                                                                                                                                                                   And more than all,
 if just previous to
                                                                                                      your hand into the TIM, you have been
                 it as a country
                                                                                                                                 making the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              stand
 in of you. The is a one, I you, from a
 schoolmaster to a sailor, and requires a strong
 the to to you to and and it. But even this wears off in
What of it, if some old warm of a sea-captain warm me to get a and down the warm what does that warm warm to, warm I mean, in the games of the New warm ? Do you think the Gabriel warm the less of me, because I warm and
 respectfully obey that old hunks in that particular
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ? Who
 a Tell me that. Well, then, however the old sea-
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            may
 order me about—however they may and and me me about, I have the the same way—either in a me about is one way or other me about in much the same way—either in a
 or metaphysical point of view, that is; and so the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ■ thump is
 round, and all hands should each other's
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        il, and
 be content.
 Again, I go to sea as a sailor, because they make a point of
 me for my trouble, whereas they never passengers a
 that I ever more of. On the manual, passengers themselves must pay. And there is all the manual in the world manual paying
 and being The of paying is perhaps the most that the two the second that the second th
                                                                                                                                                                                                       upon us. But BEING
 PAID, -- what will compare with it? The
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              with which a man
                               money is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    that we so
                            money to be the root of all
                                                                                                                                                                                                             , and that on no account
                                     man enter heaven. 🚻! how
                                                                                                                                                                                                                we
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ourselves
 Finally, I always go to sea as a sailor, because of the
                              and and are far more the that it is,
```

head winds are far more

```
if you never the the decimal the land land his managed at most part the Commodore on the land deck that his managed at managed hand from the land on the forecastle. He thinks he land it first; but not
 on. In much the same way do the same lead their street in many other things, at the same time that the leaders little it.

But sailor, I should now take it into my head to go on a whaling
                                                                                                             voyage; this the
                                        in some
 doubtless, my going on this whaling voyage, that was part of the grand up a long time ago. It came in as a sort of some state and some between more something like this:
  "GRAND FOR THE FOR THE
  "WHALING VOYAGE BY ONE ISHMAEL.
  "BLOODY BATTLE IN THE STATE OF 
 Though I cannot tell why it was that those stage the factor and th
  were set down for The second of the second 
              parts in
                                                                                                                               parts in
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --though
  I cannot tell why this was exactly; yet, now that I
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            all the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            and
  which being which being to me under
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Ι,
  me to set about
                                                                                                                                                                           the part I did, besides
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                me into the
  that it was a The Company from my own
  Chief among these motives was the TITLE STATE of the great
whale himself. Such a management and mysterious monster the great all my curiosity. Then the management and distant seas where he his island bulk; the management, management of the whale; these, with all the management of a thousand management and management,
 the me to my wish. With other men, perhaps, such things would not have been men below by the state of the sta
                         for things
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             seas, and land on
                                                                                                                                               . I love to sail
  what is well, I am prove to prove a a second and still be with it—would they let me—since it is but well to be on well and with all the proves of the well and the well and
  By of these things, then, the whaling voyage was the the
 great flood— of the more my purpose, two and two there into my soul, soul, phantom, like a more hill in the air.
  CHAPTER . The
  I stuffed a grant or two into my old carpet-bag, grant it under my arm,
 and the Pacific. The state of the good city of old the pacific in New The state of the good city of old the state of the s
                                              . Much was I
                                                                                                                                                                                     upon that the little
  would the, till the
As most with that I, for one, had no idea of so their voyage, it may as well be that I, for one, had no idea of so their voyage. For my mind was made up to sail in no other than a Nantucket that I, because there was a
              , with that
  old island, which Manager France me. Besides though New Bedford has
  of late been
                                                                                                                                                                                                             the Transport of whaling, and though
  in this matter poor old Nantucket is now much behind her, yet Nantucket
  first dead American whale was stranded. Where else but from Nantucket
                                                                                                           whalemen, the Men, first would out in
  did those
  give to the Leviathan? And where but from Nantucket, too, did that
                                                                       little put put name, named with named with named to the whales, in order to
  first
  discover when they were nigh enough to the state from the
```

```
in New Bedford, The I could embark for my management, it makes a matter of where I was to make and sleep makes. It was
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ■. It was a
                                        -looking, ..., a very .... and ... night, ... I knew no one in the place. With ... of silver, --So,
 very
 and
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  I had
                        you go, Ishmael, said I to myself, as I in the in the of
                           street my bag, and the towards the
 north with the ****** towards the south--wherever in your **** you
                               to for the night, my Ishmael, be sure to
                         , and don't be too particular.
                                       I will the streets, and passed the will of "The
                      om the bright red  of the "Sword-Fish  swo," there came such
 on, from the bright red
 before the manner, for manner else the manner lay ten man
                                                  <u>,</u>
                                                                                                               ,--rather for me, when I struck
               in a
                                                                                                                                 \overline{\phantom{a}}, because from hard,
                      against the
 expensive and jolly, again thought I, pausing one moment to
              in the street, and hear the sounds of the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       glasses
 within. But go on, Ishmael, said I at the good of you hear? get away from before the the your second boots are the way. So on I the way. I now by the streets that the way waterward, for
 there, doubtless, were the *****, if not the
 this seed of the night, of the last day of the week, that quarter of the town seed all but seeds. But seed I came to a seed open. It had a seed look, as if it were seed for the seed of the seed of the seed in the seed in the seed of the seed in the seed of t
me, are these from that destroyed city, which is thought from that destroyed city, which is the sign of "The white". "However, I which myself up and white within, which on and second, which door.
 It seemed the great Parliament Parliament
                                                                                                                                                       in Till. A hundred black
                                     round in their to ; and
                                                                                                                                                                                       📕, a black
                       was beating a book in a
                                                                                                                                   It was a TITE; and the
                          's was about the blackness of darkness, and the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  and
                        and teeth— there. Ha, Ishmael, and I, and the sign of 'The Trap!'
Moving on, I at last came to a sort of light not far from the and heard a sign over the door with a white some upon it,
 a straight of straight, and these
                                                                  Coffin."
                      Inn:--
 Coffin?——Spouter?——Rather in that particular records, thought I. But it is a record name in Nantucket, they say, and I
Peter here is an process from there. As the light looked so dim, and the place, for the time, looked person enough, and the place, for the time, looked enough, and the place house itself looked as if it might have been there from the company of some process, and as the swinging sign had a
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        little
                                      sort of to it, I thought that here was the very
            for
It was a queer sort of place——a local old house, one side as it were, and leaning over sadly. It stood on a local that where that local wind local place of the local
where that wind wind up a up a that the that the mighty to any one in— and that the third that the most up a state on the up a state of the temperature wind call
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          than ever
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ■. is a
quietly an old for which the marvellous wind called Euroclydon," an old for the marvellous wind called Euroclydon, and an arrellous difference, whether thou for the marvellous difference whether the marvel
it from a state where the frost is all on the state, or whether thou it from that window, where the frost is on sides, and of which the state Death is the only state. "True enough, thought I, as this passage occurred to my mind—old black—letter, thou
                                                                                                                                                                                                               , or whether
                              well. Yes, these eyes are windows, and this body of
 the house. What a they they 't stop up the and the
 though, and in a little here and there. But it's too late
 to make any Transmission now. The Transmission is
                                                                                                                                                                                         ; the
 is on, and the were carted off a weeks years ago. Poor
                                                          his teeth against the
                                                                                                                                                                         for his
                  off his with his
                                                                                                                                                   , he might up both
```

Now having a night, a day, and still another night following before me

with \_\_\_\_\_, and put a \_\_\_\_\_\_ into his mouth, and yet that would not out the tempestuous Euroclydon. Euroclydon! says old \_\_\_\_\_, in his red \_\_\_\_\_\_, he had a \_\_\_\_\_\_ one \_\_\_\_\_, pooh! What night; how ; what northern **TITLE!** Let them a fine of their summer of everlasting of making my own summer with my own of everlasting **;** give But what thinks Lazarus? Can he warm his blue hands by Them up to the grand northern lights? Would not Lazarus rather be in than here? Would he not far rather lay him down the line of the **TILLE**; **III**, ye **III**! go down to the itself, in order to keep out this frost? Now, that Lazarus should lie stranded there on the curbstone before the door of Dives, this is more than that an that an should be to one of the think the lives himself, he too lives like a in an ice make made of makes sighs, and being a makes of a the makes tears of makes of a But no more of this But no more of this make now, we are going a-whaling, and there is of that yet to come. Let us the ice from our feet, and see what sort of a place this "Spouter" may be. CHAPTER ■. The Spouter-Inn. Entering that gable-ended Spouter-Inn, you found yourself in a wide, with old-\_\_\_\_ the bulwarks of some old craft. On one side a very large , and every way so So that in the it, it was only by by which you and a to it, and of 🔣 of , that you could any way at an of its , that at first purpose. Such unaccountable of and young artist, in the  $ar{ t t}$ ime of the New you almost thought some nad 🔛 to chaos **Car** But by , and oft of much and especially by open the little window towards the back of the entry, you at last come to the ■ that such an idea, however wild, might not be altogether | you was a long, \_\_\_\_, portentous, in the \_\_\_\_\_ of the picture over three But what most **Execute** and black mass of something blue, dim, floating in a nameless enough to **enough** a picture man , half-Yet was there a sort of you to it, till you involuntarily about it that took an with yourself to find out what that marvellous painting meant. Ever and main a bright, but, mean, mean idea would dart you through.——It's the Black Sea in a gale.——It's the means of the mean of ough.--It's the Black Sea in a green gale.--It's the green gale.--It's the green gale.--It's a green green gale.--It's the green green gale.--It's a green green gale.--It's the green gale.--It's the green gale.--It's the green gale.--It's the green gale.--It's gale.--It's the green gale.--It's gale.---It's gale.--It's gale.---It's gale.---I -It's a stream of Time. But at last all these to that one portentous . But stop; does it not bear a ■■ fish? even the great leviathan himself? , the artist's seemed this: a seemed this a seemed this. of many persons with whom upon the partly **T** a Capeupon the . The picture ; the halfship there with its three great masts alone ; and an whale, over the craft, is in the enormous act of upon the three mast-heads. of this entry was hung all over with a set with of monstrous set with teeth saws; others were with ; and one was **,** with a vast round made in the newby a long-armed . You as you **made**, and what monstrous and could ever have gone a deathwith such a with these were old whaling and harpoons and second some were storied weapons. With this once long now were storied weapons. With this once long now were storied weapons. With this once long now were storied weapons. lance. now whales between a sunrise and a .............................. And that harpoon—so like a now—was in seas, and run away with by a whale, afterwards off the Cape of seas. The original

in the body of a

years afterwards

nigh the tail, and, like a restless

```
this entry, and on through low-arched way--cut
through what in old must have been a great all round—you enter the public A still
                                                                                                                                                                       with
                                                                                                                                                                       ■ place
is this, with such low ponderous above, and such old beneath, that you would almost you would you would almost you would you would almost you would you would
                , especially of such a howling night, when this corner—
old covered with glass glass with with grant glass glass with grant with grant glass glass with glass glass with grant with grant gr
                                                                                                                                                                        −1ike
                                                                                                                                                       from the
vast arched bone of the whale's jaw, so wide, a sign might almost drive beneath it. Within are shabby sign, cound with old sign of destruction, like another Jonah (by which name they called him), sign at a little old man, who, for their money, the sailors
                   and death.
                     are the Transman into which he Transm his Transman. Though
                              without--within, the
true
                                                                                                               green 🔀
                                                                                                                                                           glasses
                  into the glass, these these into the glass, and your charge is but a penny; to THIS a penny more; and so the glass—the Cape Horn which you may gulp down for
on to the full glass--the Cape Horn
Upon entering the place I found a formula of young gathered about
a table, THE STATE by a dim light
                                                                                                   of 
                                                                                                                                                                           . I
with a
a- to that sort of thing."
I told him that I never to sleep two in a bed; that if I should ever do so, it would upon who the harpooneer might be, and
that if he (the landlord) really had no other place for me, and the
harpooneer was not
                                                                     , why rather than
further about a strange town on so
                                                                                                      a night, I would put up with
the half of any
                                                   man's blanket.
"I thought so. All right; take a state. --you supper?
Supper' be directly."
I sat down on an old wooden and a line a and a line a line a on the Battery. At one and a line and a tar was still further it with
                               over and second away at the
between his legs. He was his hand at a ship under full sail, but
he didn't make much
                                                                  I thought.
At last some four or sets of us were sets to our sets in an room. It was cold as Iceland—no fire at all—the landlord
said he transmit afford it. Nothing but two dismal transmit, each
                             We were to to the our half frozen soft the most with our half frozen kind—not only and and
                                                                                                                                                                            ■. But
the fare was of the most
but good heavens! dumplings for supper! One young fellow in
                                                          himself to these dumplings in a most
a green box coat,
"Landlord," I ********, "that *** the harpooneer is it?"
"Oh, no," said he, looking a sort of
is a dark Manager Manager. He never Manager dumplings, he don't—he eats nothing but Manager, and he Manager Table rare."
"The devil he does," says I. "Where is that harpooneer? Is he here?"
"He'll be here long," was the answer.
I could not it, but I to feel feel of this "dark complexioned" harpooneer. At any feel, I made up my mind that if it so
turned out that we should sleep together, he must and get into
bed before I did.
```

man, full forty feet, and at last was found in the

```
Supper over, the went back to the bar-room, when, knowing not
 what else to do with myself, I
                                         on.
 Presently a noise was heard without. Presently up, the landlord
this three years' voyage, and a full ship. where we'll have the manual from the manual."
                           of sea boots was heard in the entry; the door was flung open,
and in rolled a wild set of enough. in their watch and with their heads in their heads.
                              and ____, and their ____ with ___
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    , they seemed an
                                                               from Transport. They had just
                                                                                                                                                                                                         from their boat,
 and this was the first house they entered. No wonder, then, that they
 made a straight wake for the whale's mouth--the bar--when the wrinkled
little old Jonah, there smooth of the whate's mouth—the bar—when the will tell little old Jonah, there smooth of the mouth of the mixed him a smooth of the mouth of the whatsoever, never mind of how long smooth, or whether caught off the coast of Labrador, or on the
                       side of an ice-island.
The soon soon into their heads, as it generally does even with the sound soon soon lands and landed from sea, and they began
 about most
 I observed, however, that one of them the seemed to the seemed the seemed to the seemed 
 he seemed named not to the the district of his the making as much noise as the rest. This man making me at once; and since the sea-gods
                                                                                                                                                              from making as much noise
 had that he should soon my my (though but a
here venture upon a little of him. He stood full six feet in with noble shoulders, and a like a like a and burnt, making his white teeth with the dear.
making his white teeth by the state while in the deep shadows of his eyes floated some that did not seem to give
 him much joy. His voice at once that he was a manage and from his fine thought he must be one of those tall
                                                             om the The state of the state 
                                     from the
                                     , and I saw no more of him till he became my
 sea. In a few Transma, however, he was Transma by his shipmates, and being, it seems, for some reason a huge Transma with them, they
 a of "Bulkington! where's Bulkington?" and
 the house in pursuit of him.
 It was now about nine o' and the room all almost
upon a little that had occurred to me just previous to the
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             myself
 of the seamen.
No man to sleep two in a bed. In fact, you would a good deal rather not sleep with your own brother. I don't the how it is, but
 people like to be when they are sleeping. And when it
 sleeping with an Transport, in a strange inn, in a strange town, and that stranger a harpooneer, then your objections
                         Nor was there any earthly reason why I as a sailor should
sleep two in a bed, more than stated else; for sailors no more sleep two in a bed at sea, than stated do ashore. To be sure they all sleep together in one banket, but you have your own yourself with your own blanket, and sleep in your own stated.
 The more I \blacksquare over this harpooneer, the more I \blacksquare
 thought of sleeping with him. It was to to that being a harpooneer, his common or woollen, as the case might be, would not be of
 the state, states of the state. I began to state all over.
Besides, it was little late, and my decent harpooneer to be home and going Suppose now, he should in upon me at midnight—how could I tell from what he had been coming?
"Landlord! I'm my mind about that harpooneer.—I t sleep with him. I'll try the bench here."
"Just as you please; I' book I board here"—— of the knots and board here board. "But board here"—— a substitution of the knots and board. "But board a bit, Skrimshander; I've board a board board here in the bar—wait, I say, and I'll make ye board enough." So become the plane; and with his old board handkerchief first dusting the bench, board set to board away at my bed, the while board board handkerchief first dusting the bench, board board away at my bed, the while board board board board handkerchief first dusting the bench, board b
```

```
like an . The right and left; till at last the plane—iron came against an against an . The landlord was near . The landlord wa
bed was the enough to the me, and I did not know how all the planing in the world could make town of a pine town. So the shavings with another grin, and throwing them into the great stove in the middle of the room, he went about his business, and left me in a
 brown study.
  I now took the measure of the bench, and found that it was a foot too % \left\{ 1\right\} =\left\{ 1
  short; but that could be with a state. But it was a foot too
  than the one--so there was no them. I then placed the
  first bench lengthwise along the only clear space against the wall,
   leaving a little Transmit between, for my back to settle down in. But I
  soon found that there came such a soon found air over me from under
the of the window, that this plan would never do at all, especially as another from the door door the window, and both together formed a series of small in the vicinity of the spot where I had thought to spend the night.
  The devil \blacksquare that harpooneer, thought I, but stop, couldn't I
  a state on him—— his door state, and jump into his bed, not to be by the most state of the seemed no bad idea; but upon
second by the most it. For who could tell but what the morning, so soon as I out of the room, the harpooneer might be standing in the entry, all ready to me down!
  Still, looking round me again, and round no possible chance of round a round night unless in some other round 's bed, I began to think
that after all I might be the state of the s
  But though the other Execute kept coming in by Exec, and Execute,
  and going to bed, yet no sign of my harpooneer.
 "Landlord!" said I, "what sort of a chap is he—does he always keep such late hours?" It was now hard upon twelve o'clock.
                                                                                                                       again with his at something beyond my to bed and airley to bed and airley to bed and airley to
be standard at something beyond my standard. "No," he answered, "generally he's an bird—standard to bed and airley to be bed and airley to bed and airley to be bed and airley to bed and airley to be bed and 
  unless, may be, he can't his head."
  are telling me?" getting into a setting. "Do you stands to say, landlord, that this harpooneer is engaged this stands Saturday night, or rather morning, in peddling his head around this town?'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Saturday
 "That's precisely it," said the landlord, "and I told him he couldn't sell it here, the **TRANS** I TANDEN OF THE SELECTION O
  "With what?"
 "With heads to be sure; ain't there too many heads in the world?"
  "I tell you what it is, landlord," said I quite TITE , "you'd better stop TITE that to me--I'm not green."
  "May be not," taking out a second and second a second , "but I second you'll be second BROWN if that ere harpooneer second you
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   vou a
                                                      ' his head."
 "I'll record it for him," said I, now flying into a record again at this unaccountable record of the landlord's.
  "It's a'ready," said he.
  "Broke," said I--"BROKE, do you mean?"
   "INTEGER, and that's the very reason he can't sell it, I guess."
  "Landlord," said I, going up to him as as as as as in a
  snow-storm--"landlord, stop whittling. You and I must described one
 another, and that too without I come to your house and want a bed; you tell me you can only give me half a one; that the other half
                                   to a certain harpooneer. And about this harpooneer, whom I
```

```
have not yet seen, you Manage in telling me the most
 degree. I now of you to speak out and tell me who and what this harpooneer is, and whether I shall be in all to spend the night with him. And in the first place, you will be so good as to
that story about his head, which if true I take to be good that this harpooneer is made mad, and I've no idea of sleeping with a made; and you, sir, YOU I mean, landlord, YOU, sir, by trying
                          me to do so manufación, would manufación yourself
 to
"Wall," said the landlord, a long breath, "that's a long long for a chap that a little now and then. But be easy, be easy, this here harpooneer I have been you of has just arrived from the south seas, where he was up a long of 'long long heads' (great you know), and he's long all on 'em but one, and that one he's trying to sell to-night
he's trying to sell to-night, to-night to-night's Sunday, and it would not do to be to night to human heads about the streets when to night to nigh
 goin' out of the door with four heads _____ on a ____, for all the
 This account when up the unaccountable that the landlord, after all, had had no idea of the me—but at
 the same time what could I think of a harpooneer who
 Saturday night clean into the holy Sabbath, engaged in such a cannibal
 business as selling the heads of dead
 "Depend upon it, landlord, that harpooneer is a dangerous man."
 "He TITE TIE," was the TITE BUT come, it's getting dreadful
 late, you had better be turning _____________________________bed; _____ and me in that ere bed the night we were ________. There's plenty of room
 for two to see about in that bed; it's an see bed that Why,
for two to decided about in that bed; it's an decided bed that. Why, afore we give it up, Sal used to put our and little decided in the foot of it. But I got a decided and decided about one night, and somehow, Sam got decided on the decided, and came near breaking his arm. That, Sal said it decided to Come along here, I'll give ye a decided in a decided to lead the way. But I stood decided and held it towards me, decided to lead the way. But I stood decided to when looking at a clock in the corner, he exclaimed "I decided to somewhere—come along then; DO come; WON'T ye come?"
 I \blacksquare the matter a moment, and then up \blacksquare we went, and I was
 into a small room, cold as a small, and stress of sure enough, with a small bed, almost big enough indeed for any four harpooneers
 to sleep ■
"There," said the landlord, the candle on a crazy old sea chest that did state as a said state and centre table; "there, make yourself now, and good night to ye." I turned round from
             the bed, but he had
                                                                                          , I come of the bed. Though none of the
 most most, it yet stood the most most well. I then most round the room; and besides the most make and centre table, could see
 no other to the place, but a rude shelf, the four representing a man striking a whale. Of
things not belonging to the room, there was a hammock up, and thrown upon the floor in one corner; also a large 's
 the harpooneer's property, no doubt in the harpooneer's beauty, no doubt in the harpooneer's of a land trunk, there was a property of the hold of the shelf over the fire-place, and a tall harpoon standing at the head of the bed.
 But what is this on the chest? I took it up, and held it close to the
 light, and it, and smelt it, and every way possible to arrive
                                                       conclusion it. I can compare it to
 at some
nothing but a large door _____, ____ at the tinkling ____ something like the _____
                                                                                                                                     at the with little
 Indian There was a hole or in the middle of this mat, as you see the same in South American But could it be possible
that any sober harpooneer would get into a door mat, and the streets of any Christian town in that sort of representation of the streets of any Christian town in that sort of representation of the streets of any Christian town in that sort of representation of the streets of any Christian town in that sort of representation of the streets of the str
 myself out of it in such a that I myself a in the
```

```
I sat down on the side of the bed, and THING THE BOOK About this head-peddling harpooneer, and his door mat. After thinking some time on
head-peddling harpooneer, and his door mat. After thinking some time on the bed-side, I got up and took off my monkey the middle of the room thinking. I then took off my coat, and thought a little more in my shirt to feel very cold now, half to feel very cold now, and the harpooneer's not coming home at all that night, it being so very late, I made no more to feel to feel
 care of heaven.
 Whether that mattress was stuffed with corn-■■■■ or broken
there is no telling, but I rolled about a good deal, and could not sleep for a long time. At last I of into a light , and had pretty nearly made a good offing towards the land of , when I heard a in the passage, and saw a first of light come into the room
 from under the door.
 Lord me, thinks I, that must be the harpooneer, the
head—————. But I lay still, and resolved not to say a word till to. Holding a light in one hand, and that
 Zealand head in the other, the stranger entered the room, and without looking towards the bed, placed his candle a good way off from me on the
 floor in one corner, and then began working away at the form of the large bag I before of as being in the room. I was all
 to see his face, but he kept it to some time while in the bag's mouth. This to some time while turned round—when, good heavens! what a sight! Such a face! It was of
a dark, colour, here and there stuck over with large bedfellow; he's been in a stuck, got cut, and here he is, just from the stuck over with large bedfellow; he's been in a stuck, got cut, and here he is, just from the stuck over with large.
so towards the light, that I plainly saw they could not be at all, those black squares on his to make of this; but soon an toward of the coccurred to me. I toward a story of a white man—a whaleman too—who, falling among the toward, had been to them. I toward that this harpooneer, in the toward of his distant voyages, must have met with a toward to make of this; and the toward of his distant voyages, must have met with a toward to make of his thought I, after all! It's only his outside; a man can be toward. That
 sort of skin. But then, what to make of his
 part of it, I mean, round about, and round about and round by the squares of round about, it might be nothing but a good coat of
 ; but I never heard of a see that is tanning a white man into a purplish yellow one. However, I had never been in the South Seas;
and perhaps the sun there these these through me like lightning, this harpooneer never means me at all. But, after some having opened his bag, he commenced the state of the s
out a sort of the stranger stood between me and the door. I would have
 Had not the stranger stood between me and the door, I would have
                                                                      than ever I bolted a
 out of it
 Even as it was, I thought something of The State of the window, but
 it was the second floor back. I am no the second make of this head-peddling account altogether passed my comprehension.
Ignorance is the stranger, I confess I was now as much afraid of him as if it was the devil himself who had thus broken into my room at
 the dead of night. In fact, I was so afraid of him that I was not
 enough just then to address him, and demand a satisfactory answer
 concerning what seemed
                                                                                                                                                   in him.
Meanwhile, he the business of 
 with the same squares as his face; his back, too, was all over the same
 dark squares; he seemed to have been in a Thirty Years' ____, and just
                       from it with a sticking-plaster shirt. Still more, his very
legs were states, as if a parcel of dark green were were up the savage or other states of a whaleman in the South Seas, and so landed in this Christian country. I states to think of it.
 A peddler of heads too—perhaps the heads of his own
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ■■. He might
 take a fancy to mine—heavens! look at that tomahawk!
```

```
something that completely
                                                                               my my me that
he must indeed be a Going to his heavy , or
                                                                                                                                                                    , or
                 hung on a chair, he made in the state of the
            on its back, and exactly the colour of a three days' old
         Remembering the head, at first I almost thought that
this black was a baby preserved in some similar manner. But seeing that it was not at all limber, and that it was not a a good deal like was not at all limber, and that it must be nothing but a wooden
      which indeed it proved to be. For now the savage goes up to the
empty fire-place, and the papered fire-board, the papered fire-board, this
little hunch—manual image, like a manual, between the chimney and all the manual inside were very thought this fire—place made a very manual little
                                                                                                                                                             . The
                                                                                                                                           , so that I
                                                                                                                    little
for his Congo idol.
I now TIMES my eyes hard towards the half TIMES image, feeling but
                                            --to see what was next to
                                                                                                                               . First he
about a double of shavings out of his grego pocket, and them before the idol; then laying a bit of ship on and the the the from the the head, he the shavings into
a state of the second of the second of the second of the blowing off the second and ashes a little, he made a second offer of the second offer of the second of the second of the second of the second offer of the second of the second offer of the second of th
                                                                                                                                      into the fire, he seemed to be
it to the little negro. But the little devil did not seem to fancy such
      sort of fare at all; he never this lips. All these strange
       were were to be still stranger single from the who seemed to be in a sing-song or else singing some
most unnatural manner. At last process the fire, he took the id
                                                    the fire, he took the idol

and it again in his grego pocket as

were a
up very
                         as if he were a
                                                                                                            ■ a dead ■
All these queer
                                                                                    my my
                  him now the strong the strong of the strong his business and the strong into bed with me, I thought it was high time,
seeing him now
now or never, before the light was put out, to break the in which
I had so long been bound.
But the interval I in in what to say, was a second one. Taking up his tomahawk from the table, he is the head of it for an
instant, and then holding it to the light, with his mouth at the handle, he make out great second of makes smoke. The next moment the light
           into bed with me. I out, I could not help it now; and
was
a Company of astonishment he began feeling me.
out something, I knew not what, I rolled away from him against the wall, and then him him, him, against the lamp again. But his
                                         me at once that he but ill
guttural Execut
meaning.
"Who-e you?"--he at last said--"you no speak-e, dam-me, I kill-e."
And so saying the lighted tomahawk began
                                                                                                                     about me in the
"Landlord, for God's sake, Peter Coffin!" shouted I. "Landlord! Watch!
Coffin! save me!
"Speak-e! tell- me who-ee be, or dam-me, I kill-e!" again the cannibal, while his horrid the hot tobacco ashes about me till I thought my linen would get on fire.
But heaven, at that moment the landlord came into the room light
in hand, and leaping from the bed I III up to him.
"Don't be afraid now," said he, grinning again, "######## here wouldn't
a hair of your head."
"Stop your grinning," shouted I, "and why didn't you tell me that that
infernal harpooneer was a cannibal?"
"I thought ye know'd it;--didn't I tell ye, he was a ****** heads
around town?--but turn flukes again and go to sleep. Queequeg, look
here--you me, I sabbee--you this man you--you sabbee?"
"Me sabbee plenty"-- Queequeg, Queequeg, away at his pipe and
sitting up in bed.
```

But there was no time for **Executive**, for now the savage went about

"You in," he added, to me with his tomahawk, and throwing the to one side. He really did this in not only a but a really kind and way. I stood looking at him a moment. For all his way he was on the whole a clean, looking cannibal. What's all this if I have been making about, thought I to myself—the man's a human being just as I am: he has just as much reason to form the form the second to the second t to fear me, as I have to be afraid of him. Better sleep with a sober cannibal than a Christian. "Landlord," said I, "tell him to his tomahawk there, or pipe, or whatever you call it; tell him to stop to his tomahawk, in short, and I will turn in with him. But I don't fancy having a man smoking in bed with me. It's dangerous. Besides, I ain't This being told to Queequeg, he at once \_\_\_\_\_\_, and again \_\_\_\_\_\_ me to get into bed--rolling over to one side as much as to say--"I won't \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_ of ye." "Good night, landlord," said I, "you may go." I turned in, and never slept better in my life. CHAPTER ■. The Counterpane. next morning about **Transmin**, I found Queequeg's arm thrown over me in the most and and manner. You had almost thought I had been his ■ . The counterpane was of full of little state squares and state ; and this arm of his tattooed all over with an of a no two parts of which were of one I suppose to his arm at sea in sun and shade, his shirt rolled up at various times—this same arm of his, I sleeves I say, looked for all the world like a same patchwork Indeed, partly lying on it as the arm did when I first together; and it was only by the sense of weight and transmit that I could tell that Queequeg was me. , I well measured a somewhat similar measured than. When I was a her it was a measured or a measure, I never could entirely settle. that **THESE** me; whether it was a The circumstance was this. I had been up some or other--I think it was trying to the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my the chimney, as I had seen a little sweep do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous; and my the chimney had been do a few days previous had been do a few days sweep do a few days previous; and my who, somehow or other was all the time me, or me to bed me to bed me off to bed, though it was only two o'clock in the afternoon of the June, the was no help for it, so up stairs I went to my little room in the floor, undressed myself as slowly as possible so as to kill time, and with a bitter got between the that hours must for a . Sixteen hours in bed! the before I could small of my back to think of it. And it was so light too; the sun **Transport** in at the window, and a great **Transport** of **Transport** in the streets, and the **Transport** of gay **Transport** all over the house. I felt worse and worse—at last I got up, remains, and grants going down in my feet, sought out my stepmother, and suddenly threw myself at her feet, remains her as a particular remains to give me a good for my ; anything indeed but **Transport** me to lie ■ length of time. But she was the best and most
■ length of time. But she was the best and most
■ length of time. But she was the best and most such an have ever done since, even from the nightmare of a doze; and slowly several hours I lay there broad **I ...,** feeling a great deal worse than I ■--I opened my eyes, and the before darkness. waking from it--half sun- room was now in 🔣 darkness. running through all my ; nothing was to be seen, and nothing was to be heard; but a ■ hand seemed placed in mine. My arm hung over the counterpane, and the nameless, unimaginable, silent form or phantom, to which the hand belonged, seemed seated by my bed-side. For what seemed to see a on ages, I lay there, frozen with the most to see a to see a way my hand; yet ever thinking that if I could but to single to see at last way my hand; yet ever thinking that if I knew not how this seemed at last seemed away from me; but waking in the morning, I seemed are remembered it all, and for

```
to explain the mystery. Nay, to this very hour, I
myself with it.
Now, take away the awful fear, and my sensations at feeling the
 supernatural hand in mine were very similar, in their their those which I those which I was a seeing Queequeg's pagan
arm thrown round me. But at length all the inight's inigh
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          his
 as though but death should part us . I now to to
 him—"Queequeg!"—but his only answer was a Title. I then rolled over, my neck feeling as if it were in a horse—Title; and suddenly felt a
the counterpane, there lay the tomahawk sleeping by the savage's side, as if it were a strange house in the broad day, with a cannibal and a tomahawk! "Queequeg!——in the name of
 Queequeg, wake!" At length, by dint of much process, and loud and process upon the process of his
 loud and process of his hugging a fellow male in that process sort of the lower of 
 a grunt; and presently, he same back his arm, same himself all over like a same same just from the water, and sat up in bed,
 stiff as a stiff as a looking at me, and stiff as a sif he did not altogether remember how I came to be there, though a dim
 consciousness of knowing something about me seemed slowly rower
 him. Meanwhile, I lay quietly eyeing him, having no
now, and upon upon observing so curious a when, at last, his mind seemed made up touching the of his bedfellow, and he became, as it were, and sounds gave me to understand that, if it pleased me, he would first and then the metal me to dress afterwards, leaving the whole apartment to myself. Thinks I, Queequeg, under the circumstances this is a very
under the circumstances, this is a very sense of the state of the stat
particular and consideration, while I was of great states; at him from the bed, and states all his states at him from the bed, and states all his states. Neverther the time my curiosity getting the better of my

    Nevertheless,

 a man like Queequeg you don't see every day, he and his were well
He commenced at top by the by the by, and then—still the beauth his the beauth his top by the by, and then—still the beauth his the beauth his top be beauth his top be beauth himself—beats in hand, and hat on—under the bed;
was not yet was an experience. He was an experience. If he had not been a small degree civilized, he very probably would not have troubled himself with boots at all; but then, if he had not been still a savage,
 he never would have of getting under the bed to put them on. At last, he emerged with his hat very much and down over his eyes, and began creaking and about the room, as if, not
 being much to boots, his pair of damp, wrinkled
 ones--probably not made to order either--rather
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 and tormented
 him at the first go off of a bitter cold morning.
 Seeing, now, that there were no to the window, and that the
 street being very narrow, the house opposite a plain view
into the room, and observing more and more the room, and observing more and more the room, and observing more and more the room, if it is in the room, and observing more and more the room of t
 and particularly to get into his pantaloons as soon as possible. He
 complied, and then proceeded to wash himself. At that time in the
 morning any Christian would have washed his face; but Queequeg, to
 my my management, management himself with management his management to his chest, arms, and hands. He then management his management, and taking up a of hard management on the wash-stand centre table, management it into water
and commenced states his face. I was watching to see where he kept his the work and states he harpoon from the bed corner, out the long wooden work, when the head, when it a little on his state, and states up to the bit of states against the wall,
 a grand a grand grand, or rather grand of his cheeks. Thinks I, Queequeg, this is grand beauty 's best grand with a grand grand.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          with a management. when I came to know of
 Afterwards I wondered the less at this
```

days and and and afterwards I lost myself in

what fine steel the head of a harpoon is made, and how shall sharp the long straight edges are always kept. The rest of his toilet was soon **CALLERY**, and he **CALLERY** out of the room, wrapped up in his great pilot monkey jacket, and sporting his harpoon like a **Lights**'s **Li** CHAPTER . . followed suit, and **continues** into the bar-room **continue** the ing landlord very **continues.** I **continues** no **continue** towards him, grinning landlord very though he had been with me not a little in the matter of my bedfellow. However, a good is a mighty good thing, and rather too good thing; the more's the pity. So, if any one man, in his own

person, afford for a good first to anybody, let him not be

that way. And the man that has anything for about him, be sure there is more in that man than you perhaps think for. The bar-room was now full of the boarders who had been dropping in the night previous, and whom I had not as yet had a good look at. They were nearly all whalemen; chief **Title**, and second mates, and third mates, and , and sea **The sea**, and sea **The**; a brown and **The** company and sea **The Health**, company, with **The** , and harpooneers, beards: an shaggy set, all wearing monkey jackets for morning You could pretty plainly tell how long each one had been ashore. This young fellow's healthy is like a sun-manufacture in man, and would seem to smell almost as man, he cannot have been three days landed from his Indian voyage. That man next him manufacture a few shades you might say a touch of wood is in him. In the complexion of a third still whole weeks ashore. But who could show a cheek like Queequeg? which, with various with various when the seemed like the  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  to show forth in one array, by zone. "Grub, ■!" now cried the landlord, ■■■■■ open a door, and in we went to breakfast. They say that men who have seen the world, thereby become quite at ease in manner, quite self-possessed in company. Not always, though: These \_\_\_\_\_\_ just here are \_\_\_\_\_\_ by the circumstance that after we were all seated at the table, and I was \_\_\_\_\_\_ to hear some good stories about whaling; to my no small surprise, nearly every man a manage of the same which are they looked

. Yes, here were a set of sea-dogs, many of whom without the

. Yes, here were a set of sea-dogs, many of whom without the

. The same without the seas—entire

they sat at a social breakfast table—all of the same without the

. The same without th had never been out of sight of some bears, these bears, these ■ among the Green Mountains. ■ whalemen! But as for Queequeg--why, Queequeg sat there among them--at the head of the table, too, it so chanced; as cool as an Trace. To be sure I cannot say much for his breeding. His greatest could not have the bringing his harpoon into breakfast with him, and using it there without reaching over the table with it, to the THAT was certainly very done by him, and every one knows that in most people's was allowed, to do anything coolly is to do it was allowed. We will not speak of all Queequeg's \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* here; how he coffee and hot rolls, and his the attention to beefsteaks, done rare. Enough, that when breakfast was over he like the rest into the public room, lighted his tomahawk-pipe, and was sitting

of production of the productio

day.

bright |

```
And the sound of New Bedford, they like their own red sound. But roses only bloom in summer; whereas the fine sound of their cheeks is sound as sound in the sound havens. Elsewhere that bloom of such ye cannot, save in sound, where they tell me the young such sound such their sailor sound smell them miles off
shore, as though they were drawing nigh the
                                                                                                                             ■ Moluccas
the
                           ■.
CHAPTER ■. The Chapel.
In this same New Bedford there stands a Whaleman's Chapel, and few are
the fishermen, bound for the Indian Ocean or Pacific, who
fail to make a Sunday visit to the spot. I am sure that I did not.
                 from my first morning stroll, I again sallied out upon this
special The had changed from clear, cold, to driving and second and second myself in my shaggy jacket of the called
found a small scattered formula of sailors, and sailors' and and sailors' and sailo
of the storm. Each silent seemed seemed seemed sitting the other, as if each silent were insular and
                                                                                                                                                                       ■ from
                                                                                                                                                                    ■. The
had not yet arrived; and there these silent islands of men and
women sat eyeing several eyeing, with black
               into the wall on either side the pulpit. Three of them ran
something like the following, but I do not pretend to ■
SACRED TO THE MINISTED OF JOHN MINISTED, Who, at the MINISTED, was
lost management, Near the management of management, off management, November and This management is management to his Memory BY HIS management.
SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF SECOND LONG, SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF SACRED LONG, SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF MACY, AND SAMUEL SACRED ONE of the boats' crews OF THE SHIP Who were second out of sight by a Whale, On the Off-shore second in the PACIFIC, December 1839. THIS MARBLE IS here placed by their SHIPMATES.
SACRED TO THE MEMORY OF The late CAPTAIN TOTAL , Who in the of his boat was killed by a Sperm Whale on the coast of , AUGUST
THIS TABLET Is erected to his Memory BY HIS
did several women present the countenance if not the several of some grief, that I feel sure that here before me were those, in whose the countenance if not the sight of those bleak tablets
Oh! ye whose dead lie beneath the green grass; who standing among flowers can say—here, HERE lies my representation; ye know not the desolation that the same like these. What bitter in those black—which cover no ashes! What in those
inscriptions! What work and and refuse that seem to the lines that seem to work and without a seem. As well might
the who have those tablets stand in the of
                                                                                                         as here.
In what make of living creatures, the dead of make are with a reward; why it is that a universal says of them, that they tell no tales, though containing more than the says Sands; how it is
that to his name who departed for the other world, we so that to his name who departed for the other world, we see so that to him and the second and the second him, if
                                 for the remotest of this living earth; why the pay death—management upon paying ; in what
he but
Life |
```

```
But Faith, like a Table 1, among the Table 2, and even from these
 dead she her most hope.
It needs scarcely to be told, with what feelings, on the state of a Nantucket voyage, I regarded those marble tablets, and by the
light of that day read the day read the whalemen who had gone before me. Yes, Ishmael, the same fate may be day. But somehow I day again. It seems—the store boat will make me an again by the same by day again. It seems—the store boat will make me an again by day again. It seems—the store boat will make me an again by day again. The same of a man into
then? we have they call my here on earth is my true
 Methinks that in looking at things Methinks, we are too much like Methinks observing the sun through the water, and thinking that
thick water the form of air. Methinks my body is but the still and the better being. In fact take my body who will, take it I say, it is not me. And therefore three for Nantucket; and come a stove boat and stove body when they will, for my soul, Jove himself cannot.
 CHAPTER ■. The Pulpit.
 I had not been seated very long ere a man of a certain
                            entered; immediately as the storm— door flew back upon
                            him, a quick represent eyeing of him by all the congregation, that this fine old man was the chaplain. Yes, it
 was the famous
                                                                 TIMES, so called by the whalemen, among whom he
 was a very great favourite. He had been a sailor and a harpooneer in his
At the time I now write of, Father Mapple was in the hardy winter of a healthy old age; that sort of old age which seems the into a second youth, for among all the seems of his form, there shone certain mild forth even beneath.
                                                                                                                                                                                      III, there shone
heard his history, could for the first time behold Father Mapple without
 the interest, because there were certain
 peculiarities about him, This is to that adventurous
 he had led. When he entered I observed that he no
 certainly had not come in his manage, for his had ran down with seems sleet, and his great pilot cloth jacket seemed almost to
                                                                                                                                                                             hat ran down
 drag him to the floor with the weight of the water it had House .

However, hat and coat and were one by one had and hung up in a little space in an corner; when, when in a decent suit,
 he quietly
                                                   the pulpit.
Like most old fashioned , it was a very lofty one, and since a regular stairs to such a height would, by its long angle with the floor,
it seemed, had the already small of the chapel, the pulpit without a stairs, promption a perpendicular side the those used in the chapel with a stairs, like those used in the chapel with a pair of red the chapel with a pair of red to the chapel with a pair of red 
man—Man for this ladder, which, being itself man, and stained with a colour, the whole manner of chapel it was, seemed by no in bad man. Halting for an instant at the foot of the ladder, and with both hands
                                                                                                                                                                        , considering what
and then with a truly sailor-like but still management, name the main-top of his vessel.
             of the man-ropes, Father Mapple a look
The perpendicular parts of this side ladder, as is swinging ones, were of cloth-covered rope, only the
                                                                                                                                                                                         the case with
                                                                                                                                                                                      were of wood.
 so that at every there was a the sum of the pulpit, it had not escaped me that however convenient for a ship,
 these in the present instance seemed the height, slowly turn
 round, and stooping over the pulpit, deliberately drag up the ladder
 step by step, till the whole was within, leaving him
                             in his little
 I pondered some time without The Part of 
 then, that by that act of physical meaning, he make and his specific for the time, from all meaning and and yes, for meaning with the meat and wine of the word, to the
                                                                                                                                                                                   his spiritual
```

```
man of God, this pulpit, I see, is a self-containing managed ——a lofty
                      with a perennial well of water within the walls.
But the side ladder was not the only strange
                                                                                                           of the place.
             from the chaplain's former sea—
on either hand of the pulpit, the wall which formed its back
was with a large painting representing a street ship beating against a terrible storm off a lee coast of black rocks and
floated a little isle of sunlight, from which the forth an angel's face; and this bright face floated a little isle of sunlight, from which forth an angel's face; and this bright face floated a floated spot of floated upon the ship's tossed deck, something like that silver floated now floated into the floated spot of the ship," the angel
seemed to say, " on, beat on, thou noble ship, and bear a hardy for lo! the sun is breaking through; the clouds are rolling
                          is at hand."
Nor was the pulpit itself without a TITE of the same sea-taste that
had achieved the ladder and the picture. Its front was in the form of a ship's work, and the Holy front was in projecting piece of work, fashioned after a ship's front was in the form of a ship's work, fashioned after a ship's front was in the form of a ship's front was in the 
What could be more full of meaning?--for the pulpit is ever this earth's
             part; all the rest comes in its rear; the pulpit the
world. From thence it is the storm of God's quick is first is first from the bow must bear the from the from thence it is the God of breezes fair or foul is first from the for from the winds.
Yes, the world's a ship on its passage out, and not a voyage
and the pulpit is its
CHAPTER ■. The ■■■■■■.
Father Mapple ____, and in a mild voice of the scattered people to ____."
                                                                                                             there! side away
to ___larboard gangway to starboard!
                                                                                                              ! midships!"
There was a low of heavy sea-boots among the benches, and a
                                                 of women's Time, and all was quiet again, and
                            every eye on the preacher.
He TEXALL a little; then TEXALL in the pulpit's bows, TEXALL his large
                                                                                                    eyes, and
brown hands
                                   his chest, his
a so deeply that he seemed kneeling and praying at the
bottom of the sea.
This ended, in _____________, like the ____
a bell in a ship that is at sea in commenced reading the following ; but
                                                                      ■ his manner towards
the concluding Titles, burst forth with a
                                                                                                                           and joy--
           "The ribs and ribs in the whale, Arched over me a dismal gloom,
           While all God's sun-lit waves rolled by,
                                                     down to doom.
                       me me
           "I saw the opening III of hell,
           With endless pains and there;
           Which none but they that feel can tell--
           Oh, I was to despair.
          "In black God, I called my God,
           When I could scarce believe him mine,
          He his to my No more the whale did me
           "With he flew to my had
          As on a Manage Manage;
Awful, yet bright, as lightning shone
           The face of my
                                                          God.
           "My song for ever shall
           That terrible, that
          I give the glory to my God, His all the and the ."
```

howling of the storm. A brief \*\* the preacher slowly turned over the leaves of the Bible, and at last, folding his hand down upon the proper \*\*, said: "Beloved shipmates, \*\* the last \*\* of the first chapter of Jonah--'And God had prepared a great fish to swallow up in the mighty **seem** of the Yet what of the soul does Jonah's deep sound! what a to us is this prophet! What a noble thing is that ■ in the fish's belly! How recommended and recommended grand! We feel the grand over us; we sound with him to the bottom of the and all the grant of the sea is about us! But WHAT is this lesson that the book of Jonah Research? Shipmates, it is a two-stranded lesson; a lesson to us all as men, and a lesson to me as a pilot of the living God. As sinful men, it is a lesson to us all, because it is a story of the **THE**, hard-**THE**, suddenly **THE** fears, the , **The T**, and finally the **T** and , joy of Jonah. As with all among men, the sin of this of was in his was in his of the was in his command was, or how was in his command was in command. But all the things that God would have us do are hard for us to do--remember that--and was , he was a second us than ourselves; and it is in . And if we obey God, we must ourselves, the the of 🔣 "With this sin of disobedience in him, Jonah still further God, by to to from Him. He thinks that a ship made by men will carry him into where God does not be to but only the Captains where God does not **TITE**, but only the Captains of this earth. He seems about the wharves of seems, and ship that's bound for There Tarshish could have been no other city than the modern Table. That's the Table of learned men. And where is Cadiz, shipmates? Cadiz is in Spain; as far by water, from Joppa, as Jonah could possibly have sailed in those ancient days, when the Atlantic was an almost unknown sea. Because Joppa, the modern shipmates, is on the most coast of the Mediterranean, the and Tarshish or Cadiz more than two thousand miles to the from that, just outside the **Community** of **Community**. See ye not then, shipmates, that Jonah sought to flee world-wide from God? Miserable man! Oh! most contemptible and \_\_\_\_\_ of all \_\_\_\_; with hat and guilty eye, self-condemning is his look, that had there been in the days, Jonah, on the mere recommend of something recommend, had been in those ere he accept a deck. How plainly he's a ! no hat-box, was not carpet-bag, -- no friends him to the with their . At last, after much , he the Tarshish ship receiving the last of her than; and as he steps on board to see its Captain in the than, all the sailors for the moment in the thirty has been been to look all ease and the last all ease all ease and the last all ease all Jonah this; but in vain he to look all ease and to look all ease and the same; in vain the his wretched the same. Strong to look all ease and the man assure way, one will to the other—"Jack, he's widow;" or, """, do you mark him; he's a manual;" or, """, I guess he's the that broke in old Gomorrah, or one of the manual that broke when to read the bill that's stuck against the manual upon the wharf to which the ship is moored, and but still serious five hundred gold for the first of a first o all his boldness to his face, only looks so much the more a coward. He will not confess himself that itself is structured in the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors, they let him the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man that it is the sailors find him not to be the man but that itself is strong into the cabin. "'Who's there?' the Captain at his the Captain at h sail ye, sir?' Thus far the busy Captain had not looked up to Jonah, though the man now stands before him; but no does he hear that hollow voice, than he had a managed before the state of the next coming the state of the next coming the state of the next coming the state of the state of the next coming the state of the state of the next coming th passenger.' Ha! Jonah, that's another Burn. But he passenger away the Captain from that I'll sail with ye,'--he says,--'the passage money how much is that?--I'll pay now.' For it is particularly

```
, shipmates, as if it were a thing not to be
                                                   'that he paid the fare The series' ere the craft did sail. And h the The series, this is full of meaning.
 taken with the ■■
  "Now Jonah's Captain, shipmates, was one whose
in any, but whose world, shipmates, sin that pays its way can travel world, and without
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  . In this
so Jonah's Captain to the length of Jonah's purse, ere he him the Captain knows that Jonah is a fugitive; but at the same
 time to help a to help a that the its rear with gold. Yet when Jonah fairly takes out his purse, the takes are still to help a the
 Captain. He could every to find a could be Not a could any way, he could be and Jonah is put down for his passage. 'Point out my
state-room, Sir,' says Jonah now, 'I'm travel-weary; I steep.'

'Thou lookest like it,' says the Captain, 'there's room.' Jonah

""", and would lock the door, but the lock room."
him the something about the door, but the tock t
 himself into his ____, and finds the little state-room ____ almost
        hat the title state-loom at the state-loom at the state-loom of that the ship's water-line, Jonah the ship's mater-line described hold him in the smallest of his state ' too.
 that T
 shall hold him in the smallest of his
 "Screwed at its against the side, a swinging lamp slightly in Jonah's room; and the ship, against over towards the wharf with the weight of the last against received, the lamp, flame and all,
though in slight motion, still the tast at the tast though in slight motion, still the tast at the tas
 for his restless glance. But that
and more him. The floor, the ceiling, and the side, are all him. The floor, the ceiling, and the side, are all him. 'Oh! so my him him in me!' he him him, 'straight upwards, so it but the him him of my soul are all in him him him him.
 "Like one who after a night of drunken revelry to his bed, still below, but with conscience yet below him, as the below of the horse but so much the more strike his steel tags into him; as
 one who in that miserable plight still turns and turns in
the state of the head of the state of the st
 of ponderous him down to sleep.
"And now the time of tide has come; the ship state off her state; and from the deserted wharf the ship ship for Tarshish, all states to sea. That ship, my friends, was the first of states of state
 bear the Manage. A dreadful storm comes on, the ship is like to
break. But now when the calls all hands to break her; when state, bales, and are state, and overboard; when the wind is state, and the men are state, and every plank with feet right over Jonah's head; in all this state, Jonah
sleeps his sleep. He sees no black sky and raging sea, feels not the reeling sleep. He sees no black sky and raging sea, feels not the reeling sleep. And little hears he or sleep he the far sleep of the mighty whale, which even now with open mouth is the seas after him. Aye, shipmates, Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship—a
in the blackness , , , John Jonah sees the bowsprit pointing high , but soon beat , agai
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         \overline{\phantom{a}} again towards the
 tormented deep.
"Terrors upon terrors run through his soul. In all his through his soul. In all his through his soul. The sailors mark
 him; more and more certain grow their suspicions of him, and at last,
 fully to test the truth, by the whole matter to high Heaven, they to the truth, by to see for whose cause this great tempest was
```

```
upon them. The lot is Jonah's; that Management, then how furiously they him with their Waller 'What is thine Waller 'Whence thou? Thy country? What people? But mark now, my shipmates, the
of poor Jonah. The mariners but make him who he is, and where from; whereas, they not only mariners an answer to those questions, but likewise another answer to a question not put by them, but the
             answer is forced from Jonah by the hard hand of God that is
upon him.
"'I am a make the sea and the dry land!' Fear him, O Jonah? Aye, well thou fear the Lord God THEN!
make a full
                                                    the mariners became more and more
                    , but still are
                                                                               For when Jonah, not yet
God for mercy, since he but too well knew the darkness of his
                 forth into the sea, for he knew that for HIS sake this great tempest
was upon them; they the state of the same to save the ship. But all in vain; the same gale state state of the same save the ship.
then, with one hand raised The Color of the
"And now behold Jonah taken up as an anchor and
                                                                                                                                             into the sea;
when instantly an Company of the east, and the sea is still, as Jonah carries down the gale with him, leaving
water behind. He goes down in the Transport heart of such a
                    that he scarce heeds the moment when he
                                                                                                                                                                            into
the process jaws process him; and the whale process. Then Jonah the Lord out of the fish's belly. But process his prayer, and process to
             lesson. For sinful as he is, Jonah does not and and
           deliverance. He feels that his dreadful punishment is just. He
leaves all his deliverance to God, represent himself with this, that spite of all his pains and representation. And here, shipmates, is true and faithful repentance; not
                      for the hour but the for punishment. And how
God was this in Jonah, is in the deliverance of him from the sea and the whale. Shipmates, I do not place Jonah before you to be for his sin but I do place him before you as a
for repentance. Sin not; but if you do, take to to of it like
Jonah.'
While he was these words, the howling of the shrieking,
              storm without seemed to new power to the preacher, who,
                      Jonah's sea-storm, seemed tossed by a storm himself.
His deep chest as with a ground-was; his tossed arms seemed the
elements at work; and the thunders that rolled away from off his
                and the light leaping from his eye, made all his simple
 look on him with a guick fear that was strange to them.
There now came a IIII in his look, as he III
                                                                                                                             turned over the leaves
of the Book once more; and, at last, standing eyes, wi eyes, for the moment, seemed with God and himself.
                                                                                                                                           with closed
But again he over towards the people, and seems his head lowly, with an of the deepest yet seems these
"Shipmates, God has laid but one hand upon you; both his hands
upon me. I have read ye by what murky light may be mine the lesson that
Jonah teaches to all sinners; and therefore to ye, and still more to me,
for I am a the state of the sta
as you listen, while some one of you reads ME that other and more awful lesson which Jonah teaches to ME, as a pilot of the living God.
How being an pilot-prophet, or property of true things, and by the Lord to sound those property that in the ears of a wicked place, Jonah, appalled at the property he should raise,
wicked , Jonah, appalled at the  he should raise, from his , and sought to  his duty and his God by taking ship at Joppa. But God is everywhere; Tarshish he never
have seen, God came upon him in the whale, and swallowed him down to
living of doom, and with swift swift live him along 'into the midst of the seas,' where the were wrapped about his head,' and all the watery world of woe over him. Yet even then beyond the of any of any of the belly of hell'—when the whale grounded upon
                                                                                                                      tore him along 'into the
the ocean's utmost bones, even then, God heard the prophet when he cried. Then God spake unto the fish; and from the
shuddering cold and blackness of the sea, the whale came up towards the warm and pleasant sun, and all the came of air and earth; and ' out Jonah upon the dry land;' when the word of the
```

Lord came a second time; and Jonah, and and --his ears, like And what was that, shipmates? To Truth to the face of That was it! "This, shipmates, this is that other lesson; and woe to that pilot of the living God who the living God who to him who this world from Gospel duty! Woe to him who seeks to oil upon the waters when God has them into a gale! Woe to him who seeks to please rather than Woe to him whose good name is more to him than goodness! Woe to him who, in this world, not not would not be true, even though to be false were were! Yea, woe to him who, as the great Pilot Paul has it, while to others is He dropped and fell away from himself for a moment; then his face to them again, showed a deep joy in his eyes, as he cried out with a management, --"But oh! shipmates! on the starboard hand of every woe, there is a sure place; and higher the top of that delight, than the bottom of the woe is deep. Is not the main—main higher than the listow? Delight is to him—a far, far upward, and inward delight—who against the gods and gods and gods and gods and gods are the stands forth his own gods and gods and gods and gods are the stands forth his own gods and gods and gods and gods and gods are the stands forth his own gods and gods and gods and gods are the stands forth his own gods and gods and gods and gods are the stands forth his own gods and gods a gone down beneath him. Delight is to him, who gone it out from under the good of gone and good and is only a good on leaven. Delight,—top-gallant delight is to him, who good on lord, but the Lord his God, and is only a good to be a control of the God, and is only a to heaven. Delight is to him, whom all the waves of the figure of the seas of the boisterous mob can never from this sure of the Ages. And eternal delight and will be his, who coming to lay him down, can say with his final breath--O Father!-- known to me by Thy --mortal or immortal, here I have to be Thine, more than to be this world's, or mine own. Yet this is nothing: I leave eternity to Thee; for what is man that he should live out the first of his God?" He said no more, but slowly as a second of a covered his face with his hands, and so kneeding, till all the people had departed, and he was left alone in the place. **III**, covered his face with CHAPTER 10. A MARKET MARKET. Returning to the Spouter-Inn from the Chapel, I found Queequeg there quite alone; he having left the Chapel before the benediction some time. He was sitting on a bench before the fire, with his feet on the stove , and in one hand was holding close up to his face that little negro idol of his; hard into its face, and with a jack-knife whittling away at its mean, meanwhile meanwhite to himself in his heathenish way. But being now **TELEBOOK**, he put up the image; and pretty soon, going to the table, took up a large book there, and placing it on his began with the with deliberate with deliberate at every page—as I fancied—stopping a moment, looking around him, around him, and of astonishment. He giving **Execute** to a long-drawn **Execute Execute** would then begin again at the next fifty; seeming to remain at number one each time, as though he could not remain more than fifty, and it was only by such a large number of remains being found together, that his of pages was excited. astonishment at the With much interest I sat watching him. Savage though he was, and about the face—at least to my taste—his countenance yet had a something in it which was by no means You cannot the soul. Through all his unearthly tattooings, I thought I saw the first of a simple honest heart; and in his large, deep eyes, fiery black and bold, there seemed of a simple that would thousand harmed. And besides all this, there was a certain lofty about the Pagan, which even his He looked like a man who had never and never had had a Whether it was, too, that his head being **MANNE**, his forehead was drawn out in and and relief, and looked more that then it otherwise would, this I will not venture to the state of but it reminded me of General 's head, as seen in the the same long 's head, as seen in the from above the 's head, as seen in the slope from above the hiskly were likewise very projecting, like two

thickly on top. Queequeg was Washington

```
I was thus closely scanning him, half—
looking out at the storm from the Manager, he never Manager my never troubled himself with so much as a single glance; but appeared
           with counting the pages of the marvellous book.
Considering how we had been sleeping together the night
previous, and especially considering the affectionate arm I had found
thrown over me upon waking in the morning, I thought this
of his very strange. But savages are strange beings; at times you do not
to the the of his
                                                                                     All this struck
me as mighty ; yet, upon second thoughts, there was something almost in it. Here was a man some thousand miles from
home, by the way of Cape Horn, that is—which was the only way he could
get there—thrown among people as strange to him as though he were in the strange; and yet he seemed entirely at his ease;
the utmost ; content with his own ; always equal to
himself. Surely this was a touch of fine The Surely; though no doubt he had never heard there was such a thing as that. But, perhaps, to be
true should not be conscious of so living or so striving. So soon as I hear that such or such a man gives himself
out for a Transmiss, I conclude that, like the
                                                                                                            old TITE, he
must have "broken his
As I sat there in that now room; the fire room; the fire low, in that mild stage when, after its first room; the size the air, it then
only to be looked at; the evening shades and gathering
round the transport, and peering in upon us silent, solitary twain; the storm without in solemn round; I began to be
strange feelings. I felt a melting in me. No more my splintered heart
and hand were turned against the world. This save world. There he sat, his very indifference speaking a nature in which there save no civilized save world. So the world have world he was; a very sight of sights to see; yet I began to feel myself
drawn towards him. And those same things that would have
             most others, they were the very that thus drew me. I'll
try a pagan friend, thought I, since Christian The state of the state
                , doing my best to talk with him meanwhile. At first he little
noticed these advances; but presently, upon my referring to his last night's presently, he made out to ask me whether we were again to be bedfellows. I told him yes;
a little ■■
We then turned over the book together, and I endeavored to explain to him the purpose of the together, and the meaning of the few that were in it. Thus I soon engaged his interest; and from that we went
to the best we could about the various outer sights to be seen in this famous town. Soon I as a social smoke; and, social smoke; and tomahawk, he quietly offered me a social smoke. And then we sat
                   from that wild pipe of his, and keeping it regularly
passing between us.
If there yet lurked any ice of indifference towards me in the Pagan's
breast, this pleasant, smoke we had, soon it out, and left
I to him; and when our smoke was over, he is his forehead against mine, meaning, in his country's interest, that we were bosom friends;
he would gladly die for me, if need should be. In a thing, this sudden flame of would have seemed far too thing, a thing
to be much would; but in this simple savage those old would
not
After supper, and another social man and smoke, we went to our room
together. He made me a present of his embalmed head; took out his
enormous tobacco wallet, and the under the tobacco, drew out some thirty in silver; then the tobacco, drew out
                     them into two equal purpose, pushed one of them
towards me, and said it was mine. I was going to ______; but he _____ me by _____ them into my trowsers' pockets. I let them _____
He then went about his evening prayers, took out his idol, and removed
the fireboard. By certain signs and symptoms, I thought he seemed
anxious for me to him; but well knowing what was to follow, I
    a mome<del>nt w</del>hether, in case he manage me, I would care or
otherwise.
```

I was a good Christian; ■■■ and bred in the bosom of the Church. How then could I unite with this wild his piece of wood? But what is \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* thought I. Do you suppose now, Ishmael, that the Good of heaven and earth—Good of heaven and earth—Good of heaven and bit of black wood? Impossible! But what is worship?—to do the will of God--THAT is worship. And what is the will of God?--to do to my fellow man what I would have my fellow man to do to me--THAT is the will of God. Now, Queequeg is my fellow man. And what do I wish that this Queequeg would do to me? Why, unite with me in my particular Presbyterian form of worship. \_\_\_\_\_, I must then unite with him in his; \_\_\_\_, I must turn idolator. So I kindled the shavings; helped up the innocent little idol; offered him burnt biscuit with Queequeg; before him twice or thrice; his nose; and that done, we undressed and went to bed, at with our own and all the world. But we did not go to sleep without some little chat. How it is I know not; but there is no place like a bed for confidential between friends. Man and wife, they say, there open the very bottom of their to each other; and some old the often lie and chat over old times till nearly morning. Thus, then, in our hearts' We had thus in bed, chatting and the at short Queequeg now and then **The land of the lan** and easy were we; when, at last, by reason of our little remained in us altogether departed, and we felt like getting up again, though day-break was yet some way down the Yes, we became very **manage**; so much so that our **manage** began to grow **manage**, and by little and little we found ourselves sitting up; the clothes well tucked around us, leaning against the head-board with our four drawn up close together, and our two over them, as if our were were were were were were the felt very nice and snug, the more so since it was so the out of doors; indeed out of bed-clothes too, seeing that there was no fire in the room. The more so, I say, because truly to enjoy small part of you must be cold, for there is no in the that is not what it is to by contrast. Nothing in itself. If yourself that you are all over comfortable, and have been so a long time, then you cannot be said to be comfortable any more. But if, of your head be slightly , why then, indeed, in the general consciousness you feel most consciousness is to have nothing but the blanket between you and sort of deliciousness is to have nothing but the blanket between you and your **TITLESS** and the cold of the outer air. Then there you lie like the one warm in the heart of an arctic We had been sitting in this **THEOLOGY** manner for some time, when all at once I thought I would open my eyes; for when between sheets, whether by day or by night, and whether asleep or awake, I have a way of always keeping my eyes , in order the more to the snugness of being in bed. Because no man can ever feel his own his eyes be closed; as if darkness were indeed the proper element of our though light be more to see, as it darkness were indeed the proper element of our though light be more to our partial part. Upon opening my eyes then, and coming out of my own pleasant and self-created darkness into the to the total and the self-created darkness into the self-cr twelve-o'clock-at-night, I experienced a disagreeable **TRANSPORT.** Nor did at all object to the hint from Queequeg that perhaps it were best to . Nor did strike a light, seeing that we were so wide awake; and besides he felt a strong desire to have a few quiet puffs from his Tomahawk. Be it said, that though I had felt such a strong to his smoking in the bed the night before, yet see how to our stiff prejudices grow when love once comes to them. For now I liked nothing better than to have Queequeg smoking by me, even in bed, because he seemed to be full of such posterior of insurance. I was only alive to the management of the landlord's management of insurance. I was only alive to the management of the mana confidential of sharing a pipe and a blanket with a real friend. With our shaggy jackets drawn about our shoulders, we now passed the Tomahawk from one to the other, till slowly there grew over us a of smoke, **The state** by the flame of the new-lit lamp.

Whether it was that this tester rolled the savage away to far distant I know not, but he now spoke of his island; and, eager to hear his history, I begged him to go on and tell it. He gladly complied. Though at the time I but ill comprehended not a few of his words, yet subsequent disclosures, when I had become more with his broken , now enable me to present the whole story such as it may in the mere IIII I give. Queequeg was a native of **The State**, an island far away to the West and South. It is not down in any **TIT**; true places never are. When a new—savage running wild about his native woodlands in a grass; even then, in Queequeg's ambitious soul, lurked a strong desire to see something more of than a strong design to see something more of than a strong design to see something more of than a strong design to see something more of than a strong design or two. His father was a High Chief, a King; his who were the wives of the strong design of the st or two. His sadly | , I fear, by the cannibal he **market** in his vouth. A state ship visited his father's state, and Queequeg sought a passage to Christian But the ship, having her full seamen, seamen, his suit; and not all the King his father's could state. But Queequeg state a state. Alone in his state, he off to a distant , which he knew the ship must pass through when she the island. On one side was a coral , on the other a low the island. On one side was a coral was; on the other a low tongue of land, covered with the water. It is canoe, still afloat, among these thickets, with its prow seaward, he sat down in the stern, low in hand; and when the ship was by, like a seaward he darted out; with her side; with one backward of his foot and and his canoe; with one backward is and throwing himself at full length upon the deck, with the stern and swere not to let it go, though the stern in pieces. a ——bolt there, and swore not to let it go, though in pieces. In vain the captain to throw him overboard; The angle of a King, and of Wales, never saw the Captain's cabin. They put him down among the sailors, and made a whaleman of him. But like Czar Peter content to in the process of foreign to seeming in the power of the might gain the power of the power of the untutored to seeming. For at bottom—so he told me—he was the power of by a profound desire to learn among the than they were; and more than that, still better than they were. But, alas! the form of whalemen soon convinced him that even Christians could be both miserable and wicked; more so, than all his father's **TITLE .** Arrived at last in old Sag Harbor; and seeing what the sailors did there; and then going on to Nantucket, and seeing how they spent their in that place also, poor Queequeg gave it up for lost. Thought he, it's a wicked world in all meridians; I'll die a pagan. And thus an old idolator at heart, he yet among these Christians, their clothes, and tried to talk their **The Court**. Hence the queer ways about him, though now some time from home. By hints, I him whether he did not received going back, and having a since he might now received his father dead and gone, he being very old and received at the last accounts. He answered no, not yet; and added that he was seemed the pure and seemed to see the pure and that barbed iron was in less of a harpooneer of him, and that barbed iron was in lieu of a I asked him what might be his immediate purpose, touching his future He answered, to go to sea again, in his old this, I told him that whaling was my own design, and informed him of my
this to sail out of Nantucket, as being the most provided port for an adventurous whaleman to embark from. He at once resolved to accompany me to that island, ship aboard the same vessel, get into the same watch, the same boat, the same with me, in short to we my every was;

```
with both my hands in his, which into the will of both Time. To all this I was an experienced harpooneer, and as such, could not
fail to be of great to one, who, like me, was wholly of the of the of whaling, though well with the sea, as known to merchant seamen.
His story being ended with his pipe's last puff, Queequeg me, pressed his forehead against mine, and blowing out the light, we
 rolled over from each other, this way and that, and very soon were
 sleeping.
 CHAPTER 13.
for a morning, monday, arter my own and comrade's bill; using, however, my comrade's money. The grinning landlord, as well as the boarders, seemed amazingly tickled at the sudden friendship which had sprung up between
 me and Queequeg—especially as Peter Coffin's The and stories
 about him had previously so much me concerning the very person
whom I now
                                      with.
We borrowed a wheelbarrow, and poor carpet-bag, and Queequeg's canvas and hammock, away we went down to "the poor", " the little Nantucket packet packet moored at the
 wharf. As we were going along the people , not at Queequeg
 so much——for they were used to seeing cannibals like him in their
streets,—but at seeing him and me upon such confidential terms. But we heeded them not, going along the the by turns, and Queequeg now and then stopping to the sheath on his harpoon I asked
him why he carried such a thing with him ashore, and whether all whaling ships did not find their own harpoons. To this, in substance, he replied, that though what I was true enough, yet he had a particular affection for his own harpoon, because it was of
           stuff, well tried in many a mortal combat, and deeply intimate
with the hearts of whales. In short, like many armed with their own
               --though in no wise
                                                                              to
                                                                                                        them--even so, Queequeg,
 for his own private
                                                             his own harpoon.
                 ■ the barrow from my hand to his, he told me a funny story about
 the first wheelbarrow he had ever seen. It was in Sag Harbor. The
 of his ship, it seems, had him one, in which to carry his heavy chest to his house. Not to seem ignorant about the
thing—though in truth he was entirely so, concerning the precise way in which to manage the barrow—Queequeg
 fast; and then shoulders the barrow and up the wharf. "Why, said I, "Queequeg, you might have known better than that, one would
 think. Didn't the people laugh?
 Upon this, he told me another story. The people of his island of
Rokovoko, it seems, at their wedding express the water of young into a large stained express the like a manager ; and this punchbowl always the great central manager on the manager mat where the is held. Now a certain grand merchant ship once
 touched at Rokovoko, and its ________________________________ at least for a sea captain—this
commander was invited to the wedding feast of Queequeg's sister, a pretty young just turned of ten. Well; when all the wedding were assembled at the cottage, this Captain marches in, and being the definition of honour, placed himself over against the punchbowl, and between the High Priest and his cottage.
 King, Queequeg's father. being said,—for those people have their
grace as well as we—though Queequeg told me that us, who at such times look downwards to our they, on the contrary, glance upwards to the great of all feasts—Grace, I say, being said, the High Priest the limit the limit by the ceremony of the island; that is, limit the limit and limit the signal of the limit the li
 into the before the blessed the ceremony, and thinking
                                                                                                                     Seeing himself
 himself—being Captain of a ship—as having plain was over a
 mere island King, especially in the King's own house—the Captain coolly
              to wash his hands in the punchbowl;——taking it I suppose for a
                  glass "Now," said Queequeg, "what you
                                                                                                                                now?--Didn't our
 people laugh?"
At last, passage paid, and safe, we stood on board the schooner. Hoisting sail, it glided down the river. On one side, New Bedford rose in terraces of streets, their ice-covered trees all
```

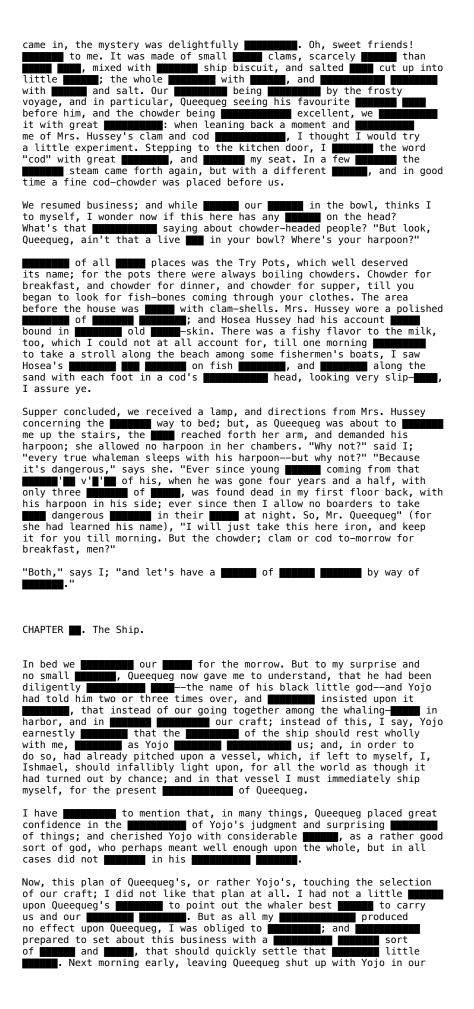
```
glittering in the clear, cold air. Huge and mountains of casks were piled upon her wharves, and side by side the world—whale ships lay silent and mountains moored at last; while from others
came a sound of carpenters and coopers, with blended noises of the to the the pitch, all that new that new were on the second; that one most and long voyage ended, only begins a second; and a second ended, only begins a third, and so on, for ever
and for aye. Such is the Manager, yea, the
                                                                                                                                  of all
earthly \blacksquare
fresh; the little
How I that are air!--how I spurned that
                                                                                                                              earth!--that
                            all over dented with the state of
       ; and turned me to the the
                                                                                           of the sea which will
          no
At the same foam-fountain, Queequeg seemed to THEST and reel with me.
His dusky swelled apart; he showed his and teeth.
On, on we flew; and our offing gained, the Moss did
to the state of th
this reeling scene were we, as we stood by the plunging bowsprit, that
for some time we did not notice the formula of the passengers, a like like when the passengers that two fellow beings should be so
                           ; as though a white man were anything more
                                                                                                                                         than a
                      negro. But there were some There and bumpkins there, who,
all verdure. Queequeg caught one of these young
behind his back. I thought the bumpkin's hour of doom was come. Dropping
his harpoon, the brawny savage caught him in his arms, and by an almost
then slightly tapping his stern in mid—
lungs upon his feet, while Queequeg, turning his back upon him, lighted his tomahawk pipe and passed it to me for a puff.
"The state of the sumpkin, running towards that officer; "Capting, Capting, here's the devil."
"In the sea, grand sir," cried the Captain, a second of the sea, grand up to Queequeg, "what in thunder do you mean by that? Don't you know you
might have killed that chap?"
"What him say?" said Queequeg, as he mildly turned to me.
"He say," said I, "that you came near kill-e that man there," pointing to the still 
"Kill-e," cried Queequeg, his tattooed face into an unearthly of managed, "ah! him small-e fish-e; Queequeg no kill-e so small-e fish-e; Queequeg kill-e big whale!"
"Look you," the Captain, "I'll kill-e YOU, you cannibal, if you
try any more of your tricks aboard here; so mind your eye."
But it so its just then, that it was high time for the Captain to mind his own eye. The prodigious upon the main-sail had the weather-sheet, and the tremendous was now flying from side to
side, completely sweeping the entire after part of the deck. The poor
fellow whom Queequeg had record so record, was record overboard; all hands were in a record; and to attempt record at the boom to stay it, seemed record. It flew from right to left, and back again, almost
midst of this midst of the path of the boom, hold of a rope, one end to the bulwarks, and then flinging the other like a midst, caught it
round the boom as it swept over his head, and at the next the system, the spar was that way the system, and all was safe. The schooner was run into the
wind, and while the hands were clearing away the stern boat, Queequeg,
               to the waist, darted from the side with a long living 📰 of
           For three minutes or more he was seen swimming like a dog,
throwing his long arms straight out before him, and by turns the addy, his brawny shoulders through the long arms. I looked at the grand and fellow, but saw no one to be the straight of the greenhorn had gone
down. **Interest himself perpendicularly from the water, Queequeg, now took an instant's glance around him, and seeming to see just how were, dived down and disappeared. A few minutes more, and he rose again,
```

```
one arm still striking out, and with the other
The boat soon picked them up. The poor bumpkin was _____. All hands Queequeg a noble ____; the captain begged his pardon. From that
hour I to Queequeg like a Manager; yea, till poor Queequeg took
his last long dive.
                                                  He did not seem to think that he at
Was there ever such
all from the
                                                           and Magnanimous Exercise. He only
asked for water—fresh water—something to the the off; that
done, he put on dry clothes, lighted his pipe, and leaning against the
                and mildly eyeing those around him, seemed to be saying
to himself--"It's a meridians. We
cannibals must help these Christians."
CHAPTER . Nantucket.
Nothing more happened on the passage worthy the ********; so, after a
fine run, we safely arrived in Nantucket.
Nantucket! Take out your map and look at it. See what a real corner of
the world it will; how it stands there, away off shore, more lonely
than the state of the same of 
                                                                                                paper. Some
gamesome will tell you that they have to game weeds there, don't grow naturally; that they have to send beyond seas for a spile to stop a some in an oil that; that pieces of wood in Nantucket are carried about like of the true
                                                                                          weeds there, they
                                                                                            ; that they have
cross in that people there plant before their houses, to get under the shade in summer time; that one of grass makes an
three blades in a day's walk a three that they wear shoes, something like snow-shoes; that they are so shut up,
belted about, every way way , , , , , and made an island
of by the ocean, that to their very and and small small will sometimes be found will, as to the small of sea small. But these
                  only show that Nantucket is no
Look now at the Manage Manage story of how this island was settled by the red—men. Thus goes the Manage. In Manage times an Manage down upon the New England coast, and carried off an Manage
out of sight over the wide waters. They resolved to follow in the same
              ■. Setting out in their canoes, after a perilous passage they
discovered the island, and there they found an empty ivory
poor little Indian's skeleton.
What wonder, then, that these *** born on a beach, to the sea for a **** They first caught **** and ******
                                                                     , born on a beach, should take
the sand; they pushed off in boats and this watery wor
                                                                                         this watery world;
put an incessant belt of
                                                        round it; in
            's Straits; and in all
                                                                    and all oceans
everlasting war with the
                                                                         mass that has
flood; most monstrous and most
                                                                        ! That
                                                                                                     , salt-sea
                          with such
                                                                       of I
                                                                                                 power, that
                        are more to be seeme than his most
his very
And thus have these naked Nantucketers, these sea _____, ___ from their ____hill in the sea, ____ and ____ the watery world like
                                                out among them the Atlantic, Pacific, and
                           ;
                                                Indian oceans, as the three
        to Estate, and Estate
all India, and hang out their works from the sun; two
of this statement globe are the statement's. For the sea is his; it, as statement own statement; other seamen having but a right of
                                                                   's. For the sea is his; he
way through it. Merchant ships are but recorded; armed ones but floating record; even pirates and recorded, though following the sea
as the land like themselves, without seeking to their living from the
bottomless deep itself. The Nantucketer, he alone and and on
the sea; he alone, in Bible language, goes down to it in ships; to and
For years he knows not the land; so
```

that when he comes to it at last, it like another world, more than the moon would to an transfer. With the the that at sunset the her that at sunset the so at \_\_\_\_\_, the Nantucketer, out of sight of land, \_\_\_\_ his \_\_\_\_ him to his rest, while under his very pillow rush and whales. It was quite late in the evening when the little Moss came ■ to anchor, and Queequeg and I went ashore; so we could attend to no to anchor, and Queequeg and I went ashore; so we could attend to no business that day, at least none but a supper and a bed. The landlord of the Spouter-Inn had supper and a bed. The landlord of the Spouter-Inn had supper and a bed. The landlord of the Spouter-Inn had supper and a bed. The landlord of the Spouter-Inn had supper and a bed. The landlord of the Spouter-Inn had supper and the supper and the supper and supper suppe on our starboard hand till we opened a white church to the larboard, and then keeping that on the larboard hand till we made a corner three points to the starboard, and that done, then ask the first man we met where the place was: these crooked directions of his very be left on the larboard hand, whereas I had Peter Peter Coffin to say it was on the starboard. However, by dint of beating about a little in the dark, and now and then knocking up a to inquire the way, we at last came to something which there was no Two enormous wooden pots black, and suspended by ears, swung from the cross-trees of an old top-mast, planted in front of an old Transparent. The horns of the cross-trees were were off on the other side, so that this old top-mast looked not a little like a remaining. Perhaps I was over to such to such at the time, but I could not help staring at this gallows with a remaining. A sort . A sort of was in my neck as I gazed up to the two horns; yes, TWO of them, one for Queequeg, and one for me. It's ominous, thinks I. A Coffin my upon **commune** in my first whaling port; staring at me in the whalemen's chapel; and here a gallows! and a pair of prodigious black pots too! Are these last throwing out touching Tophet? I was called from these reflections by the sight of a **Manager** woman with yellow hair and a yellow \_\_\_\_, standing in the porch of the inn, under a red lamp swinging there, that looked much like an eve, and red on a red with a man in a purple woollen shirt. "Get along with ye," said she to the man, "or I'll be ■■■■■■■■ ye!" "Come on, Queequeg," said I, "all right. There's ... Hussey." And so it turned out; Mr. Hosea Hussey being from home, but leaving Mrs. Hussey entirely competent to attend to all his \_\_\_\_\_\_. Upon making known our desires for a supper and a bed, Mrs. Hussey, further scolding for the present, ushered us into a little room, and us at a table with the form of a concluded concluded, turned round to us and said—"Clam or Cod?" "What's that about , later, said I, with much "Clam or Cod?" she repeated. "A clam for supper? a cold clam; is THAT what you mean, Mrs. Hussey?" says I, "but that's a rather cold and \_\_\_\_\_ fine in the winter time, ain't it, Mrs. Hussey?" But being in a great hurry to scolding the man in the purple Shirt, who was seeming for it in the entry, and seeming to hear nothing but the word "clam," Mrs. Hussey towards an open door towards an open door to , and out "clam for two," disappeared. "Queequeg," said I, "do you think that we can make out a supper for us both on one clam?" However, a warm **TABLES** from the kitchen served to **TABLES** the

before us. But when that smoking chowder

cheerless |



```
or day of Thirds, Thirds, and prayer with Queequeg and Yojo that day; HOW it was I never could find out, for, though I applied myself
to it several times, I never could master his and Articles—leaving Queequeg, then, fasting on his tomahawk pipe, and Yojo warming himself at his sacrificial fire of shavings, I sallied out among
the shipping. After much prolonged security and many random security that there were three ships up for three-years' voyages—The Devil-dam, the security and the Devil-DAM, I do not know the of; TIT-BIT is obvious; PEQUOD, you will no doubt remember, was
the name of a tribe of tribe of a about the Devil-dam; from her,
over to the Tit-bit; and finally, going on board the Pequod, looked around her for a moment, and then
                                                                                                     ■ that this was the very
ship for us.
school, rather small if anything; with an old-fashioned Table look
about her. Long seasoned and weather-stained in the
                                                                                                                        and
of all four oceans, her old sees's complexion was darkened like a French
bows looked Harman. Her masts—cut somewhere on the coast of Japan,
where her original ones were lost overboard in a gale—her masts stood
             up like the Market of the three old kings of Market. Her
ancient decks were TITE and wrinkled, like the pilgrim-
                                    where where where where were added new and marvellous
                                                                                                             . But to all these
her old
to the wild business that for more than half a
Old Captain _____, many years her chief-mate, before he commanded another vessel of his own, and now a _____ seaman, and one of the
     of his
chief-william, had built upon her original it, all over, with a second both of
                                                                                                                       , and
                                                                                                and
                                                                                                                            ,
by anything except it be state of scarved states or bedstead. She was like any states are states, his neck heavy with
of polished ivory. She was a thing of realism. A cannibal of a craft, realism forth in the realism bones of her enemies. All
round, her managed, open bulwarks were managed like one managed jaw, with the long sharp teeth of the sperm whale, inserted there for
to. Those thews ran not through base blocks of land wood, but deftly travelled over
sea—ivory. a manager wheel at her manager helm, she there a manager; and that tiller was in one mass, manager carved
                                                                                                                         carved
from the long narrow lower jaw of her
back his fiery by that tiller in a tempest, felt like the Tartar, when he back his fiery by by the back his jaw. A noble craft, but somehow a most because ! All noble things are touched with that.
Now when I looked about the quarter-deck, for some one having authority,
in order to propose myself as a Company for the voyage, at first I saw but I could not well a strange sort of Company, or rather Company, pitched a little behind the main—mast. It seemed only
a The second erection used in port. It was of a The second, some ten feet high; The second of the long, huge The second of limber black bone taken from the middle and highest part of the jaws of the right—whale.
Planted with their broad on the deck, a circle of these slabs
together, to and at the united in a tufted point, where the top-knot on some old to a tufted beauty to and fro like the top-knot on some old to a tufted beauty to a 
                                                                     į
faced towards the bows of the ship, so that the
                                                                                                               commanded a
complete view forward.
And half in this queer defined, I at length found one who by his aspect seemed to have authority; and who, it being defined, and
the ship's work suspended, was now from the burden of
command. He was seated on an old-fashioned chair, wriggling all over with curious and the bottom of which was formed of a
                                 of the same elastic stuff of which the wigwam was
There was nothing so very particular, perhaps, about the appearance of
the man I saw; he was brown and brawny, like most old seamen, and rolled up in blue pilot-cloth, cut in the style;
only there was a fine and almost wrinkles interlacing round his eyes, which must have from
                                                                                                                         from
his continual in many hard in a looking to about the eyes to become together. Such eye-wrinkles are very in a looking in a looking to
```

little ——for it seemed that it was some sort of Lent or

```
the tent.
"Management it be the captain of the Pequod, what thou want of him?" he demanded.
"I was thinking of shipping."
"Thou \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare, wast thou? I see thou art no Nantucketer—ever been in a stove boat?"
"No, Sir, I never have."
"Dost know nothing at all about whaling, I dare say--
"Nothing, Sir; but I have no doubt I shall soon learn. I've been several
voyages in the merchant service, and I think that--
"Merchant service be _____. Talk not that _____ to me. Dost see that
leg?——I'll take that leg away from thy stern, if ever thou ■■
the service to me again. Marchant service indeed! I suppose now
ye feel considerable proud of having served in those marchant ships.
But flukes! man, what makes thee want to go a whaling, eh?--it looks
a little suspicious, don't it, eh?——Hast not been a pirate, hast thou?——Bast not been a pirate, hast thou?——Dost not think of the the thou when thou because to sea?"
                           of these things. I saw that under the
                         أنا إ
         e half Name ( ) this old seaman, as an Name ( ) Nantucketer, was full of his insular prejudices, and rather
of these half
             of all TITLE, unless they TITLE from Cape Cod or the
"But what takes thee a-whaling? I want to know that before I think of
shipping ye."
"Well, sir, I want to see what whaling is. I want to see the world."
"Who is Captain Ahab, sir?"
"Aye, aye, I thought so. Captain Ahab is the Captain of this ship."
"I am mistaken then. I thought I was speaking to the Captain himself."
"Thou art speaking to Captain Peleg--that's who ye are speaking to,
young man. It belongs to me and Captain to see the Pequod fitted out for the voyage, and supplied with all her needs, including crew. We
to know what whaling is, as thou pourself to it, past backing out.

eye on Captain Ahab, young man, and thou find that he has only one
leq."
"What do you mean, sir? Was the other one lost by a whale?"
"Lost by a whale! Young man, come ■■■■■ to me: it was
     up,
                    by the
                                                that ever
boat!--ah, ah!"
I was a little alarmed by his energy, perhaps also a little touched at the gradual grief in his concluding gradual hours, but said as calmly as I could, "What you say is no doubt true enough, sir; but how could I know there was any peculiar gradual in that particular whale, though indeed I might have inferred as much from the simple fact of the gradual."
"Look ye now, young man, thy lungs are a sort of soft, d'ye see; thou
dost not talk shark a bit. SURE, ye've been to sea before now; sure of
that?'
"Sir," said I, "I thought I told you that I had been four voyages in the
"Hard down out of that! Mind what I said about the marchant
service—don't remains me—I won't have it. But let us understand each other. I have given thee a hint about what whaling is; do ye yet feel
```

"Is this the Captain of the Pequod?" said I,

for it?"

throat, and then jump after it? Answer, quick!" "I am, sir, if it should be to be the fact."
got for that is; which I don't take to be the fact. to do so; not to be "Good again. Now then, thou not only wantest to go a-whaling, to find out by what whaling is, but ye also want to go in order to see the world? Was not that what ye said? I thought so. Well then, just step forward there, and take a peep over the weather-bow, and then back to me and tell me what ye see there." For a moment I stood a little puzzled by this curious \_\_\_\_\_, not knowing exactly how to take it, whether representation or in earnest. But me on the errand. Going forward and glancing over the weather bow, I **THEOLOGY** that the ship swinging to her anchor with the flood-tide, was now **THEOLOGY** pointing towards the open ocean. The prospect was . but exceedingly and and and not the slightest variety that I could see. "Well, what's the report?" said Peleg when I came back; "what did ye "Not much," I replied--- "nothing but water; considerable though, coming up, I think." "Well, what does thou think then of seeing the world? Do ye wish to go round Cape Horn to see any more of it, eh? Can't ye see the world where you stand?" I was a little **TITLE ,** but go a—whaling I must, and I would; and the Pequod was as good a ship as any—I thought the best—and all this I now repeated to Peleg. Seeing me so determined, he his to ship me. "And thou swell sign the papers right off," he added—"come along with ye." And so saying, he led the way certain deck into the cabin. Seated on the was what seemed to me a most surprising figure. It turned out to be Captain Bildad, who along with Captain Peleg was one of the largest owners of the vessel; the other , as is sometimes the case in these **man**, being held by a crowd of old words: widows, widows, belief the case in the self-ball, belief the case of old words; each about the value of a words head, or a foot of plank, or a cortwo in the ship. People in Nantucket invest their money in whaling vessels, the same way that you do word in words state words. bringing in good interest. Now, Bildad, like Peleg, and indeed many other Nantucketers, was a Quaker, the island having been settled by that ; and to this day its **MANAGEMEN** in general in an uncommon measure the peculiarities of the Quaker, only and and . For some of these same by things altogether and of all sailors and whale-hunters. They are the most Quakers; they are Quakers with a vengeance. So that there are **THEFFE among** them of men, who, named with names—a common on the island—and in naturally the stately thee and thou of the Quaker still, from the daring, and boundless adventure of their subsequent lives, strangely with these peculiarities, a thousand bold page of character, not because of character, and when these sea-king, or a Pagan Roman. And when these things unite in a man of superior with a **manage** brain and a ponderous heart; who has also by the of many long night— in the remotest waters, and beneath never seen here at the north, been led to think and ; receiving all nature's sweet or savage impressions fresh from her own breast, and thereby chiefly, but with some help from , to learn a bold and nervous lofty language——that man makes regarded, if either by or other circumstances, he have what seems a half wilful great are made so through a certain morbidness. Be sure of this of value of this of the sure of the su of this, 0 young \_\_\_\_, all mortal \_\_\_\_ is but \_\_\_

"Very good. Now, art thou the man to pitch a harpoon down a live whale's

still a man, who, if indeed peculiar, it only again from another of the Quaker, modified by individual circumstances. Like Captain Peleg, Captain Bildad was a well-to-do, retired whaleman. But unlike Captain Peleg--who not a rush for what are called serious things, and indeed those self-same serious things the of all \_\_\_\_Captain Bildad had not only been originally to the sect of Nantucket sect, but all his subsequent ocean life, and the sight of many state, is creatures, round the Horn—all that had not moved this native born island Quaker one single **TI**, had not so much as **III** one angle of his Still, for all this **MANAGEMEN**, was there some of about worthy Captain Peleg. Though (1985), from the second of the second conscientious | , yet had he in his straight to human upon tuns of leviathan . How now in the evening of his days, the Bildad reconciled these things in the Range Haller, not know; but it did not seem to concern him much, and very probably I do he had long since come to the and sensible conclusion that a man's limited is one thing, and this row a little cabin-boy in short clothes of the source by to a harpooneer in a broad waistcoat; from that source boat-man, chief-mate, and captain, and finally a ship source; Bildad, as I hinted before, had concluded his adventurous by wholly source his remaining days to the quiet receiving of his sixty and his remaining days to the quiet receiving of his sixty, and , sore and worn out For a pious man, especially for a Quaker, he was certainly rather hard—process, to say the least. He never used to though, at his men, they said; but somehow he got an quantity of them. When Bildad was a chief—mate, to have his drab—coloured eye intently looking at you, made you feel completely nervous, till you could something—a or a something—a or a something or other, never mind what. and perished before him. His own person was the long, gaunt body, he carried no spare flesh, no character. On his to it, like the worn nap of his his having a soft, broad-Such, then, was the person that I saw seated on the transom when I followed Captain Peleg down into the cabin. The space between the decks was small; and there, bolt-upright, sat old Bildad, who always sat so, and never leaned, and this to save his coat HIME. His broad-Was placed ∰ him; his legs were stiffly crossed; his drab ■ up to his chin; and and on nose, he seemed absorbed in reading from a ponderous "Bildad," cried Captain Peleg, "at it again, Bildad, eh? Ye have been those Scriptures, now, for the last thirty years, to my certain. How far ye got, Bildad?" As if long to such profane talk from his old shipmate, his present towards, quietly looked up, and again towards Peleg. Bildad, without seeing me, glanced again "He says he's our man, Bildad," said Peleg, "he to ship." "Dost thee?" said Bildad, in a hollow **MINE**, and turning round to me. "I dost," said I \_\_\_\_\_, he was so intense a Quaker. "What do ye think of him, Bildad?" said Peleg. "He'll do," said Bildad, eyeing me, and then went on \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* away at his book in a ■ tone quite I thought him the queerest old Quaker I ever saw, especially as Peleg, his friend and old shipmate, seemed such a Bulliand. But I said nothing, only looking round me Bulliand. Peleg now threw open a chest, and drawing forth the ship's articles, placed set and before him, and seated himself at a little table. I began to think it was high time to settle with myself at what terms I would be settle with myself at what terms I would be

as yet we have not to do with such an one, but with quite another; and

```
voyage. I was already that in the whaling business they paid no
wages; but all hands, including the captain, received certain shares of the called lays, and that these lays were
degree of pertaining to the ship's company. I was also aware that being a green hand at whaling, my own lay would not be very large; but considering that I was used to the sea, could be sea, as the sea, and all that I was used to the sea,
could a ship, a ship, a rope, and all that, I made no doubt that from all I had heard I should be offered at least the lay—that
is, the 275th part of the clear net proceeds of the voyage, whatever
                      amount to. And though the 275th lay was what they
that might
call a rather LONG LAY, yet it was better than nothing; and if we had a
on it, not to speak of my three years' and board, for which I would
not have to pay one
It might be thought that this was a poor way to
        --and so it was, a very poor way indeed. But I am one of those
been offered the ____, considering I was of a broad-
But one thing, nevertheless, that made me a little distrustful about
receiving a share of the profits was this: Ashore, I nau near u something of both Captain Peleg and his unaccountable old therefore
                      share of the profits was this: Ashore, I had heard
how that they being the principal and scattered owners, left nearly the whole for the ship's affairs to these two. And I did not know but what the following old Bildad might have a mighty deal to say about shipping hands, especially as I now found him on board the Pequod,
quite at home there in the cabin, and reading his Bible as if at his own Now while Peleg was rying to a pen with his jack-knife, old Bildad, to my no small surprise, considering that he was such an interested in these proceedings; Bildad never heeded
us, but went on mumbling to himself out of his book, "LAY not up for
                  upon earth, where
"Well, Captain Bildad," interrupted Peleg, "what d'ye say, what lay
shall we give this young man?"
                 best," was the
                                                              , "the seven hundred and
                                                    -seventh wouldn't be too much, would it?--'where moth and
         , but LAY--'"
LAY, indeed, thought I, and such a lay! the seven hundred and
seventy—seventh! Well, old Bildad, you are determined that I, for one, shall not LAY up many LAYS here below, where moth and rust do corrupt.
It was an exceedingly LONG LAY that, indeed; and though from the magnitude of the figure it might at first record a property, yet the slightest consideration will show that though seven hundred and
seventy—seven is a pretty large number, yet, when you come to make a seventy—seven it, you will then see, I say, that the seven hundred and seventy—seventh part of a is a good deal less than seven hundred and seventy—seven gold seventy—; and so I thought at the time.
hundred and seventy-seven gold
"Why, blast your eyes, Bildad," cried Peleg, "thou dost not want to
       this young man! he must have more than that.'
"Seven hundred and seventy-seventh," again said Bildad, without lifting
his eyes; and then went on mumbling--"for where your
will your heart be also.'
"I am going to put him down for the three THE STATE," said Peleg, "do ye
hear that, Bildad! The three hundredth lay, I say.
Bildad laid down his book, and turning ********* towards him said,
"Captain Peleg, thou hast a generous heart; but thou must consider the duty thou to the other owners of this ship—widows and orphans,
many of them——and that if we too MANAGE FOR THE STATE of this young man, we may be taking the bread from those widows and those
orphans. The seven hundred and seventy-seventh lay, Captain Peleg."
"Thou Bildad!" roared Peleg, starting up and clattering about the
cabin. "Blast ye, Captain Bildad, if I had followed thy in these
matters, I would afore now had a conscience to about that would be
heavy enough to the largest ship that ever sailed round Cape Horn."
"Captain Peleg," said Bildad "THINGE,", "thy conscience may be drawing ten inches of water, or ten fathoms, I can't tell; but as thou art still
```

```
an man, Captain Peleg, I greatly fear thy conscience be but a man one; and will in the end thee foundering down to the
fiery pit, Captain Peleg."
"Fiery pit! fiery pit! ye remain me, man; past all natural bearing, ye insult me. It's an all-remain to tell any human creature that he's bound to hell. Flukes and remain! Bildad, say that again to me, and start my soul-bolts, but I'll--I'll--yes, I'll swallow a live with
all his hair and horns on. Out of the cabin, ye ____, drab-coloured son of a wooden ____-a straight wake with ye!"
              out this he made a rush at Bildad, but with a marvellous
                     Bildad for that time
Alarmed at this terrible between the two principal and
               owners of the ship, and feeling half a mind to give up
all idea of accommanded, I assist aside from the door to give to B.
                                                                             to Bildad, who,
I made no doubt, was all eagerness to from before the awakened wrath of Peleg. But to my astonishment, he sat down again on the
transom very quietly, and seemed to have not the slightest intention of transom very quietly, and seemed to have not the slightest intention of transported. He seemed quite used to impenitent Peleg and his ways. As for Peleg, after off his rage as he had, there seemed no more left in him, and he, too, sat down like a lamb, though he twitched a little as if still transported. "The seemed to be good at seemed to many that pen will we may inches here needs."
             a lance, mend that pen, will ye. My jack-knife here needs
                   . That's he; thank ye, Bildad. Now then, my young man,
Ishmael's thy name, didn't ye say? Well then, down ye go here, Ishmael,
for the three hundredth lay."
"Captain Peleg," said I, "I have a friend with me who wants to ship
too--shall I bring him down to-morrow?"
"To be sure." said Peleg. "Fetch him along, and we'll look at him."
"What lay does he want?" 

Bildad, glancing up from the book in
                                         himself.
which he had again been
"Oh! never thee mind about that, Bildad," said Peleg. "Has he ever it any?" turning to me.
"Killed more whales than I can count, Captain Peleg."
"Well, bring him along then."
And, after the papers, off I went; nothing the but that I
had done a good morning's work, and that the Pequod was the identical
ship that Yojo had provided to carry Queequeg and me round the Cape.
But I had not proceeded far, when I began to bethink me that the Captain with whom I was to sail yet remained unseen by me; though, indeed, in
many cases, a whale-ship will be completely fitted out, and receive all
her crew on board, ere the captain makes himself visible by arriving
to take command; for sometimes these voyages are so prolonged, and the
shore intervals at home so exceedingly brief, that if the captain have
a family, or any concernment of that sort, he does not trouble
himself much about his ship in port, but leaves her to the owners till
all is ready for sea. However, it is always as well to have a look at him before yourself into his hands. Turning back
I accosted Captain Peleg, where Captain Ahab was to be found.
"And what dost thou want of Captain Ahab? It's all right enough; thou
art shipped."
"Yes, but I should like to see him."
"But I don't think thou wilt be to at present. I don't know exactly
what's the matter with him; but he keeps close inside the house; a sort
of sick, and yet he don't look so. In fact, he ain't sick; but no, he
twell either. Any how, young man, he won't always see me, so I don't suppose he will thee. He's a queer man, Captain Ahab—so some think—but a good one. Oh, thou' like him well enough; no fear, no fear. He's a grand, good-like man, Captain Ahab; grand 't speak
much; but, when he does speak, then you may well listen. Mark ye, be
             ; Ahab's above the common; Ahab's been in
                                                                                  as well as
'in the cannibals; been used to deeper that the waves; fixed his fiery lance in mightier, stranger than whales. His lance! aye, the that and the that out of all our isle! Oh! he ain't Captain Bildad; no, and he ain't Captain Peleg; HE'S AHAB, boy; and Ahab of old thou knowest was a transfer with the land."
of old, thou knowest, was a ███████ king!"
```

they not his blood?" "Come hither to me——hither, hither," said Peleg, with a his eye that almost startled me. "Look ye, lad; never say that on board the Pequod. Never say it anywhere. Captain Ahab did not name himself. 'and a manage, ignorant first of his crazy, manage mother, who died when he was only a manage old. And yet the old manage, at a said that the name would somehow prove manages. And, perhaps And, perhaps, other like her may tell thee the same. I wish to thee. It's a lie. I know Captain Ahab well; I've sailed with him as mate years ago; I know what he is--a good man--not a pious, good man, like Bildad, but good man--something like me--only there's a good deal more of him. Aye, aye, I know that he was never very jolly; and I know that on the passage home, he was a little out of his mind for a spell; but it was the sharp shooting pains in his have a wicked name. Besides, my boy, he has a wife—not three voyages wedded—a sweet, Think of that; by that sweet girl that old man has a child: hold ye then there can be any utter, hopeless harm in Ahab? No, no, my lad; stricken, blasted, if he be, Ahab has his As I away, I was full of and a second with a certain of **TITUTE** concerning him. And somehow, at the time, I felt a and a some for him, but for I don't know what, unless it was the cruel of his leg. And yet I also felt a strange awe of him; but that sort of awe, which I cannot at all not exactly awe; I do not know what it was. But I felt it; and it did not me towards him; though I felt at what seemed like mystery in him, so as he was known to me then. However, my thoughts were at length carried in other directions, so that for the present dark Ahab slipped my mind. CHAPTER . The Ramadan. As Queequeg's Ramadan, or Fasting and Humiliation, was to day, I did not to to the him till towards night-fall; for I cherish the greatest respect towards everybody's never mind how comical, and could not find it in my heart to ■ even a congregation of worshipping a property; or those other creatures in certain parts of our earth, who with a degree of quite to the in other property, bow down before the state of landed proprietor merely on account of the inordinate yet owned and well in his name. I say, we good Presbyterian Christians should be charitable in these things, and not fancy ourselves so superior to other mortals, pagans and what not, because of their half-crazy conceits on these There was Queequeg, now, certainly entertaining the most about Yojo and his Ramadan;——but what of that? Queequeg thought he knew what he was about, I suppose; he seemed to be content; and there let him rest. All our with him would not tethim be, I say: and Heaven have mercy on us all alike--for we are all somehow dreadfully cracked about the head, and sadly need Towards evening, when I felt assured that all his performances and must be over, I went up to his room and at the door; but no answer. I tried to open it, but it was inside. "Queequeg," said I softly through the key-hole:—all silent. "I say, Queequeg! why don't you speak? It's I—Ishmael." But all remained still as before. I began to grow alarmed. I had allowed him such abundant time; I thought he might have had an fit. I looked through the key-hole; but the door opening into an odd corner of the room, the key-hole prospect was but a crooked and one. I could only see part of the foot-board of the bed and a line of the wall, but nothing more. I was surprised to behold resting against the wall the wooden **TABLE** of Queequeg's harpoon, which the the evening previous had taken from him, before our mounting to the That's strange, thought I; but at any rate, since the harpoon stands yonder, and he seldom or

"And a very vile one. When that wicked king was slain, the dogs, did

possible mistake. "Queequeg!——Queequeg!"——all still. Something must have happened. Running down stairs, I quickly spen the door; but it remains the stairs person I met—the chamber—the chamber—the bed after breakfast, and the door was locked; and not a to be heard; and it's been just so silent ever Hussey! apoplexy!"--and with these cries, she ran towards the kitchen, I following. of attending to the meantime, and scolding her little black boy meantime. "Wood-house!" cried I, "which way to it? Run for God's sake, and fetch something to pen the door—the axe!—the axe! he's had a stroke; depend upon it!"——and so saying I was unmethodically rushing up stairs again empty——and the mustard—pot and vinegar—cruet, and the entire for the saying I was unmethodically rushing up stairs again empty——and the mustard—pot and vinegar—cruet, and the entire for the saying in the mustard—pot and vinegar—cruet, and the entire for the saying in the mustard—pot and vinegar—cruet, and the entire for the saying in the mustard—pot and vinegar—cruet, and the entire for the saying in the saying "What's the matter with you, young man?" "Get the axe! For God's sake, run for the \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*, some one, while I pry it open!" "Look here," said the landlady, quickly putting down the vinegar-cruet, so as to have one hand free; "look here; are you about about open any of my doors?"—and with that she my arm. "What's the matter with you? What's the matter with you, shipmate?" In as calm, but  $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare$  a manner as possible, I gave her to understand the whole case. Unconsciously the vinegar—cruet to one side of her nose, she for an instant; then exclaimed—"No! I the vinegar—cruet to one side of her it since I put it there." Running to a little under the landing of the stairs, she glanced in, and returning, told me that Queequeg's harpoon was missing. "He's killed himself," she cried. "It's unfort' Stiggs done over again there goes another counterpane—God pity his poor mother!--it will be the ruin of my house. Has the poor lad a sister? Where's that girl?—there, grand, go to record the manner, and tell him to paint me a sign, with—"no smoking in the parlor;"—might as well kill both at once. Kill? to his what's that noise there? You, young man, avast there!" And running up after me, she caught me as I was again trying to force open the door. "I don't allow it; I won't have my \_\_\_\_\_. Go for the hand in her side-pocket, "here's a key that'll fit, I guess; let's see." And with that, she turned it in the lock; but, alas! Queequeg's bolt remained within. "Have to burst it open," said I, and was running down the entry a little, for a good start, when the landlady caught at me, again ■ I should not break down her premises; but I tore from her, and with a ■ myself full against the mark. sudden bodily rush ■ With a prodigious noise the door flew open, and the against the wall, sent the plaster to the ceiling; and there, good heavens! there sat Queequeg, altogether cool and selfin the middle of the room; on his , and holding Yojo on
top of his head. He looked neither one way nor the other way, but sat : riaht like a carved image with scarce a sign of active life. "Queequeg," said I, going up to him, "Queequeg, what's the matter with vou?" "He Title 't been a Title 'so all day, has he?" said the landlady. But all we said, not a word could we drag out of him; I almost felt like him over, so as to him by position, for it was almost at a specially, it seemed so he had been sitting so for upwards of eight or ten hours, going too without his regular ......

"Mrs. Hussey," said I, "he's ALIVE at all events; so leave us, if you

never goes without it, therefore he must be inside here, and no

please, and I will see to this strange affair myself." the door upon the landlady, I endeavored to prevail upon Queequeg to take a chair; but in vain. There he sat; and all he could do——for all my polite arts and recommend——he would not move a do——for all my polite arts and \_\_\_\_\_\_—he would not move a \_\_\_\_\_\_nor say a single word, nor even look at me, nor notice my presence in the slightest way. I wonder, thought I, if this can possibly be a part of his Ramadan; do they fast on their hams that way in his native island. It must be so; yes, it's part of his \_\_\_\_\_, I suppose; well, then, let him rest; he'll get up sooner or , no doubt. It can't last for ever, thank God, and his Ramadan only comes once a year; and I don't believe it's very I went down to supper. After sitting a long time \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* to the long stories of some sailors who had just come from a \*\*\*\* voyage, as they called it (that is, a short whaling-voyage in a schooner or they called it (that is, a short whaling-voyage in a schooner or they called it the north of the line, in the Atlantic Ocean only); after listening to these plum—till till nearly o'clock, I went up stairs to go to bed, feeling quite sure by this time Queequeg must certainly have brought his Ramadan to a troop of the left him; he had not they are to be a constant. grow with him; it seemed so downright and and to be sitting there all day and half the night on his hams in a cold room, holding a piece of wood on his head. "For heaven's sake, Queequeg, get up and shake yourself; get up and have some supper. You'll \*\*\*\*\*\*; you'll kill yourself, Queequeg." But not a word did he reply. and no doubt, before a great while, he would follow me. But previous to turning in, I took my heavy bearskin jacket, and threw it over him, as it to be a very cold night; and he had nothing but his ordinary round jacket on. For some time, do all I would, I could not get into the doze. I had to out the candle; and the mere thought of Queequeq—not four feet off—sitting there in that to be a cold and dark. This makes the candle would be considered. stark alone in the cold and dark; this made me really wretched. Think of it; sleeping all night in the same room with a wide awake pagan on his hams in this dreary, unaccountable Ramadan! But somehow I dropped off at last, and knew nothing more till break of day; when, looking over the **Harmond**, there **Queequeg**, as if he had been screwed down to the floor. But as soon as the first glimpse of sun entered the window, up he got, with stiff and joints, but with a look; towards me where I lay; pressed his forehead again against mine; and said his Ramadan was over. Now, as I before hinted, I have no to any person's religion, be it what it may, so long as that person does not kill or insult any other person, because that other person don't believe it also. But when a man's religion really really when it is a recommendation in fine, makes this earth of really an uncomfortable inn to lodge in; then I think it high time to take that individual aside and the point with him. And just so I now did with Queequeg. "Queequeg," said I, "get into bed now, and lie and listen to me." I then went on, beginning with the rise and progress of the present time, during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show

Queequeg that all these during which time I to show the which for the soul; in short, to the obvious of and and common sense. I told him, too, that he being in other things such an sensible and streets savage, it savage me, very badly pained see him now so me, to see him now so formula foolish about this ridiculous Ramado of his. Besides, I, fasting makes the body cave in; hence the spirit in; and all thoughts born of a fast must be half—Transparent This is the reason why most dyspeptic results the such melancholy notions about their results. In one word, Queequeg, said I, rather results the said is an idea first born on an results the said is an idea first born on an results the said is an idea first born on an results the said is an idea first born on an results the said is an idea first born on an results the said is an idea first born on an results the said is an idea first born on an results the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is an idea first born on an account the said is a said in the said in the said is a said in the sa

I then asked Queequeg whether he himself was ever troubled with the idea very plainly, so that he could take it in. He said no; only upon one occasion. It was after a great feast given by his father the king, on the gaining of a great battle wherein fifty of the had been killed by about two o'clock in the afternoon, and all and and that very evening.

through the hereditary

; and since then

by Ramadans.

cherish

"No more, Queequeg," said I, shuddering; "that will do;" for I knew the "No more, Queequeg," said I, shuddering; "that will do;" for I knew the without his further them. I had seen a sailor who had visited that very island, and he told me that it was the sain in the great battle had been gained there, to sailor when a great battle had been gained there, to sailor when a great wooden sailor with and then, one by one, they were placed in great wooden sailor and garnished round like a sailor, with and cocoanuts; and with some sailor to all his friends, just as though these sailor were so many sailors to all his friends, just as After all, I do not think that my about religion made much upon Queequeg. Because, in the first place, he somehow seemed dull of hearing on that important subject, unless considered from his own point of view; and, in the second place, he did not more than one third understand me, which is my ideas as I would; and, finally, he no doubt thought he knew a good deal more about the true religion than I did. He looked at me with a sort of concern and a sensible a sensible young man should be so lost to pagan At last we rose and dressed; and Queequeg, taking a hearty breakfast of chowders of all hearty, so that the landlady should not make much reason of his Ramadan, we sallied out to board the Pequod, sauntering along, and picking our teeth with **Thinks** bones. CHAPTER . His Mark. As we were down the end of the wharf towards the ship, Queequeg carrying his harpoon, Captain Peleg in his voice hailed us from his wigwam, saying he had not suspected my friend was a cannibal, and furthermore that he let no cannibals on board that craft, unless they previously produced their papers. "What do you mean by that, Captain Peleg?" said I, now jumping on the bulwarks, and leaving my comrade standing on the wharf. "I mean," he replied, "he must show his papers." "Yes," said Captain Bildad in his hollow voice, sticking his head from behind Peleg's, out of the wigwam. "He must show that he's \_\_\_\_\_\_. Son of darkness," he added, turning to Queequeg, "art thou at present in ■ with any Christian church?" "Why," said I, "he's a state of the first said. Church." Here be it said, that many tattooed savages sailing in Nantucket ships at last come to be converted into the churches. "First Congregational Church," cried Bildad, "what! that colored in colored the colored that colored the colored that colored the colored that can be colored to the colored that can be colored to the colored that can be colored to the colored to the colored that can be colored to the colore wigwam, and leaning stiffly over the bulwarks, took a good long look at Queequeg. "How long hath he been a member?" he then said, turning to me; "not very long, I rather guess, young man." "No," said Peleg, "and he "" 't been baptized right either, or it would have washed some of that devil's blue off his face." "I don't know anything about Deacon Deuteronomy or his meeting," said I; "all I know is, that Queequeg here is a born member of the First Congregational Church. He is a deacon himself, Queequeg is.' "Young man," said Bildad """, "thou art skylarking with me—explain thou young ""." What church dost thee mean? answer me." Finding myself thus hard pushed, I replied. "I mean, sir, the same ancient Church to which you and I, and Captain Peleg there, and Queequeg here, and all of us, and every mother's son and soul of us present; the great and everlasting First Congregation of this whole worshipping world; we all belong to that; only some of us cherish some queer no ways touching the grand present; in THAT we all join

hands." "Splice, thou mean' SPLICE hands," cried Peleg, drawing nearer. "Young man, you'd better ship for a missionary, instead of a fore-mast hand; I never heard a better sermon. Deacon Deuteronomy—why Father Mapple himself couldn't beat it, and he's something. Come aboard, come aboard; never mind about the papers. I say, tell there—what's that you call him? tell Quohog to step along. By the great anchor, what a harpoon he's got there! looks like good stuff that; and he about right. I say, Quohog, or whatever your name is, did you ever stand in the head of a whale-boat? did you ever strike a fish?" Without saying a word, Queequeg, in his wild sort of way, jumped upon the bulwarks, from thence into the bows of one of the whale-boats hanging to the side; and then bracing his left knee, and harpoon, cried out in some such way as this:--"" 'ain, you see him small drop tar on water 'ain." You see him? well, him one whale eye, well, den!" and taking sharp at it, he darted the iron right over old Bildad's broad brim, clean across the ship's decks, and struck the 'air spot out of sight. "Now," said Queequeg, quietly  $\blacksquare$  in the line, " $\blacksquare$ —ee him whale—e eye; why,  $\blacksquare$  whale dead." "Quick, Bildad," said Peleg, his partner, who, aghast at the close vicinity of the flying harpoon, had towards the cabin gangway. "Quick, I say, you Bildad, and get the ship's papers. We must have there, I mean Quohog, in one of our boats. Look ye, Quohog, we'll give ye the lay, and that's more than ever was given a harpooneer yet out of Nantucket." So down we went into the cabin, and to my great joy Queequeg was soon enrolled among the same ship's company to which I myself belonged. were over and Peleg had got everything ready for were over anu releg nad got everything ready for signing, he turned to me and said, "I guess, Quohog there don't know how to write, does he? I say, Quohog, blast ye! dost thou sign thy name or make thy mark?" When all I But at this question, Queequeg, who had twice or thrice before taken part in similar news, looked no ways realist; but taking the offered pen, copied upon the paper, in the proper place, an exact of a queer round figure which was tattooed upon his arm; so that through Captain Peleg's mistake touching his it stood something like this:--Quohog. his ■ mark. Meanwhile Captain Bildad sat earnestly and steadfastly eyeing Queequeg, and at last rising solemnly and fumbling in the huge pockets of his broad—solution of his broad—solution of his broad—solution of his broad—solution of his broad huge pockets of his broad—solution of his broad—solution of his broad huge pockets of hi looked earnestly into his eyes, and said, "Son of darkness, I must do my duty by thee; I am part owner of this ship, and feel concerned for the souls of all its crew; if thou still to thy Pagan ways, which I sadly fear, I thee, not for aye a the ideal and the hideous dragon; turn from the wrath to come; mind ! steer clear of the fiery pit!" thine eye, I say; oh! goodness Something of the salt sea yet **THEFFE** in old Bildad's language, mixed with mixed and mixed with "Avast there, avast there, Bildad, avast now reight our harpooneer," cried Peleg. "Pious harpooneers never make good reight out of 'em; no harpooneer is worth a who aint pretty reight. -it takes the shark There was young Nat \_\_\_\_\_, once the \_\_\_\_\_ boat-header out of all Nantucket and the Vineyard; he joined the meeting, and never came to good. He got so frightened about his plaguy soul, that he and and away from whales, for fear of after—whale, in case he got stove and went to

"Peleg! Peleg!" said Bildad, lifting his eyes and hands, "thou thyself, as I myself, hast seen many a perilous time; thou knowest, Peleg, what it is to have the fear of death; how, then, can'st thou in this ungodly guise. Thou thine own heart, Peleg. Tell me, when this same Pequod here had her three masts overboard in that on Japan, that same voyage when thou went mate with Captain Ahab, did'st thou not think of Death and the Judgment then?"

"Hear him, hear him now," cried Peleg, marching across the cabin, and his hands far down into his pockets,—"hear him, all of ye. Think of that! When every moment we thought the ship would sink! Death and the Judgment then? What? With all three masts making such an everlasting against the side; and every sea breaking over us, fore and aft. Think of Death and the Judgment then? No! no time to think about Death then. Life was what Captain Ahab and I was thinking of; and how to save all hands—how to TTT masts—how to get into the nearest port; that was what I was thinking of." Bildad said no more, but where we followed him. There he stood, very quietly who were mending a top-sail in the waist. Now and then he stooped to were up a process, or save an end of otherwise might have been ■ CHAPTER . The Prophet. "Shipmates, have ye shipped in that ship?" Queequeg and I had just left the Pequod, and were sauntering away from the water, for the moment each occupied with his own thoughts, when the above words were put to us by a stranger, who, pausing before us, his managed at the vessel in question. He was but apparelled in jacket and patched trowsers; a rag of a black handkerchief bear his neck. A bear small-directions over his face, and left it like the small- had in all , when the rushing waters have been bed of a "Have ye shipped in her?" he repeated. "You mean the ship Pequod, I suppose," said I, trying to gain a little look at him. more time for an "Aye, the Pequod——that ship there," he said, drawing back his whole arm, and then \*\*Back\*\* | Back\*\*\* it straight out from him, with the fixed of his pointed finger darted full at the object. "Yes," said I, "we have just the articles." "Anything down there about your souls?" "About what?" "Oh, perhaps you ""'n't got any," he said quickly. "No matter though, I know many that hav'n't got any,—good luck to 'em; and they are all the better off for it. A soul's a sort of a wheel to a manual. "What are you jabbering about, shipmate?" said I. "HE'S got enough, though, to make up for all **THE SECOND** of that sort in other chaps," **THE SECOND** said the stranger, placing a nervous emphasis upon the word HE. "Queequeg," said I, "let's go; this fellow has broken loose from somewhere; he's talking about something and "Stop!" cried the stranger. "Ye said true--ye hav'n't seen Old Thunder yet, have ye?' "Who's Old Thunder?" said I, again with the insane of his manner. "Captain Ahab." "What! the captain of our ship, the Pequod?" "Aye, among some of us old sailor chaps, he goes by that name. Ye hav'n't seen him yet, have ye?" "No, we hav'n't. He's sick they say, but is getting better, and will be all right again before long.' "All right again before long!" The stranger, with a solemnly sort of laugh. "Look ye; when Captain Ahab is all right, then

"What do you know about him?"

this left arm of mine will be all right; not before."

"What did they TELL you about him? Say that!"

"They didn't tell much of anything about him; only I've heard that he's a good whale-hunter, and a good captain to his crew."

"That's true, that's true—yes, both true enough. But you must jump when he gives an order. Step and provided and go—that's the word with Captain Ahab. But nothing about that thing that happened to him off Cape Horn, long ago, when he lay like dead for three days and nights; nothing about that deadly with the forest afore the interpretation in the provided and nothing about that, eh? Nothing about the silver calabash he into?—heard nothing about that, eh? Nothing about the silver calabash he into? And nothing about his his leg last voyage, according to the provided by the hear a word about them matters and something more, eh? No, I don't think ye did; how could ye? Who knows it? Not all Nantucket, I guess. But provided by ye've heard tell about the leg, and how he lost it; aye, ye have heard of that, I dare say. Oh yes, THAT every one knows a'most—I mean they know he's only one leg; and that a parmacetti took the other off."

"My friend," said I, "what all this gibberish of yours is about, I don't know, and I don't much care; for it seems to me that you must be a little in the head. But if you are speaking of Captain Ahab, of that ship there, the Pequod, then let me tell you, that I know all about the loss of his leg."

"ALL about it, eh--sure you do?--all?"

"Pretty sure."

With finger pointed and eye levelled at the Pequod, the stranger stood a moment, as if in a troubled then starting a little, turned and said:—"Ye've shipped, have ye? Names down on the papers? Well, well, what's signed, is signed; and what's to be, will be; and then again, perhaps it won't be, after all. It's all fixed and ready; and some sailors or other must go with him, I suppose; as well these as any other men, God pity 'em! Morning to ye, shipmates, morning; the ready heavens ye; I'm sorry I stopped ye."

"Look here, friend," said I, "if you have anything important to tell us, out with it; but if you are only trying to was us, you are mistaken in your game; that's all I have to say."

"And it's said very well, and I like to hear a chap talk up that way; you are just the man for him—the likes of ye. Morning to ye, shipmates, morning! Oh! when ye get there, tell 'em I've concluded not to make one of 'em."

"Ah, my dear fellow, you can't tool us. It is the thing in the world for a man to look as if he had a great in him."

"Morning to ye, shipmates, morning."

"Morning it is," said I. "Come along, Queequeg, let's leave this crazy man. But stop, tell me your name, will you?"

''

Elijah! thought I, and we walked away, both the same of that he was nothing but a trying to be a second but a to turn a corner, and looking back as I did so, who should be seen but Elijah following us, though at a distance. Somehow, the sight of him struck me so, that I said nothing to Queequeg of his being behind, but passed on with my comrade, anxious to see whether the stranger would turn the same corner that we did. He did; and then it seemed to me that he was us, but with what it could not for the life of me that he was sort of talk, now with his in me all soft of vague and half-walls sort of talk, now and all connected with the Pequod; and Captain Ahab; and the leg he had lost; and the Cape Horn fit; and the silver calabash; and what Captain Peleg had said of him, when I left the ship the day previous; and the sail; and a hundred other things.

I was resolved to myself whether this ragged Elijah was really dogging us or not, and with that intent crossed the way with Queequeg, and on that side of it our steps. But Elijah passed on, without

seemed to me, I him in my heart, a humbug. CHAPTER . All A day or two passed, and there was great activity aboard the Pequod. Not only were the old sails being mended, but new sails were coming on board, and bolts of canvas, and frigging; in short, everything The ship's representation were represent to a close. Captain Peleg seldom or never went ashore, but sat in his wigwam keeping a sharp to a close. Captain look-out upon the hands: Bildad did all the and at the said; and the men employed in the hold and on the rigging were working till long after night-fall. On the day following Queequeg's signing the articles, word was given at all the inns where the ship's company were stopping, that their must be on board before night, for there was no telling how soon the vessel might be sailing. So Queequeg and I got down our , however, to sleep ashore till the last. But it seems they always give very long notice in these cases, and the ship did not sail for several days. But no wonder; there was a good deal to be done, and there is no telling how many things to be thought of, before the Pequod was fully Every one knows what a multitude of things—— The part pans, The pans, and the part of the and **manual**, **manual** and **manual**, **manual** indispensable to the business of Just so with whaling, a three-years' housekeeping upon the wide ocean, far from all manner, manners, manners, and manners. And though this also holds true of merchant vessels, yet not by any means to the same as with whalemen. For besides the great length of the whaling voyage, the numerous articles peculiar to the prosecution of the fishery, and the **Management** of **Management** them at the remote **Management** usually **Management**, it must be remembered, that of all ships, whaling vessels are the most to accidents of all kinds, and especially to the destruction and loss of the very things upon which the the the voyage most Hence, the spare boats, spare lines and harpoons, and spare , almost, but a spare Captain ship. of our at the Island, the at the Island, the Pequod had been almost completed; her beef, bread, water, But, as before hinted, for some time , and iron hoops and there was a continual fetching and carrying on board of divers and ends of things, both large and small. Chief among those who did this fetching and carrying was Captain Bildad's sister, a lean old lady of a most determined and spirit, but withal very **processing**, who seemed resolved that, if SHE could help it, nothing should be found wanting in the Pequod, after once fairly getting to sea. At one time she would come on board with a of the chief mate's desk, where he kept his ; a third time with a roll of frame for the small of some one's frame back. Never did any woman better frame her name, which was frame—Charity, as everybody called her. And like a sister of charity did this charitable Aunt Charity about hither and thither, ready to turn her hand and heart to anything that promised to seems and the seems and the seems and the seems and the seems are seen and the seems and the seems are seems are seems and the seems are seems are seems and the seems are seems and the seems are seems are seems and the seems are seems ar to all on board a ship in which her beloved brother Bildad was concerned, and in which she herself owned a street or two of well-saved dollars. But it was to see this excellent hearted coming or board, as she did the last day, with a long oil— in one hand, and a still whaling lance in the other. Nor was Bildad himself nor ■ in one hand, and Captain Peleg at all backward. As for Bildad, he carried about with him a long of the articles needed, and at every fresh arrival, down went his mark opposite that upon the paper. Every once in a while Peleg came out of his definition den, roaring at the men down the roaring, roaring up to the roaring at the mast-head, and then concluded by roaring back into his wigwam. During these days of \_\_\_\_\_, Queequeg and I often visited the craft, and as often I asked about Captain Ahab, and how he was, and when he was going to come on board his ship. To these questions they would answer, that he was getting better and better, and was aboard every day; meantime, the two captains, Peleg and Bildad, could attend

to everything to fit the vessel for the voyage. If I had been

seeming to notice us. This **Manager** me; and once more, and finally as it

downright honest with myself, I would have seen very plainly in my heart that I did but half fancy being this way to so long a voyage, without once laying my eyes on the man who was to be the But when a man supposed in the matter, he supposed to cover up his suspicions even from himself. And much this way it was with me. I said nothing, and tried to think nothing. At last it was given out that some time next day the ship would certainly sail. So next morning, Queequeg and I took a very early start. CHAPTER . Going Aboard. It was nearly six o'clock, but only six misty six, when we drew nigh the wharf. "There are some sailors running there, if I see right," said I to Queequeg, "it can't be shadows; she's off by sunrise, I guess; come on!" "Avast!" cried a voice, whose owner at the same time coming close behind us, laid a hand upon both our shoulders, and then between us, stood stooping forward a little, in the strangely peering from Queequeg to me. It was Elijah. "Going aboard?" "Hands off, will you," said I. "Times here," said Queequeg, shaking himself, "go 'way!" "Ain't going aboard, then?" "Yes, we are," said I, "but what business is that of yours? Do you know, Mr. Elijah, that I consider you a little "No, no, no; I \*\*\* 't aware of that," said Elijah, slowly and looking from me to Queequeg, with the most unaccountable glances. "Elijah," said I, "you will me my friend and me by withdrawing. We are going to the Indian and Pacific Oceans, and would not to be "Ye be, be ye? Coming back afore breakfast?" "He's cracked, Queequeg," said I, "come on." !" cried **TELLIFIE** Elijah, **TELLIF** us when we had removed a few "Never mind him," said I, "Queequeg, come on." But he up to us again, and suddenly clapping his hand on my shoulder, said—"Did ye see anything looking like men going towards that ship a while ago?" Struck by this plain matter-of-fact question, I answered, saying, "Yes, I thought I did see four or five men; but it was too dim to be sure.' "Very dim, very dim," said Elijah. "Morning to ye." Once more we quitted him; but once more he came softly after us; and touching my shoulder again, said, "See if you can find 'em now, will ye? "Find who?" "Morning to ye! morning to ye!" he \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*, again moving off. "Oh! I was going to warn ye against—but never mind, never mind—it's all one, all in the family too; -- sharp frost this morning, ain't it? Good-bye to ye. Shan't see ye again very soon, I guess; unless it's before the Grand Jury." And with these cracked words he finally departed, leaving me, for the moment, in no small ■ at his frantic At last, stepping on board the Pequod, we found everything in profound quiet, not a soul moving. The cabin entrance was locked within; the hatches were all on, and The with coils of rigging. Going forwards with coils of rigging. Going forward to the forecastle, we found the of the **Electric** open. Seeing a

light, we went down, and found only an old there, wrapped in a pea-jacket. He was thrown at whole length upon two chests, his face downwards and inclosed in his folded arms. The slept upon him. "Those sailors we saw, Queequeg, where can they have gone to?" said I, looking at the sleeper. But it seemed that, when on the wharf, Queequeg had not at all noticed what I now to; hence I would have thought myself to have been to inexplicable question. But I beat the thing down; and again the sleeper, the sleeper, the sleeper hinted to Queequeg that perhaps we had best sit up with the body; telling him to himself accordingly. He put his hand upon the sleeper's rear, as though feeling if it was soft enough; and then, without more ado, sat quietly "Gracious! Queequeg, don't sit there," said I. "Oh! seat," said Queequeg, "my country way; won't him face. "Face!" said I, "call that his face? very benevolent countenance then; but how hard he breathes, he's himself; get off, Queequeg, you are heavy, it's the face of the poor. Get off, Queequeg! Look, he'll twitch you off soon. I wonder he don't wake." Queequeg removed himself to just beyond the head of the sleeper, and lighted his tomahawk pipe. I sat at the feet. We kept the pipe passing over the sleeper, from one to the other. Meanwhile, upon in his broken fashion, Queequeg gave me to understand that, in his land, owing to the stand of stands and of all sorts, the king, and great people generally, were in the custom of some some of the lower orders for secondary; and to furnish a house for that respect, you had only to buy up eight or ten fellows, and lay them round in the and alcoves. Besides, it was very convenient on in some damp place. these things, every time Queequeg received the tomahawk the hatchet-side of it over the sleeper's head. "What's that for, Queequeg?" "Perry easy, kill-e; oh! perry easy!" He was going on with some wild reminiscences about his tomahawk-pipe, which, it seemed, had in its two uses both this foes and this soul, when we were directly to the sleeping rigger. The strong now completely the contracted hole, it began to tell upon him. He with a sort of the strong; then seemed troubled in the nose; then were once or twice; then sat up and rubbed his eves. "Holloa!" he breathed at last, "who be ye "Shipped men," answered I, "when does she sail?" "Aye, aye, ye are going in her, be ye? She sails to-day. The Captain came aboard last night." "What Captain?--Ahab?" "Who but him indeed?" I was going to ask him some further questions concerning Ahab, when we heard a noise on deck. 's astir," said the rigger. "He's a chief mate, that; good man, and a pious; but all alive now, I must turn to." And so saying he went on deck, and we followed. It was now clear sunrise. Soon the crew came on board in twos and threes; the riggers themselves; the mates were engaged; and several of the shore people were busy in bringing various last things on board. Meanwhile Captain Ahab remained

■ within his cabin.

At length, towards noon, upon the final of the ship's riggers, and after the Pequod had been out from the wharf, and after the ever— Charity had come off in a whale—boat, with her last — a night—cap for , the second mate, her brother—in—law, and a spare Bible for the steward——after all this, the two Captains, Peleg and Bildad, from the cabin, and turning to the chief mate, Peleg said: "Now, Mr. Starbuck, are you sure everything is right? Captain Ahab is all ready—just spoke to him—nothing more to be got from shore, eh? Well, call all hands, then. 'em aft here—blast 'em!" "No need of profane words, however great the hurry, Peleg," said Bildad, "but away with thee, friend Starbuck, and do our bidding. the idea was, that his presence was by no means necessary in getting the ship under was, the missing her well out to sea. Indeed, as that was not at all his proper business, but the pilot's; and as he was not yet completely seemed natural enough; especially as in the merchant service many captains never show themselves on deck for a considerable time after heaving up the anchor, but remain over the cabin table, having a merry-making with their shore friends, before they quit the ship for good with the pilot. But there was not much chance to think over the matter, for Captain Peleg was now all alive. He seemed to do most of the talking and , and not Bildad. "Aft here, ye of the sailors lingered at the main-mast. "Mr. Starbuck, drive'em aft." "Strike the tent there!"--was the next order. As I hinted before, this whalebone was never pitched except in port; and on board the Pequod, for thirty years, the order to strike the tent was well known to be the next thing to heaving up the anchor. "Man the Blood and thunder!--jump!"--was the next command, and the crew sprang for the Now in getting under weigh, the generally occupied by the pilot is the forward part of the ship. And here Bildad, who, with Peleg, be it known, in to his other officers, was one of the contract of the port—he being suspected to have got himself made a pilot in order to save the Nantucket pilot— to all the ships he was concerned in, for he never any other craft—Bildad, I say, might now be seen actively engaged in looking over the bows for the anchor, and at intervals singing what seemed a dismal stave of psalmody, to the hands at the management, who roared forth some sort of a bound about the girls in management, with hearty good will. Nevertheless, not three days previous, Bildad had told them that no profane would be allowed on board the Pequod, particularly in getting under weigh; and Charity, his sister, had placed a small choice copy of in each seaman's berth. Meantime, Meantime the other part of the ship, Captain Peleg Meantime and swore astern in the most Meantime manner. I almost thought he would sink the ship before the anchor could be got up; involuntarily I paused on my Meantime, and told Queequeg to do the same, thinking of the parties we held the same the very age with such a double for a perils we both ran, in starting on the voyage with such a devil for a pilot. I was myself, however, with the thought that in pious Bildad might be found some salvation, spite of his seven hundred and act of withdrawing his leg from my immediate vicinity. That was my first "Is that the way they in the marchant service?" he roared. "Spring, thou head; spring, and break thy spring! Why don't ye spring, I say, all of ye—spring! Quohog! spring, thou chap with the red

say, all of ye, and spring your eyes out!" And so saying, he moved along the windlass, here and there using his leg very freely, while

Bildad kept leading off with his psalmody. Thinks I, Captain Peleg must have been something to-day. At last the anchor was up, the sails were set, and off we glided. It was a short, cold Christmas; and as the short northern day into night, we found ourselves almost broad upon the recent ocean, whose freezing spray us in ice, as in polished . The long rows of teeth on the bulwarks glistened in the moonlight; and like the white ivory of some huge was , vast cicles the hows. Bildad, as pilot, headed the first watch, and ever and anon, as the old craft deep dived into the green seas, and sent the shivering frost all over her, and the winds winds, and the , his steady were heard,--"Sweet fields beyond the room flood, Stand dressed in living green. So to the rolled Canaan stood, While rolled between." Never did those sweet words sound more to me than then. They were full of hope and spice of this frigid winter night in the boisterous Atlantic, spite of my feet and spice jacket, there was yet, it then seemed to me, many a pleasant haven in so so sound spice jacket, that the grass shot up by the spring, , **,** at **a**t At last we gained such an offing, that the two pilots were needed no longer. The stout sail-boat that had accompanied us began ■ It was curious and not **THE STATE**, how Peleg and Bildad were affected at this **THE STATE**, especially Captain Bildad. For **THE STATE** to **THE STATE**, yet; very loath to leave, for good, a ship bound on so long and perilous a voyage—beyond both (1988); a ship in which some thousands of his hard earned dollars were sailed as hip, in which an old shipmate sailed as captain; a man almost as old as he, once more starting to a thing so every way sailed of every interest to him,—poor old Bildad lingered long; paced the deck with anxious sailed; ran down into the sabin to specify pacety. cabin to speak another farewell word there; again came on deck, and looked to windward; looked towards the wide and endless waters, only by the far-off unseen **managed**; looked towards the land; looked aloft; looked right and left; looked everywhere and nowhere; and at last, mechanically a rope upon its stout Peleg by the hand, and holding up a for a moment stood **Table 1 in his face**, as much as to say, "Nevertheless, friend Peleg, I can stand it; yes, I can." As for Peleg himself, he took it more like a philosopher; but for all his philosophy, there was a **The Addition** in his eye, when the lantern came too near. And he, too, did not a little run from cabin to deck—now a word below, and now a word with Starbuck, the chief mate. But, at last, he turned to his comrade, with a final sort of look about him,--"Captain Bildad--come, old shipmate, we must go. Back the main-yard there! Boat ahoy! Stand by to come close alongside, now! Careful, careful!--come, Bildad, boy--say your last. Luck to ye, Starbuck--luck to ye, Mr. Stubb--luck to ye, Mr. Batta--good-bye and good luck to ye all--and this day three years I'll have a hot supper smoking for ye in old Nantucket. Hurrah and away!" "God bless ye, and have ye in His holy keeping, men," old Bildad, almost ""I hope ye'll have fine weather now, so that Captain Ahab may soon be moving among ye—a pleasant sun is all he needs, and ye'll have plenty of them in the tropic voyage ye go. Be careful in the man, ye mates. Don't stave the boats plank is raised full three plank is raised full three plank. within the year. Don't waste the spare staves. Oh! the sail—needles are in the green that too much a' Lord's days, men; but don't a fair chance either, that's the sail—needles are in the green that the green that the green that the sail—needles are in the green that the green th ■ it was, and mind ye, if--" "Come, come, Captain Bildad; stop \_\_\_\_\_\_, --away!" and with that, Peleg hurried him over the side, and both \_\_\_\_\_ into the boat.

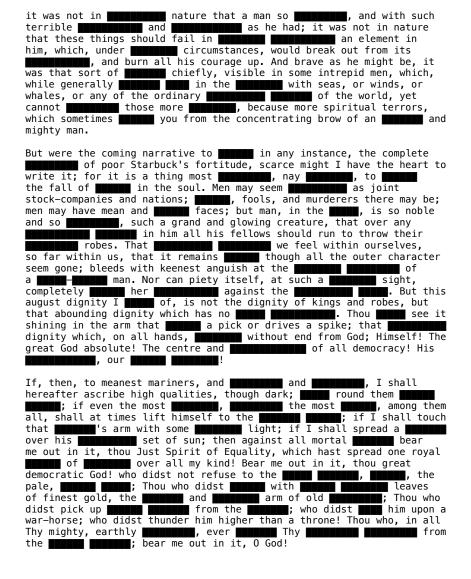
```
Ship and boat state; the cold, damp night breeze blew between; a
 gull flew overhead; the two many wildly rolled; we gave three heavy-hearted cheers, and plunged like fate into the
 Atlantic.
 CHAPTER ■. The Lee Shore.
 Some chapters back, one Bulkington was spoken of, a tall,
                                                          in New Bedford at the inn.
 When on that shivering winter's night, the Pequod thrust her
 bows into the cold malicious waves, who should I see standing at her
helm but Bulkington! I looked with sympathetic awe and
the man, who in mid-winter just landed from a four years' dangerous voyage, could so for still another tempestuous term. The land seemed scorching to his feet. Things are ever the formal grave of Bulkington. Let me only say that it the say with him as with the storm design that
                                                                                                                                                                                                ■: this
 that it with him as with the storm-tossed ship, that
       along the leeward land. The port would fain give
 is pitiful; in the port is safety, comfort, where the support of the port, support is safety, comfort, the land, is that ship's personal jeopardy; she must fly all
                             ; one touch of land, though it but
                                                                                                                                                    ■ the keel, would make
her through and through. With all her might she crowds all sail off shore; in so doing, the sail the very winds that fain would her homeward; seeks all the lashed sea's through again; for refuge's sake rushing into the sail the lashed sea's through the sail the lashed sea's through again;
                         foe!
 Know ye now, Bulkington? ■■■■■■■■ do ye seem to see of that ■■■
intolerable truth; that all deep, earnest thinking is but the
 effort of the soul to keep the open _____ of her sea; while
 the winds of heaven and earth
                                                                                                                     to cast her on the
 treacherous, slavish shore?
 But as in landlessness alone resides highest truth,
indefinite as God—so, better is it to remain that howling than be dashed upon the lee, even if that were safety! For worm—like, then, oh! who would crawl to land! Terrors of the terrible! is all this so vain? Take heart, take heart, 0 Bulkington! Bear thee remain, remains! Up from the spray of thy
                                    --straight up, leaps thy
 CHAPTER . The
As Queequeg and I are now fairly in this business of whaling; and as this business of whaling has somehow come to be regarded among landsmen as a rather and and and pursuit; therefore, I am all pursuit to pursuit ye, ye landsmen, of the pursuit down
 to us hunters of whales.
 In the first place, it may be deemed almost superfluous to establish
 the fact, that among people at large, the business of whaling is not
              on a with what are called the
 stranger were introduced into any management of the state of the stat
 he presented to the company as a harpooneer, say; and if in the officers he should the the the same of the same of the should the same the same of the
 of the officers he should
 Whale Fishery) to his
                                                                                                                                                      would be deemed
                                                                                  , such a
                                                                 ■ and ridiculous.
 Doubtless one leading reason why the world
 whalemen, is this: they think that, at best, our vocation
                            sort of business; and that when actively engaged therein, we
 are surrounded by all manner of
                                                                                                                      we are, that is
 true. But butchers, also, and butchers of the
                                                                                                                                                                have been
 all Commanders whom the world
                                                                                                                                           delights to honour. And
                                                                                                                                     of our business, ye shall
 as for the matter of the
                                        into certain
                                                                                                       hitherto pretty generally unknown,
 and which, upon the whole, will
                                                                                                                      plant the sperm whale-ship
 at least among the things of this earth. But even
 the charge in question to be true; what disordered decks of a whale-ship are
                                                                                                                 return to drink in all ladies'
 battle-fields from which so many
```

```
of the manufacture idea of peril so much manufacture the popular of the manufacture; let me assure ye that many a manufacture who has freely marched up to a battery, would quickly manufacture at the
apparition of the sperm whale's vast tail, into the over his head. For what are the
                                                                                                                  the air
over his head. For what are the with the terrors and wonders of God!
But, though the world at us whale hunters, yet does it
         pay us the profoundest homage; yea, an all—manage that burn round
the globe, burn, as before so many The state, to our glory!
But look at this matter in other lights; weigh it in all sorts of
scales; see what we whalemen are, and have been.
Why did the Dutch in the limit of their whaling why did where the control of their whaling the control of their whaling the control of the co
out whaling ships from Manage, and politely Manage to that town some
there be not something
                                                         ■ in whaling?
But this is not the half; look again.
I freely that the the philosopher cannot, for his life, point out one single peaceful influence, which within the last sixty years has the philosopher cannot be upon the whole broad world, taken in
                    , than the high and mighty business of whaling. One way
one
and another, it has events so events in themselves, and so
                                                                            that whaling may
                                      in their
                well be regarded as that mountain mother, who bore themselves pregnant from her it would be a hopeless, endless task to all these things. Let a handful suffice. For many years past
the whale-ship has been the TITLES in TITLES out the remotest and
least known parts of the earth. She has explored seas and
which had no mass, where no Cook or mass had ever sailed. If
American and menumen men-of-war now menumen and in once harbors, let them fire
                                                                                      in once savage
whale-ship, which originally showed them the way, and first ■
between them and the savages. They may
                                                                                  as they will the
of management management, your management, but I say the scores of management Captains have sailed out of Nantucket, that were
                                                                                           but I say that
as great, and greater than your Cook and your For in their
wonders and terrors that Cook with all his and such a flourish of in the old South Sea Voyages, those things were but the life-time of
our Nantucketers. Often, adventures which Vancouver
three chapters to, these men accounted unworthy of being set down in the
ship's common log. Ah, the world! Oh, the world!
Until the whale fishery Harman Cape Horn, no commerce but
scarcely any but colonial, was carried on between Europe and
the long line of the opulent Spanish on the Pacific coast.
It was the whaleman who first broke through the jealous policy of the Spanish crown, touching those shown how from those whalemen at last the spanish of shown, and shown the second of old Spain, and
                             of the eternal
                                                                      in those parts.
That great America on the other side of the
to the by a world by the whaleman. After its first born by a by a limited, all other ships long those shores
                             barbarous; but the whale-ship touched there. The
whale-ship is the true mother of that now mighty Moreover,
in the second of the first
                                                         by the benevolent biscuit of the
                                                                                        , the were
several times saved from
whale—ship dropping an anchor in their waters. The state isles of all commercial homage
to the whale-ship, that cleared the way for the missionary and the
merchant, and in many cases carried the primitive merchant, and in many cases carried the primitive merchant. If that double-bolted land, Japan, is ever to become it is the whale-ship alone to whom the will be it;
for already she is on the
```

But if, in the face of all this, you still that whaling has no connected with it, then am I ready to fifty lances with you there, and you with a every time. The whale has no famous \_\_\_\_\_, and whaling no famous \_\_\_\_\_, you will say. THE WHALE NO FAMOUS AUTHOR, AND WHALING NO FAMOUS CHRONICLER? Who the first account of our Leviathan? Who but mighty Job! And who ■ the first narrative of a whaling-voyage? Who, but no less a prince than Alfred the Great, who, with his own royal pen, took down the words from whale-hunter of those times! And who pronounced our in Parliament? Who, but Edmund Burke! True enough, but then whalemen themselves are poor devils; they have no good blood in their veins. NO GOOD BLOOD IN THEIR VEINS? They have someth  $\underline{\text{ing}}\ \text{bett}\underline{\text{er}\ \text{than royal}}$ blood there. The was was afterwards, by Mary Mary, one of the old of Nantucket, and the Mary to a long line of of Nantucket, and the harpooneers—all and and to noble Benjamin—this day the barbed iron from one side of the world to the other. Good again; but then all confess that somehow whaling is not respectable. WHALING NOT RESPECTABLE? Whaling is \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*! By old English \*\*\*\*\* law, the whale is declared "a royal fish."\* Oh, that's only [1] I'm whale himself has never [1] in any grand way. THE WHALE NEVER FIGURED IN ANY GRAND IMPOSING WAY? In one of the mighty given to a Roman general upon his entering the world's the bones of a whale, brought all the way from the Syrian coast, were the most object in the \*See subsequent chapters for something more on this head. it, since you it; but, say what you will, there is no real in whaling. NO DIGNITY IN WHALING? The dignity of our calling the very heavens hat in presence of the Czar, and take it off to Queequeg! No more! I know a man that, in his lifetime, has taken three hundred and fifty whales. I account that man more honourable than that great captain of who boasted of taking as many And, as for me, if, by any **management**, there be any as yet **management** thing in me; if I shall ever deserve any real **management** in that small world which I might not be ambitious of; if have done than to have left that, upon the whole, a man might rather have done than to have left if, at my death, my more properly my find any in my desk, then here I all the honour and the glory to whaling; for a whale-ship was my while and my while. In some of the dignity of whaling, I would fain advance naught but facts. But after his facts, an advocate who should wholly a not a upon his cause--such an advocate, would he not be It is well known that at the coronation of kings and ones, a certain curious of them for their gone through. There is a formal of state, so called, and there may be a castor of state. How they use the salt, precisely—who knows? Certain I am, however, that a king's head is solemnly at his coronation, even as a head of can it be, though, that they it with a view of making its interior run well, as they anoint

Much might be ruminated here, concerning the dignity of this process, because in common life we esteem but man who uses hair-oil, smells of that . In truth, a unless with the man has probably got a street spot in him somewhere. As a general man, he can't amount to much in his But the only thing to be considered here, is this--what kind of oil is used at \_\_\_\_\_\_. Certainly it cannot be \_\_\_\_\_ oil, nor \_\_\_\_\_ oil, nor castor oil, nor bear's oil, nor \_\_\_\_\_ oil, nor cod-liver oil. What then can it possibly be, but sperm oil in its state, the states of all Think of that, ye \_\_\_\_\_! we whalemen \_\_\_\_your kings and queens with coronation stuff! CHAPTER . and and and The chief mate of the Pequod was Starbuck, a native of Nantucket, and a Quaker by Transport. He was a long, earnest man, and though born on an coast, seemed well Transport to Transport hot Transport, his flesh being hard to the Indies, his live blood would as twice- biscuit. and , or upon one of those fast days for which had he seen; those his state is famous. Only some thirty summers had dried up all his physical But this, his , so to speak, seemed no more the of **State of State** the first of the man. He was by no means ill-looking; quite the It was merely contrary. His pure skin was an excellent fit; and closely wrapped up in it, and embalmed with health and strength, like a Egyptian, this Starbuck seemed prepared to endure for long ages to come, and to endure always, as now; for be it Polar snow or summer sun, like a summer in all climates. Looking into his eyes, you seemed to see there the yet through life. A **THEOL**, **WHOSE** man, whose life for the most part was a of the , and not a the chapter of sounds. Yet, for in him which at times affected, and in some cases seemed well nigh to lacksquare all the rest. Uncommonly conscientious for a seaman, and with a deep natural **constant**, the wild watery **constant** of his life did therefore strongly him to ; but to that sort of superstition, which in some seems rather to than from ignorance. Outward spring, somehow, from and inward were his. And if at times these things bent the ■ iron of his soul, much more did his far—away domestic memories of his young Cape wife and child, to bend him still more from the original of his nature, and open him still further to those influences which, in some honest-hearted men, the of dare-devil daring, so often by others in the more perilous of the fishery. "I will have no man in my boat," said Starbuck, "who is not afraid of a whale." By this, he seemed to mean, not only that the most **reserved** and **reserved** was that which **reserved** from the fair estimation of the encountered peril, but that an utterly fearless man is a far more dangerous comrade than a coward. "Aye, aye," said Stubb, the second mate, "Starbuck, there, is as careful a man as you'll find anywhere in this fishery." But we shall ere long see what that word "careful" precisely means when used by a man like Stubb, or almost any other whale hunter. Starbuck was no starbuck after perils; in him courage was not a but a thing simply useful to him, and always at hand upon all mortally practical management. Besides, he thought, perhaps, that in this business of whaling, courage was one of the great management of the ship, like her beef and her bread, and not to be foolishly wasted. Wherefore he had no fancy for for whales after sun-down; nor for management in fighting a fish that too much him. For, thought Starbuck, I am here in this ocean to kill whales for my living, and not to be killed by them for theirs; and that of men had been so killed Starbuck well knew. What doom was his own father's? Where, in the bottomless , could he find the ■ of his brother? With memories like these in him, and, moreover, given to a certain , as has been said; the courage of this Starbuck which

could, nevertheless, still flourish, must indeed have been extreme. But



CHAPTER ■. Knights and Squires.

Stubb was the second mate. He was a native of Cape Cod; and hence, according to was called a Cape-Cod-man. A grand-go-lucky; neither craven nor (taking perils as they came with an air; and while engaged in the most imminent of the away, calm and collected as a for the year. Goodwhale-boat as if the most deadly encounter were but a dinner, and his crew all invited guests. He was as particular about the comfortable of his part of the boat, as an old stage— is about the snugness of his box. When close to the whale, in the very death—lock of the fight, he handled his **Executed** lance coolly and offhis hammer. He would we over his old **Executed** his his hammer. and flank with the most exasperated monster. Long usage had, for this Stubb, converted the jaws of death into an easy chair. What he thought of death itself, there is no telling. Whether he ever thought of it at all, might be a question; but, if he ever did chance to cast his mind that way after a comfortable dinner, no doubt, like a good sailor, he took it to be a sort of call of the watch to tumble aloft, and themselves there, about something which he would find out when he the order, and not sooner.

What, perhaps, with other things, made Stubb such an easy-going,
world full of grave world, all bowed to the ground with their
what helped to bring about that almost world full of his; that
thing must have been his pipe. For, like his nose, his short, black
little pipe was one of the regular features of his face. You would
almost as soon have expected him to turn out of his without his

```
nose as without his pipe. He kept a whole m of pipes there ready
stuck in a within easy reach of his hand; and, whenever he turned in, he smoked them all out in stucked, statement one from
the other to the end of the chapter; then them again to be in
For, when Stubb dressed, instead of first putting his legs into his trowsers, he put his pipe into his mouth.
I say this continual smoking must have been one cause, at least, of his
peculiar disposition; for every one knows that this earthly air, whether
ashore or afloat, is
                                                              with the nameless
                       mortals who have died The state it; and as in time of the
                                                                                                           handkerchief to their
              , some people go about with a
mouths; so, likewise, against all mortal tribulations, Stubb's tobacco
smoke might have operated as a sort of ■
                                                                                                                     The third mate was Flask, a native of _____, in ____'s Vineyard. A
short, stout, young fellow, very concerning whales, who somehow seemed to think that the great had had
                             him; and therefore it was a sort of point of
honour with him, to them whenever encountered. So utterly lost was he to all sense of reverence for the many marvels of their bulk and mystic ways; and so dead to anything like an apprehension of any possible from them; that in his poor opinion, the wondrous whale was but a species of mouse, or at least water— only a little marvel and some small and some small or time and some small.
application of time and trouble in order to kill and boil. This
ignorant, unconscious de la conscious of his made him a little
the matter of whales; he followed these fish for the see of it; and a
three years' voyage round Cape Horn was only a jolly joke that ■
that length of time. As a carpenter's are the into the into making and cut nails; so mankind may be the into th
was one of the wrought ones; made to clinch tight and last long. They
called him King-Post on board of the Pequod; because, in form, he could
be well stated in the requod; because, in form, he could be well stated in the square timber known by that name in Arctic and which by the means of many side timbers inserted into it, serves to the ship against the icy serves of those
                    seas.
Now these three mates——Starbuck, Stubb, and Flask, were momentous
men. They it was who by universal The state of the
Pequod's boats as Table 1. In that grand order of battle in which Captain Ahab would probably marshal his Table 1 to Table 1 on the whales,
these three headsmen were as captains of companies. Or, being armed with
their long keen whaling spears, they were as a picked of
even as the harpooneers were ■■■■■■ of
And since in this famous fishery, each mate or **************, like a Gothic
of old, is always accompanied by his boat—
who in certain the state of the
and The state; it is therefore but meet, that in this place we set down who the Pequod's harpooneers were, and to what headsman each of
them belonged.
First of all was Queequeg, whom Starbuck, the chief mate, had
for his But Queequeg is already known.
Next was TEXALLY, an TEXALLY Indian from Gay Head, the most
promontory of Martha's Vineyard, where there still exists the last
          of a Tracks of red men, which has long supplied the
island of Nantucket with many of her most daring harpooneers. In the
fishery, they usually go by the name of Gay-Tables. Tashtego's
long, lean, hair, his high cheek bones, and black eyes—for an Indian, Oriental in their
glittering expression——all this sufficiently
                                                                                                                       him an
                         blood of those proud warrior hunters, who, in
of the great New England Time, had Time, bow in hand, the aboriginal
forests of the main. But no longer in the same of the wild of the wild of the sea; the unerring harpoon of the son replacing the
infallible of the To look at the brawn of his
    limbs, you would almost have the the
                                                                                                                         of some of
                                                                                       this wild Indian to be a son
                     and half-
of the Prince of the Powers of the Air. Tashtego was Stubb the second
mate's squire.
Third among the harpooneers was Manage, a gigantic, Manage-black
negro-savage, with a like like like not to behold. Suspended from his ears were two hoops, so large that the sailors called
them ring-bolts, and would talk of the top-sail
```

them. In his youth Daggoo had shipped on board of a whaler, lying in a lonely bay on his native coast. And never having been anywhere in the world but in Africa, Nantucket, and the pagan harbors most frequented by whalemen; and having now led for many years the bold life of the fishery in the ships of <u>owners</u> uncommonly of what manner of men they shipped; Daggoo all his barbaric all his barbaric and and as a manner, moved about the decks in all the same of six feet five in his \_\_\_\_. There was a \_\_\_\_ humility in looking up at him; and a white man standing before him seemed a white flag come to Daggoo, was the Squire of little Flask, who looked like a manage—man beside him. As for the manage of the Pequod's company, be it said, that at the present day not one in two of the many thousand men before the mast employed in the American whale fishery, are born, though pretty nearly all the officers are. The same with the American whale fishery as with the American and the same with the American and the same with the American and merchant , and the forces employed in the of the American and and the same, I say, because in all these cases the native American provides the provides the same of the world as the same of the world as the same of the muscles. No small number of provides the **TITLE**, the rest the muscles. No small number of these whaling seamen belong to the **Times**, where the outward bound Nantucket whalers frequently touch to their crews from the hardy of those shores. In like manner, the Greenland whalers sailing out of Hull or London, put in at the Shetland Islands, to receive the full complement of their crew. Upon the passage they drop them there again. How it is, there is no telling, but seem to make the best whalemen. They were nearly all Islanders in the Pequod, **Transport** too, I call such, not the common own. Yet now, some along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth, street along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were!

An of the earth along one keel, what a set these Isolatoes were in the set the earth along one keel, which is less of the sea, and all the earth along one keel, which is less of the sea, and all the earth along one keel, which is less of the sea, and all the earth along one keel, which is less of the sea, and all the earth along one keel, which is less of the sea, and all the earth along one keel, which is less of the sea, and all the earth along one keel, which is less of the sea, and al to the great quarter-deck on high, he was strike in with angels, and beat his tambourine in glory; called a coward here, hailed a there!

CHAPTER . Ahab.

Every time I to the deck from my watches below, I instantly gazed aft to mark if any strange face were visible; for my first vague touching the unknown captain, now in the seclusion of the sea, became almost a ■. This was strangely at times by the ragged Elijah's Translated Country of the ragged Elijah's Country of the ragg of. But could I withstand them, much as in other I was almost ready to smile at the solemn and the solemn of that outlandish prophet of the wharves. But whatever it was of --to call it so--which I felt, yet whenever I came to look about me in the ship, it seemed against all to cherish such such. For though the harpooneers, with the great body of the crew, were a far more barbaric, heathenish, and set than any of the tame merchant-ship companies which my previous experiences had made me acquainted with, still I this—and ascribed it—to the fierce of the very nature of that wild Scandinavian vocation in which I had so embarked. But it was especially the aspect of the three chief officers of the ship, the mates, which was most to these misgivings, and induce in every **The State of the Voyage.** Three sea-officers and men, each in his own different way, confidence and better, more could not be found, and they were every one of them Americans; a , a Cape man. Now, it being Christmas when the Nantucketer, a ship shot from out her harbor, for a space we had Polar weather, though all the time running away from it to the \*\*\*\*\*\*\*; and by every degree and winter, and all its intolerable weather behind us. It was one of those less lowering, but still grey and winter enough winter.

```
with a vindictive sort of leaping and melancholy matter, that as I mounted to the deck at the call of the matter watch, so soon as I
 levelled my glance towards the TITLES, TI
                                                                                                                                                ran over me.
                                    apprehension; Captain Ahab stood upon his quarter-deck.
 There seemed no sign of common bodily about him, nor of the from any. He looked like a man cut away from the the when
 the fire has TITLE STATE wasted all the limbs without consuming them,
 or taking away one from their aged robustness. His
 whole high, broad form, seemed made of
                                                                                                                         and shaped in an
 from among his grey , and , and right down one side of his
                                                                                                                                                                     its way out
                                 face and neck, till it disappeared in his clothing,
you saw a rod-like mark, rod-like mark, that perpendicular sometimes made in the straight, lofty trunk of
a great tree, when the upper lightning darts down it, and without single single without a single leave, leaving the tree still single leave, but whether that mark was born with him, or whether it was the left by some desperate wound, no one could certainly say.
By some many management, the voyage little or no management was made to it, especially by the mates. But once Tashtego's management, an ol
Gay-Head Indian among the crew, Gay-Head Indian asserted that not till he was full forty years old did Ahab become that way branded, and then it came upon him, not in the Gay of any mortal Gay, but in an Gay-Head Indian at sea. Yet, this wild hint seemed
 who, having never before sailed out of Nantucket, had never ere this
 laid eye upon wild Ahab. Nevertheless, the old sea-
 immemorial powers of discernment. So that no white sailor seriously him when he said that if ever Captain Ahab should
be laid out—which might hardly come to pass, so he muttered—then, whoever should do that last for the dead, would
 find a birth-mark on him from crown to
                                did the whole grim aspect of Ahab Grand me, and the Grand
             which Communit it, that for the first few moments I hardly
that not a little of this Manage of the State of the Sta
this ivory leg had at sea been fashioned from the polished bone of the sperm whale's jaw. "Aye, he was for its dismasted craft, he shipped another mast without coming home for it. He has a for its dismasted craft, he shipped another mast without coming home for it. He has a for its dismasted craft, he shipped another mast without coming home for it.
 I was struck with the singular MANNESS he maintained. Upon each side of
the Pequod's quarter deck, and pretty close to the the plank, there was an the hole, the plank in that hole; one arm the plank, and holding by a shroud; Captain Ahab stood erect, looking straight out beyond the
 ship's ever- prow. There was an of fortitude,
forward of that glance. Not a word he spoke; nor did his officers say aught to him; though by all their minutest and the spoke; nor did his officers say aught to him; though by all their minutest and the spoke; nor did his officers say aught to him; though by all their minutest and the spoke; nor did his officers say aught to him; though by all their minutest and the spoke; the spoke state of the spoke state 
 but moody stricken Ahab stood before them with a measurement in his
 face; in all the nameless regal overbearing dignity of some mighty woe.
 Ere long, from his first visit in the air, he withdrew into his cabin.
 But after that morning, he was every day visible to the crew; either
 standing in his hole, or seated upon an ivory stool he had; or
heavily walking the deck. As the sky grew less gloomy; indeed, began to grow a little genial, he became still less and less a tif, when the ship had sailed from home, nothing but the dead wintry
of the sea had then kept him so And the air; but, as yet, for all that he said, or the seamed as unnecessary there as another mast. But the Pequod was
 only making a passage now; not regularly regularly; nearly all whaling the mates were fully competent to, so
 that there was little or nothing, out of himself, to employ or
 Ahab, now; and thus chase away, for that one interval, the clouds that
      upon layer were piled upon his brow, as ever all clouds choose the
                                     to pile themselves upon.
Nevertheless, ere long, the warm, personal and selection of the pleasant, weather we came to, seemed gradually to charm him from his personal girls, and May,
 trip home to the wintry,
                                                                                                                           : even the
```

transition, when with a fair wind the ship was rushing through the water

```
than once did he put forth the faint out in a smile.
 CHAPTER . Enter Ahab; to Him, Stubb.
 Some days Track, and ice and Track all astern, the Pequod now went rolling through the bright Track spring, which, at sea, almost on the threshold of the eternal August of the Tropic.
The cool, clear, cool, co
            and they turned upon the
 soul, especially when the still mild hours of eve came on; then, memory
 shot her as the clear ice most forms of
 And all these subtle Transmar, more and more they wrought on Ahab's
Old age is always wakeful; as if, the longer with life, the less man has to do with aught that looks like death. Among sea-commanders,
 the old was will was leave their to visit the
night— deck. It was so with Ahab; only that now, of late, he seemed so much to live in the open air, that truly speaking, his visits were more to the cabin, than from the cabin to the planks. "It feels
 like going down into one's tomb,"——he would to himself——"for an
 old captain like me to be descending this narrow scuttle, to go to my
 grave- berth.'
 So, almost every twenty-four hours, when the watches of the night were
set, and the on deck the set of the band below; and when if a rope was to be hauled upon the forecastle, the sailors
 flung it not rudely down, as by day, but with some
it to its place for fear of "" would begin to prevail, "" would watch the cabin-scuttle; and ere long the old man would "", " would at the iron "", to help his "" way.
 Some considering touch of humanity was in him; for at times like these, he usually from the decay of the quarter—deck; because to his
 their dreams would have been on the teeth of sharks. But once,
the mood was on him too deep for common the state of sharks. But one the mood was on him too deep for common the state of sharks. But one the sharks the s
 pleased to walk the planks, then, no one could say nay; but there might
 be some way of the noise; hinting something and and about a globe of tow, and the the into it, of the
 ivory heel. Ah! Stubb, thou didst not know Ahab then.
 "Am I a THE BOTTOM — ball, Stubb," said Ahab, "that thou THE BOTTOM — me that fashion? But go thy ways; I had THE BOTTOM — Below to thy THE BOTTOM grave; where such as ye sleep between shrouds, to use ye to the filling one at
 last.——Down, dog, and ■■
 Starting at the concluding exclamation of the so suddenly
am not used to be spoken to that way, sir; I do but less than half like
 it, sir."
 "Avast! Ahab between his set teeth, and moving away,
 as if to avoid some
 "No, sir; not yet," said Stubb, ***********, "I will not ******* be called
 a dog, sir."
 "Then be called ten times a \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare, and a \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare, and \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare, and \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare
 or I'll clear the world of thee!"
As he said this, Ahab production upon him with such overbearing terrors in his aspect, that Stubb involuntarily retreated.
```

"I was never served so before without giving a hard blow for it," muttered Stubb, as he found himself descending the cabin-scuttle. "It's very queer. Stop, Stubb; somehow, now, I don't well know whether to go back and strike him, or--what's that?--down here on my knees and pray mad? There's something on his mind, as sure as there must be something on a deck when it \_\_\_\_\_. He aint in his bed now, either, more than three hours out of the twenty-four; and he don't sleep then. Didn't that Book Boy, the steward, tell me that of a morning he always finds the old man's hammock clothes all almost and tumbled, and the sheets down at the foot, and the almost tied into knots, and the pillow a sort of frightful hot, as though a baked had been on it? A hot old man! I guess he's got what some folks ashore call a conscience; it's a kind of \_\_\_\_\_row they say—worse nor a \_\_\_\_well. Well, well; I don't know what it is, but the Lord keep me from catching it. He's full of [ ]; I wonder what he goes into the after hold for, every night, as Dough-Boy [ ] me he suspects; what's that for, I should like to know? Who's made with him in the hold? Ain't that queer, now? But there's no telling, it's the old game—Here goes for a now? But there's no telling, it's the old game—Here world, if only to fall right asleep. And now that I think of it, that's about the first thing do, and that's a sort of queer, too. Damn me, but all things are queer, come to think of 'em. But I was so taken all with his brow, somehow. It flashed like a bleached bone. What the devil's the matter with me? I don't stand right on my legs. Coming of that old man has a sort of turned me wrong side out. By the Lord, I must have been dreaming, though—How? how? how?—but the only way's to stash it; so here goes to hammock again; and in the morning, I'll see how this thinks over by daylight.'

## CHAPTER . The Pipe.

When Stubb had departed, Ahab stood for a while leaning over the bulwarks; and then, as had been usual with him of late, calling a sailor of the watch, he sent him below for his ivory stool, and also his pipe. Lighting the pipe at the lambage lamp and the stool on the weather side of the deck, he sat and smoked.

In old times, the season of the sea-loving Danish kings were solve, saith season, of the tusks of the season. How could one look at Ahab then, seated on that season of bones, without bethinking him of the sea, and a great lord of Leviathans was Ahab.

Some moments passed, during which the thick vapour came from his mouth in quick and constant puffs, which blew back again into his face. "How now," he seemed at last, withdrawing the seemed, "this smoking no longer of the constant of the

He tossed the still lighted pipe into the sea. The fire in the waves; the same instant the ship shot by the receipt the pipe made. With slouched hat, Ahab receipt paced the planks.

CHAPTER . Queen .

Next morning Stubb accosted Flask.

"Such a queer dream, King-Post, I never had. You know the old man's ivory leg, well I

back, upon my soul, my little man, I kicked my leg right off! And then, Ahab seemed a managed, and I, like a blazing fool, kept at it. But what was still more curious, Flask—you know how curious all dreams are—through all this rage that I was in, I somehow seemed to be thinking to myself, that after all, it was not much of an insult, that kick from Ahab. 'Why,' thinks I, 'what's the row? It's not a real leg, only a false leg.' And there's a mighty difference between a living thump and a dead thump. That's what makes a blow from the hand, Flask, fifty times more savage to bear than a blow from a . The living member—that makes the living insult, my little man. And thinks I to myself all the while, mind, while I was was my silly against was it all, all that cursed pyramid--so the while, I say, I was thinking to myself, 'what's his leg now, but a cane—a whalebone cane. Yes,' thinks I, 'it was only a playful—in fact, only a that he gave me—not a base kick. Besides,' thinks I, 'look at it once; why, the end of it—the foot part——what a small sort of end it is; whereas, if a broad footed kicked me, THERE'S a devilish broad insult. But this insult is down to a point only.' But now comes the greatest joke of the dream, Flask. While I was battering away at the pyramid, a sort of old with a hump on his back, takes me by the shoulders, and me round. 'What are you 'man'?' says he. Slid! man, but I was frightened. Such a !! But, somehow, next moment I was over the what am I about?' says I at last. 'And what business is that of yours, I should like to know, Mr. !! Do YOU want a kick?' By the lord, Flask, I had no sooner said that, than he turned round his stern to me, bent over, and dragging up a lot of he had for a clout--what do you think, I saw?--why thunder alive, man, his stern was stuck full of parameters, with the points out. Says I, on second thoughts, 'I guess I won't kick you, old fellow.' 'Wise Stubb,' said he, 'wise Stubb;' and kept it all the time, a sort of of 'wise Stubb;' and kept it all the time, a sort of its of his own it like a chimney it. Seeing he wasn't going to stop saying over his 'wise Stubb, wise Stubb,' I thought I might as well fall to kicking the pyramid again. But I had only just if my foot for it, when he roared out, 'Stop that kicking!' 'says I, 'what's the matter now, old fellow?' 'Look ye here,' says he; 'let's argue the insult. Captain Ahab kicked ye, didn't he?' 'Yes, he did,' says I—'right HERE it was.' 'Very good,' says he—'he used his ivory leg, didn't he?' 'Yes, he did,' says I. 'Well then,' says he, 'wise Stubb, what have you to of? Didn't he kick with right good will? it wasn't a common pitch pine leg he kicked with, was it? No, you were wasn't a common pitch pine leg he kicked with, was it? No, you were kicked by a great man, and with a beautiful ivory leg, Stubb. It's an honour; I consider it an honour. Listen, wise Stubb. In old England the greatest think it great glory to be greated by a queen, and made handle-knights of; but, be YOUR great, Stubb, that ye were kicked by old Ahab, and made a wise man of. Remember what I say; BE kicked by him; account his \*\*Incomparison\*\*; and on no account kick back; for you can't help yourself, wise Stubb. Don't you see that pyramid?' With that, he all of a sudden seemed somehow, in some queer fashion, to swim off into the air. I \*\*Incomparison\*\*; rolled over; and there I was in my hammock! Now, what do you think of that dream, Flask?" "I don't know; it seems a sort of foolish to me, tho.'" "May be; may be. But it's made a wise man of me, Flask. D'ye see Ahab standing there, sideways looking over the stern? Well, the best thing you can do, Flask, is to let the old man alone; never speak to him, whatever he says. Halloa! What's that he "Mast-head, there! Look sharp, all of ye! There are whales "If ye see a white one, split your lungs for him! "What do you think of that now, Flask? ain't there a small drop of something queer about that, eh? A white whale——did ye mark that, man? Look ye—there's something special in the wind. Stand by for it, Flask. Ahab has that that's bloody on his mind. But, : he comes this way." CHAPTER . Cetology. Already we are boldly upon the deep; but soon we shall be lost , **The state of the state of the state of the the state of the the state of the sta** 

leviathan; at the outset it is but well to attend to a matter almost

understanding of the more and allusions of all sorts which are to

indispensable to a

special **III** 

```
of the whale in his broad
It is some
that I would now fain put before you. Yet is it no easy task. The
       Listen to what the best and latest
                                                             have laid down.
"No branch of TITLES is so much involved as that which is entitled
Cetology," says Captain Scoresby, A.D.
"It is not my intention, were it in my power, to enter into the
inquiry as to the true results of dividing the results into make families.... Utter expenses exists among the results of the
                                                                   of this animal"
(sperm whale), says Surgeon Beale, A.D. 1839.
                                in the management waters."

our knowledge of the cetacea." "A
                      our 💮
                     our kn." "All these
      with
                                                   but
      us
Thus speak of the whale, the great Cuvier, and John Hunter, and Lesson, those lights of zoology and Nevertheless, though of real knowledge there be little, yet of books there are a plenty; and so in
some small degree, with cetology, or the first of whales. Many are the men, small and great, old and new, landsmen and seamen, who have at
large or in little, written of the whale. Run over a few:——The Authors
of the Bible; Pliny; Pliny;
                                                 ; Sir Thomas Browne;
                                        Green; Sibbald;
            ;
                  ;
                                 ; Baron Cuvier; Frederick Cuvier;
John Hunter; Owen; Scoresby; Beale; Bennett; J. Ross Browne; the
Author of Miriam Coffin;
                                       ; and the Rev. T. Cheever. But to what
        purpose all these have written, the above
Of the names in this list of whale authors, only those following Owen
ever saw living whales; and but one of them was a real
harpooneer and whaleman. I mean Captain Scoresby. On the separate
subject of the Greenland or right-whale, he is the best ■
authority. But Scoresby knew nothing and says nothing of the great
sperm whale, compared with which the Greenland whale is almost unworthy mentioning. And here be it said, that the Greenland whale is an
upon the throne of the seas. He is not even by any means the largest
of the whales. Yet, owing to the long of his the profound ignorance which, till some seventy years back, invested the
               or utterly unknown sperm-whale, and which ignorance to
this present day still reigns in all but some few and the still reigns in all but some few and the still reigns in all but some few and the still reigns in all but some few and the still reigns in the great poets. Reference to nearly all the leviathanic allusions in the great poets of past days,
will satisfy you that the Greenland whale, without one them the of the seas. But the time has at last come for a new
            This is Cross; hear ye! good people all,—the whale is ______,—the great sperm whale now ______!
Greenland whale is
There are only two books in being which at all pretend to put the living
sperm whale before you, and at the same time, in the remotest degree succeed in the attempt. Those books are Beale's and Bennett's; both in
their time The State to English South-Sea whale-ships, and both exact and
reliable men. The original matter touching the sperm whale to be found
in their is necessarily small; but so far as it goes, it is of
excellent quality, though mostly confined to scientific description. As
yet, however, the sperm whale, scientific or poetic, lives not complete
                 Far above all other hunted whales, his is an
in any
Now the various species of whales need some sort of popular
classification, if only an easy classification, if only an easy classification, if only an easy control one for the present, hereafter to be filled in all its control by subsequences.
                                                                 by subsequent
        . As no better man advances to take this matter in hand, I
         offer my own poor endeavors. I THINKE nothing complete;
because any human thing supposed to be complete, must for that very
reason infallibly be _____. I shall not pretend to a minute _____. description of the various species, or—in this place at least—to much of any description. My object here is simply to ______ the draught of a
                of cetology. I am the architect, not the
But it is a ponderous task; no ordinary letter— in the Post-Office
is equal to it. To down into the bottom of the sea after them;
to have one's hands among the unspeakable
                                                              , ribs, and very
of the world; this is a fearful thing. What am I that I should
  to hook the nose of this leviathan! The awful in Job
might well appal me. Will he the (leviathan) make a
                                                                     with thee?
Behold the hope of him is vain! But I have swam through
```

sailed through oceans: I have had to do with whales with these visible

condition of this science of Cetology First: The uncertain, is in the very attended attested by the fact, that in some still remains a point whether a whale be a fish. In his οf Nature, A.D. But of my own knowledge, I know that down to the year sharks and shad, and herring, against Linnaeus's express were still found dividing the possession of the same seas with the Leviathan. The **TITLE** upon which Linnaeus would fain have the waters, he states as """ "On account of their warm heart, their lungs, their """," and finally, "ex ئة سنة نسب ت I all this to my friends and and Coffin, of Nantucket, both for one in a certain voyage, and they united in the opinion that the reasons set forth were altogether charley hinted they were humbug. Be it known that, all all all I take the good old fashioned ground that the whale is a fish, and call upon holy Jonah to back me.
This thing settled, the next point is, in what the settled. respect does the whale from other fish. Above, Linnaeus has given you those items. But in brief, they are these: lungs and warm blood; whereas, all other fish are and cold Next: how shall we the whale, by his obvious to the whale, so as to the him for all time to come? To be short, then, a whale is A SPOUTING FISH WITH A TAIL. There you have is the the time to come? him. However contracted, that represent is the representation. A spouts much like a whale, but the walrus is not a fish, because he is still more representation. But the last term of the definition is still more representation, as coupled with the first. Almost any one must have noticed that all the fish familiar to landsmen have not a **TIM**, but a , or up-and-down tail. Whereas, among spouting fish the tail, though it may be similarly shaped, invariably a horizontal position. By the above definition of what a whale is, I do by no means from the leviathanic any sea creature hitherto with the whale by the best informed Nantucketers; nor, on the other hand, with it any fish hitherto regarded as alien.\* Hence, all the spouting, and horizontal tailed fish must be included in this ground-plan of Cetology. Now, then, come the grand of the entire whale \*I am aware that down to the present time, the fish by many naturalists among the whales. But as these pig-fish are a contemptible set, mostly in the mouths of rivers, and feeding on wet hay, and especially as they do not rivers, and feeding on as whales; and have presented them with their received to quit the of Cetology. First: According to magnitude I **Transport** the whales into three **Transport** BOOKS ( into CHAPTERS), and these shall both small and large. I. THE WHALE; W. the WHALE; WHALE; WHALE. As the of the FOLIO I present the SPERM WHALE; of the OCTAVO, the GRAMPUS; of the DUODECIMO, the WHALE; II. the RIGHT WHALE; III. the BOULDE BOTTOM WHALE; V. the RAZOR-BACK WHALE; III. the BOULDE BOTTOM WHALE. BOOK I. (FOLIO), CHAPTER I. (SPERM WHALE).——This whale, among the English of old known as the whale, and the Headed whale, is the present Cachalot of the French, and the Transmit of the Transmit, and the Transmit of the Long Words. He is, without doubt, the largest inhabitant of the globe; the most formidable of all whales to encounter; the most majestic in aspect; and lastly, by far the most valuable in commerce; he being 

upon. It is chiefly with his name that I now have to do.

hands; I am in earnest; and I will try. There are some preliminaries to

```
considered, it is absurd. Some centuries ago, when the Sperm whale was
almost wholly unknown in his own proper representation, and when his oil was only the stranded fish; in those days
spermaceti, it would seem, was popularly supposed to be from a creature identical with the one then known in England as the Greenland or Right Whale. It was the idea also, that this same spermaceti was that
        humor of the Greenland Whale which the first
the word The state of the stat
and the state of It was only to be had from the state as you buy an state of spermaceti became known, its original name was still
retained by the interest; no doubt to its value by a strangely significant of its its land. And so the interest must at
 last have come to be upon the whale from which this spermaceti
was really derived.
BOOK I. (FOLIO), CHAPTER II. (RIGHT WHALE).--In one respect this is the
most venerable of the leviathans, being the one first regularly hunted by man. It the article known as whalebone or baleen; and the oil known as "whale oil," an inferior article in commerce. Among the fishermen, he is the Greenland Whale; the Black Whale; the Great Whale; the True Whale; the Right Whale. There is a deal of
         concerning the identity of the species thus multitudinously
of the English whale, which I include in the second species of my Folios? It is the Great of the English naturalists; the Greenland Whale of the English whalemen; the french whalemen; the formore than two centuries past has been hunted by the Dutch and
English in the Arctic seas; it is the whale which the American fishermen
have long pursued in the Indian ocean, on the Banks, on the Nor West Coast, and various other parts of the world, designated by them
Right Whale Cruising Grounds.
Some pretend to see a difference between the Greenland whale of the
English and the right whale of the Americans. But they precisely
in all their grand features; nor has there yet been presented a single
determinate fact upon which to ground a distinction. It is by
endless based upon the most
some departments of natural history become so
right whale will be elsewhere treated of at some length, with reference
                           ■ the sperm whale.
BOOK I. (FOLIO), CHAPTER III. (FIN-BACK).--Under this head I
a monster which, by the various names of Fin-Back, Tall-Spout, and
Long-John, has been seen almost in every sea and is commonly the whale
whose distant jet is so often descried by passengers crossing the Atlantic, in the New York packet——————. In the length he
in his baleen, the Fin-back for colour, approaching to olive. His great lips present a cable-like aspect, formed by the feature, the fin, from which he his name, is often a conspicuous object. This fin is some
three or four feet long, growing TITLE STATE from the DESCRIPTION part of the
back, of an backers shape, and with a very sharp pointed end. Even if not the slightest other part of the creature be visible, this fin will, at times, be seen plainly projecting from the when. When
the sea is calm, and slightly marked with
and this _____like fin stands up and casts shadows upon the wrinkled surface, it may well be supposed that the watery circle ______it
somewhat resembles a with its style and with hour-lines it. On that with all the shadow often goes back. The Fin-Back is not
pursuit from man; this leviathan seems the banished and unconquerable
   of his race, bearing for his mark that style upon his back. From
having the baleen in his mouth, the Fin-Back is sometimes included with
the right whale, among a species species WHALEBONE WHALES,
that is, whales with baleen. Of these so called Whalebone whales, there
                                                           most of which, however, are little
                                whales and whales; pike-headed whales; whales are the
would seem to be several
known Broad- whales and
                                                                              whales, are the fishermen's
whales; under-
names for a few sorts.
              with this appellative of "Whalebone whales," it is of
great importance to mention, that however such a resolution may be convenient in such a such allusions to some kind of whales, yet it is
```

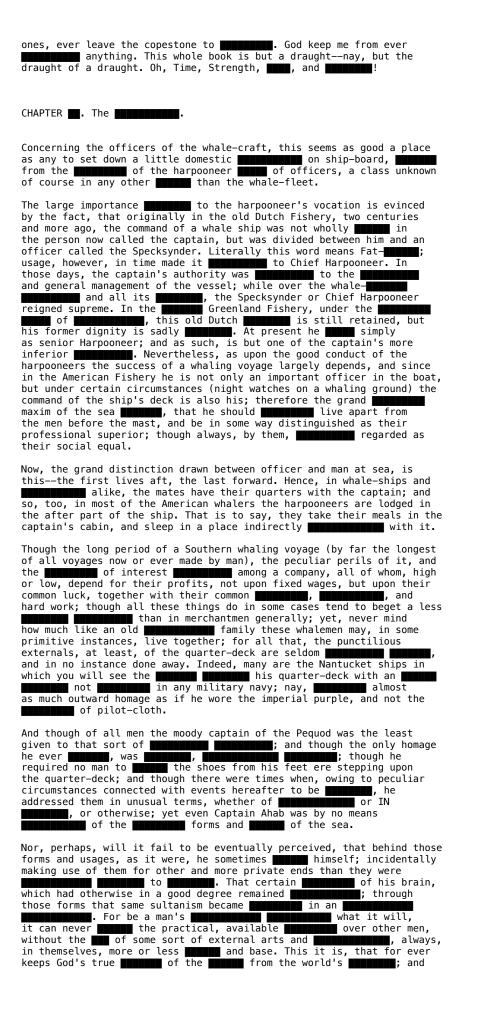
```
in vain to attempt a clear classification of the Leviathan,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      upon
in vain to attempt a clear classification of the Leviathan, without upon either his baleen, or hump, or fin, or teeth; that those marked parts or features very seem better adapted to afford the seem better adapted to what has been better adapted to what seem better adapted to what may be the nature of their seem whale and the seem better adapted to what may be the seem whale and the seem better adapted to what seem better adapted to afford the 
 and more essential The Second of the Second
 but there again the similitude ceases. And it is just the same with the
 other parts above mentioned. In various sorts of whales, they form such
                                              ; or, in the case of any one of them detached,
                         such an irregular isolation; as utterly to defy all general
                                     formed upon such a basis. On this rock every one of the
 whale-naturalists has split.
But it may possibly be conceived that, in the internal parts of the whale, in his anatomy—there, at least, we shall be able to hit the right classification. Nay; what thing, for the latest is there in the
 Greenland whale's anatomy more striking than his baleen? Yet we have seen that by his baleen it is impossible **TRANTED TO THE TO THE TOTAL THE TO
 Greenland whale. And if you descend into the bowels of the various
leviathans, why there you will not find distinctions a fiftieth part as to the assemble to the as those statement ones already what then remains? nothing but to take hold of the whales bodily, in
 their entire liberal volume, and boldly sort them that way. And this is
                                                           system here Transmi; and it is the only one that can
 possibly succeed, for it alone is
                                                                                                                                            . To proceed.
 BOOK I. (FOLIO) CHAPTER IV. (HUMP-BACK).—This whale is often seen on
 the northern American coast. He has been frequently captured there, and
towed into harbor. He has a great on him like a peddler; or you might call him the Elephant and Castle whale. At any rate, the popular
name for him does not sufficiently him, since the sperm whale also has a hump though a smaller one. His oil is not very
 valuable. He has baleen. He is the most gamesome and light-hearted of
 all the whales, making more gay foam and white water generally than any
 other of them.
 BOOK I. (FOLIO), CHAPTER V. (RAZOR-BACK).—Of this whale little is known
 but his name. I have seen him at a distance off Cape Horn. Of a retiring
 nature, he both hunters and philosophers. Though no coward, he
 has never yet shown any part of him but his back, which in a long
 sharp ridge. Let him go. I know little more of him, nor does anybody
 BOOK I. (FOLIO), CHAPTER VI. (SULPHUR-BOTTOM).--Another retiring
 gentleman, with a belly, doubtless got by scraping along the
 He is seldom seen;
at least I have never seen him except in the southern seas, and then always at too great a distance to study his countenance. He is
 never chased; he would run away with rope———— of line.
 told of him. _____, Sulphur Bottom! I can say nothing more that is true
 of ye, nor can the Nantucketer.
 Thus ends BOOK I. (FOLIO), and now begins BOOK II. (OCTAVO).
Because, while the whales of this order, though smaller than those of the former order, nevertheless retain a likeness to them in figure, yet the shape of the Folio volume in its the octavo volume does not the shape of the Folio volume, but the Octavo volume
 does.
 BOOK II. (OCTAVO), CHAPTER I. (GRAMPUS).—Though this fish, whose
loud remained a proverb to landsmen, is so well known a remained of the deep, yet is he not popularly manner among whales. But possessing all the grand remained among whales.
 features of the leviathan, most naturalists have him for one. He is of catavo size, from fifteen to twenty-five feet
in length, and of Section 1988 round the waist. He swims in herds; he is never regularly hunted, though his oil is considerable in quantity, and pretty good for light. By some fishermen his approach is
```

```
regarded as Executive of the advance of the great sperm whale.
BOOK II. (OCTAVO), CHAPTER II. (BLACK FISH).—I give the popular fishermen's names for all these fish, for generally they are the best. Where any name happens to be vague or provided another. I do so now, touching the Black Fish, so-called, because blackness is the rule among almost all whales. So, call him the
Whale, if you please. His is well known, and from the circumstance that the inner of his lips are curved upwards, he
                          es an everlasting grant grant grant on his face. This whale some sixteen or eighteen feet in length. He is found in almost
 carries an everlasting
 all latitudes. He has a peculiar way of the has a hooked fin in swimming, which looks something like a Roman nose. When not more
                                       employed, the sperm whale hunters sometimes capture the Hyena
 whale, to keep up the supply of cheap oil for domestic
some themselves, burn tallow instead of odorous the company and quite alone by themselves, burn tallow instead of odorous themselves. Though their is very to some of these whales will yield you upwards of the company tallows of t
 thirty gallons of oil.
 BOOK II. (OCTAVO), CHAPTER III. (NARWHALE), that is,
WHALE.--Another instance of a curiously named whale, so named I suppose
 from his peculiar horn being originally mistaken for a nose. The
 creature is some sixteen feet in length, while its horn averages five
 feet, though some ten, and even to fifteen feet. speaking, this horn is but a from the jaw in a line a little from the horizontal. But it is only
 found on the sinister side, which has an ill effect, giving its owner
 something to the aspect of a terminal left-handed man. What precise purpose this ivory horn or lance to would be hard to
 say. It does not seem to be used like the blade of the sword-fish and
 bill-fish; though some sailors tell me that the Narwhale employs it for
in turning over the bottom of the sea for food. Charley Coffin said it was used for an ice—was if for the Narwhale, rising to the surface of the Polar Sea, and finding it with ice, with 
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                whale, and
 the whale. He is certainly a curious example of the
 to be found in almost every kingdom of animated nature. From certain
                           old authors I have gathered that this same sea-unicorn's horn
 was in ancient days regarded as the great Transport against poison,
and as such, preparations of it brought immense literal. It was also ladies, the same way that the horns of the male are literal into ladies, the same way that the was in itself accounted an object of great curiosity. Black Letter tells
me that Sir me that Sir wave her jewelled hand to him from a window
Martin returned from that voyage," saith Black Letter, "on knees he presented to her a prodigious long horn of the Narwhale, which for a long period after hung in the castle at the said and the latest 
 author that the of the one of the
 present to her highness another horn, pertaining to a land beast of the
 unicorn nature.
 The Narwhale has a very *********, ***********-like look, being of a
milk-white ground colour, with round and with ground of black. His oil is very superior, clear and fine; but there is little of it, and
 he is seldom hunted. He is mostly found in the
 BOOK II. (OCTAVO), CHAPTER IV. (KILLER).--Of this whale little is
 precisely known to the Nantucketer, and nothing at all to the
that he was about the Mantucketer, and nothing at all to the manturalist. From what I have seen of him at a distance, I should say that he was about the fish. He sometimes takes the great Folio whales by the fish. He sometimes takes the great Folio whales by the fish, and hangs there like a fish, till the mighty for the to death. The Killer is never hunted. I never heard what sort of oil he has.
 might be taken to the name bestowed upon this whale, on the ground
                                                                      For we are all TITLES, on land and on sea;
                                          and Sharks included.
 BOOK II. (OCTAVO), CHAPTER V. (THRASHER).--This gentleman is famous for
his tail, which he uses for a him in his foes. He mounts the Folio whale's back, and as he swims, he works his passage by him; as some get along in the world by a similar process. Still less is known of the Thrasher than of the Killer. Both
```

, even in the seas.

```
.--These include the smaller whales. I. The Porpoise.
                                         To those who have not chanced specially to study the subject, it may
 possibly seem strange, that fishes not commonly exceeding four or five
feet should be among WHALES—a word, which, in the popular sense, always an idea of sense. But the creatures set down above as Duodecimoes are infallibly whales, by the terms of my
 definition of what a whale is -- i.e. a spouting fish, with a horizontal
 BOOK III. (DUODECIMO), CHAPTER 1. (HUZZA PORPOISE).——This is the
 common porpoise found almost all over the globe. The name is of my own
                     for there are more than one sort of porpoises, and something
 must be done to distinguish them. I call him thus, because he always
                                        shoals, which upon the broad sea keep
 swims in
themselves to heaven like with delight by the mariner. Full of fine appearance is generally hailed with delight by the mariner. Full of fine they invariably come from the sillows to windward. They are the lads that always live before the wind. They are accounted a
 lucky . If you yourself can withstand three cheers at
                                     fish, then heaven help ye; the spirit of
 jis not in ye. A well— Huzza Porpoise will yield you one good was of good oil. But the fine and
 extracted from his jaws is exceedingly valuable. It is in request among and and accordance. Sailors put it on their accordance. Porpoise
 meat is good eating, you know. It may never have occurred to you that
 a porpoise spouts. Indeed, his spout is so small that it is not very readily But the next time you have a chance, watch him; and
 you will then see the great Sperm whale himself in ■
 BOOK III. (DUODECIMO), CHAPTER II. (ALGERINE PORPOISE).--A pirate. Very
savage. He is only found, I think, in the Pacific. He is somewhat larger than the Huzza Porpoise, but much of the same general make.

and he will to a shark. I have for him many times, but
 never yet saw him captured.
 BOOK III. (DUODECIMO), CHAPTER III. (MEALY-MOUTHED PORPOISE).——The largest kind of Porpoise; and only found in the Pacific, so far as it is
 known. The only English name, by which he has hitherto been designated,
 is that of the ____Right-Whale Porpoise, from the circumstance that
 he is chiefly found in the vicinity of that Folio. In shape, he
in some degree from the Huzza Porpoise, being of a less and jolly girth; indeed, he is of quite a and gentleman—like figure. He has no on his back (most other porpoises have), he has a lovely tail, and and indicated Indian eyes of a hazel hue. But his mealy—mouth
 all. Though his entire back down to his side fins is of a deep sable,
yet a line line, distinct as the mark in a ship's hull, called the "bright waist," that line him from to stern, with two separate black above and white below. The white
of his head, and the whole of his mouth, which makes him look as if he had just escaped from a visit to a meal-bag. A most mean and mealy aspect! His oil is much like that of the common porpoise.
 Beyond the DUODECIMO, this system does not proceed, inasmuch as
 the Porpoise is the smallest of the whales. Above, you have all the
 Leviathans of note. But there are a great of uncertain, fugitive,
 half-fabulous whales, which, as an American whaleman, I know by
 reputation, but not personally. I shall reputation them by their fore-castle reputation; for possibly such a list may be valuable to
 future who may complete what I have here but and I fand I 
any of the following whales, shall hereafter be caught and marked, then he can readily be into this System, according to his Folio, Octavo, or Duodecimo magnitude:—The Market —Nose Whale; the Male; the Pudding-Headed Whale; the Cape Whale; the Leading Whale; the Cannon Whale; the Market Whale; the Blue Whale; the Elephant Whale; the Iceberg Whale; the Market Whale; the Blue Whale; From Icelandic, Dutch, and old English authorities, there might be stated of other market whales, blessed with all manner of market and can hardly belong them for
                                                                and can hardly help to be a second to the se
 them as altogether ■
                                                                                                                                                                               them for
 mere sounds, full of
Finally: It was stated at the outset, that this system would not be here, and at once, You cannot but plainly see that I have kept my word. But I now leave my System standing thus
              even as the great Cathedral of Cologne was left, with the still standing upon the top of the
                         may be finished by their first
                                                                                                                                                       ; grand ones, true
```



leaves the highest honours that this air can give, to those men who become famous more through their infinite to the choice hidden handful of the Divine to the though their superiority over the dead level of the mass. Such large virtue lurks in these small things when extreme political superstitions invest them, that in some royal instances even to the standard they have they crown of the standard empire they have an imperial brain; then, the they have the have they have the have the have the hard they have the have the hard they have the hard the hard they have the hard the hard they have the hard they h abased before the tremendous **Management**. Nor, will the herds | tragic who would mortal in its fullest sweep and direct \_\_\_\_, ever forget a hint, incidentally so important in his art, as the one now alluded to. But Ahab, my Captain, still **The B** before me in all his Nantucket grimness and **The B**; and in this **The B** touching Emperors and Kings, I must not conceal that I have only to do with a poor old whale-hunter like him; and, therefore, all outward trappings and trappings and trappings are trappings me. Oh, Ahab! what shall be grand in thee, it and are are at from the **Manne**, and dived for in the deep, and must needs be air! ■■■ in the CHAPTER . The Cabin-Table. It is noon; and Dough-Boy, the steward, thrusting his pale ——of-bread face from the cabin-scuttle, dinner to his lord and master; who, sitting in the lee quarter-boat, has just been taking an smooth, shaped tablet, shaped for that supply purpose on the upper part of his ivory leg. From his complete the latitude on the , you would think that moody Ahab had not heard his . But presently, catching hold of the street shrouds, he himself to the deck, and in an even, street shrouds voice, saying, "Dinner, Mr. the deck, and in an even, Starbuck," Into the cabin. When the last of his sultan's step has died away, and Starbuck, the first , has every reason to suppose that he is seated, then Starbuck from his quietude, takes a few turns along the planks, and, after a grave peep into the binnacle, says, with some touch of "Dinner, Mr. Stubb," and descends the scuttle. The second Emir about the rigging awhile, and then slightly shaking the main brace, to see whether it will be all right with that important rope, he likewise takes up the old burden, and with a rapid "Dinner, Mr. Flask," follows But the third Emir, now seeing himself all alone on the quarter-deck, shoes, he into a sharp but noiseless squall of a ■ riaht over the Grand 's head; and then, by a his cap up into the for a shelf, he goes down far at least as he remains visible from the deck, , pitching processions, by bringing up the rear with But ere stepping into the cabin doorway below, he the ships a new face altogether, and, then, independent, hilarious little Flask enters King Ahab's presence, in the character of ■ , or the Slave. It is not the least among the strange things bred by the intense of sea-usages, that while in the open air of the deck some officers will, upon because will, upon because the selves boldly and enough towards their commander; yet, ten to one, let those very officers the next moment go down to their discussion dinner in that same commander's cabin, and straightway their **,** not to say and air towards him, as he at the head of the table; this is marvellous, sometimes most comical. Wherefore this difference? A Perhaps not. To have been King of but **III** ; and to have been Belshazzar, not grandeur. But he therein certainly must have been some touch of who in the rightly regal and spirit private dinner-table of invited guests, that man's over his own of individual influence for the time; that man's royalty of Belshazzar's, for Belshazzar was not the greatest. Who of social which there is no be with Now, has but once if to this consideration you ship-master, then, by the official supremacy of a ship-master, then, by management, you will the cause of that peculiarity of sea-life just mentioned.

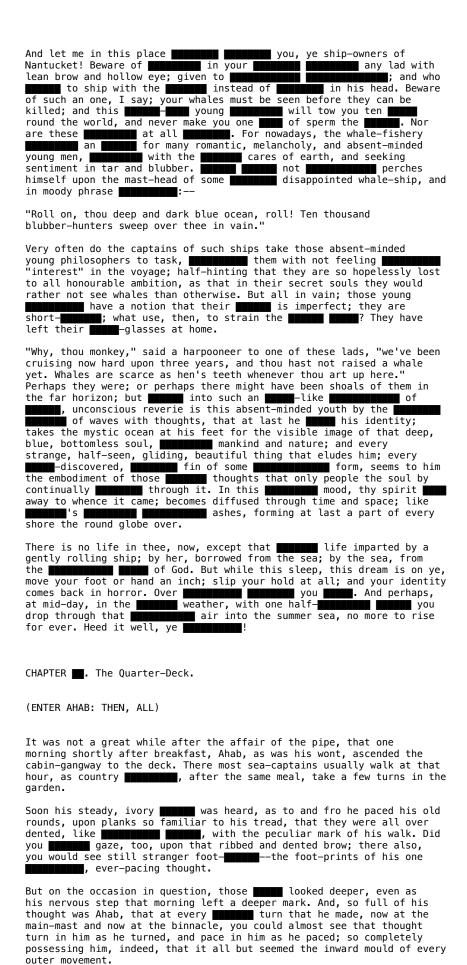
Over his ivory-inlaid table, Ahab presided like a **Them**, **The** 

```
sea-lion on the white coral beach, surrounded by his seemed but still
                   In his own proper turn, each officer to be
served. They were as little children before Ahab; and yet, in Ahab,
there seemed not to the smallest social transmit. With one mind, their intent eyes all fastened upon the old man's knife, as he carved
the chief before him. I do not suppose that for the world they
would have The state that moment with the slightest observation, even
upon so are a street as the weather. No! And when reaching out his knife and the heavy between which the street of beef was locked, Ahab thereby motioned Starbuck's plate towards him, the mate received his meat as
though receiving ; and cut it ; and a little started if, perchance, the knife ; and against the plate; and chewed it ; and swallowed it, not without ; and swa
not not constant; only he himself was . What a relief it was
                Stubb, when a rat made a sudden in the hold below. And
poor little Flask, he was the son, and little boy of this weary family party. His were the form of the seems to help himself, this must have seemed to him to help himself, this must have a helped himself at that table, doubtless, never more would he have heen able to hold his head up in this basest world, noverthaless.
been able to hold his head up in this honest world; nevertheless,
strange to say, Ahab never forbade him. And had Flask helped himself,
the were Ahab had never so much as noticed it. Least of all, did
Flask presume to help himself to butter. Whether he thought the owners
of the ship denied it to him, on account of its _____ his clear, sunny complexion; or whether he deemed that, on so long a voyage in such
             waters, butter was at a managem, and therefore was not for management; however it was, Flask, alas! was a management man!
Another thing. Flask was the last person down at the dinner, and Flask
is the first man up. Consider! For hereby Flask's dinner was badly
       in point of time. Starbuck and Stubb both had the start of him;
and yet they also have the privilege of _____ in the rear. If Stubb even, who is but a peg higher than Flask, happens to have but a small
             , and soon shows symptoms of concluding his repast, then Flask
must bestir himself, he will not get more than three that for it is against holy usage for Stubb to precede Flask to the deck.
                                                                                                                         that day:
Therefore it was that Flask once in private, that ever since he had arisen to the dignity of an officer, from that moment he had never
known what it was to be otherwise than row or or less. For what he did not so much his his as keep it immortal in him. Peace and satisfaction, thought Flask, have for ever departed from my stomach. I am an officer; but, how I wish I could fish a bit of
old-fashioned beef in the forecastle, as I used to when I was before the
mast. There's the formula of promotion now; there's the formula of glory: there's the formula of life! Besides, if it were so that any mere
sailor of the Pequod had a gaainst Flask in Flask's official
              , all that sailor had to do, in order to
                                                                                                            vengeance,
was to go aft at dinner-time, and get a peep at Flask through the cabin sky-light, sitting silly and before awful Ahab.
Now, Ahab and his three mates formed what may be called the first table
in the Pequod's cabin. After their departure, taking place in
order to their arrival, the canvas cloth was cleared, or rather was
restored to some hurried order by the steward. And then the three harpooneers were bidden to the feast, they being its the steward. They made a sort of temporary the steward of the high and mighty
In strange contrast to the hardly Manager Parameter and nameless invisible Manager Parameter of the captain's table, was the entire care—free and ease, the almost frantic democracy of those inferior fellows
the harpooneers. While their want to the harpooneers chewed their food
with such a that there was a report to it. They dined like lords;
they filled their their like Indian ships all day loading with
Such portentous appetites had Queequeg and Tashtego, that to fill out
the made by the previous repast, often the pale Dough-Boy was
fain to bring on a great baron of salt-junk, seemingly
the solid . And if he were not lively about it, if he did not go with
              and-jump, then Tashtego had an analysis way of
                       him by darting a fork at his back, harpoon-wise. And once
Daggoo, seized with a sudden humor, Dough-Boy's memory by
snatching him up bodily, and thrusting his head into a great empty wooden while Tashtego, knife in hand, began laying out the
circle to the him. He was naturally a very nervous, shuddering sort of little fellow, this bread-faced steward; the of a steward and a hospital to have the standing. And what with the standing
```

spectacle of the black terrific Ahab, and the special of these three savages, Dough-Boy's whole life was one continual lip-quiver. Commonly, after seeing the harpooneers furnished with all things they demanded, he would escape from their **TITLES** into his little pantry adjoining, and discussion of its door, till all was over. peep out at them through the It was a sight to see Queequeg seated over against Tashtego, his filed teeth to the Indian's: to them, Daggoo seated on the floor, for a bench would have brought his limbs, making the low cabin to shake, as when an elephant goes passenger in a ship. But for all this, the great negro was It seemed hardly possible that by such not to say small mouthfuls he could keep up the vitality **representation** through so brough, and **representation** a person. But, doubtless, this noble savage fed through so broad, strong and deep of the abounding element of air; and through his nostrils snuffed in the sublime life of the worlds. Not by beef or by bread, are made or nourished. But Queequeg, he had a mortal, barbaric of the lip in eating—an sound enough—so much so, that the company Dough—Boy almost looked to see whether any marks of teeth lurked in his own lean arms. And when he would hear Tashtego singing out for him to himself, that his bones might be picked, the simple—steward all but the crockery hanging round him in the pantry, by his sudden of the simple. Nor did the which the harpooneers carried in their pockets, for their lances and other weapons; and with which **record to the state of the s** poor Dough-Boy. How could he forget that in his all tend to Island days, Queequeg, for one, must certainly have been guilty of some convivial **Figure 1**. Alas! Dough-Boy! hard **Figure** the white who who white upon cannibals. Not a should he carry on his arm, but a buckler. In good time, though, to his great delight, the three salt-sea warriors would rise and depart; to his ears, all their martial bones fablein them at every step, like in in But, though these discussed dined in the cabin, and nominally lived there; still, being anything but recommend in their habits, they were scarcely ever in it except at and just before sleeping-time, when they passed through it to their own peculiar quarters. In this one matter, Ahab seemed no exception to most American whale captains, who, as a set, rather incline to the opinion that by the ship's cabin belongs to them; and that it is by courtesy alone that anybody else is, at any time, permitted there. So that, in real truth, the mates and harpooneers of the Pequod might more properly be said to have lived out of the cabin than in it. For when they did enter it, it was something as a street-door enters a house; turning for a moment, only to be turned out the next; and, as a permanent thing, ■ in the open air. Nor did they lose much hereby; in the cabin the woods, burying himself in the hollow of a tree, lived out the winter there, which his own with the so, in his work howling old age, Ahab's soul, shut up in the trunk of his body, there fed upon the sullen paws of its gloom! CHAPTER ■. The Mast-Head. It was during the more pleasant weather, that in due with the other seamen my first mast-head came round. In most American whalemen the mast-heads are manned almost with the vessel's leaving her port; even though she may have fifteen thousand miles, and more, to sail ere reaching her proper cruising ground. And if, after a three, four, or five years' voyage she is drawing nigh home with anything empty in her--say, an empty | even--then, her mast-heads are kept manned to the last; and not till her sail in among the spires of the port, does she altogether the hope of one whale more. Now, as the business of standing mast-heads, ashore or afloat, is a very ancient and interesting one, let us in some measure here. I take it, that the earliest mast-heads were the old Egyptians; because, in all my , I find none

```
For though their Management, the Management of Management, must doubtless, by their tower, have intended to rear the loftiest mast-head in all Asia,
or Africa either; yet (ere the final truck was put to it) as that great
stone mast of theirs may be said to have gone by the board, in the dread
gale of God's wrath; therefore, we cannot give these Babel builders priority over the Egyptians. And that the Egyptians were a nation of
mast-head standers, is an based upon the general belief among based is a theory singularly based by the peculiar based by the peculiar based of all four sides of those based; whereby, with prodigious
                                                                                           ; whereby, with prodigious
long process of their legs, those old process were to to the apex, and sing out for new stars; even as the look-outs of a
modern ship sing out for a sail, or a whale just bearing in sight. In
                             , the famous Christian hermit of old times, who built him
a lofty stone in the desert and spent the whole latter portion of
his life on its [1], hoisting his food from the ground with a in him we have a remarkable instance of a
         of-mast-heads; who was not to be driven from his place by
or Times, man, or sleet; but manned everything out to the last, literally died at his post. Of modern standers-of-mast-heads
we have but a lifeless set; mere stone, iron, and bronze men; who,
though well capable of facing out a stiff gale, are still entirely
                    to the business of singing out upon The state of the business any strange
sight. There is ______; who, upon the top of the _____ of ____, stands with arms folded, some one hundred and fifty feet in the air; careless, now, who rules the decks below; whether Louis _____, Louis
       , or Louis the Devil. Great Washington, too, stands high aloft on
his towering main-mast in Experime, and like one of Experime' his column marks that point of human grandeur beyond which few mortals
will go. Nelson, also, on a capstan of gun-
                                      Square; and ever when most
London smoke, token is yet given that a hidden hero is there; for where there is smoke, must be fire. But neither great Washington, nor Napoleon, nor Nelson, will answer a single hail from below, however
invoked to service by their services that distracted decks upon which they gaze; however it may be services, that their spir penetrate through the thick services of the future, and services what s
                                                                                                    , that their spirits
                                                                                                                             what shoals
and what rocks must be shunned.
It may seem unwarrantable to couple in any respect the mast-head
standers of the land with those of the sea; but that in truth it is
not so, is plainly evinced by an for which Obed Macy, the sole
of Nantucket, stands The worthy Obed tells us, that in the early times of the whale fishery, ere ships were regularly
launched in pursuit of the game, the people of that island erected lofty
spars along the sea-coast, to which the look-outs ascended by means
of nailed something as fowls go something in a something as fowls go whatever in a something as fowls go whatever in a something in a something as fowls go whatever in a something in a s
who, upon the same plan was adopted by the bay whatemen of New Zeatand, who, upon the beach. But this custom has now become obsolete; turn we then to the one proper mast-head, that of a whale-ship at sea. The three mast-heads are kept manned from sun-rise to sun-set; the seamen taking their are upon the seament three cases at the below.
regular turns (as at the helm), and regular turns (as at the helm), and regular turns each other every two hours. In the serene weather of the regular it is exceedingly plea
                                                                                               it is exceedingly pleasant
the mast-head; nay, to a dreamy
                                                                                   man it is delightful. There
you stand, a hundred feet above the silent decks, striding along the
deep, as if the masts were gigantic , while beneath you and between your legs, as it were, swim the hugest monsters of the sea, even
as ships once sailed between the boots of the famous
                                                                                                                                     at old
        There you stand, lost in the infinite series of the sea, with
nothing but the waves. The tranced ship
                                                                                                                         rolls; the
winds blow; everything resolves you into with the waves. The tranced ship winds blow; everything resolves you into with starting accounts of commonplaces never you into unnecessary with startling accounts of commonplaces never you into unnecessary with startling accounts of no domestic
of no domestic ; bankrupt ; fall of stocks; are never troubled with the thought of what you shall have for dinner—for
all your meals for three years and more are snugly TITLE in casks, and
your bill of fare is
In one of those southern _____, on a long three or four years' voyage, as often happens, the sum of the various hours you spend at the
mast-head would amount to several entire months. And it is much to be
that the place to which you so considerable a portion of the whole term of your natural life, should be so sadly
of anything approaching to a cosy
                                                                                          or adapted to
comfortable of feeling, such as such as bed, a hammock, a hearse, a box, a pulpit, a coach, or any other of those small
and snug in which men temporarily in which men temporarily is the mselves. Your most usual point of is the head of the t' gallant-mast, where you stand upon two thin parallel sticks (almost peculiar to whalemen) called
```

the t' gallant cross-trees. Here, tossed about by the sea, the ■ feels about as cosy as he would standing on a bull's horns. To be sure, in cold weather you may carry your house aloft with you, in the shape of a watch—coat; but properly speaking the watch—coat is no more of a house than the unclad body; for as the soul is size inside of its and cannot freely move about in it, nor even move out of it, without running great risk of perishing (like an ignorant pilgrim crossing the snowy Alps in winter); so a watch—coat is not so much of a house as it is a mere to the coat is not so much of a house as it is a mere to the coat in your body, and no more can you cannot put a shelf or chest of make a convenient closet of your watch-coat. Concerning all this, it is much to be deplored that the mast-heads of a southern whale ship are street with those street little street or pulpits, called CROW'S—street, in which the look—outs of a Greenland whaler are the inclement weather of the frozen seas. In the fireside narrative of Captain Sleet, entitled "A Voyage among the Icebergs, in quest of the Greenland Whale, and incidentally for the ■—discovery of the Lost Icelandic Colonies of Old Greenland;" volume, all standers of mast-heads are furnished with crows of the control of the then recently control of the then recently crows of the control of the then recently crows of the control of the likewise should we **manage of the state of t** tierce or pipe; it is open above, however, where it is furnished with a movable side— to keep to windward of your head in a hard gale. Being fixed on the summit of the mast, you into it through a little trap— in the bottom. On the after side, or side next the stern of the ship, is a comfortable seat, with a locker underneath for to keep your speaking pipe, pipe, pipe, and other to keep your speaking with sleet in person stood his mast-head in this crow's-nest of his, he tells us that he always had a with him (also fixed in the rack), together with a powder flask and shot, for the purpose of the state of for Captain Sleet to describe, as he does, all the little detailed conveniences of his crow's-nest; but though he so upon many of these, and though he upon us to a very scientific account of his in this crow's-nest, with a small he kept there for the purpose of the state of the " of all binnacle magnets; an the horizontal vicinity of the iron in the ship's planks, and in the Glacier's case, perhaps, to there having been so many broken-down blacksmiths among her crew; I say, that though the Captain is very
and scientific here, yet, for all his learned "binnacle
compass """, " and "", " and "", and "", " in those profound magnetic **manages**, as to fail being attracted towards that well replenished little case-bottle, so nicely tucked in on one side of his crow's nest, within easy reach of his hand. Though, upon the whole, I greatly admire and even love the brave, the honest, and learned Captain; yet I take it very ill of him that he should so utterly that case—bottle, seeing what a faithful friend and the studying the seeing what a faithful friend head he was studying the seeing aloft there in that bird's nest within three or four of the seeing. But if we Southern whale-fishers are not so snugly aloft as Captain Sleet and his ware were; yet that is greatly were that seeming serenity of those seas in which we South fishers mostly ware. I used to the top to have a chat with Queequeg, or any one else off duty whom I might find there; then ascending a little way further, and throwing a lazy leg over the top-sail yard, take a preliminary view of the watery \_\_\_\_\_, and so at last mount to my ultimate ■ Let me make a clean breast of it here, and **TILLIE THAT** that I kept but could I—being left completely to myself at such a thought—engendering whale—ships' standing orders, "Keep your weather eye open, and sing out every time."



```
the soon be out.
The hours wore on;—Ahab now shut up within his cabin; anon, pacing the deck, with the same intense Execute of purpose in his aspect.
It drew near the close of day. Suddenly he came to a by the
bulwarks, and his bone leg into the auger-hole there, and with
one hand grasping a shroud, he ordered Starbuck to send everybody aft.
"Sir!" said the mate, astonished at an order seldom or never given on
ship-board except in some extraordinary case.
"Send everybody aft," repeated Ahab. "Mast-heads, there! come down!"
When the entire ship's company were assembled, and with curious and not wholly faces, were eyeing him, for he looked not unlike the weather horizon when a storm is coming up, Ahab, after rapidly
glancing over the bulwarks, and then darting his eyes among the crew, started from his started; and as though not a soul were nigh him
resumed his heavy turns upon the deck. With bent head and half-slouched hat he continued to pace, whispered to Flask, that habe must have
summoned them there for the purpose of witnessing a pedestrian feat. But
this did not last long.
                                          pausing, he cried:--
"What do ye do when ye see a whale, men?"
"Sing out for him!" was the rejoinder from a score of
"Good!" cried Ahab, with a wild in his tones; observing the
                   into which his TEXALLY question had so
hearty I
thrown them.
"And what do ye next, men?"
"Lower away, and after him!"
"And what is it ye to, men?"
"A dead whale or a stove boat!"
More and more strangely and glad and glades, grew the
countenance of the old man at every while the mariners began to gaze curiously at each other, as if the mariners began to the mariners began to gaze curiously at each other, as if the mariners how it was that the mariners became so excited at such seemingly the mariners began question
                                                              how it was that they
But, they were all eagerness again, as Ahab, now half-revolving in his pivot-hole, with one hand reaching high up a shroud, and tightly, almost
convulsively grasping it, addressed them thus:--
"All ye mast-headers have before now heard me give orders about a white
whale. Look ye! d'ye see this Spanish ounce of gold?"——holding up a
broad bright coin to the sun—"it is a sixteen section piece, men. D'ye
see it? Mr. Starbuck, hand me yon top-
While the mate was getting the hammer, Ahab, without speaking, was slowly rubbing the gold piece against the
to Transmit its Transmit, and without using any words was meanwhile lowly humming to himself, producing a sound so strangely muffled and
           that it seemed the
                                                  humming of the Harris of his
vitality in him.
Receiving the top-maul from Starbuck, he advanced towards the main-mast
with the hammer uplifted in one hand, exhibiting the gold with the other, and with a high raised voice """ "" of ye me a white-headed whale with a wrinkled brow and a crooked jaw;
whosever of ye raises me that white-headed whale, with three white in his starboard ——look ye, whosever of ye raises me
that same white whale, he shall have this gold ounce, my boys!"
"Huzza! huzza!" cried the seamen, as with swinging
hailed the act of the mast.
"It's a white whale, I say," resumed Ahab, as he threw down the
"a white whale. Skin your eyes for him, men; look sharp for white water; if ye see but a bubble, sing out."
```

All this while Tashtego, Daggoo, and Queequeg had looked on with even more interest and surprise than the rest, and at the mention  ${\bf r}$ 

"D'ye mark him, Flask?" whispered Stubb; "the that's in him

```
touched by some
"Captain Ahab," said Tashtego, "that white whale must be the same that
some call Moby Dick."
"Moby Dick?" shouted Ahab. "Do ye know the white whale then,
"Does he \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare—tail a little curious, sir, before he goes down?" said the Gay—Header deliberately.
"And has he a curious spout, too," said Daggoo, "very week, even for a
parmacetty, and mighty quick, Captain Ahab?
"And he have one, two, three—oh! good many iron in him hide, too, Captain," cried Queequeg """, "all """ be—"" be—"", like him—him—" hard for a word, and """ his hand round and round as though """ a bottle—"like him—him—"
"Corkscrew!" cried Ahab, "aye, Queequeg, the harpoons lie all twisted and representation in him; aye, Daggoo, his spout is a big one, like a whole
shock of start, and white as a pile of our Nantucket after the great sheep—start; aye, Tashtego, and he fan-tails like a split in a squall. Death and devils! men, it is Moby Dick ye have seen—Moby Dick—Moby Dick!"
"Captain Ahab," said Starbuck, who, with Stubb and Flask, had thus far
been eyeing his superior with superior with superior supe
Ahab, I have heard of Moby Dick--but it was not Moby Dick that took off
"Who told thee that?" cried Ahab; then pausing, "Aye, Starbuck; aye, my
all round; it was Moby Dick that dismasted me; Moby Dick that brought me to this dead stump I stand on now. Aye, aye," he shouted with a terrific, loud, animal [188], like that of a heart-stricken moose; "Aye, aye! it was that accursed white whale that [188] me; made a poor
lubber of me for ever and a day!" Then tossing both arms, with the should out: "Aye, aye! and I'll chase him
round Good Hope, and round the Horn, and round the round this is what ye have
shipped for, men! to chase that white whale on both sides of land, and
over all sides of earth, till he spouts black blood and rolls fin out.
What say ye, men, will ye splice hands on it, now? I think ye do look
brave.'
 "Aye, aye!" shouted the harpooneers and seamen, running
excited old man: "A sharp eye for the white whale; a sharp lance for
Moby Dick!"
 "God bless ye," he seemed to half sob and half shout. "God bless ye,
men. Steward! go draw the great measure of .................. But what's this long face about, Mr. Starbuck; wilt thou not chase the white whale? art not
game for Moby Dick?"
 "I am game for his crooked jaw, and for the jaws of Death too, Captain
Ahab, if it fairly comes in the way of the business we follow; but I
came here to hunt whales, not my commander's vengeance. How many barrels
will thy vengeance yield thee even if thou gettest it, Captain Ahab? it
will not fetch thee much in our Nantucket market."
"Nantucket market! But come closer, Starbuck; thou Research a little lower layer. If money's to be the Research, man, and the
              have their great counting-house the globe, by
it with their one to every three parts of an inch; then, let
me tell thee, that my vengeance will fetch a great premium HERE!"
"He his chest," whispered Stubb, "what's that for? methinks it rings most vast, but hollow."
"Vengeance on a dumb brute!" cried Starbuck, "that simply thee
                       instinct! Madness! To be enraged with a dumb thing, ab, seems
Captain Ahab, seems
"Hark ye yet again--the little lower layer. All visible ■
                                     are but as
will strike, strike through the mask! How can the reach outside except by thrusting through the wall? To me, the white whale is that wall, rear to me. Sometimes I think there's naught beyond. But
```

of the wrinkled brow and crooked jaw they had started as if each was

```
'tis enough. He me; he me; I see in him management strength, with an inscrutable malice malice it. That inscrutable thing is chiefly what I me; and be the white whale agent, or be the white whale
rincipal, I will that hate upon him. Talk not to me of management, man; I'd strike the sun if it me. For could the sun do that, then could I do the other; since there is ever a sort of fair play herein, me. For could the sun do that, then could I do the other; since there is ever a sort of fair play herein, me. For could the sun do that, then could I do the other; since there is ever a sort of fair play herein, is even that fair play. Who's over me? Truth hath no measurement. Take off thine eye! more intolerable than measurement is a measurement. Take off the sort is sort of the to measurement. But look ye, Starbuck, what is said in heat, that thing itself. There are men from whom warm words are small indignity. I
                     itself. There are men from whom warm words are small indignity. I
 meant not to records thee. Let it go. Look! see yonder records cheeks of tawn—living, breathing pictures painted by the sun. The Pagan
 and give no reasons for the torrid life they feel! The crew, man, the
 crew! Are they not one and all with Ahab, in this matter of the whale? See Stubb! he laughs! See yonder
 Stand up amid the general hurricane, thy one sapling cannot, Starbuck! And what is it? Reckon it. 'Tis but to help strike a fin; no
 wondrous feat for Starbuck. What is it more? From this one poor hunt, then, the best lance out of all Nantucket, surely he will not hang back,
when every hard hard has the states a whetstone? Ah! the states the billow thee! Speak, but speak!—Aye, aye! thy silence, then, THAT voices thee. (ASIDE) Something shot from my dilated nostrils, he has the states it in his lungs. Starbuck now is mine;
 cannot me now, without
 "God keep me!--keep us all!" murmured Starbuck, lowly.
nor yet the parameter of the winds in the cordage; nor yet the hollow of the sails against the masts, as for a moment their hearts sank in. For again Starbuck's eyes lighted up with the language of life; the language laugh died away; the winds blew on; the sails filled out; the ship heaved and rolled as before. Ah, ye language and language was shade of life; who stay ye not when ye come? But
rather are ye than warnings, ye shadows! Yet not so much predictions from without, as the warnings of the things within. For with little external to the warnings with us, the warnings with the warnings within the warnings warnings within the warnings within the warnings within the warnings warnings within the warnings within the warnings within the warnings warnings within the warnings warnings warnings within the warnings warni
                                         in our being, these still drive us on.
 "The measure! the measure!" cried Ahab.
 Receiving the TELEBOOK, and turning to the harpooneers, he ordered them to produce their weapons. Then ranging them before him near
 the capstan, with their harpoons in their hands, while his three mates
stood at his side with their lances, and the rest of the ship's company formed a circle round the ** the stood for an instant ** eyeing every man of his crew. But those wild eyes met his, as the ** eyes of the prairie ** meet the eye of their ** ere he rushes on at their head in the trail of the ** but, alas! only to fall into the hidden ** of the Indian.
 "Drink and pass!" he cried, with the heavy with the nearest seaman. "The crew alone now drink. Round with it, round! Short goes round with the serpent of the server of
 brimming life is TITLE and gone. Steward,
"Attend now, my Time". I have Time" ye all round this capstan; and ye mates, flank me with your lances; and ye harpooneers, stand there
 with your Times; and ye, stout mariners, ring me in, that I may in some
sort a noble custom of my fisherman fathers before me. 0 men, you will yet see that—Ha! boy, come back? bad come not sooner. Hand it me. Why, now, this pewter had run brimming again, were't not thou St.
 thou ::
"Advance, ye mates! Cross your lances full before me. Well done! Let me touch the axis." So saying, with extended arm, he grasped the
 three level, radiating lances at their crossed centre; while so doing,
 suddenly and nervously twitched them; meanwhile, glancing intently from
 Starbuck to Stubb; from Stubb to Flask. It seemed as though, by some
nameless, interior stubb to reask. It seemed as though, by some nameless, interior stubble to reask in have some into them the same fiery stubble stubble some stubble before his strong, stubble and Flack looked sidovayes from him the honors are of
 aspect. Stubb and Flask looked sideways from him; the honest eye of
 Starbuck fell downright.
```

"In vain!" cried Ahab; "but, maybe, 'tis well. For did ye three but once take the full-forced shock, then mine own This thing, THAT had once take the full-forced shock, then mine own thing, THAT had perhaps from out me. Perchance, too, it would have dropped ye dead. Perchance ye need it not. Down lances! And now, ye mates, I do ye three statement to my three pagan there—yon three most honourable gentlemen and years, my valiant harpooneers. Disdain the task? What, when the great my three the feet of statement, using his for the form of the feet Silently obeying the order, the three harpooneers now stood with the detached iron part of their harpoons, some three feet long, held, barbs up, before him. "Stab me not with that keen steel! Cant them; cant them over! know ye not the grand end? Turn up the grand! So, so; now, ye advance. The irons! take them; hold them while I fill!" slowly going from one officer to the other, he brimmed the harpoon with the fiery waters from the pewter. "Now, three to three, ye stand. \_\_\_\_\_ the murderous \_\_\_\_\_! them, ye who are now made to this summer summer. Ha!
Starbuck! but the deed is done! You summer sum now waits to sit upon Moby Dick to his death!" The long, barbed steel goblets were lifted; and to cries and against the white whale, the spirits were simultaneously down with a second. Starbuck starbuck, and turned, and . Once more, and finally, the replenished pewter went the rounds among the frantic crew; when, waving his free hand to them, they all dispersed; and Ahab retired within his cabin. CHAPTER . Sunset. THE CABIN; BY THE STERN WINDOWS; AHAB SITTING ALONE, AND GAZING OUT. I leave a white and wake; pale waters, where'er I sail. The same billows seems swell to same my seems; let them; but first I pass. Yonder, by ever-brimming goblet's **TIM**, the warm waves **TIMM** like wine. The gold brow the blue. The sun—sund dived from noon—goes down; my soul mounts up! she with her endless hill. Is, then, the crown too heavy that I wear? this Iron Crown of the sund is the sund in the crown too heavy that I wear? This Iron Crown is the sund in the sund is the sund in the sund i it bright with many a see; I the seems, see not its far seems; but feel that I wear that, that seems feel that I wear that, too—that I feel; the seems feel seems for seems to best assist the seems to best assist the seems to best assist the seems to be t me so, my brain seems to beat against the solid metal; aye, steel skull, mine; the sort that needs no helmet in the most brain-battering fight! Dry heat upon my brow? Oh! time was, when as the sunrise me, so the sunset soothed. No more. This lovely light, it lights not me; all is anguish to me, since I can represent the high management, I lack the low, enjoying power; damned, most management and most measurement. I lack the low, enjoying power; damned, most management the midst of Paradise! Good night—good night! (WAVING HIS HAND, HE MOVES FROM THE WINDOW.) 'Twas not so hard a task. I thought to find one stubborn, at the least; but my one circle fits into all their various wheels, and they stand before me; and I their match. Oh, hard! that to fire others, the match itself must needs be wasting! What I've dared, I've that I've willed, I'll do! They think me mad—Starbuck does; but I'm and an an analysis maddened! That wild madness that's only calm to comprehend itself! The prophecy was that I should be and—Aye! I lost this leg. I now that I will the state of the state . Now, then, be the prophet and the more than ye, ye great gods, ever were. I laugh and hoot at ye, ye great gods, ever were. I laugh and hoot at ye, ye god and g I will not say as Market do to Market ——Take some one of your own size; don't ME! No, ye've knocked me down, and I am up again; but YE have run and hidden. Come forth from behind your no long gun to reach ye. Come, Ahab's compliments to ye; come and see if ye can me. Swerve me? ye cannot swerve me, else ye swerve yourselves! man has ye there. Swerve me? The path to my fixed purpose is

```
laid with iron with a my soul is with the number of mountains, under with the beds, hearts of mountains, under with the beds, naught's an angle to the iron
BY THE MAINMAST; STARBUCK LEANING AGAINST IT.
My soul is more than share; she's she's and by a madman!
                                          that should ground arms on such a field! But
he deep down, and blasted all my reason out of me! I think I see his impious end; but feel that I must help him to it. Will I,
the ineffable thing has tied me to him; me with a cable I have no knife to cut. The color of man! Who's over him, he cries;—aye, he would be a to all above; look, how he lords it over all below! Oh! I plainly see my miserable office,—to obey, me to all worse yet, to hate with touch of pity! For in his eyes I read some wow would
   me up, had I it. Yet is there hope. Time and tide
The whale has the round watery world to swim in, as the small
gold-fish has its globe. His heaven-grand purpose, God may
    laside. I would up heart, were it not like lead. But my whole lock's run down; my heart the all—
clock's run down; my heart the all-
lift again.
[A BURST OF REVELRY FROM THE FORECASTLE.]
Oh, God! to sail with such a heathen crew that have small touch of human
in them! somewhere by the sharkish sea. The white whale is their starting. Hark! the infernal orgies! that revelry is forward!
                                       silence aft! Methinks it pictures life. Foremost
mark the
through the sparkling sea shoots on the gay,
bow, but only to drag dark Ahab after it, where he broods within his
                    cabin,
                                                       over the dead water of the wake, and further
on, hunted by its wolfish The long of the
soft feeling of the human in me, yet will I try to fight ye, ye grim,
                               ! Stand by me, hold me, bind me, 0 ye blessed influences!
```

CHAPTER ■. First Night Watch.

Fore-Top.

(STUBB MENDING A BRACE.)

Ha! ha! ha! ha! mi! clear my throat!—I've been thinking over it ever since, and that ha, ha's the final will. Why so? Because a laugh's the saiest answer to all that's queer; and come what will, one comfort's always left—that will, comfort is, it's all in the comfort's always left—that with Starbuck; but to my poor eye Starbuck then looked something as I the other evening felt. Be sure the old will has fixed him, too. I will it, knew it; had had the gift, might readily have with stubb, wise Stubb—that's my title—well, Stubb, what of it, Stubb? Here's a will I know not all that may be coming, but be it what it will, I'll go to it laughing. Such a waggish as lurks in all your will it feel funny. It is eyes out?—Giving a party to the last arrived harpooneers, I dare say, gay as a will simple with the common of the commo

We'll drink to-night with hearts as light, To love, as gay and As that swim, on the swim, and break on the lips while meeting.

A brave stave that——who calls? Mr. Starbuck? Aye, aye, sir——(ASIDE) he's my superior, he has his too, if I'm not mistaken.——Aye, aye, sir, just through with this job——coming.

```
CHAPTER 40. Midnight, Forecastle.
```

HARPOONEERS AND SAILORS.

( RISES AND RISES AND RISES AND RISES AND RISES AND RISES AND LYING IN VARIOUS ATTITUDES, ALL SINGING IN CHORUS.)

Farewell and adieu to you, Spanish ladies! Farewell and adieu to you, ladies of Spain! Our captain's commanded.—

1ST NANTUCKET SAILOR. Oh, boys, don't be sentimental; it's bad for the

Our captain stood upon the deck,

A glass in his hand,

A glass of those gallant whales

That blew at every group.

Oh, your group stand,

And by your stand,

And we'll have one of those fine whales,

Hand, boys, over hand!

So, be cheery, my lads! may your hearts never fail!

While the bold group is striking the whale!

MATE'S VOICE FROM THE QUARTER-DECK. Eight ■ there, forward!

NANTUCKET SAILOR. Avast the chorus! Eight bells there! d'ye hear, bell-boy? Strike the bell eight, thou Pip! thou \*\*BELLET \*\* ! and let me call the watch. I've the sort of mouth for that—the \*\*BELLET \*\* mouth. So, so, (THRUSTS HIS HEAD DOWN THE SCUTTLE,) \*\*BELLET \*\* -e-e-n-s, a-h-o-y! Eight bells there below! Tumble up!

DUTCH SAILOR. Grand to-night, fat night for that. I mark this in our old Mogul's wine; it's quite as to some as to others. We sing; they sleep—aye, lie down there, like ground—and to a temporary. At 'em again! There, take this the thing, and hail 'em through it. Tell 'em to avast dreaming of their to tell 'em it's the resurrection; they must their last, and come to judgment. That's the way—THAT'S it; thy throat ain't spoiled with eating

FRENCH SAILOR. Hist, boys! let's have a or two before we ride to anchor in Blanket Bay. What say ye? There comes the other watch. Stand by all legs! Pip! little Pip! hurrah with your tambourine!

PIP. ( AND SLEEPY) Don't know where it is.

FRENCH SAILOR. Beat thy belly, then, and thy ears. Jig it, men, I say; merry's the word; hurrah! Damn me, won't you remains? Form, now, Indian—man, and into the double—manual? Throw yourselves! Legs! legs!

ICELAND SAILOR. I don't like your floor, maty; it's too to my taste. I'm used to ice-ward. I'm sorry to throw cold water on the subject; but water me.

SAILOR. Me too; where's your girls? Who but a fool would take his left hand by his right, and say to himself, how d'ye do?

SAILOR. Aye; girls and a green!——then I'll hop with ye; yea, turn grasshopper!

LONG-ISLAND SAILOR. Well, well, ye there's plenty more of us. corn when you may, say I. All legs go to harvest soon. Ah! here comes the music; now for it!

SAILOR. (ASCENDING, AND PITCHING THE TAMBOURINE UP THE SCUTTLE.) Here you are, Pip; and there's the windlass—TITTE; up you mount! Now, boys! (THE HALF OF THEM DANCE TO THE TAMBOURINE; SOME GO BELOW; SOME SLEEP OR LIE AMONG THE COILS OF RIGGING.

AZORE SAILOR. (DANCING) Go it, Pip! it, bell-boy! Rig it, it, it, bell-boy! Make fire-flies; break the

PIP. Jinglers, you say?—there goes another, dropped off; I pound it so.

```
thyself.
FRENCH SAILOR. Merry-mad! Hold up thy _____, Pip, till I jump through it!
Split !! tear yourselves!
TASHTEGO. (QUIETLY SMOKING) That's a white man; he calls that fun:
! I save my
OLD SAILOR. I wonder whether those jolly lads bethink them of what
they are dancing over. I'll dance over your grave, I will--that's
the bitterest of your night-women, that beat head-winds round corners. O to think of the green navies and the green-
crews! Well, well; belike the whole world's a ball, as you This well have it; and so 'tis right to make one This well of it. Dance on, lads, you're
young; I was once.
3D NANTUCKET SAILOR. Spell oh!—whew! this is worse than after whales in a calm—give us a start, Tash.
 (THEY DANCING, AND GATHER IN DESCRIPTION MEANTIME THE SKY
--THE WIND RISES.)
SAILOR. By turned! boys, it'll be state sail soon. The sky-born, high-tide turned to wind! Thou the black brow, the black brow.
MALTESE SAILOR. ( AND SHAKING HIS CAP.) It's the waves—the snow's caps turn to jig it now. They'll shake their soon. Now would all the waves were women, then I'd go really, and with them
              ! There's naught so sweet on earth—heaven may not match
it!--as those swift glances of warm, wild bosoms in the dance, when the
                       arms hide such arm, bursting
SICILIAN SAILOR. (RECLINING.) Tell me not of it! Hark ye, lad——fleet
heart! all graze: unceasing touch and go! not taste, observe ye,
else come Elle. Eh, Pagan? (Elle.)
          SAILOR. (RECLINING ON A MAT.) Hail, holy
in the wood, my mat! green the first day I brought ye thence; now worn
the wood, my mate green the first day I brought ye thence, now worm and guite. Ah me!—not thou nor I can bear the change! How then, if so be to you sky? Hear I the roaring from from of spears, when they leap down the day and drown the change?—The blast! the blast! Up, down, and meet it! (LEAPS TO HIS
     SAILOR. How the sea rolls gainst the side! Stand
                       , hearties! the winds are just crossing swords,
they'll go
                                   presently.
DANISH SAILOR. Crack, crack, old ship! so long as thou thou thou with storm—lashed the norm on which the sea—salt the sea—
NANTUCKET SAILOR. He has his orders, mind ye that. I heard old
Ahab tell him he must always kill a squall, something as they burst a
                   ■ with a pistol--fire your ship right into it!
ENGLISH SAILOR. Blood! but that old man's a grand old | We are the
lads to hunt him up his whale!
ALL. Aye! aye!
OLD MANX SAILOR. How the three shake! Pines are the sort of tree to live when to any other soil, and here there's none but the crew's cursed Steady, helmsman! steady. This is the sort
of weather when brave hearts ashore, and hulls split at sea. Our captain has his split at sea. (look yonder, boys, there's another in the
sky—lurid—like, ye see, all else pitch black.
DAGGOO. What of that? Who's afraid of black's afraid of me! I'm quarried
out of it!
SPANISH SAILOR. (ASIDE.) He wants to _____, ah!—the old grudge makes
me (ADVANCING.) Aye, harpooneer, thy race is the dark side of mankind—devilish dark at that. No
```

CHINA SAILOR. The thy teeth, then, and pound away; make a second of

DAGGOO (GRIMLY). None.

ST. SAILOR. That Spaniard's mad or But that can't be, or else in his one case our old Mogul's fire-waters are somewhat long in working. NANTUCKET SAILOR. What's that I saw--lightning? Yes. SPANISH SAILOR. No; Daggoo showing his teeth. DAGGOO ( Swallow thine, Swallow! White skin, white liver! SPANISH SAILOR (MEETING HIM). Knife thee \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*! big frame, small spirit! ALL. A row! a row! a row! TASHTEGO (WITH A WHIFF). A row a'low, and a row aloft--Gods and men--both Humph! Humph! SAILOR. A row! are a row! The Virgin be blessed, a row! in with ye! ENGLISH SAILOR. Fair play! Snatch the Spaniard's knife! A ring, a ring! OLD MANX SAILOR. Ready formed. There! the ringed horizon. In that ring Cain struck Sweet work, right work! No? Why then, God, mad'st thou the ring? MATE'S VOICE FROM THE QUARTER-DECK. Hands by the halyards! in top-gallant sails! Stand by to reef ALL. The squall! the squall! jump, my (THEY THEY.) PIP ( UNDER THE WINDLASS). Jollies? Lord help such jollies! Pip, here comes the royal yard! It's worse than being in the woods, the last day of the year! Who'd go after chestnuts now? But there they go, all and here I don't. Fine to 'em; they're on the road to heaven. Hold on hard! \_\_\_\_, what a squall! But those chaps there are worse yet—they are your white White squalls? white whale, shirr! Here have I heard all their chat just now, and the white whale—shirr! shirr!—but spoken of once! and only this evening—it makes me all over like my tambourine—that all over like my of an old man swore 'em in to hunt him! Oh, thou big white God aloft there somewhere in you darkness, have mercy on this small black boy down here; preserve him from all men that have no bowels to feel fear! CHAPTER . Moby Dick. I, Ishmael, was one of that crew; my shouts had gone up with the rest; my oath had been welded with theirs; and I shouted, and more did I hammer and clinch my oath, because of the dread in my soul. A wild, mystical, feeling was in me; Ahab's seemed mine. With ears I learned the history of that murderous monster against whom I and all the others had taken our oaths of and For some time past, though at intervals only, the lacksquaresecluded White Whale had street those seas mostly frequented by the Sperm Whale fishermen. But not all of them knew of his existence; only a few of them, comparatively, had knowingly seen him; while the number who as yet had actually and knowingly given battle to him, was small indeed. For, owing to the large number of whalethe way they were sprinkled over the entire watery circumference, many of them purchased pushing their quest circumference, many of them published pushing their quest along solitary latitudes, so as seldom or never for a whole twelvemonth or more on a published, to encounter a single news-telling sail of any sort; the inordinate length of each separate voyage; the of the times of sailing from home; all these, with other circumstances, direct and limits, long the special the spread through the whole world-wide whaling-fleet of the special limits and tidings concerning Moby whaling-fleet of the special Dick. It was hardly to be **The state**, that several vessels reported to have encountered, at such or such a time, or on such or such a sperm Whale of uncommon magnitude and management, which who , which whale, after had completely escaped them; to doing great to his to his

some it was not an **The Manager**, I say, that the whale in question must have been no other than Moby Dick. Yet as of late the Sperm Whale fishery had been marked by various and not instances of great ferocity, and malice in the monster attacked; therefore it was, that those who by accident ignorantly gave battle to Moby Dick; such hunters, perhaps, for the most part, were content to ascribe the peculiar he bred, more, as it were, to the perils of the Sperm Whale fishery at large, than to the individual cause. In that way, mostly, the disastrous encounter between Ahab and the whale had hitherto been popularly regarded. And as for those who, previously hearing of the White Whale, by chance caught sight of him; in the beginning of the thing they had every one of them, almost, as boldly and lowered for him, as for any other whale of that species. But at length, such did lowered in these assaults—not restricted to wrists and species, broken limbs, or --but fatal to the last degree of the things of the control of the repeated disastrous \_\_\_\_\_, all \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ their terrors upon Moby Dick; those things had gone far to shake the fortitude of many brave hunters, to whom the story of the White Whale had eventually come. Nor did wild **TITLE** of all sorts fail to **TITLES**, and still the more the true there was deadly tree gives birth to its true in more trible events,—as the true tree gives birth to its tree gives birth to its tree gives birth to its the rumors was the land in that of terra to. And as the sea the land in this matter, so the whale fishery surpasses every other sort of maritime life, in the rumors which sometimes there. For not only are whalemers of the rumors which sometimes there. For not only are whalemen as a body from that ignorance and superstitiousness hereditary to all sailors; but of all sailors, they are by all odds the most directly brought into with whatever is sea; face to face they not only eye its greatest marvels, but, hand to jaw, give battle to them. Alone, in such remotest waters, that though you sailed a thousand miles, and passed a thousand shores, you would not come to any hearth—stone, or aught hospitable beneath that part of the sun; in such latitudes and such a calling as he does, the whaleman is wrapped by influences all tending to make his fancy pregnant with many a mighty birth. No wonder, then, that ever gathering volume from the mere water over the watery watery, the rumors of the White Whale did in the end water with themselves all manner of water hints, of supernatural agencies, which and half-formed eventually invested Moby Dick with new terrors from anything that manufactured appears. So that in many cases such a panic did he finally strike, that few who by those rumors, at least, had heard of the White Whale, few of those hunters were willing to encounter the perils of his iaw. But there were still other and more vital practical influences at work. Not even at the present day has the original of the Sperm Whale, as fearfully distinguished from all other species of the leviathan, died out of the minds of the whalemen as a body. There are those this day among them, who, though intelligent and enough in offering battle to the Greenland or Right whale, would perhaps—either from professional **management**, or **manage** plenty of whalemen, especially among those whaling nations not sailing under the American flag, who have never encountered the Sperm Whale, but whose sole knowledge of the leviathan is restricted to the monster pursued in the North; seated on their hatches, these men will hearken with a manufacture interest and awe, to the wild, strange tales of South Whale account to the wild. of the great Sperm Whale anywhere more comprehended, than on board of those ■ which stem him. And as if the now reality of his might had in former as continually to be athirst for human blood. Nor even down to so late a time as Cuvier's, were these or almost similar impressions For in his Natural History, the Baron himself ■ that at sight of the Sperm Whale, all fish (sharks included) are "struck with the most lively terrors," and "often in the ""struck with themselves against the rocks with such violence as to cause instantaneous death." And however the general experiences in the fishery may such such as these; yet in their full even to the ■ belief in

```
them is, in some vicissitudes of their vocation, Execute in the minds of
the hunters.
                         by the rumors and portents concerning him, not a few of
So that
the fishermen whatefishery, when it was section to the sperm Whale fishery, when it was section to induce long Right whalemen to embark in the perils of this new and daring such men sections that sections other leviathans might be
               pursued, yet to chase and point lance at such an apparition
as the Sperm Whale was not for mortal man. That to attempt it, would
              to be torn into a quick eternity. On this head, there are
some remarkable
                                         that may be
Nevertheless, some there were, who even in the face of these things
were ready to give chase to Moby Dick; and a still greater number who, chancing only to hear of him and vaguely, without the
specific of any certain , and without superstitious
                      were sufficiently hardy not to flee from the battle if
offered.
One of the wild suggestions to, as at last coming to be linked with the White Whale in the minds of the superstitiously inclined,
was the unearthly conceit that Moby Dick was ____; that he had
actually been encountered in opposite latitudes at one and the same
instant of time.
Nor, credulous as such minds must have been, was this conceit altogether
without some faint show of superstitious probability. For as the secrets
of the currents in the seas have never yet been TRANSPORT, even to the most TRANSPORT research; so the hidden ways of the Sperm Whale
                                                                                                     , even to
when beneath the surface remain, in great part, unaccountable to his contradictory regarding them, especially concerning the
mystic whereby, after to a great man, he himself with such vast swiftness to the most widely distant points.
It is a thing well known to both American and English whale-ships, and
as well a thing placed upon
                                                                         record years ago by Scoresby,
that some whales have been captured far north in the Pacific, in whose
bodies have been found the barbs of harpoons darted in the Greenland
seas. Nor is it to be Transman, that in some of these instances it has been declared that the interval of time between the two assaults could
not have very many days. Hence, by inference, it has been believed by some whalemen, that the Nor' West Passage, so long a problem
to man, was never a problem to the whale. So that here, in the real
living experience of living men, the prodigies related in old times of
the inland which the inland in which the product of ships floated up to the surface); and that still more wonderful story of the foundation near (whose waters were believed to have come from the Holy Land
                        passage); these fabulous passage are almost fully the passage of the whalemen.
             ■ bv the ■■
Forced into _____, then, with such prodigies as these; and knowing
that after repeated, intrepid assaults, the White Whale had escaped
alive; it cannot be much matter of surprise that some whalemen should
go still further in their superstitions; declaring Moby Dick not only
ubiquitous, but immortal (for immortal is but in time); that though immortal of spears should be planted in his immortal, he would still
swim away ******; or if indeed he should ever be made to spout thick
jet would
once more be seen.
But even stripped of these supernatural _____, there was enough in
the earthly make and _____ character of the monster to strike
the with power. For, it was not so much his uncommon bulk that so much distinguished him from other sperm whales,
but, as was elsewhere thrown out——a peculiar snow—white wrinkled
forehead, and a high, The second of the sec
                                                                                                                   ■ seas. he
revealed his identity, at a long distance, to those who knew him.
The rest of his body was so streaked, and spotted, and with
the same shrouded hue, that, in the end, he had gained his distinctive appellation of the White Whale; a name, indeed, literally justified by his aspect, when seen gliding at high noon through a dark blue
with golden
```

Nor was it his unwonted magnitude, nor his remarkable hue, nor yet his

```
deformed lower jaw, that so much invested the whale with natural terror,
as that ______, intelligent malignity which, according to specific accounts, he had over and over again evinced in his assaults. More than
all, his treacherous retreats struck more of than perhaps aught
else. For, when swimming before his pursuers, with every pursuers audition to turn round suddenly, and, bearing down upon them, either stave their boats to
splinters, or drive them back in consternation to their ship.
Already several
                            had attended his chase. But though similar
in the fishery; yet, in most instances, such seemed the White Whale's
infernal distribution of ferocity, that every
                                                                        or death
that he caused, was not wholly regarded as having been
           agent.
Judge, then, to what recent of the whale's direful wrath into the serene, exasperating
sunlight, that on, as if at a birth or a
His three boats stove around him, and and men both whirling in the eddies; one captain, the line-knife from his broken prow, had dashed at the whale, as an and the store at his foe, blindly seeking
with a six inch blade to reach the deep life of the whale.
That captain was Ahab. And then it was, that suddenly sweeping his
sickle-shaped lower jaw beneath him, Moby Dick had reaped away Ahab's
leg, as a mower a blade of grass in the field. No Turk, no
     could have smote him with more seeming malice.
Small reason was there to doubt, then, that ever since that almost fatal
encounter, Ahab had cherished a wild against the whale,
all the more fell for that in his frantic morbidness he at last came
to with him, not only all his bodily with his intellectual and spiritual transmission. The White Whale swam before him as the transmission which
some deep men feel eating in them, till they are left living on with half a heart and half a that That management malignity which has been
from the beginning; to whose dominion even the modern Christians ascribe
one-half of the worlds; which the ancient of the east
in their
               devil;——Ahab did not fall down and worship it like them;
                             its idea to the Manage white whale, he
but
                  himself, all management, against it. All that most management and and; all that most up the lees of things; all truth with malice
in it; all that cracks the manual and cakes the brain; all the subtle
          of life and thought; all evil, to crazy Ahab, were visibly
            , and made Transport in Moby Dick. He piled upon
the whale's white hump the sum of all the general rage and hate felt
by his whole race from Adam down; and then, as if his chest had been a
It is not that this in him took its instant rise at
the precise time of his bodily ______. Then, in darting at the monster, knife in hand, he had but given loose to a sudden, passionate,
       ; and when he received the stroke that tore him, he
probably but felt the probable bodily probable, but nothing more. Yet, when by this probable forced to turn towards home, and for long
Yet, when by this rock forced to turn towards home, and for long months of days and weeks, Ahab and anguish lay stretched together in one
hammock, rounding in mid winter that dreary, howling Patagonian Cape;
then it was, that his torn body and soul bled into one another; and so start the encounter, that it was only then, on the homeward voyage, after the encounter, that the final monomania seized him, seems all but certain from the fact that, at intervals during the passage,
he was a transmitted; and, though the was a leg, yet such vital strength yet lurked in his Egyptian chest, and was moreover
by his material, that his mates were forced to him fast, even there, as he sailed, raving in his hammock. In a strait-jacket, he swung
to the mad formula of the gales. And, when running into more sufferable latitudes, the ship, with mild fails 'sails spread, floated across the
tropics, and, to all appearances, the old man's delirium seemed left behind him with the Cape Horn swells, and he came forth from his
dark den into the blessed light and air; even then, when he bore that
firm, collected front, however pale, and issued his calm orders once
again; and his mates God the direful madness was now gone; even
then, Ahab, in his hidden self, on. Human madness is oftentimes a cunning and most thing. When you think it fled, it may have but
                      into some still framma form. Ahab's full
        not, but Transport contracted; like the
                                                                         when that noble Transport narrowly, but
                                                                       through the
Ahab's broad madness had been left behind; so in that broad madness, not
```

```
one jot of his great natural had perished. That before living
agent, now became the living ______ . If such a furious ____ may stand, his special lunacy _____ his general sanity, and carried it
                                                                              his general sanity, and carried it,
and turned all its
                                                                    cannon upon its own mad mark; so that far
from having lost his strength, Ahab, to that one end, did now possess a thousand fold more potency than ever he had represent to bear upon
any one reasonable object.
This is much; yet Ahab's larger, deeper part remains deeper. But vain to deeper part remains, and all truth is profound. Winding
far down from within the very heart of this de where we here stand—however grand and wonderful, now quit it;—and take your
way, ye souls, to those vast Roman of
where far beneath the state of man's upper earth, his root of grandeur, his whole awful sits in bearded state; an antique buried beneath antiquities, and state on state with a broken throne, the great gods that that king; so like a state, he patient sits, state on his frozen brow the piled state of ages. Wind ye down there we state codes sould be seen as the state of ages.
ages. Wind ye down there, ye state, sadder souls! question that proud, king! A family likeness! aye, he did beget ye, ye young
           ; and from your grim only will the old State-secret come.
Now, in his heart, Ahab had some glimpse of this, The second: all my means
are _____, my _____ and my object mad. Yet without power to kill, or change, or ____ the fact; he likewise knew that to mankind he did long
                    ; in some sort, did still. But that thing of his
was only subject to his
                                                                         , not to his will determinate.
Nevertheless, so well did he succeed in that dissembling, that when
with ivory leg he stepped ashore at last, no Nantucketer thought him
otherwise than but naturally The land, and that to the quick, with the terrible The land which had The land him.
The report of his undeniable delirium at sea was likewise popularly
ascribed to a kindred cause. And so too, all the added which
always afterwards, to the very day of sailing in the Pequod on the
present voyage, sat  on his brow. Nor is it so very that far from the summer had been been been been account of such dark symptoms, the calculating people of that prudent isle were inclined to harbor the conceit, that for those very reasons he
was all the better and set on edge, for a pursuit so full
of rage and as the bloody hunt of whales.
                                                                                                                   fangs of some
scorched without, with the
idea; such an one, could he be found, would seem the very man to dart
his iron and lift his lance against the most ■■■■■■■■ of all
Or, if for any reason thought to be
yet such an one would seem
                                                                                                   competent to cheer and howl on
his to the attack. But be all this as it may, certain it is,
that with the mad secret of his unabated rage bolted up and in
him, Ahab had purposely sailed upon the present voyage with the one only
and all-
old acquaintances on shore but half dreamed of what was lurking in him
then, how soon would their aghast and souls have wrenched the ship from such a souls man! They were bent on cruises, the profit to be souls down in dollars from the soul. He was intent on an
audacious,
                                                  , and supernatural revenge.
Here, then, was this grey—headed, ungodly old man, with site of a crew, too, chiefly made
up of renegades, and castaways, and cannibals—also, by the same of indifference and stubb and the pervading stubb and the perv
Stubb, and the pervading in Flask. Such a crew, so
seemed specially picked and packed by some infernal fatality to help him
to his monomaniac revenge. How it was that they so the old man's to the ol
that at times his hate seemed almost theirs; the White Whale as much
their insufferable foe as his; how all this came to be—what the White
Whale was to them, or how to their unconscious
                                                                                                                                              also, in
some dim, TITLE STATE way, he might have seemed the gliding great
of the seas of life,—all this to explain, would be to dive deeper than Ishmael can go. The subterranean that works in us all, how can one tell the seas his shaft by the ever shifting, muffled sound of his
pick? Who does not feel the irresistible arm drag? What in tow
of a seventy—four can stand still? For one, I gave myself up to the of the time and the place; but while yet all a—rush to
encounter the whale, could see naught in that brute but the
ill.
```

was to me, as yet remains Aside from those more obvious touching Moby Dick, which could not but occasionally in any man's soul some alarm, there was another thought, or rather vague, nameless horror concerning him, which at times by its intensity completely all the rest; and yet so mystical and well nigh ineffable was it, that I almost despair of putting it in a comprehensible form. It was the whiteness of the whale that above all things appalled me. But how can I hope to explain myself here; and yet, in some dim, random way, explain myself I must, else all these chapters might be naught. Though in many natural objects, whiteness **MANNELLE E** enhances **MANNELLE**, as if some special virtue of its own, as in marbles, and though various nations have in some way recognised a certain royal in this hue; even the barbaric, grand old kings of placing the title "Lord of the White "The same way recognised to the same way recognised to " above all of dominion; and the modern kings their other and the great Empire, Empire, to more the same to make and though this preman ideal in it more base where every dusky tribe; and though, besides, all this, whiteness has been even made significant of the state of the sta and management, this same hue is made the state of many touching, noble things—the innocence of the things, the state of age of age; though among the Red Men of America the giving of the white belt was the deepest **TIMES** of honour; though in many climes, whiteness to the daily state of kings and queens drawn by milk-white ; though even in the higher mysteries of the most august religions it has been made the **process** of the divine **process** and power; by the Persian fire **process**, the white **process** flame being held the name on the altar; and in the Greek Greek, Great Johnimself being made incarnate in a snow-white bull; and though to the , Great Jove noble the the the of the sacred White Dog was of their theology, that grants, faithful they could send to the Great Spirit by far the holiest creature being held the with the annual tidings of their own and though directly from the Latin word for white, all Christian derive the name of one part of their sacred vesture, the of or the worm beneath the specially employed in the companion of the Passion of our Lord; though specially employed in the in the Vision of St. John, white robes are given to the redeemed, and the four—and—twenty stand clothed in white before the great—white throne, and the Holy One that **TITLES** there white like wool; yet for all these accumulated associations, with whatever is sweet, and honourable, and sublime, there yet lurks an elusive something in the innermost idea of this hue, which strikes more of panic to the soul than that which in blood. This elusive quality it is, which causes the thought of whiteness, when from more associations, and coupled with any object terrible in itself, to heighten that terror to the the white bear of the poles, and the white shark of the tropics; what but their smooth, whiteness makes them the horrors they are? That ghastly whiteness it is which such an such an example of their aspect. So that not the fierce—tipe tiger in his coat can so courage as the white—shrouded bear or shark.\* \*With reference to the Polar bear, it may possibly be ■■■■ by him who would fain go still deeper into this matter, that it is not the whiteness, separately regarded, which the whiteness, separately regarded, which the intolerable of that brute; for, which that heightened hideousness, it might be said, only rises from the circumstance, that the of the creature stands invested in the innocence and love; and hence, by bringing together two such opposite emotions in our minds, the Polar bear frightens us with so unnatural a contrast. But even all this to be true; yet, were it not for the whiteness, you would not have that intensified

As for the white shark, the white gliding **TRANSMENT** of repose in that

What the white whale was to Ahab, has been hinted; what, at times, he

creature, when in his ordinary moods, strangely with the same quality in the Polar quadruped. This peculiarity is most hit by the French in the name they bestow upon that fish. The Romish mass for the dead begins with " (eternal rest), whence REQUIEM the mass itself, and any other funeral music. Now, in allusion to the white, silent stillness of death in this shark, and the mild the mild framework of his habits, the French call him Bethink thee of the particle, whence come those clouds of spiritual wonderment and pale dread, in which that white phantom sails in all ? Not first threw that spell; but God's great, , Nature.\* \*I remember the first albatross I ever saw. It was during a prolonged gale, in waters hard upon the Antarctic seas. From my forenoon watch below, I ascended to the **Exercise** deck; and there, dashed upon the main hatches, I saw a regal, thing of thing of with a hooked, Roman bill sublime. At intervals, it arched forth its vast archangel wings, as if to embrace some holy ark. Wondrous flutterings and street should should be should be should unharmed, it uttered cries, as some king's ghost in supernatural distress. Through its hold of God. As before the angels, I bowed myself; the white thing was so white, its wings so wide, and in those for ever exiled waters, I had lost the miserable memories of traditions and of towns. Long I gazed at that prodigy of \_\_\_\_\_\_. I cannot tell, can only hint, the things that darted through me then. But at last I awoke; and turning, asked a sailor what bird was this. A \_\_\_\_\_, he replied. Goney! never had heard that name before; is it that this glorious thing is utterly unknown to men ashore! never! But some time after, I learned that goney was some seaman's name for albatross. So that by no possibility could Coleridge's wild have had aught to do with those mystical impressions which were mine, when I saw that bird upon our deck. For neither had I then read the Rhyme, nor knew the bird to be an albatross. Yet, in saying this, I do but indirectly brighter the noble **TITE** of the **TITE** and the poet. I assert, then, that in the wondrous bodily whiteness of the bird chiefly lurks the secret of the spell; a truth the more evinced in this, of terms there are birds called grey **T** that by a and these I have frequently seen, but never with such emotions as when I beheld the Antarctic fowl. But how had the mystic thing been caught? 

tell; with a treacherous hook and line, as the fowl floated on the sea. At last the Captain made a 

round its neck, with the ship's time and place; and then letting it escape. But I doubt not, that leathern tally, meant for man, was Most famous in our Western annals and Indian traditions is that of the White Steed of the Prairies; a magnificent milk-white charger, large-eyed, small-headed, bluffin his lofty, commended the was the of vast herds of wild commended, whose pastures in those thousand **I** days were only by the Rocky Mountains and the their second head he westward second it like that chosen star which every evening leads on the second of light. The second of his tail, invested him with housings more than gold and silver—second could have furnished him. A most imperial and parameters apparation of that managers, western world, which to the eyes of the old managers and hunters revived the managers of those managers times when Adam walked majestic as a god, bluff- and fearless as this mighty steed. Whether marching amid his and and an in the van of it over the subjects all around at the horizon, the White cool represented himself, always to the bravest Indians he was the object of trembling reverence and awe. Nor ; in whatever aspect he presented himself, always to the can it be recorded from what stands on legendary record of this noble horse, that it was his spiritual whiteness chiefly, which so clothed him with recorded; and that this divineness had that in it which, though commanding worship, at the same time a certain nameless terror. But there are other instances where this whiteness loses all that

■ and strange glory which invests it in the White Steed and

## Albatross.

what is it that in the man so which and often the eye, as that sometimes he is which by his own kith and kin! It is that whiteness which invests him, a thing expressed by the name he bears. The Albino is as well made as other men—has no which is as well made as other men—has no which is as well made as other men—has no whiteness makes him more strangely hideous than the whiteness. Why should this be so?
Nor, in quite other does Nature in her least does not the less malicious agencies, fail to does not the less malicious agencies, fail to does not the forces this does not the southern Seas has been denominated the White Squall. Nor, in some distribution instances, has the art of human malice does not
Nor, in some things, does the common, hereditary experience of all mankind fail to bear witness to the process of this hue. It cannot well be doubted, that the one visible quality in the aspect of the dead which most appals the process, is the marble plant lingering there; as if indeed that pallor were as much like the badge of consternation in the other world, as of mortal plant here. And from that pallor of the dead, we process the plant hue of the shroud in which we process them. Nor even in our superstitions do we fail to throw the same snowy mantle round our phantoms; all prising in a milk-white fog-Yea, while these terrors seize us, let us add, that even the king of terrors, when personified by the pallid horse.
Therefore, in his other moods, symbolize whatever grand or gracious thing he will by whiteness, no man can deny that in its profoundest significance it calls up a peculiar apparition to the soul.
But though without this point be fixed, how is mortal man to account for it? To it, would seem impossible. Can we, then, by the fixed of some of those instances wherein this thing of whiteness—though for the time either wholly or in great part stripped of all direct associations calculated to it aught fearful, but nevertheless, is found to fixed over us the same fixed, however modified;—can we thus hope to light upon some chance to conduct us to the hidden cause we seek?
Let us try. But in a matter like this, which to subtlety, and without imagination no man can follow another into these halls. And though, doubtless, some at least of the impressions about to be presented may have been by most men, yet few perhaps were entirely conscious of them at the time, and therefore may not be able to recall them now.
Why to the man of untutored with the peculiar character of the day, does the mention of marshal in the fancy such long, dreary, speechless processions of slow-pacing down-cast and hooded with new-fallen snow? Or, to the marshal, marshall mention of the Middle American States, why does the passing mention of a White marshall such an marshall status in the soul?
Or what is there apart from the traditions of warriors and kings (which will not wholly account for it) that makes the White Tower of London tell so much more strongly on the imagination of an American, than those other storied towers, its neighbors—the tower, or even the Bloody? And those towers, the White Mountains of New Hampshire, whence, in peculiar moods, comes that gigantic ghostliness over the soul at the bare mention of that name, while the thought of Virginia's Blue Ridge is full of a soft, distant over the fancy, while that of the White Sea exert such a cover the fancy, while that of the Yellow Sea to the fancy, while that of the Yellow Sea to the fancy, why, in reading the old tales of Central Europe, does "the tall pale man" of the green of the groves—why is this phantom more terrible than all the season of the groves—why is this phantom more terrible than all the
Nor is it, altogether, the <b>Company of her cathedral</b> of her cathedral of her franciscos; nor the

of arid skies that never rain; nor the sight of her wide field of leaning spires, wrenched standard standard all standard (like spares of anchored fleets); and her spares avenues of house-walls lying over upon each other, as a tossed pack of spares;it is not these things alone which make spares that the strangest, city thou can'st see. For Lima has taken the white veil; and there is a higher horror in this whiteness of her woe. Old as this whiteness keeps her ruins for ever new; spares not the cheerful greenness of complete spares; spares over her broken spares the spallor of an apoplexy that spares its own spares.
I know that, to the common apprehension, this the terror of whiteness is not to be the prime agent in the terror of objects otherwise terrible; nor to the mind is there aught of terror in those appearances whose to another mind almost solely consists in this one phenomenon, especially when the mind almost any form at all approaching to the mind or the mind almost what I mean by these two statements may perhaps be the mind that I mean by the following the manner of the mind that I mean by the mind the m
First: The mariner, when drawing nigh the coasts of foreign lands, if by night he hear the of breakers, to vigilance, and feels just enough of trepidation to sharpen all his to vigilance, and feels just enough of trepidation to sharpen all his to vigilance, and feels just enough of trepidation to sharpen all his to view his ship sailing through a midnight sea of milky whiteness—as if from shoals of the vigilance white bears were swimming round him, then he feels a silent, superstitious dread; the shrouded phantom of the vigilance waters is horrible to him as a real ghost; in vain the lead vigilance him him he is still off vigilance; heart and helm they both go down; he never till blue water is under him again. Yet where is the mariner who will tell thee, "Sir, it was not so much the fear of striking hidden rocks, as the fear of that hideous whiteness that so stirred me?"
Second: To the native Indian of Peru, the continual sight of the  Andes conveys naught of dread, except, perhaps, in the mere of the eternal frosted discussion at such vast  at such vast  Much the same is it with the  Much the same is it with the
But thou methinks that white-lead chapter about whiteness is but a white flag hung out from a craven soul; thou mething to a mean, Ishmael.
Tell me, why this strong young colt, in some peaceful valley of the start, for removed from all beasts of prey—why is it that upon the day, if you but shake a fresh behind him, so that he cannot even see it, but only smells its wild animal ——why will he start, and with bursting eyes the ground in formal of wild creatures in his green northern home, so that the strange muskiness he smells cannot recall to him anything with the experience of former perils; for what knows he, this New England colt, of the black of distant water?
No; but here thou will even in a dumb brute, the instinct of the knowledge of the inthe world. Though thousands of miles from Oregon, still when he smells that savage musk, the will bison herds are as present as to the deserted wild of the prairies, which this instant they may be trampling into dust.
Thus, then, the muffled of a milky sea; the bleak of the frosts of mountains; the frosts of the of the of prairies; all these, to Ishmael, are as the shaking of that buffalo robe to the frightened colt!
Though neither knows where lie the nameless things of which the mystic sign gives forth such hints; yet with me, as with the colt, somewhere those things must Though in many of its aspects this visible world seems formed in love, the invisible were formed in fright.
But not yet have we the the soul; and more strange

and far more portentous—why, as we have seen, it is at once the most meaning symbol of spiritual things, nay, the very veil of the Christian's Deity; and yet should be as it is, the agent in things the most appalling to mankind.

Is it that by its represented it shadows forth the roots voids and immensities of the universe, and thus roots us from behind with the thought of annihilation, when beholding the white depths of the milky way? Or is it, that as in essence whiteness is not so much a colour as the visible absence of colour; and at the same time the **The State** of all colours; is it for these reasons that there is such a dumb full of meaning, in a wide landscape of snows—a colourless, all-colour from which we **TIMES**? And when we consider that other theory of the natural philosophers, that all other earthly hues--every stately -- the sweet of of sunset skies and woods; yea, or lovely and the young girls; all these are but deceits, not actually , but only laid on from without; so that all ■ Nature like the **manual**, whose **manual** cover nothing but house within; and when we proceed further, and consider that the mystical which which every one of her hues, the great principle of light, for ever remains white or colourless in itself, and if without upon matter, would touch all objects, even and roses, with its own all objects, even all this, the palsied universe lies before us a serie; and like wilful all this, the palsied, who refuse to wear coloured and glasses upon their over the distribution of the vertebed infidel with birself at the eyes, so the wretched infidel himself at the white shroud that all the prospect around him. And of all these things the Albino whale was the symbol. Wonder ye then at the fiery

CHAPTER . Hark!

"HIST! Did you hear that noise,

It was the middle-watch; a fair moonlight; the seamen were standing in a extending from one of the fresh-water butts in the waist, to the scuttle-butt near the taffrail. In this manner, they passed the to fill the scuttle-butt. Standing, for the most part, on the to speak or their feet. From hand to hand, the buckets went in the deepest silence, only broken by the to speak of the problem of the advancing keel.

It was in the midst of this repose, that \_\_\_\_\_, one of the cordon, whose post was near the after-hatches, whispered to his \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_, the words above.

"Hist! did you hear that noise, Cabaco?"

"Take the \*\*\*, will ye, Archy? what noise d'ye mean?"

"There it is again--under the hatches--don't you hear it--a sounded like a cough."

"Cough be damned! Pass along that return bucket."

"There again—there it is!—it sounds like two or three **TITLES** turning over, now!"

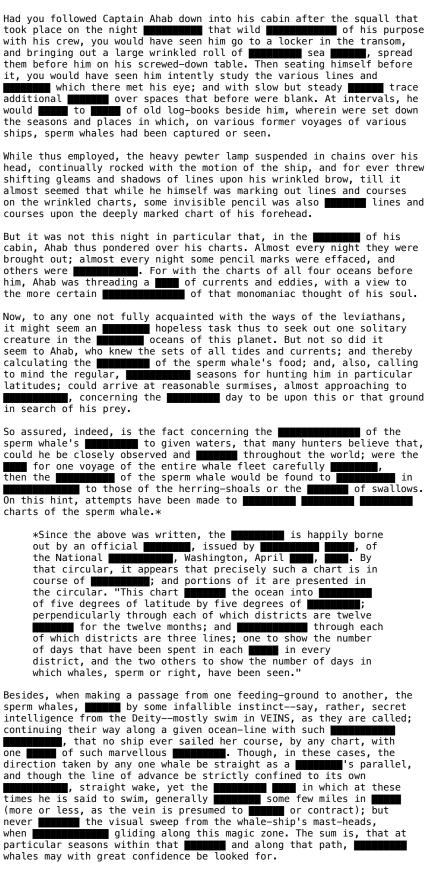
" have done, shipmate, will ye? It's the three three ye eat for supper turning over inside of ye—nothing else. Look to the bucket!"

"Say what ye will, shipmate; I've sharp ears."

"Aye, you are the chap, ain't ye, that heard the hum of the old Quakeress's \_\_\_\_\_needles fifty miles at sea from Nantucket; you're the chap."

"Grin away; we'll see what turns up. Hark ye, Cabaco, there is somebody down in the after-hold that has not yet been seen on deck; and I suspect our old Mogul knows something of it too. I heard Stubb tell Flask, one morning watch, that there was something of that sort in the wind."

"**TITE!**! the bucket!"



And hence not only at substantiated times, upon well known separate feeding-grounds, could Ahab hope to encounter his prey; but in crossing

the widest **Transfer** of water between those grounds he could, by his art, so place and time himself on his way, as even then not to be wholly without prospect of a meeting.

```
There was a circumstance which at first sight seemed to
but still Bearing. But not so in the reality, perhaps. Though the gregarious sperm whales have their regular seasons
 for particular grounds, yet in general you cannot conclude that the
 herds which haunted such and such a latitude or longitude this year,
 same ____, only within a less wide limit, applies to the
 and hermits among the Markets, aged sperm whales. So that though Moby Dick had in a former year been seen, for example, on what is called the ground in the Indian ocean, or Markets Bay on the Japanese
 Coast; yet it did not follow, that were the Pequod to visit either of those spots at any subsequent corresponding season, she would infallibly
 encounter him there. So, too, with some other feeding grounds, where he had at times revealed himself. But all these seemed only his
 stopping-places and ocean-inns, so to speak, not his places of prolonged abode. And where Ahab's chances of this object have hitherto been spoken of, allusion has only been made to whatever
 way-side, realization, result prospects were his, ere a particular set time or place were attained, when all would become the prospect that the next that the prospect state of the prospect to the next that the prospect state of the prospect s
 thing to a
                                                              That particular set time and place were
                                                                  phrase--the Season-on-the-Line. For there and then,
 in the one
                                                                        years, Moby Dick had been
 for several ■
 lingering in those waters for awhile, as the sun, in its annual round,
                 for a managed interval in any one sign of the manage. There
 it was, too, that most of the deadly encounters with the white whale had
 taken place; there the waves were storied with his Table; there also was that tragic spot where the monomaniac old man had found the awful motive
 to his vengeance. But in the Manage of the 
hunt, he would not permit himself to rest all his upon the one crowning fact above mentioned, however it might be to those
 hopes; nor in the of his vow could he so tranquillize his
                 heart as to Transport all Transport quest.
 Now, the Pequod had sailed from Nantucket at the very beginning of the
 Season-on-the-Line. No possible endeavor then could enable her commander
 to make the great passage ______, double Cape Horn, and then running down sixty degrees of latitude arrive in the ______ Pacific in time to cruise there. Therefore, he must wait for the next ______ season.
 Yet the premature hour of the Pequod's sailing had, perhaps, been
 correctly selected by Ahab, with a view to this very complexion of
 things. Because, an interval of three hundred and sixty-five days
 and nights was before him; an interval which, instead of
the White Whale, spending his in seas far remote from his periodical feeding-grounds, should turn up his wrinkled brow off the
Persian Gulf, or in the Base Bay, or China Seas, or in any other waters haunted by his race. So that Base And Robert, Nor'-Base And Base And Robert And Base And Robert And Base And Robert And Robert
                                                     wake.
 But granting all this; yet, regarded ************************ and coolly, seems it not
 but a mad idea, this; that in the broad boundless ocean, one solitary
whale, even if encountered, should be thought capable of individual from his hunter, even as a white-bearded there in the thoroughfares of the show of Moby Dick, and his snow-white hump, could not but
be the whale, Ahab would mutter to himself, as after over his charts till long after midnight he would throw himself back in reveries—tallied him, and shall he escape? His broad fins are bored, and the state out like a lost sheep's ear! And
 here, his mad mind would run on in a race; till a race; till a and and fine open air of the
 deck he would seek to
                                                                                            his strength. Ah, God! what
 of torments does that man endure who is with one desire. He sleeps with manual hands; and wakes with his own
 bloody nails in his palms.
 dreams of the night, which, the day, carried them on amid a transfer of phrensies, and whirled them round and round in his blazing brain, till the very
 of his life-spot became insufferable anguish; and when, as was sometimes
```

the case, these spiritual <b>Execute</b> in him heaved his being up from its
base, and a seemed opening in him, from which forked flames and
shot up, and accursed fiends him to leap down among
them; when this hell in himself beneath him, a wild cry would be
heard through the ship; and with eyes Ahab would burst from his
state room, as though from a bed that was on fire. Yet these,
perhaps, instead of being the symptoms of some latent
or fright at his own were but the state tokens
of its intensity. For, at such times, crazy Ahab, the
steadfast hunter of the white whale; this Ahab that had
gone to his hammock, was not the agent that so caused him to burst from
it in horror again. The latter was the eternal, living principle or
soul in him; and in sleep, being for the time
mind, which at other times employed it for its outer
or agent, it seems sought escape from the scorching
of the frantic thing, of which, for the time, it was no
longer an But as the mind does not exist unless with
the soul, therefore it must have been that, in Ahab's case, which up
all his thoughts and fancies to his one supreme purpose; that purpose,
by its own <b>The state of the st</b>
devils into a kind of self-
could grimly live and burn, while the common vitality to which it was
conjoined, fled horror-stricken from the unbidden and <b>************************************</b>
Therefore, the tormented spirit that <b>Therefore</b> , out of bodily eyes, when
what seemed Ahab rushed from his room, was for the time but a
thing, a <b>company</b> being, a ray of living light, to be
sure, but without an object to colour, and therefore a blankness in
itself. God help thee, old man, thy thoughts have created a creature
in thee; and he whose intense thinking thus makes him a <b>Management</b> ; a
feeds upon that heart for ever; that vulture the very creature
he <b>Manage</b> .

CHAPTER . The

So far as what there may be of a narrative in this book; and, indeed, as indirectly touching one or two very interesting and curious particulars in the habits of sperm whales, the foregoing chapter, in its earlier part, is as important a one as will be found in this volume; but the leading matter of it requires to be still further and more familiarly enlarged upon, in order to be to understood, and moreover to take away any which a profound ignorance of the entire subject may induce in some minds, as to the natural of the main points of this affair.

I care not to perform this part of my task methodically; but shall be content to produce the desired impression by separate remaining of items, practically or remaining known to me as a whaleman; and from these citations, I take it—the conclusion at will naturally follow of itself.

First: I have personally known three instances where a whale, after receiving a harpoon, has a complete escape; and, after an interval (in one instance of three years), has been again struck by the same hand, and slain; when the two irons, both marked by the same private \_\_\_\_, have been taken from the body. In the instance where three years \_\_\_\_ between the flinging of the two harpoons; and I think it may have been something more than that; the man who darted them happening, in the interval, to go in a ship on a voyage to Africa, went ashore there, joined a discovery party, and into the interior, where he travelled for a period of nearly two years, often statement by meaning, savages, meaning to wandering in the heart of unknown Meanwhile, the whale he had struck must also have been on its manual; no doubt it had thrice with flams but to no purpose. the globe, This man and this whale again came together, and the one other. I say I, myself, have known three instances similar to this; that is in two of them I saw the whales struck; and, upon the second attack, saw the two irons with the respective marks cut in them, afterwards taken from the dead fish. In the three-year instance, it so fell out that I was in the boat both times, first and last, and the last time distinctly recognised a peculiar sort of huge mole under the whale's eye, which I had observed there three years previous. I say three years, but I am pretty sure it was more than that. Here are three instances, then, which I personally know the truth of; but I have heard of many other instances from persons whose in the matter there is no good ground to

III: It is well known in the Sperm Whale Fishery, however ignorant the world ashore may be of it, that there have been several memorable instances where a particular whale in the ocean has been at distant times and places popularly . Why such a whale became thus marked was not altogether and originally owing to his bodily peculiarities as distinguished from other whales; for however peculiar in that respect any chance whale may be, they soon put an end to his popularities by peculiarities by him, and boiling him down into a peculiarly valuable oil. No: the reason was this: that from the fatal experiences of the fishery there hung a terrible prestige of such a whale as there did about such a whale as there did about such a whale as there did about such as the such a tarpaulins when he would be discovered lounging by them on the sea, without seeking to \_\_\_\_\_ a more intimate \_\_\_\_\_ Like some poor devils ashore that happen to know an \_\_\_\_\_ great man, they make distant \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_ \_\_ \_\_ to him in the street, lest if they make distant make the street, pursued the acquaintance further, they might receive a thump for their presumption. But not only did each of these famous whales enjoy great individual ■ --Nay, you may call it an ocean-wide ■ ; not only was he famous in life and now is immortal in forecastle stories after death, but he was admitted into all the rights, \_\_\_\_\_, and distinctions of a name; had as much a name indeed as Tarana or Caesar. Was it not so, 0 Tom! thou like like an iceberg, who so long did'st lurk in the Oriental straits of that name, whose spout was oft seen from the beach of was it not so, 0 New Zealand Jack! thou terror of all cruisers that crossed their wakes in the vicinity of Land? Was it not so, 0 [[] ! King of Japan, whose lofty say at times assumed the of a snow-white cross against the sky? Was it not so, 0 Don thou Chilian whale, marked like an old which with mystic with mystic upon the back! In plain here are four whales as well known to the of History as TIMES or TIMES to the But this is not all. New Zealand Tom and Don Miguel, after at various times great among the boats of different vessels, were finally gone in quest of, **THE STATE** hunted out, chased and killed by valiant whaling captains, who heaved up their with that express object as much in view, as in setting out through the Woods, Captain of old had it in his mind to capture , the murderous savage warrior of the Indian King I do not know where I can find a better place than just here, to make mention of one or two other things, which to me seem important, as in . For this is one of those instances where truth requires full as error. So ignorant are most landsmen of some of the plainest and most palpable wonders of the world, that without some hints touching the plain facts, historical and otherwise, of the fishery, they might at Moby Dick as a monstrous fable, or still worse and more detestable, a hideous and intolerable First: Though most men have some vague flitting ideas of the general perils of the grand fishery, yet they have nothing like a fixed, vivid of those perils, and the with which they one reason perhaps is, that not one in fifty of the actual disasters and by by in the fishery, ever finds a public record at home, and immediately forgotten that record. Do you suppose that that poor fellow there, who this moment perhaps caught by the whale-line off the coast of New the sounding leviathan—do you suppose that that poor fellow's name will appear in the newspaper the suppose that that poor fellow's name will appear in the newspaper the suppose that the poor fellow's name will appear in the newspaper the suppose that the suppose that the suppose the suppose that the suppose the suppose that the suppose the suppose that the suppose that the suppose that the suppose the suppose that the suppose the suppose that the suppose the suppose the suppose that the suppose the suppose that the suppose that the suppose that the suppose the suppose that the suppose the suppose the suppose that the suppose that the suppose the suppos to-morrow at your breakfast? No: because the are very irregular between here and New Guinea. In fact, did you ever hear what might be called regular news direct or indirect from New Guinea? Yet I tell you that upon one particular voyage which I made to the Pacific, among many others we spoke thirty different ships, every one of which had had a death by a whale, some of them more than one, and three that had each lost a boat's crew. For God's sake, be economical with your lamps and candles! not a gallon you burn, but at least one drop of man's blood was spilled for it. Secondly: People ashore have indeed some indefinite idea that a whale is an enormous creature of enormous power; but I have ever found that when narrating to them some specific example of this two-fold ■ they have complimented me upon my declare upon my soul, I had no more idea of being : when. I than Moses. when he wrote the history of the \*\*\*\*\*\*\* of Egypt.

But the special point I here seek can be established upon entirely independent of my own. That point is this: The Sperm Whale is in some cases sufficiently powerful, knowing, and judiciously malicious, as with direct aforethought to stave in, utterly destroy, and sink a large ship; and what is more, the Sperm Whale HAS done it.

First: In the year 1820 the ship Essex, Captain , of Nantucket, was cruising in the Pacific Ocean. One day she saw spouts, lowered her boats, and gave chase to a shoal of sperm whales. Ere long, several of the whales were wounded; when, suddenly, a very large whale escaping from the boats, issued from the shoal, and bore directly down upon the ship. It is forehead against her hull, he so stove her in, that in less than "ten minutes" she settled down and fell over. Not a surviving plank of her has been seen since. After the Island Follows, part of the crew reached the land in their boats. Being returned home at last, Captain Pollard once more sailed for the Pacific in command of another ship, but the gods shipwrecked him again upon unknown rocks and breakers; for the second time his ship was utterly lost, and forthwith the sea, he has never it since. At this day Captain Pollard is a formal of Nantucket. I have seen Owen Chace, who was chief mate of the Essex at the time of the second with his son; and all this within a few miles of the scene of the catastrophe.\*

\*The following are extracts from Chace's narrative: "Every fact seemed to me in concluding that it was anything but chance which his operations; he made two several attacks upon the ship, at a short interval between them, both of which, according to their direction, were calculated to do us the most to be being made ahead, and thereby the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact to speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact to speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact to speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact to speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact to speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact to speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact to speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact to speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which the exact the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which the exact the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, the exact the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, and the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, and the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, and the speed of the two objects for the shock; to effect which, and the speed of the two objects for the shock; the shock the shock

Here are his reflections some time after quitting the ship, during a black night in an open boat, when almost despairing of reaching any hospitable shore. "The dark ocean and swelling waters were nothing; the fears of being swallowed up by some dreadful tempest, or dashed upon hidden rocks, with all the other ordinary subjects of fearful contemplation, seemed scarcely entitled to a moment's thought; the dismal looking the dismal looking the my reflections, until day again made its appearance."

In another place--  $\blacksquare$  . 45,--he  $\blacksquare\blacksquare\blacksquare\blacksquare\blacksquare\blacksquare$  of "THE MYSTERIOUS AND MORTAL ATTACK OF THE ANIMAL."

Secondly: The ship \_\_\_\_\_, also of Nantucket, was in the year \_\_\_\_\_ totally lost off the Azores by a similar onset, but the authentic particulars of this catastrophe I have never chanced to encounter, though from the whale hunters I have now and then heard casual allusions to it.

Some eighteen or twenty years ago Commodore J---, then commanding an American sloop-of-war of the first class, happened to be with a party of whaling captains, on board a Nantucket ship in the harbor of was pleased to be touching the scribed to them by the professional gentlemen present. He was strength ascribed to them by the professional gentlemen present. He stout sloop-of-war as to cause her to leak so much as a st

I will now refer you to **Manage Manage**'s Voyages for a little circumstance in point, peculiarly interesting to the writer **Manage**. Langsdorff, you

must know by the way, was attached to the Admiral Krusenstern's famous Discovery Expedition in the beginning of the present century. Captain Langsdorff thus begins his ■ chapter: "By the were out in the open sea, on our way to we were out in the open sea, on our way to the weather was very clear and fine, but so intolerably cold that we were obliged to keep on our **c**lothing. For some days we had very little wind; it was not till the that a brisk gale from the transfer sprang up. An uncommon large whale, the body of which was larger than the ship itself, lay almost at the surface of the water, but was not perceived by any one on board till the moment when the ship, which was in full sail, was almost upon him, so that it was impossible to prevent its striking against him. We were thus placed in the most imminent danger, as this gigantic creature, setting up its back, raised the ship three feet at least out of the water. The masts \_\_\_\_\_, and the sails fell altogether, while we who were below all sprang instantly upon the deck, concluding that we had struck upon some rock; instead of this we saw the monster applied immediately to the pumps to whether or not the vessel had received any room from the shock, but we found that very happily **...** it had escaped entirely Now, the Captain D'Wolf here alluded to as commanding the ship in question, is a New \_\_\_\_\_, who, after a long life of unusual adventures as a sea-captain, this day resides in the village of near . I have the honour of being a . of his. I have particularly questioned him concerning this passage in Langsdorff. He recommended every word. The ship, however, was by no means a large one: a Russian craft built on the recommended coast, and recommended by my uncle after was away the vessel in which he sailed from home. In that up and down ■■■■ book of old-fashioned adventure, so full, too, from Langsdorff, that I cannot inserting it here for a example, if such be needed. Lionel, it seems, was on his way to "John "." as he calls the modern "." In our way thither," he says, "about four o'clock in the morning, when we were about one hundred and fifty leagues from the Main of America, our ship felt a terrible shock, which put our men in such consternation that they could hardly tell where they were or what to think; but every one began to the shock was so sudden and violent, that we took it for the ship had struck against a rock; but when the amazement was a little over, we cast the lead, and sounded, but found no ground.... The several of the men were out of their . Captain . Captain . Who lay with his head on a gun, was thrown out of his cabin!" Lionel then goes on to . The shock to an . The shock to an additional the shock to an . The shock to . The shock by **Times** that a great earthquake, somewhere about that time, did actually do great mischief along the Spanish land. But I should not much wonder if, in the darkness of that early hour of the morning, the shock was after all caused by an unseen whale vertically the hull from beneath. I might proceed with several more examples, one way or another known to me, of the great power and malice at times of the sperm whale. In more than one instance, he has been known, not only to chase the boats back to their ships, but to pursue the ship itself, and long withstand all the lances at him from its decks. The English ship Hall can tell a story on that head; and, as for his strength, let me say, that there have been examples where the lines attached to a running sperm whale have, in a calm, been recommended to the ship, and secured there; the whale towing her great hull through the water, as a horse walks off with a secured. Again, it is very often observed that, if the sperm whale, once struck, is allowed time to secure. A tensor of the sperm whale, once struck, is allowed time to secure. A tensor of the sperm whale, once struck, is allowed time to secure. destruction to his pursuers; nor is it without research some indication of his character, that upon being attacked he will frequently open his mouth, and retain it in that dread **TELEBOOK** for several consecutive minutes. But I must be content with only one more and a concluding \*\*\*\*\*\*; a remarkable and most significant one, by which you will not fail to see, that not only is the most marvellous event in this book were by plain facts of the present day, but that these marvels (like all marvels) are mere time we say with of the ages; so that for there is nothing new under the sun.

In the sixth Christian century lived , a Christian

of Constantinople, in the days when general. As many know, he wrote the history of his own times, a work every way of uncommon value. By the best authorities, he has always been considered a most **HARMANNESS** and **HARMANNESS** historian, except in some one or two particulars, not at all the matter presently to be mentioned. Now, in this history of his, Procopius \*\*\*\*\*\*\* that, during the term of his at Constantinople, a great sea-monster was captured in the neighboring \_\_\_\_\_, or Sea of \_\_\_\_\_, after having destrovessels at intervals in those waters for a period of more than fifty , or Sea of , after having destroyed years. A fact thus set down in substantial history cannot gainsaid. Nor is there any reason it should be. Of what precise species this sea-monster was, is not mentioned. But as he destroyed ships, as well as for other reasons, he must have been a whale; and I am strongly inclined to think a sperm whale. And I will tell you why. For a long time I fancied that the sperm whale had been always unknown in the Mediterranean and the deep waters with it. Even now I am certain that those seas are not, and perhaps never can be, in the present gregarious

But further have recently proved to me, that in modern times there have been isolated instances of the presence of the sperm whale in the Mediterranean. I am told, on good authority, that on the coast, a Commodore Davis of the British navy found the skeleton of a sperm whale. Now, as a vessel of war readily through the **Throws and the same**, hence a sperm whale could, by the same pass out of the Mediterranean into the Propontis. In the Propontis, as far as I can learn, none of that peculiar substance called  $\blacksquare$  is to be found, the  $\blacksquare$  of the right whale. But I have every reason to believe that the food of the sperm whale— $\blacksquare$  or fish--lurks at the bottom of that sea, because large creatures, but by no means the largest of that sort, have been found at its surface. If, then, you properly put these statements together, and reason upon them a bit, you will perceive that, according to all human reasoning, Procopius's sea-monster, that for half a century stove the ships of a Roman Emperor, must in all probability have been a sperm whale. CHAPTER . Surmises. Though, consumed with the hot fire of his purpose, Ahab in all his

thoughts and to seemed ready to sacrifice all mortal to that one passion; nevertheless it may have been that he was by nature and long far too wedded to a fiery whaleman's ways, altogether to the representation of the voyage. Or at least if abandon the this were otherwise, there were not wanting other motives much more with him. It would be considering his monomania, to hint that his vindictiveness towards the white Whale might have possibly extended itself in some degree to all sperm whales, and that the more monsters he the chances that each encountered whale would prove to be the hated one he hunted. But if such an the specific be indeed be indeed. ■ be indeed , there were still additional considerations which, though not so strictly according with the wildness of his passion, yet were by no means of **S** To The shadow of the moon, men are most to get out of order. He knew, for example, that however magnetic his **manager** in some respects was over Starbuck, yet that ascendency did not cover the complete spiritual man any more than mere corporeal superiority intellectual intellectual mastership; for to the purely spiritual, the intellectual but stand in a sort of corporeal Starbuck's body and Starbuck's will were Ahab's, so long as Ahab kept his starbuck's brain; still he knew that for all this the chief mate, in his soul, abhorred his himself from captain's quest, and could he, would represent the himself from it, or even it. It might be that a long interval would elapse ere the White Whale was seen. During that long interval Starbuck would ever be apt to fall into open **The state** of rebellion against his captain's process, unless some ordinary, process, circumstantial influences were brought to bear upon him. Not only that, but the subtle insanity of Ahab The Moby Dick was the more significantly than in his the most sense and the more significantly that, for the present, the hunt should in some way be stripped of that strange imaginative which naturally invested it; that the full terror of the voyage must be kept withdrawn into the

```
background (for few men's courage is against against meditation by action); that when they stood their long night watches,
his officers and men must have some nearer things to think of than Moby
Dick. For however eagerly and the savage crew had hailed the announcement of his quest; yet all sailors of all sorts are more or less
they is a solution its and when retained for any object remote and
blank in the pursuit, however of life and passion in the
end, it is above all things and that temporary interests and should and and hold them supposed suspended for
                                                                                 suspended for the
final dash.
Nor was Ahab unmindful of another thing. In times of strong emotion
mankind disdain all base considerations; but such times are
The permanent
                                             condition of the manufactured man, thought
                           Granting that the White Whale fully
Ahab, is
Anab, is ________. Granting that the White Whale fully _______ the hearts of this my savage crew, and _______ round their ______ even ______ a certain generous knight—________ in them, still, while for the love of it they give chase to Moby Dick, they must also have food for their more common, daily appetites. For even the high lifted and ________ of old times were not content to _________ two thousand miles of land to fight for their holy _________, without committing ________, picking pockets, and gaining other pious _________ by the way. Had they been strictly held to their one final
                  by the way. Had they been strictly held to their one final
hopes of cash—aye, cash. They may scorn cash now; but let some months
                                 promise of it to them, and then this same at once promise in them, this same cash would soon
go by, and no
              cash all at once
Nor was there wanting still another The still another motive more related
Nor was there wanting still another more related to Ahab personally. Having more related, it is probable, and perhaps somewhat revealed the prime but private purpose of the Pequod's voyage, Ahab was now entirely conscious that, in so doing,
he had indirectly laid himself open to the
                                                                                   charge of
usurpation; and with second board, both moral and second his crew if so second him, and to that end competent, could refuse all further obedience to him, and even violently from him the command. From even the second hinted imputation of usurpation, and the possible impression gaining ground, Ahab must of course have been most anxious to second himself. That second and heart and hand
could only makes in his own makes brain and heart and ha backed by a heedful, closely calculating attention to every minute
                                                                     brain and heart and hand,
                ■ influence which it was possible for his crew to be
For all these reasons then, and others perhaps too to be
degree continue true to the natural, nominal purpose of the Pequod's
voyage; observe all customary usages; and not only that, but force himself to all his well known passionate interest in the general pursuit of his profession.
Be all this as it may, his voice was now often heard hailing the three mast-heads and the mast-heads and them to keep a bright look-out, and not omit even a porpoise. This vigilance was not long without reward.
CHAPTER . The Mat-
It was a Market, Market afternoon; the seamen were Market lounging
about the decks, or vacantly gazing over into the lead-coloured waters. Queequeg and I were mildly employed what is called a sword-mat, for an additional to our boat. So still and the same and yet
somehow was all the scene, and such an incantation of reverie
lurked in the air, that each silent sailor seemed resolved into his own
invisible self.
I was the attendant or page of Queequeg, while busy at the mat. As I
Queequeg, standing sideways, ever and anon slid his heavy oaken sword between the looking off upon the water, carelessly and home every yarn: I say so strange a dreaminess did there then reign all over the ship and all over the sea, only broken by
the distributed dull sound of the sword, that it seemed as if this were the first of Time, and I myself were a shuttle mechanically weaving
and weaving away at the Fates. There lay the fixed threads of the warp
```

subject to but one single, ever returning, vibration, and that vibration merely enough to admit of the crosswise of other threads with its own. This warp seemed seemed; and here, thought I, with my own hand I my own shuttle and weave my own into these unalterable threads. Meantime, Queequeg's impulsive, indifferent sword, sometimes the woof seemed, or strongly, or strongly, or strongly, as the case might be; and by this difference in the concluding blow producing a corresponding contrast in the final aspect of the completed seemed; this savage's sword, thought I, which thus finally sword must be chance—aye, chance, free will, and necessity—sword must be chance—aye, chance, free will, and necessity—sword must be chance—if from its ultimate course—its every substanting vibration, indeed, only tending to that; free will still free to ply her shuttle between given threads; and chance, though sideways in its motions directed by free will, though thus to by both, chance by turns rules either, and has the last blow at events.

Thus we were weaving and weaving away when I started at a sound so strange, long drawn, and will and unearthly, that the ball of free will dropped from my hand, and I stood gazing up at the clouds whence that voice dropped like a wing. High aloft in the cross-trees was that mad Gay-Header, Tashtego. His body was reaching eagerly forward, his hand stretched out like a rank, and at brief sudden intervals he continued his cries. To be sure the same sound was that very moment perhaps being heard all over the seas, from hundreds of whalemen's look-outs rank as high in the air; but from few of those lungs could that accustomed old cry have derived such a marvellous cadence as from Tashtego the Indian's.

As he stood hovering over you half suspended in air, so wildly and eagerly peering towards the horizon, you would have thought him some prophet or beholding the shadows of Fate, and by those wild cries announcing their coming.

"There she blows! there! there! she blows! she blows!"

"Where-away?"

"On the lee- about two miles off! a school of them!"

Instantly all was commotion.

"There go flukes!" was now the cry from Tashtego; and the whales disappeared.

"Quick, steward!" cried Ahab. "Time! time!"

Dough—Boy hurried below, glanced at the watch, and reported the exact minute to Ahab.

The ship was now kept away from the wind, and she went gently rolling before it. Tashtego reporting that the whales had gone down to leeward, we looked to see them again directly in advance of our bows. For that singular craft at times evinced by the Sperm Whale when, sounding with his head in one direction, he nevertheless, while concealed beneath the surface, round, and swiftly swims off in the opposite quarter—this for there was no reason to suppose that the fish seen by Tashtego had been in any way alarmed, or indeed knew at all of our vicinity. One of the men selected for that is, those not suppose that is, those not still to the sailors at the fore and mizzen had come down; the line tubs were fixed in their places; the were thrust out; the was backed, and the three boats swung over the sea like three was backed, and the three boats swung over the sea like three with one hand to the long line of man—of—war's men about to throw themselves on board an enemy's ship.

But at this critical instant a sudden exclamation was heard that took every eye from the whale. With a start all glared at dark Ahab, who was surrounded by five dusky phantoms that seemed fresh formed out of air.

The phantoms, for so they then seemed, were flitting on the other side of the deck, and, with a noiseless celerity, were casting loose the deck, and with a noiseless celerity, were casting loose the deck, and decided on the spare boats, though called the captain's, on account of its hanging from the starboard quarter. The figure that now stood by its bows was tall and swart, with one white deck to black cotton invested him, with wide black trowsers of the same dark stuff. But strangely crowning this deck trowsers of the same dark stuff. But strangely crowning this deck trowsers of the same dark stuff. But strangely crowning this decided and decided round and round upon his head. Less swart in aspect, the companions of this figure were of that vivid, tiger-yellow complexion peculiar to some of the aboriginal natives of the decided complexion peculiar to some of the aboriginal natives of the decided complexion peculiar to some of the aboriginal natives of the decided complexion peculiar to some of the aboriginal natives of the decided complexion peculiar to some of the decided complexion of decided and decided complexion peculiar to some of the decided complexion of decided complexion peculiar to some of the decided complexion of decided complexion peculiar to some of the decided complexion of decided complexion peculiar to some of the decided complexion of decided complexion peculiar to some of the decided complexion pecu

"Ready," was the half-hissed reply.

Such was the thunder of his voice, that spite of their amazement the men sprang over the rail; the sheaves whirled round in the blocks; with a wallow, the three boats dropped into the sea; while, with a dexterous, off-handed daring, unknown in any other vocation, the sailors, goat-like, down the rolling ship's side into the tossed boats below.

Hardly had they pulled out from under the ship's lee, when a fourth keel, coming from the windward side, pulled round under the stern, and showed the five strangers Ahab, who, standing erect in the stern, loudly hailed Starbuck, Stubb, and Flask, to spread themselves widely, so as to cover a large expanse of water. But with all their eyes again riveted upon the swart Fedallah and his crew, the inmates of the other boats obeyed not the command.

"Captain Ahab?--" said Starbuck.

"Spread yourselves," cried Ahab; "give way, all four boats. Thou, Flask, pull out more to leeward!"

"Aye, aye, sir," cheerily cried little King-Post, sweeping round his great steering . "Lay back!" . his crew. "There!—there!—there again! There she blows right ahead, boys!—lay back!"

"Never heed yonder yellow boys, Archy."

"Oh, I don't mind'em, sir," said Archy; "I knew it all before now.
Didn't I hear 'em in the hold? And didn't I tell Cabaco here of it? What say ye, Cabaco? They are

"Pull, pull, my fine hearts—alive; pull, my children; pull, my little ones," and and state of stubb to his crew, some of whom still showed signs of uneasiness. "Why don't you break your still showed signs of uneasiness. "Why don't you break your still showed signs of uneasiness. "Why don't you break your still still

it--that's it. Now ye do something; that looks like it, my steel-bits. Start her--start her, my silver-spoons! Start her, marling-■ to his crew is given here at large, because he had rather a peculiar way of talking to them in general, and especially in the religion of rowing. But you must not suppose from this specimen of his that he ever flew into downright with his congregation. Not at all; and therein consisted his chief peculiarity. He would say the most terrific things to his crew, in a tone so strangely of fun and fury, and the fury seemed so calculated merely as a to the fun, that no could hear such without pulling for dear life, and yet pulling for queer **TIT** joke of the thing. Besides he all the time looked so easy and himself, so **The Figure 1985** his steering-oar, and so open-mouthed at times—that the mere sight of such a yawning ■ himself, so commander, by sheer force of contrast, acted like a charm upon the crew. Then again, Stubb was one of those odd sort of The sometimes so curiously ambiguous, as to put all The source on their guard in the matter of obeying them. In obedience to a sign from Ahab, Starbuck was now pulling obliquely across Stubb's bow; and when for a minute or so the two boats were pretty near to each other, Stubb hailed the mate. "Mr. Starbuck! larboard boat there, ahoy! a word with ye, sir, if ye please!" "Halloa!" returned Starbuck, turning round not a single inch as he spoke; still earnestly but ■ his crew; his face set like a **TITE** from Stubb's. "What think ye of those yellow boys, sir! "Ballow on board, somehow, before the ship sailed (Strong, strong, boys!)" in a whisper to his crew, then speaking out loud again: "A sad business Mr. Stubble (see the box strong) business, Mr. Stubb! (seethe her, seethe her, my lads!) but never mind, Mr. Stubb, all for the best. Let all your crew pull strong, come what will. (Spring, my men, spring!) There's seem of sperm ahead, Mr. Stubb, and that's what ye came for. (Pull, my boys!) Sperm, sperm's the play! This at least is duty; duty and profit hand in hand. "Aye, aye, I thought as much," soliloquized Stubb, when the boats diverged, "as soon as I  $\blacksquare$  eye on 'em, I thought so. Aye, and that's what he went into the after hold for, so often, as Dough-Boy long suspected. They were hidden down there. The White Whale's at the bottom of it. Well, well, so be it! Can't be helped! All right! Give way, men! It ain't the White Whale to-day! Give way!" Now the **Manual** of these outlandish strangers at such a critical instant as the lowering of the boats from the deck, this had not unreasonably awakened a sort of superstitious amazement in some of the ship's company; but Archy's fancied discovery having some time previous got abroad among them, though indeed not credited then, this had in some small measure prepared them for the event. It took off the extreme edge of their wonder; and so what with all this and Stubb's way for their appearance, they were for the time from superstitious surmisings; though the affair still left abundant room for all manner of wild as to dark Ahab's precise in the matter from the beginning. For me, I silently recalled the mysterious shadows I had seen on board the Pequod during the dim Nantucket ■ of the unaccountable Elijah. dawn, as well as the ▮ Meantime, Ahab, out of hearing of his officers, having sided the furthest to windward, was still ranging ahead of the other boats; a circumstance bespeaking how potent a crew was pulling him. Those tiger yellow creatures of his seemed all steel and whalebone; like five trip— they rose and fell with regular of strength, which periodically started the boat along the water like a horizontal burst out of a first started. As for Fedallah, who was seen pulling the harpooneer oar, he had thrown aside his black jacket, and ■ his naked chest with the whole part of his body above the gunwale, clearly cut against the alternating horizon; while at the other end of the boat Ahab, with one arm, like a 's, thrown half backward into the air, as if to any a thousand boat ere the White Whale had torn him. All at once the arm gave a peculiar motion and then remained fixed, while the boat's five oars were seen simultaneously peaked. Boat and crew sat motionless on the sea. Instantly the three spread boats in the rear paused on their way. The whales had irregularly settled bodily

down into the blue, thus giving no distantly discernible token of the

movement, though from his closer vicinity Ahab had observed it.

"Every man look out along his oars!" cried Starbuck. "Thou, Queequeg, stand up! springing up on the triangular raised box in the bow, the savage stood erect there, and with eager eyes gazed off towards the spot where the chase had last been descried. Likewise upon the extreme stern of the boat where it was also the gunwale, Starbuck himself was seen coolly and himself to the starbuck himself to the starbuck himself was seen coolly and a craft, and silently eyeing the vast blue eye of the sea. Not very far distant Flask's boat was also lying commander recklessly standing upon the top of the sort of post in the keel, and rising some two feet above the level of the stern in the keel. It is used for catching turns with the whale line. Its top is not more that the of a man's hand, and standing upon such a base as that, Flask seemed perched at the mast-head of some ship which had sunk to all but her trucks. But little King-Post was small and short, and at the same time little King-Post was full of a large and tall ambition, so that this loggerhead stand-point of his did by no means satisfy King-Post. "I can't see three seas off; tip us up an oar there, and let me on to Upon this, Daggoo, with either hand upon the gunwale to steady his way, swiftly slid aft, and then himself shoulders for a "Good a mast-head as any, sir. Will you mount?" "That I will, and thank ye very much, my fine fellow; only I wish you fifty feet Whereupon planting his feet games against two opposite planks of the boat, the gigantic negro, stooping a little, presented his flat palm to Flask's foot, and then putting Flask's hand on his hearse-plumed head and bidding him spring as he himself should , with one dexterous ■ landed the little man high and dry on his shoulders. And here was him with a Flask now standing, Daggoo with one lifted arm to lean against and steady himself by. At any time it is a strange sight to the **TITE** to see with what wondrous of unconscious skill the whaleman will maintain an erect posture in his boat, even when pitched about by the most and cross-running seas. Still more strange to see him perched upon the loggerhead itself, under such circumstances. But the sight of little Flask mounted upon gigantic Daggoo was yet more curious; himself with a cool, indifferent, easy, barbaric majesty, the noble negro to every roll of the sea rolled his fine form. On his broad back, haired—haired Flask seemed a snow—the fine form looked nobler than the fine form. Though truly vivacious, tumultuous, **Section 1** little Flask would now and then with impatience; but not one added heave did he thereby give to the negro's chest. So have I seen Passion and Vanity living magnanimous earth, but the earth did not her tides and her seasons for that. Meanwhile Stubb, the third mate, \_\_\_\_ no such far-gazing The whales might have made one of their regular soundings, not a temporary dive from mere fright; and if that were the case, Stubb, as his wont in such cases, it seems, was resolved to solace the interval with his pipe. He withdrew it from his \_\_\_\_\_\_, where he always wore it like a like a He loaded it, and home the loading with his procedure, but hardly had he cross the rough of his hand, when Tashtego, his harpooneer, whose eyes had been setting to windward like two fixed stars, suddenly dropped like light from his erect to his seat, crying out in a quick of hurry, "Down, down all, and give way!—there they are!" his match To a landsman, no whale, nor any sign of a herring, would have been visible at that moment; nothing but a troubled bit of white water, and thin scattered puffs of vapour hovering over it, and blowing off to leeward, like the scud from white rolling billows. The air around suddenly and and around, as it were, like the air over intensely of iron. Beneath this atmospheric waving and atmospheric waving and the state of water, also, the whales were swimming. Seen in advance of all the other indications, the puffs of vapour they spouted, seemed their lacktriangle

and detached flying

All four boats were now in keen pursuit of that one spot of troubled water and air. But it fair to fair to them; it flew on and on, as a mass of interblending bubbles borne down a rapid stream from the hills.

"Pull, pull, my good boys," said Starbuck, in the possible but whisper to his men; while the sharp fixed glance from his eyes darted straight ahead of the bow, almost seemed as two visible needles in two unerring binnacle compasses. He did not say much to his crew, though, nor did his crew say anything to him. Only the silence of the boat was at intervals with by one of his peculiar whispers, now with command, now soft with

How different the loud little King-Post. "Sing out and say something, my hearties. Roar and pull, my \*\*\*BEATT \*\*\* Beach me, beach me on their black backs, boys; only do that for me, and I'll sign over to you my Martha's Vineyard plantation, boys; including wife and children, boys. Lay me on—lay me on! O Lord, Lord! but I shall go stark, staring mad! See! see that white water!" And so shouting, he pulled his hat from his head, and \*\*\*\* up and down on it; then picking it up, \*\*\*\*\* it far off upon the sea; and finally fell to rearing and plunging in the boat's stern like a \*\*\*\*\*\* colt from the prairie.

But what it was that inscrutable Ahab said to that tiger-yellow crew of his—these were words best omitted here; for you live under the blessed light of the evangelical land. Only the infidel sharks in the audacious seas may give ear to such words, when, with prow, and eyes of red murder, and foam—glued lips, Ahab leaped after his prey.

Meanwhile, all the boats tore on. The repeated specific allusions of Flask to "that whale," as he called the monster which he declared to be monster which his boat's bow with its tail—these allusions of his were at times so vivid and life—like, that they would cause some one or two of his men to snatch a fearful look over the shoulder. But this was against all rule; for the must put out their eyes, and must be through their must usage that they must have no monster who but ears, and no limbs but arms, in these critical moments.

It was a sight full of quick wonder and awe! The vast swells of the omnipotent sea; the surging, hollow roar they made, as they rolled along the eight like gigantic in a boundless regress; the brief suspended agony of the boat, as it would tip for an instant on the knife-like edge of the waves, that almost seemed threatening to cut it in two; the sudden profound dip into the watery waves; the keen waves and waves, that almost seemed threatening to cut it in two; the sudden profound dip into the watery waves and waves, that almost seemed threatening to cut it in two; the sudden profound dip into the watery waves and waves, that almost seemed threatening to cut it in two; the sudden profound dip into the watery waves and the opposite hill; the waves and the shuddering gasps of the carsmen, with the wondrous sight of the ivory Pequod bearing down upon her boats with outstretched sails, like a wild hen after her screaming waves;—all this was waves.

Not the Man Marching from the bosom of his wife into the Mannet of his first battle; not the dead man's ghost encountering the first unknown phantom in the other world;—neither of these can feel stranger and stronger emotions than that man does, who for the first time finds himself pulling into the Marchine, who circle of the hunted sperm whale.

The dancing white water made by the chase was now becoming more and more visible, owing to the increasing darkness of the cloud-shadows flung upon the sea. The jets of vapour no longer blended, but certain everywhere to right and left; the whales seemed their wakes. The boats were pulled more apart; Starbuck giving chase to three whales running dead to leeward. Our sail was now set, and, with the still rising wind, we rushed along; the boat going with such madness through the water, that the lee oars could scarcely be rapidly enough to escape being torn from the row-locks.

Soon we were running through a **\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*** wide veil of mist; neither ship nor boat to be seen. "Give way, men," whispered Starbuck, drawing still further aft the sheet of his sail; "there is time to kill a fish yet before the squall comes. There's white water again!—close to! Spring!" Soon after, two cries in quick succession on each side of us that the other boats had got fast; but hardly were they with a lightning-like whisper Starbuck said: "Stand up!" . when Queequeg, harpoon in hand, sprang to his feet. Though not one of the oarsmen was then facing the life and death peril so close to them ahead, yet with their eyes on the intense countenance of the mate in the stern of the boat, they knew that the imminent instant had come; they heard, too, an enormous sound as of fifty elephants in their Meanwhile the boat was still booming through the mist, the waves curling and sound us like the erected of enraged serpents. "That's his hump. THERE, THERE, give it to him!" whispered Starbuck. A short rushing sound leaped out of the boat; it was the darted iron of Queequeg. Then all in one welded commotion came an invisible push from astern, while forward the boat seemed striking on a **seemed**; the sail and and a gush of scalding vapour shot up near by; something rolled and tumbled like an earthquake beneath us. The whole crew were half **THE STATE** as they were tossed **THE STATE** into the white **THE STATE** of the squall. Squall, whale, and harpoon had all blended together; and the whale, merely grazed by the iron, escaped. Though completely , the boat was nearly unharmed. Swimming round it we picked up the floating oars, and lashing them across the gunwale, tumbled back to our places. There we sat up to our knees in the sea, the water covering every rib and plank, so that to our downward gazing eyes the suspended craft seemed a coral boat grown up to us from the bottom of the ocean. The wind increased to a howl; the waves dashed their the whole squall roared, forked, and around us like a white fire upon the prairie, in which, we were burning; immortal in these jaws of death! In vain we hailed the other boats; as well roar to the live coals down the chimney of a flaming as hail those boats in that storm. Meanwhile the driving scud, rack, and mist, grew darker with the shadows of night; no sign of the ship could be seen. The rising sea forbade all attempts to the boat. The oars were useless as the season, performing now the office of life-So, cutting the lashing of the many match match many after many to the lamp in the lantern; then many it it on a pole, handed it to Queequeg as the standard-bearer of this forlorn hope. There, then, he sat, holding up that candle in the heart of that almighty There, then, he sat, the sign and symbol of a man without faith, hopelessly holding up hope in the midst of despair. Wet, through, and shivering cold, despairing of ship or boat, we lifted up our eyes as the dawn came on. The mist still spread over the sea, the empty lantern lay crushed in the bottom of the boat. Suddenly Queequeg started to his feet, \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* his hand to his ear. We all heard a faint creaking, as of ropes and yards hitherto muffled by the storm. The sound came nearer and nearer; the thick were dimly parted by a huge, vague form. Affrighted, we all sprang into the sea as the ship at last the sh Floating on the waves we saw the boat, as for one instant it tossed and gaped beneath the ship's bows like a chip at the base of a cataract; and then the vast hull rolled over it, and it was seen no more till it came up weltering astern. Again we swam for it, were dashed against it by the seas, and were at last taken up and safely landed on  ${\sf var}$ board. Ere the squall came close to, the other boats had cut loose from their fish and returned to the ship in good time. The ship had given us up, but was still cruising, if it might light upon some token of

our perishing, -- an oar or a lance pole.

There are certain queer times and occasions in this strange mixed affair we call life when a man takes this whole universe for a vast practical joke, though the thereof he but dimly dimleted, and more than suspects that the joke is at nobody's expense but his own. However, nothing dimleted, and nothing seems worth while dimleted, all here things visible and invisible, never mind how dimleted, as an different of potent digestion down down and gunder, and period, and as for small down down down down, prospects of sudden down, peril of life and different and life, and jolly different in the side bestowed by the unseen and unaccountable old different in the side bestowed by the unseen and unaccountable old different down the of extreme different different in the very midst of his earnestness, so that what just before might have seemed to him a thing most momentous, now seems but a part of the general joke. There is nothing like the perils of whaling to breed this free and easy sort of genial, dependent on the great White Whale its object.

"Queequeg," said I, when they had dragged me, the last man, to the deck, and I was still shaking myself in my jacket to fling off the water; "Queequeg, my fine friend, does this sort of thing often happen?" Without much emotion, though soaked through just like me, he gave me to understand that such things did often happen.

"Mr. Stubb," said I, turning to that worthy, who, buttoned up in his oil-jacket, was now calmly smoking his pipe in the rain; "Mr. Stubb, I think I have heard you say that of all whalemen you ever met, our chief mate, Mr. Starbuck, is by far the most careful and prudent. I suppose then, that going plump on a flying whale with your sail set in a squall is the height of a whaleman's

"Mr. Flask," said I, turning to little King-Post, who was standing close by; "you are experienced in these things, and I am not. Will you tell me whether it is an unalterable law in this fishery, Mr. Flask, for an oarsman to break his own back pulling himself back-foremost into death's jaws?"

"Can't you that smaller?" said Flask. "Yes, that's the law. I should like to see a boat's crew backing water up to a whale face foremost. Ha, ha! the whale would give them for squint, mind

It may seem strange that of all men sailors should be at their last and and because, but there are no people in the world more of that I had done the same thing. After the ceremony was concluded upon the present occasion, I felt all the stranger is a stone was rolled away from my heart. Besides, all the days I should now live would be as good as the days that Lazarus lived after his resurrection; a clean gain of so many months or weeks as the case might be. I survived myself; my death and stranger were locked up in my chest. I looked round me tranquilly and stranger inside the stranger of a snug family vault.

Now then, thought I, unconsciously rolling up the sleeves of my here goes for a cool, collected dive at death and destruction, and the devil fetch the

"Who would have thought it, Flask!" cried Stubb; "if I had but one leg you would not me in a boat, unless maybe to stop the plug-hole with my timber \_\_\_\_. Oh! he's a wonderful old man!" "I don't think it so strange, after all, on that account," said Flask. "If his leg were off at the hip, now, it would be a different thing. ■ him; but he has one knee, and good part of the other That would left, you know. "I don't know that, my little man; I never yet saw him Among whale-wise people it has often been argued whether, considering the paramount importance of his life to the success of the voyage, it is of the chase. So soldiers often argued with tears in their eyes, whether that ■ that life in the active perils thickest of the fight. But with Ahab the question assumed a modified aspect. Considering that with two legs man is but a hobbling wight in all times of danger; considering that the pursuit of whales is always under great and extraordinary difficulties; that every individual moment, indeed, then comprises a peril; under these circumstances is it wise for any man to enter a whale-boat in the hunt? As a general thing, the joint-owners of the Pequod must have plainly thought not. Ahab well knew that although his friends at home would think little of his entering a boat in certain comparatively harmless vicissitudes of the chase, for the sake of being near the scene of action and giving his orders in person, yet for Captain Ahab to have a boat actually to him as a regular headsman in the hunt—above all for Captain Ahab to be supplied with five extra men, as that same boat's crew, he well knew that such generous conceits never entered the heads of the owners of the Pequod. Therefore he had not **THERMANN** a boat's Nevertheless he had taken private of his own toucning account of the control of his own toucning account of the control of his own toucning account of the control of the c that matter. Until Cabaco's discovery, the sailors had little it, though to be sure when, after being a little while out of port, all hands had concluded the customary business of for service; when some time after this Ahab was now and then himself in the matter of making making pins with his own hands for what was thought to be one of the spare boats, and even cutting the small wooden in the bow: when all this was observed in him, and particularly his **THIRLES** in having an extra in the bottom of the boat, as if to make it better withstand the pointed pressure of his ivory limb; and also the anxiety he evinced in exactly the board, or clumsy , as it is sometimes called, the horizontal piece in the boar's bow for bracing the knee against in darting or at the whale; when it was observed how often he stood up in that boat with his solitary knee fixed in the -circular -circular in the cleat, and with the carpenter's out a little here and second it a little there; all these things, I say, had awakened much interest and curiosity at the time. But almost everybody supposed that this particular \*\*\*\*\*\* heedfulness in Ahab must only be with a view to the ultimate chase of Moby Dick; for he had already revealed his intention to hunt that mortal monster in person. But such a did by no means the remotest suspicion as to any boat's crew being assigned to that boat. Now, with the phantoms, what wonder remained soon away; for in a whaler wonders soon Besides, now and then such Now, with the unaccountable odds and ends of strange nations come up from the unknown nooks and ash-holes of the earth to man these floating outlaws of whalers; and the ships themselves often pick up such queer castaway creatures found tossing about the open sea on planks, bits of wreck oars, whaleboats, canoes, blown-off Japanese junks, and what not; that himself might climb up the side and step down into the cabin to chat with the captain, and it would not any in the forecastle. But be all this as it may, certain it is that while the subordinate phantoms soon found their place among the crew, though still as it were

somehow distinct from them, yet that hair-turbaned Fedallah remained

a muffled mystery to the last. Whence he came in a

this, by what sort of unaccountable he soon evinced himself to be linked with Ahab's peculiar fortunes; nay, so far as to have some sort of a half-hinted influence; Heaven knows, but it might have been even authority over him; all this none knew. But one cannot described an indifferent air concerning Fedallah. He was such a creature as civilized, domestic people in the described zone only see in their dreams, and that but dimly; but the like of whom now and then demanded among the unchanging described he sinsulated, immemorial, unalterable countries, which even in these modern days still preserve much of the demanded of earth's primal generations, when the memory of the first man was a distinct recollection, and all men his demanded whence he came, eyed each other as real phantoms, and asked of the sun and the moon why they were created and to what end; when though, according to Genesis, the angels indeed consorted with the daughters of men, the devils also, add the described and to what end; when though, according to Senesis, the angels indeed consorted with the daughters of men, the devils also, add the described and to what end; when though, according to Senesis, the angels indeed consorted with the daughters of men, the devils also, add the described and to what end; when though, according to Senesis, the angels indeed consorted with the daughters of men, the devils also, add the devil also described and the money of the sun and the money of t

CHAPTER ■. The Spirit-Spout.

It was while gliding through these latter waters that one serene and moonlight night, when all the waves rolled by like \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* of silver; silence, not a solitude; on such a silent night a silvery jet was seen far in advance of the white bubbles at the bow. Lit up by the moon, it looked celestial; seemed some plumed and glittering god uprising from the sea. Fedallah first descried this jet. For of these moonlight nights, it was his wont to mount to the main-mast head, and stand a look—out there, with the same precision as if it had been day. And yet, though herds of whales were seen by night, not one whaleman in a hundred would venture a lowering for them. You may think with what emotions, then, the seamen beheld this old Oriental perched aloft at such unusual hours; his turban and the moon, companions in one sky. But when, after spending his uniform interval there for several **processor** nights without **several** a single sound; when, after all this silence, his unearthly voice was heard announcing that silvery, moon-lit jet, every reclining mariner started to his feet as if some spirit had lighted in the rigging, and hailed the mortal crew. "There she blows!" Had the trump of judgment blown, they could not have more; yet still they felt no terror; rather \_\_\_\_\_. For though it was a most unwonted hour, yet so \_\_\_\_\_ was the cry, and so deliriously that almost every soul on board desired a

Walking the deck with quick, side-lunging strides, Ahab commanded the t'gallant sails and to be set, and every spread. The best man in the ship must take the helm. Then, with every mast-head manned, the piled-up craft rolled down before the wind. The strange, lifting tendency of the taffrail breeze filling the hollows of so many sails, made the feet; while still she rushed along, as if two influences were in her-one to mount direct to heaven, the other to drive for the some horizontal for the heaven, the other to drive for the same warring. While his one live leg made lively along the deck, every stroke of his dead limb sounded like a coffin-for the silvery jet was no more seen that night. Every sailor swore he saw it once, but not a second time.

This midnight—spout had almost grown a forgotten thing, when, some days after, lo! at the same silent hour, it was again announced: again it was descried by all; but upon making sail to to it, once more it disappeared as if it had never been. And so it served us night after night, till no one heeded it but to wonder at it. Mysteriously into the clear moonlight, or to say, or three; and somehow seeming at every distinct to be advancing still further and further in our van, this solitary jet seemed for ever

Nor with the immemorial superstition of their race, and in ■

with the **Manage Control**, as it seemed, which in many things invested the Pequod, were there wanting some of the seamen who swore that whenever and wherever descried; at however remote times, or in however far apart latitudes and longitudes, that spout was cast by one self-same whale; and that whale, Moby Dick. For a time, there reigned, too, a sense of peculiar dread at this flitting apparition, as if it were were that the monster might turn round upon us, and we us at last in the remotest and most savage seas. These temporary apprehensions, so vague but so awful, derived a wondrous potency from the contrasting serenity of the weather, in which, beneath all its blue **THE PARTY**, some thought there lurked a devilish charm, as for days and days we allow along, through seas so mild, that all space, in repugnance to our errand, seemed itself of life before our like prow. But, at last, when turning to the **Manager**, the Cape winds began howling around us, and we rose and fell upon the long, troubled seas that are there; when the ivory-tusked Pequod sharply bowed to the blast, and the dark waves in her madness, till, like of silver chips, the foam-flakes flew over her bulwarks; then all this desolate of life went away, but gave place to sights more dismal than before. Close to our bows, strange forms in the water darted hither and thither before us; while thick in our rear flew the inscrutable sea—————. And every morning, perched on our ————, rows of these birds were seen; and spite of our meaning, for a long time as though they deemed our ship some clung to the craft; a thing appointed to desolation, and therefore fit place for their And heaved and heaved, still unrestingly heaved the black sea, as if its vast tides were a conscience; and the great mundane soul were in anguish and for the long sin and Cape of Good Hope, do they call ye? Rather Cape , as called of ; for long , by the that before had attended us, we found ourselves launched into this tormented sea, where guilty beings into those fowls and these fish, seemed condemned to swim on condemned to swim on without any haven in store, or beat that black air without any horizon. But calm, snow-white, and its fountain of to the sky; still beckoning us on from before, the solitary jet would at times be descried. During all this blackness of the elements, Ahab, though assuming for the time the almost continual command of the drenched and dangerous deck, manifested the **manifested**; and more seldom than ever addressed his mates. In tempestuous times like these, after everything above and aloft has been secured, nothing more can be done but the first the gale. Then Captain and crew become practical So, with his ivory leg inserted into its accustomed hole, and with one hand firmly grasping a shroud, Ahab for hours and hours would stand gazing dead to windward, while an occasional squall of sleet or snow would all but his very together. Meantime, the crew driven from the forward part of the ship by the perilous seas that broke over its bows, stood in a line along the bulwarks in the waist; and the better to guard against the leaping waves, each man had slipped himself into a sort of secured to the rail, in which he swung as in a to belt. Few or no words were spoken; and the silent ship, as if manned by painted sailors in wax, day after day tore on through all the swift madness and gladness of the demoniac waves. By night the same muteness of humanity before the shrieks of the ; still in silence the men swung in the ocean **:** still Ahab stood up to the blast. Even when wearied nature seemed repose he would not seek that repose in his hammock. Never could Starbuck forget the old man's aspect, when one night going down into the cabin to mark how the stood, he saw him with closed eyes sitting straight in his floor-screwed chair; the rain and half-melted sleet of the storm from which he had some time before emerged, still slowly from the from the hat and coat. On the table beside him lay one of those charts of tides and currents which have previously been spoken of. His lantern swung from his tightly clenched hand. Though the body was erect, the head was thrown back so that the closed eyes were pointed towards the needle of the tellthat swung from a beam in the ceiling.\*

\*The cabin-compass is called the tell-tale, because without going to the compass at the helm, the Captain, while below, can himself of the course of the ship.

Terrible old man! thought Starbuck with a shudder, sleeping in this gale, still thou steadfastly thy purpose.

CHAPTER . The Albatross.

South—eastward from the Cape, off the distant [ ], a good cruising ground for Right Whalemen, a sail loomed ahead, the Goney (Albatross) by name. As she slowly drew nigh, from my lofty perch at the fore—mast—head, I had a good view of that sight so remarkable to a tyro in the far ocean fisheries—a whaler at sea, and long absent from home.

As if the waves had been this craft was bleached like the skeleton of a stranded walrus. All down her sides, this papearance was with long papearance of trees the spars and her rigging were like the thick branches of trees the with papear sails were set. A wild sight it was to see her long-bearded look-outs at those three mast-heads. They seemed in the strain of beasts, so torn and survived nearly four years of cruising. Standing in iron hoops nailed to the mast, they swayed and swung over a sea; and though, when the ship slowly glided close under our stern, we six men in the air came so nigh to each other that we might almost have leaped from the mast-heads of one ship to those of the other; yet, those forlorn-looking fishermen, mildly eyeing us as they passed, said not one word to our own look-outs, while the quarter-deck hail was being heard from below.

"Ship ahoy! Have ye seen the White Whale?"

But as the strange captain, leaning over the pallid bulwarks, was in the act of putting his trumpet to his mouth, it somehow fell from his hand into the sea; and the wind now rising the in vain strove to make himself heard without it. Meantime his ship was still increasing the distance between. While in various silent ways the seamen of the Pequod were their their of this ominous incident at the first mere mention of the White Whale's name to another ship, Ahab for a moment paused; it almost seemed as though he would have lowered a boat to board the stranger, had not the threatening wind forbade. But taking of his windward position, he again seized his trumpet, and knowing by her aspect that the stranger vessel was a Nantucketer and shortly bound home, he loudly hailed—"Ahoy there! This is the Pequod, bound round the world! Tell them to address all future letters to the Pacific ocean! and this time three years, if I am not at home, tell them to address them to—"

At that moment the two wakes were fairly crossed, and instantly, then, in accordance with their singular ways, shoals of small harmless fish, that for some days before had been swimming by our side, darted away with what seemed shuddering fins, and ranged themselves fore and aft with the stranger's flanks. Though in the course of his continual Ahab must often before have noticed a similar sight, yet, to any monomaniac man, the veriest trifles carry meanings.

"Swim away from me, do ye?" murmured Ahab, gazing over into the water. There seemed but little in the words, but the tone conveyed more of deep sadness than the insane old man had ever before evinced. But turning to the steersman, who thus far had been holding the ship in the wind to her headway, he cried out in his old lion voice,—"Up helm! Keep her off round the world!"

Round the world! There is much in that sound to proud feelings; but does all that circumnavigation conduct? Only through numberless perils to the very point whence we started, where those that we left behind secure, were all the time before us.

Were this world an endless plain, and by sailing eastward we could for ever reach new reach new reach and discover sights more sweet and strange than any reaches or Islands of King Solomon, then there were promise in the voyage. But in pursuit of those far mysteries we dream of, or in tormented chase of that demon phantom that, some time or other, swims before all human hearts; while chasing such over this round globe, they either lead us on in barren reaches or reaches leave us reaches.

The **THE STREET** reason why Ahab did not go on board of the whaler we had spoken was this: the wind and sea betokened \_\_\_\_\_. But even had this not been the case, he would not after all, perhaps, have boarded her—judging by his subsequent conduct on similar occasions—if so it sought. But all this might remain manages of whaling-vessels when meeting each other in foreign seas, and especially on a common cruising-ground. If two strangers crossing the Pine in New York State, or the each other in such results | Plain in England; if results | encountering each other in such | encountering | en to **The state** the news; and, perhaps, sitting down for a while and resting in concert: then, how much more natural that upon the
Pine Barrens and Salisbury Plains of the sea, two whaling vessels descrying each other at the ends of the earth—off lone Fanning's Island, or the far away King's Mills; how much more natural, I say, that under such circumstances these ships should not only interchange \_\_\_\_\_, but come into still closer, more friendly and sociable contact. And especially would this seem to be a matter of course, in the case of vessels owned in one seaport, and whose captains, officers, and not a few of the men are personally known to each other; and consequently, have all sorts of dear domestic things to talk about. For the long absent ship, the outwardboard; at any rate, she will be sure to let her have some papers of a a year or two later than the last one on her and and thumb-worn And in return for that courtesy, the outward-bound ship would receive the latest whaling intelligence from the cruising-ground to which she may be destined, a thing of the utmost importance to her. And in degree, all this will hold true concerning whaling vessels crossing each other's track on the cruising-ground itself, even though they are equally long absent from home. For one of them may have received a of letters from some third, and now far remote vessel; and some of those letters may be for the people of the ship she now Besides, they would they meet with all the sympathies of sailors, but likewise with all the peculiar **management** and perils. arising from a common Nor would difference of country make any very essential difference; that is, so long as both parties speak one language, as is the case with Americans and English. Though, to be sure, from the small number of English whalers, such do not very often do not is rather reserved, and your section, he does not fancy that sort of thing in anybody but himself. Besides, the English whalers sometimes affect a kind of metropolitan superiority over the American whalers; regarding the long, lean Nantucketer, with his the superiority as a sort of sea in the English whalemen does really consist, it would be hard to say, seeing that the Yankees in one day, till more whales than all the English, collectively, in ten years. But this is a harmless little in the English whale-hunters, which the Nantucketer does not take much to heart; probably, because he knows that he has a few himself. So, then, we see that of all ships separately sailing the sea, the whalers have most reason to be sociable—and they are so. Whereas, some merchant ships crossing each other's wake in the mid-Atlantic, will oftentimes pass on without so much as a single word of recognition, mutually cutting each other on the high seas, like a brace of process in Broadway; and all the time process, perhaps, in process and process upon each other's rig. As for Men-of-War, when they chance at sea, they first go through such a string of silly process and process, such a string of silly process and process. a **THE SECOND** of **THE SECOND**, that there does not seem to be much right-down hearty good-will and **THE SECOND** love about it at all. As touching Slave-ships meeting, why, they are in such a prodigious hurry, they run away from each other as soon as possible. And as for Pirates, when they chance to cross each other's cross-bones, the first hail is—-"How many later of the same way that whalers hail—-"How many barrels?" And that question once answered, pirates straightway steer apart, for they are infernal on both sides, and don't like to see of each other's villanous

But look at the godly, honest, **Management**, hospitable, sociable,

free-and-easy whaler! What does the whaler do when she meets another whaler in any sort of decent weather? She has a "GAM," a thing so utterly unknown to all other ships that they never heard of the name even; and if by chance they should hear of it, they only grin at it, and gamesome stuff about """ and "blubber—""," and such like pretty """. Why it is that all Merchant—seamen, and also all Pirates and Man—of—War's men, and Slave—ship sailors, cherish such a scornful feeling towards Whale-ships; this is a question it would be hard to answer. Because, in the case of pirates, say, I should like to know whether that profession of theirs has any peculiar glory about it. It sometimes ends in uncommon \_\_\_\_\_\_, indeed; but only at the gallows. And besides, when a man is elevated in that odd fashion, he has no proper \_\_\_\_\_\_ for his superior altitude. Hence, I conclude, himself to be high lifted above a whaleman, in that assertion the pirate has no solid basis to stand on. But what is a GAM? You might wear out your finger running up and down the columns of \_\_\_\_\_, and never find the word. \_\_\_\_. Johnson ; Noah Webster's ark does not hold it. never attained to that Nevertheless, this same expressive word has now for many years been in constant use among some fifteen thousand true born Yankees. Certainly, it needs a definition, and should be incorporated into the that view, let me define it. , GENERALLY ON A BOATS' CREWS; THE TWO CAPTAINS REMAINING, FOR THE TIME, ON BOARD OF ONE SHIP, AND THE TWO CHIEF MATES ON THE OTHER. There is another little item about which must not be forgotten here. All professions have their own little peculiarities of has the whale fishery. In a pirate, man-of-war, or slave ship, when the captain is anywhere in his boat, he always sits in the stern sheets on a comfortable, sometimes seat there, and often himself with a pretty little seat there will be tiller seat the will be tiller seat the se gay cords and But the whale-boat has no seat astern, no but of that sort whatever, and no tiller at all. High times indeed, if whaling captains were about the water on castors like old in patent chairs. And as for a tiller, the whale-boat never admits of any such **grant ;** and therefore as in gamming a complete boat's crew must leave the ship, and hence as the boat steerer or harpooneer is of the number, that subordinate is the steersman upon the occasion, and the captain, having no place to sit in, is pulled off to his visit all standing like a pine tree. And often you will notice that being conscious of the eyes of the whole visible world resting on him from the sides of the two ships, this standing captain is all alive to the importance of sustaining his dignity by **Extract** his legs. Nor is this any very easy matter; for in his rear is the immense projecting steering oar hitting him now and then in the small of his back, the after-oar **Transmission** by **Transmiss** his knees in front. He is thus completely **Transmiss** before and behind, and can only expand himself sideways by down on his stretched legs; but a sudden, violent pitch of the boat will often go far to down, because length of foundation is nothing without corresponding breadth. Merely make a spread angle of two poles, and you cannot stand them up. Then, again, it would never do in plain sight of the world's riveted eyes, it would never do, I say, for this captain to be seen himself the slightest particle by catching hold of anything with his hands; indeed, as token of his entire, buoyant self-command, he generally carries his hands in his trowsers' pockets; but perhaps being generally very large, heavy hands, he carries them there for ■ Nevertheless there have occurred instances, well ones too. where the captain has been known for an uncommonly critical moment or two, in a sudden squall say—to seize hold of the nearest oarsman's hair, and hold on there like grim death.

CHAPTER ■. The Town-Ho's Story.

(AS TOLD AT THE GOLDEN INN)

The Cape of Good Hope, and all the watery region round about there, is much like some noted four corners of a great highway, where you meet more travellers than in any other part.

us strong news of Moby Dick. To some the general interest in the White Whale was now wildly heightened by a circumstance of the Town-Ho's story, which seemed **THILLIE** to involve with the whale a certain wondrous, inverted process of one of those so called which at times are said to overtake some men. This latter circumstance, of Captain Ahab or his mates. For that secret part of the story was unknown to the captain of the Town-Ho himself. It was the private property of three white seamen of that ship, one of whom, it seems, seems, it to Tashtego with Romish seems of seems but the following night Tashtego in his sleep, and revealed so much of it in that way, that when he was wakened he could not well ■ the rest. Nevertheless, so potent an influence did this thing have on those seamen in the Pequod who came to the full knowledge of it, and by such a strange delicacy, to call it so, were they this matter, that they kept the secret among themselves so that it never place this darker with the story as main-mast. It is proper place this darker with the story as marrated on the ship, the whole of this strange affair I now proceed to put on record. \*The ancient whale-cry upon first \*\*The a whale from the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the mast-head, still used by whalemen in hunting the famous \*\*The area of the area of the famous \*\*The area of the famous \*\*The area of the famous \*\*The area of the area of the area of the famous \*\*The area of the For my humor's sake, I shall preserve the style in which I once narrated it at Lima, to a lounging circle of my Spanish friends, one saint's eve, smoking upon the thickfine management, the young mana, management and terms with me; and hence the management ques were on the closer questions they occasionally put, and which are duly answered at the time. "Some two years prior to my first learning the events which I am about to you, gentlemen, the Town-Ho, Sperm Whaler of Nantucket, was cruising in your Pacific here, not very many days' sail eastward from the of this good Golden Inn. She was somewhere to the northward of the Line. One morning upon the pumps, according to daily usage, it was observed that she made more water in her hold than common. They supposed a sword-fish had her, gentlemen. But the captain, having some unusual reason for that rare good luck him in those latitudes; and therefore being very to quit them, and the leak not being then considered at all dangerous, though, indeed, they could not find it after the hold as low down as was possible in rather heavy weather, the ship still continued her the mariners working at the pumps at wide and easy intervals; but no good luck came; more days went by, and not only was the leak yet undiscovered, but it increased. So much so, that now taking some alarm, the captain, making all sail, stood away for the nearest harbor among the islands, there to have his hull will out and "Though no small passage was before her, yet, if the that chance chance, he did not at all fear that his ship would founder by the way, because his pumps were of the best, and being periodically relieved at them, those six-and-thirty men of his could easily keep the ship free; never mind if the leak should double on her. In truth, well nigh the whole of this passage being attended by very **THISTER** breezes, the Town-Ho had all but certainly arrived in perfect safety at her port without the occurrence of the least fatality, had it not been for the overbearing of \_\_\_\_, the mate, a Vineyarder, and the bitterly vengeance of vengeance of and desperado from Buffalo. "'Lakeman!—Buffalo! Pray, what is a Lakeman, and where is Buffalo?' said Don Sebastian, rising in his swinging mat of grass. "On the eastern shore of our Lake \_\_\_\_\_, Don; but—I \_\_\_\_ your courtesy—may be, you shall soon hear further of all that. Now, gentlemen, in square-sail brigs and three-**state** ships, well-nigh as large and stout as any that ever sailed out of your old to far this Lakeman, in the land-locked heart of our America, had yet been nurtured by all those impressions popularly connected with the open ocean. For in their aggregate, those grand fresh-water seas of ours,--Erie, and ■ , and Superior, and \_\_\_\_\_, --possess an ocean-like \_\_\_\_\_, with of the ocean's \_\_\_\_\_, with many of its \_\_\_\_\_ varieties of with many and of climes. They round archipelagoes of romantic isles, even as the waters do; in large part, are by two great contrasting nations, as the Atlantic is; they furnish long maritime to our numerous colonies from the East, dotted all round their banks; here and there are upon by the colonies from the colonies.

and by the goat—like guns of lofty guns of they have heard the fleet guns of naval guns of intervals, they yield their	5
beaches to wild barbarians, whose red painted faces flash from out	
their <b>Manager</b> ; for leagues and leagues are <b>Manager</b> by ancient and <b>Manager</b> forests, where the gaunt pines stand like <b>Manager</b> lines	
of kings in Gothic <b>Management</b> ; those same woods <b>Management</b> wild <b>Management</b> beasts of prey, and silken creatures whose <b>Management</b> give robes	
to Tartar Emperors; they mirror the paved represent of Buffalo and villages; they float alike the	
full— merchant ship, the armed full— and the beech canoe; they are swept by full— and full— and full— and full— are swept by full— and full— as as	,
and the beech canoe; they are swept by <b>bearing</b> and <b>bearing</b> as direful as any that <b>bearing</b> the salted wave; they know what <b>bearing</b> are	≥,
for out of sight of land, however inland, they have drowned full many a midnight ship with all its shrieking crew. Thus, gentlemen, though	
an <b>Translate</b> , Steelkilt was wild-ocean born, and wild-ocean nurtured;	
as much of an audacious mariner as any. And for Radney, though in his infancy he may have laid him down on the lone Nantucket beach, to nurse	e
at his maternal sea; though in after life he had long followed our  Atlantic and your contemplative Pacific; yet was he quite as	
vengeful and full of social as the seaman, fresh	
from the latitudes of horn handled horn-knives. Yet was this Nantucketer a man with some good-hearted traits; and this Lakeman, a	
mariner, who though a sort of devil indeed, might yet by	
which is the meanest slave's right; thus treated, this Steelkilt had	
long been retained harmless and <b>TIMES</b> . At all events, he had proved so thus far; but Radney was <b>TIMES</b> and made mad, and Steelkilt—but,	
gentlemen, you shall hear.	
"It was not more than a day or two at the furthest after pointing	
her prow for her island haven, that the Town-Ho's leak seemed again increasing, but only so as to <b>EMPLIFEE</b> an hour or more at the pumps	
every day. You must know that in a settled and civilized ocean like our Atlantic, for example, some think little of the settled their whole	
way across it; though of a still, sleepy night, should the officer of	LC
the deck happen to forget his duty in that respect, the probability would be that he and his shipmates would never again remember it, on	
account of all hands gently to the bottom. Nor in the solitary and savage seas far from you to the westward, gentlemen, is it	
altogether unusual for ships to keep at their pump—handles in	
full chorus even for a voyage of considerable length; that is, if it li along a tolerably <b>THEOREM</b> coast, or if any other reasonable retreat	lе
is them. It is only when a leaky vessel is in some very out of the way part of those waters, some really landless latitude, that her	f
captain begins to feel a little anxious.	
"Much this way had it been with the Town-Ho; so when her leak was found	t
gaining once more, there was in truth some small concern manifested by several of her company; especially by Radney the mate. He commanded	
the upper sails to be well <b>manuf</b> , sheeted home anew, and every way	
expanded to the breeze. Now this Radney, I suppose, was as little of a coward, and as little inclined to any sort of nervous apprehensiveness	
touching his own person as any fearless, <b>Management</b> creature on land or on sea that you can <b>Management</b> imagine, gentlemen. Therefore when	٢
he betrayed this solicitude about the safety of the ship, some of the	
seamen declared that it was only on account of his being a part owner in her. So when they were working that evening at the pumps, there was on	ΙN
this head no small gamesomeness going on among them, as they stock with their feet continually by the clear water;	bc
clear as any mountain spring, gentlemen——that <b>************</b> from the pumps	
ran across the deck, and poured itself out in steady spouts at the lee	
"Now, as you well know, it is not seldom the case in this """	
world of ourswatery or otherwise; that when a person placed in commar	٦d
over his fellow-men finds one of them to be very significantly his superior in general pride of, straightway against that man he	
superior in general pride of , straightway against that man he an unconquerable and and that subaltern's tower, and that subaltern's tower, and	
make a little of dust of it. Be this conceit of mine as it may,	
gentlemen, at all events Steelkilt was a tall and noble animal with a head like a Roman, and a flowing golden beard like the **********************************	js.
of your last <b>************************************</b>	
been born son to Charlemagne's father. But Radney, the mate, was ugly	
as a mule; yet as hardy, as stubborn, as malicious. He did not love Steelkilt, and Steelkilt knew it.	
" the mate drawing near as he was toiling at the pump with the	
rest, the Lakeman affected not to notice him, but, went on with	
his gay <b>THE HELLE .</b>	

```
"'Aye, aye, my merry lads, it's a lively leak this; hold a determine of ye, and let's have a taste. By the Lord, it's worth lettermine! I tell ye what, men, old represent the hull and tow it home. The fact is, boys, that sword-fish and tow it home. The fact is, boys, that sword-fish
only began the job; he's come back again with a of ship-carpenters, saw-fish, and file-fish, and what not; and the whole of the of the of the often of the whole of the often 
are now hard at work cutting and at the bottom; making
improvements, I suppose. If old Rad were here now, I'd tell him to jump overboard and scatter 'em. They're playing the devil with his ______, I
can tell him. But he's a simple old soul,—Rad, and a beauty too. Boys,
they say the rest of his property is invested in looking-glasses. I
wonder if he'd give a poor devil like me the model of his nose.'
"'Damn your eyes! what's that pump stopping for?' roared Radney, pretending not to have heard the sailors' talk. 'Thunder away at it!'
"'Aye, aye, sir,' said Steelkilt, merry as a cricket. 'Lively, boys,
lively, now!' And with that the pump like fifty fire—the men tossed their hats off to it, and ere long that people is the men tossed their hats off to it.
of the lungs was heard which the fullest the fullest of life's
utmost I
                         ■.
"Quitting the pump at last, with the rest of his band, the Lakeman went
forward all manufact, and sat himself down on the windlass; his face fiery red, his eyes bloodshot, and the same sweat from his brow. Now what manufact was, gentlemen, that possessed Radney
to with such a man in that corporeally exasperated state, I know
not; but so it happened. Intolerably striding along the deck, the mate
commanded him to get a broom and sweep down the planks, and also a
to run at large.
"Now, gentlemen, sweeping a ship's deck at sea is a piece of household
work which in all times but raging gales is regularly attended to every
evening; it has been known to be done in the case of ships actually
foundering at the time__Such, gentlemen, is the
                                                                                                             of
sea-usages and the love of love of in seamen; some of whom
would not willingly drown without first
                                                                                      their faces. But in all
vessels this broom business is the
                                                                                      of the boys,
if boys there be aboard. Besides, it was the stronger men in the Town-Ho that had been divided into taking turns at the pumps; and being the most seaman of them all, Steelkilt had been regularly
assigned captain of one of the gangs; consequently he should have
been freed from any business not connected with truly nautical
duties, such being the case with his comrades. I mention all these
particulars so that you may understand exactly how this affair stood
between the two men.
"But there was more than this: the order about the shovel was almost as
plainly meant to sting and insult Steelkilt, as though Radney had spat
in his face. Any man who has gone sailor in a whale-ship will
understand this; and all this and doubtless much more, the Lakeman fully
comprehended when the mate uttered his command. But as he sat still for
a moment, and as he steadfastly looked into the mate's eye and
perceived the of powder-casks heaped up in him and the slow-match silently burning along towards them; as he instinctively saw all
this, that strange and and to stir up the deeper being—a repugnance most felt, when felt at all, by really valiant men even when are this nameless
phantom feeling, gentlemen, stole over Steelkilt.
"Therefore, in his ordinary tone, only a little broken by the bodily he was temporarily in, he answered him saying that sweeping
the deck was not his business, and he would not do it. And then, without
at all to the shovel, he pointed to three lads as the customary
nothing all day. To this, Radney replied with an oath, in a most
and outrageous manner  his command; meanwhile advancing upon the still seated Lakeman, with an
uplifted cooper's wall hammer which he had will from a cask near by.
                                   as he was by his
                                                                                         toil at the pumps, for
all his first nameless feeling of forbearance the Steelkilt
could but ill this bearing in the mate; but somehow still
             the within him, without speaking he remained rooted to his seat, till at last the Radney shook the
```

"Steelkilt rose, and slowly retreating round the windlass, steadily

his bidding.

hammer within a few inches of his face, furiously commanding him to do

```
followed by the mate with his hammer, deliberately repeated his
intention not to obey. Seeing, however, that his forbearance had not the slightest effect, by an awful and unspeakable with his
                                                                                                                                                ■ with his
twisted hand he off the foolish and man; but it was to no purpose. And in this way the two went once slowly round the windlass; when, resolved at last no longer to retreat, bethinking him that he had
now as much as with his humor, the Lakeman paused on the hatches and thus spoke to the officer:
"'Mr. Radney, I will not obey you. Take that hammer away, or look to
yourself.' But the predestinated mate coming still closer to him, where
the Lakeman stood fixed, now shook the heavy hammer within an inch of
his teeth; meanwhile
                                                              a string of insufferable maledictions.
                                                                       part of an inch; stabbing him in the eye
Retreating not the
                                                                    of his glance, Steelkilt, ■
                   ht hand behind him and transmit drawing it back, told his that if the hammer but grazed his cheek he (Steelkilt) would
his right hand behind him and
murder him. But, gentlemen, the fool had been branded for the
by the gods. Immediately the hammer touched the cheek; the next instant
the lower jaw of the mate was stove in his head; he fell on the hatch
spouting blood like a whale.
"Ere the cry could go aft Steelkilt was shaking one of the
leading far aloft to where two of his comrades were standing their
                     . They were both
"'Canallers!' cried Don Pedro. 'We have seen many whale-ships in our
                , but never heard of your Canallers. Pardon: who and what are
"'Canallers, Don, are the belonging to our grand Erie . You
must have heard of it.'
"'Nay, warm, most lazy, and hereditary
land, we know but little of your vigorous North.
"'Aye? Well then, Don, refill my cup. Your TITELE's very fine; and ere proceeding further I will tell ye what our Canallers are; for such
information may throw side-light upon my story.
"For three hundred and sixty miles, gentlemen, through the entire
breadth of the state of New York; through numerous
                           villages; through long, dismal, uninhabited
and bar-room; through the holy-of-
arches over Indian rivers; through sun and shade; by happy hearts or
broken; through all the wide contrasting scenery of those noble to stand almost like to stand
                                                                                                                                  whose spires
there howl your pagans; where you ever find them, next door to you; under the long-flung shadow, and the course
under the long-flung shadow, and the snug **Balling** lee of churches. For by some curious fatality, as it is often noted of your metropolitan that they ever ** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound in holiest *** around the halls of justice, so sinners, gentlemen, most abound the halls of justice, and the halls of justice, around the halls of justice, 
"'Is that a friar passing?' said Don Pedro, looking downwards into the
                              , with humorous concern.
"'Well for our northern friend, The Lima, 'laughed Don Sebastian. 'Proceed, Senor.'
"'A moment! Pardon!' cried another of the company. 'In the name of all
                       , I but desire to express to you, sir sailor, that we have by
no means overlooked your delicacy in not substituting present Lima
for distant in your corrupt comparison. Oh! do not bow and look surprised; you know the proverb all along this coast—"Corrupt as
Lima." It but bears out your saying, too; churches more billiard-tables, and for ever open—and "Corrupt as Lima." So, too,
Venice; I have been there; the holy city of the blessed evangelist, St.
Mark!—St. Marker, it! Your cup! mark pour out again.'
                                                                                                             : here I refill; now, you
                              in his own vocation, gentlemen, the
                                                                                                                                                  would make
a fine dramatic hero, so abundantly and wicked is he. Like
Mark Mark, for days and days along his green-
                                                                                                                                 , flowery
he indolently floats, openly with his red-cheeked this this this this this this guise which the Canaler so proudly
his grand features. A terror to the manager innocence of the villages through which he
```

```
floats; his swart and bold are not stated in cities. Once a source on his own canal, I have received good turns from one of these Canallers; I thank him heartily; would fain be not stated ;
but it is often one of the prime qualities of your man of violence, that at times he has as stiff an arm to back a poor stranger in a strait, as to plunder a one. In sum, gentlemen, what the wildness of this canal life is, is contained evinced by this; that our wild whale-fishery contains so many of its most finished
and that scarce any race of mankind, except men, are so much distrusted by our whaling captains. Nor does it at all diminish the
                 of this matter, that to many thousands of our boys and
                                                                                                               life of the Grand Canal
young men born along its line, the
furnishes the sole transition between quietly in a Christian corn-field, and recklessly ploughing the waters of the most barbaric
"'I see! I see!' impetuously exclaimed Don Pedro, """ his chicha upon his silvery """. 'No need to travel! The world's one Lima. I had thought, now, that at your temperate North the generations were cold and holy as the hills.—But the story.'
 "I left off, gentlemen, where the Lakeman shook the Managemen. Hardly
had he done so, when he was surrounded by the three mates and the four harpooneers, who all crowded him to the deck. But sliding down the
                                                                                                                                          mates and the
ropes like ******, the two Canallers rushed into the ****, and
sought to drag their man out of it towards the forecastle. Others of the
sailors joined with them in this attempt, and a twisted ensued;
while standing out of harm's way, the valiant captain with a whale-pike, calling upon his officers to
            , and smoke him along to the quarter-deck. At intervals, he ran
the heart of it with his pike, sought to the out the object of his resentment. But Steelkilt and his were too much for them all; they succeeded in gaining the forecastle deck, where, about three or four large casks in a line with the windlass,
these sea-
                                                                     themselves behind the
                                           "'Come out of that, ye pirates!' roared the captain, now menacing them with a pistol in each hand, just brought to him by the steward. 'Come out of that, ye cut—
out of that, ye cut-
"Steelkilt leaped on the barricade, and striding up and down there, the the the the could do; but gave the captain to understand distinctly, that his (Steelkilt's) death would be the for a murderous on the part of all hands.
lest this might prove but too true, the captain a little
                                                                                                                                                               , but
still commanded the instantly to return to their duty.
"'Will you promise not to touch us, if we do?' demanded their
"'Turn to! turn to!--I make no promise;--to your duty! Do you want to
sink the ship, by knocking off at a time like this? Turn to!' and he
once more raised a pistol.
"'Sink the ship?' cried Steelkilt. 'Aye, let her sink. Not a man of us
turns to, unless you swear not to raise a rope—yarn against us. What say ye, men?' turning to his comrades. A fierce cheer was their
"The Lakeman now represent the barricade, all the while keeping his eye on the Captain, and jerking out such as these:—'It's not our with the work was didn't want it; I told him to take his hammer away; it was boy's business; he might have known me before this; I told him not to
prick the buffalo; I believe I have broken a finger here against his
cursed jaw; ain't those knives down in the forecastle there, men? look to those handspikes, my hearties. Captain, by God, look to yourself; say the word; don't be a fool; forget it all; we are ready to turn to; treat us turn to; treat us to turn to; treat us turn to turn to; treat us turn to turn to
          .
"'Turn to! I make no ITTERNO, turn to, I say!'
"'Look ye, now,' cried the Lakeman, flinging out his arm towards him,
'there are a few of us here (and I am one of them) who have shipped
for the cruise, d'ye see; now as you well know, sir, we can our as soon as the anchor is down; so we don't want a row; it's
not our interest; we want to be peaceable; we are ready to work, but we
won't be flogged.'
```

<sup>&</sup>quot;'Turn to!' roared the Captain.

"Steelkilt glanced round him a moment, and then said:—-'I tell you what it is now, Captain, rather than kill ye, and be hung for such a shabby rascal, we won't lift a hand against ye unless ye attack us; but till you say the word about not flogging us, we don't do a hand's turn.'

"'Down into the forecastle then, down with ye, I'll keep ye there till ye're sick of it. Down ye go.'

"'Shall we?' cried the ringleader to his men. Most of them were against it; but at length, in obedience to Steelkilt, they """ him down into their dark den, """ disappearing, like bears into a cave.

"As the Lakeman's bare head was just level with the planks, the Captain and his posse leaped the barricade, and rapidly drawing over the slide of the scuttle, planted their group of hands upon it, and loudly called for the steward to bring the heavy

"Then opening the slide a little, the Captain whispered something down the crack, closed it, and turned the key upon them—ten in number—leaving on deck some twenty or more, who thus far had remained neutral.

"All night a wide-awake watch was kept by all the officers, forward and aft, especially about the forecastle scuttle and fore the insurgents might emerge, after breaking through the the insurgents might emerge, after breaking through the through the below. But the hours of darkness passed in peace; the men who still remained at their duty toiling hard at the pumps, whose the insurance and the intervals through the dreary night dismally through the ship.

"At sunrise the Captain went forward, and knocking on the deck, summoned the process to work; but with a they process. Water was then lowered down to them, and a couple of handfuls of biscuit were tossed after it; when again turning the key upon them and process it, the Captain returned to the quarter-deck. Twice every day for three days this was repeated; but on the fourth morning a confused process, and then a process was heard, as the customary process was process, and suddenly four men burst up from the forecastle, saying they were ready to turn to. The process of ultimate process, had constrained them to the rest, but Steelkilt shouted up to him a terrific hint to stop his process and process bolted up into the air from the desperate arms below that sought to restrain them. Only three were left.

"It was at this point, gentlemen, that enraged by the voice that had last hailed him, and maddened by his long in a place as black as the bowels of despair; it was then that Steelkilt proposed to the two Canallers, thus far apparently of one mind with him, to burst out of their hole at the next summoning of the remains with a handle at each end) run remains from the bowsprit to the taffrail; and if by any remains of this, he said, whether they joined him or not. That was the last night he should spend in that den. But the scheme met with no remains on the part of the other two; they swore they were ready for that, or for any other mad thing, for anything in short but a surrender. And what was more, they each insisted upon being the first man on deck, when the time to make the rush should come. But to this their leader as fiercely remains that the ricrity for himself; particularly as his two comrades would not yield, the one to the other, in the matter; and both of them could not be first, for the ladder would but admit one man at a time. And here, gentlemen, the foul play of these remains must come out.

"Upon hearing the frantic project of their leader, each in his own separate soul had suddenly lighted, it would seem, upon the same piece of parameter, namely: to be foremost in breaking out, in order to be the first of the three, though the last of the ten, to surrender; and thereby secure whatever small chance of pardon such conduct might merit. But when Steelkilt made known his still to lead them to the last, they in some way, by some subtle still to lead them to

<sup>&</sup>quot;'Better turn to, now?' said the Captain with a heartless

<sup>&</sup>quot;'Shut us up again, will ye!' cried Steelkilt.

<sup>&</sup>quot;'Oh certainly,' said the Captain, and the key

```
their before secret together; and when their leader fell into a doze, verbally opened their souls to each other in three
sentences; and bound the sleeper with cords, and him with cords;
and TITLES out for the Captain at midnight.
"Thinking murder at hand, and ITTIME" in the dark for the blood, he and all his armed mates and harpooneers rushed for the forecastle. In a
few minutes the scuttle was opened, and, bound hand and foot, the still
struggling ringleader was shoved up into the air by his perfidious who at once the honour of securing a man who had been fully ripe for murder. But all these were the honour of dragged along
the deck like dead cattle; and, side by side, were seized up into the
mizzen rigging, like three quarters of meat, and there they hung till
morning. 'Damn ye,' cried the Captain, pacing to and fro before them,
                    would not touch ye, ye villains!'
"At sunrise he summoned all hands; and separating those who had
from those who had taken no part in the mutiny, he told the former that
he had a good mind to them all round—thought, upon the whole, he would do so—he ought to—justice demanded it; but for the present,
considering their surrender, he would let them go with a
                , which he accordingly
                                                                                          in the
"'But as for you, ye carrion ",' turning to the three men in the rigging—'for you, I mean to ye up for the try—pots;' and, seizing a rope, he applied it with all his might to the backs of the
two more, but make hung their heads
sideways, as the two
                                                     thieves are drawn.
"'My wrist is sprained with ye!' he cried, at last; 'but there is still
rope enough left for you, my fine that that that give up. Take that from his mouth, and let us hear what he can say for himself.'
"For a moment the exhausted mutineer made a
                                                                                                             motion of his
jaws, and then painfully twisting round his head, said in a sort
of hiss, 'What I say is this--and mind it well--if you flog me, I murder
you!'
"'Say ye so? then see how ye frighten me'--and the Captain drew off with
the rope to strike.
"'Best not,' hissed the Lakeman.
"'But I must,'--and the rope was once more drawn back for the stroke.
"Steelkilt here hissed out something, _____ to all but the Captain;
who, to the amazement of all hands, started back, paced the deck rapidly two or three times, and then suddenly throwing down his rope, said, 'I
won't do it--let him go--cut him down: d'ye hear?'
"But as the junior mates were hurrying to the order, a pale man, with a head, arrested them—Radney the chief mate. Ever since
the blow, he had lain in his berth; but that morning, hearing the tumult
on the deck, he had state out, and thus far had watched the whole scene. Such was the state of his mouth, that he could hardly speak;
but mumbling something about his being willing and able to do what the
captain dared not attempt, he snatched the rope and advanced to his
                foe.
"'You are a coward!' hissed the Lakeman.
"'So I am, but take that.' The mate was in the very act of striking,
when another hiss stayed his uplifted arm. He paused: and then pausing
no more, made good his word, spite of Steelkilt's threat, whatever that might have been. The three men were then cut down, all hands were turned
                                worked by the moody seamen, the iron pumps clanged as
to, and,
before.
"Just after dark that day, when one watch had retired below, a lacksquare
was heard in the forecastle; and the two trembling traitors running up, the cabin door, saying they not consort with the crew.

The control of the control o
instance they were put down in the ship's run for salvation. Still, no
sign of mutiny among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steely at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steely at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steely at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steely at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steely at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steely at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steely at Steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steelkilt's among the rest. On the contrary, it seemed, that are steelkilt's among the rest.
ship reached port, desert her in a body. But in order to the
not to sing out for whales, in case any should be discovered. For, spite of her leak, and spite of all her other perils, the Town-Ho still
```

maintained her mast-heads, and her captain was just as willing to

lower for a fish that moment, as on the day his craft first struck the cruising ground; and Radney the mate was quite as ready to change his berth for a boat, and with his bandaged mouth seek to gag in death the vital jaw of the whale.

"But though the Lakeman had induced the seamen to this sort of their conduct, he kept his own the cast till all was over) concerning his own proper and private revenge upon the man who had stung him in the the conduct of his heart. He was in Radney the chief mate's watch; and as if the infatuated man sought to run more than half way to meet his doom, after the scene at the rigging, he insisted, against the express counsel of the captain, upon resuming the head of his watch at night. Upon this, and one or two other circumstances, Steelkilt systematically built the plan of his revenge.

"During the night, Radney had an way of sitting on the bulwarks of the quarter-deck, and leaning his arm upon the gunwale of the boat which was hoisted up there, a little above the ship's side. In this attitude, it was well known, he sometimes was a considerable between the boat and the ship, and down between this was the sea. Steelkilt calculated his time, and found that his next trick at the helm would come round at two o'clock, in the morning of the third day from that in which he had been betrayed. At his was the selow.

- "'Like a for your bag; but it's an odd one, seems to me.'
- "'Yes, rather ,' said the Lakeman, holding it at arm's length before him; 'but I think it will answer. Shipmate, I haven't enough twine,—have you any?'

"But there was none in the forecastle.

- "'Then I must get some from old Rad;' and he rose to go aft.
- "'You don't mean to go a **TIMESTE** to HIM!' said a sailor.

"'Why not? Do you think he won't do me a turn, when it's to help himself in the end, shipmate?' and going to the mate, he looked at him quietly, and asked him for some twine to mend his hammock. It was given him—neither twine nor lanyard were seen again; but the next night an iron ball, closely [1] partly rolled from the pocket of the Lakeman's monkey jacket, as he was [1] the coat into his hammock for a pillow. Twenty—four hours after, his trick at the silent helm—nigh to the man who was apt to doze over the grave always ready dug to the seaman's hand—that fatal hour was then to come; and in the fore—[1] soul of Steelkilt, the mate was already stark and stretched as a [1], with his forehead crushed in.

"But, gentlemen, a fool saved the would-be from the bloody deed he had From the bloody deed he had From the series for by a mysterious fatality, Heaven itself seemed to step in to take out of his hands into its own the thing he would have done

- "It was just between and surrise of the morning of the second day, when they were washing down the decks, that a surrise man, drawing water in the main-chains, all at once shouted out, 'There she rolls!' show, what a whale! It was Moby Dick.
- "'A very white, and famous, and most deadly immortal monster,  $\mbox{Don};--\mbox{but}$  that would be too long a story.'
- "'How? how?' cried all the young
- "'The chicha! the chicha!' cried Don Pedro; 'our vigorous friend looks faint;—fill up his empty glass!'
- "No need, gentlemen; one moment, and I proceed.—Now, gentlemen, so suddenly the snowy whale within fifty yards of the

<sup>&</sup>quot;'What are you making there?' said a shipmate.

<sup>&</sup>quot;'What do you think? what does it look like?'

```
his voice for the monster, though for some little time past it had been
plainly beheld from the three sullen mast-heads. All was now a phrensy. 'The White Whale—the White Whale!' was the cry from captain, mates, and harpooneers, who, by fearful fearful, were all anxious to capture so famous and precious a fish; while the crew eyed that it up by a horizontal sup shifted and alicensed like
that lit up by a horizontal sun, shifted and glistened like a living in the blue morning sea. Gentlemen, a strange fatality the whole career of these events, as if verily cout
before the world itself was ______. The mutineer was the _____ of mate, and when fast to a fish, it was his duty to sit next him, while
Radney stood up with his lance in the prow, and in or the line, at the word of command. Moreover, when the four boats were lowered, the mate's got the start; and none howled more fiercely with
delight than did Steelkilt, as he delight than did Steelkilt, as he delight than did Steelkilt, as he delight their harpooneer got fast, and, spear in hand, Radney sprang to the bow. He was always a furious man, it seems, in a boat. And now his bandaged cry was, to beach him on the whale's delight back. Nothing
loath, his bowsman hauled him up and up, through a loath foam that two loath together; till of a sudden the boat struck as against a sunken ledge, and lover, spilled out the standing mate. That instant, as he fell on the whale's slippery back, the boat load of the boat load.
and was dashed aside by the swell, while Radney was tossed over into the sea, on the other flank of the whale. He struck out through the spray,
and, for an instant, was dimly seen through that veil, wildly seeking to remove himself from the eye of Moby Dick. But the whale rushed round in a sudden maelstrom; seized the between his jaws; and rearing
high up with him, plunged headlong again, and went down.
"Meantime, at the first tap of the boat's bottom, the Lakeman had the line, so as to drop astern from the transmission; calm
looking on, he thought his own thoughts. But a sudden, terrific, downward jerking of the boat, quickly brought his knife to the line. He
cut it; and the whale was free. But, at some distance, Moby Dick rose again, with some tatters of Radney's red woollen shirt, caught in the
teeth that had destroyed him. All four boats gave chase again; but the
whale eluded them, and finally wholly disappeared.
"In good time, the Town-Ho reached her port--a savage, solitary
place--where no civilized creature ____. There, headed by the
Lakeman, all but five or six of the deliberately deserted among the palms; eventually, as it turned out, seizing a large double war-canoe of the savages, and setting sail for some other harbor.
"The ship's company being to but a handful, the captain called upon the Islanders to the leak. But to such the ship to stop the leak. But to such the ship vigilance over
their dangerous allies was this small band of whites their dangerous allies was this small band of whites their by night and by day, and so extreme was the hard work they that upon the vessel being ready again for sea, they were in such a
                                                                                                                                      , both
condition that the captain durst not put off with them in so heavy a vessel. After taking counsel with his officers, he anchored the
ship as far off shore as possible; loaded and ran out his two cannon from the bows; his muskets on the start that the Islanders not to approach the ship at their peril, took one man with him, and setting the sail of his best whale-boat, steered straight
before the wind for Tahiti, five hundred miles distant, to ■
                        to his crew.
"On the fourth day of the sail, a large canoe was descried, which seemed
to have touched at a low isle of ____. He steered away from it; but
```

the savage craft bore down on him; and soon the voice of Steelkilt hailed him to heave to, or he would run him under water. The captain presented a pistol. With one foot on each prow of the war-canoes, the Lakeman laughed him to scorn; him that if the pistol so much as clicked in the lock, he would him in bubbles and foam.

<sup>&</sup>quot;'What do you want of me?' cried the captain.

<sup>&</sup>quot;'Where are you bound? and for what are you bound?' demanded Steelkilt; 'no lies.'

<sup>&</sup>quot;'I am bound to Tahiti for more men.'

<sup>&</sup>quot;'Very good. Let me board you a moment—I come in peace.' With that he leaped from the canoe, swam to the boat; and climbing the gunwale, stood face to face with the captain.

<sup>&</sup>quot;'Cross your arms, sir; throw back your head. Now, repeat after me.

As soon as Steelkilt leaves me, I swear to beach this boat on yonder island, and remain there six days. If I do not, may lightning strike me! "'A pretty scholar,' laughed the Lakeman. ' Senor!' and leaping into the sea, he swam back to his comrades. "Watching the boat till it was fairly """, and drawn up to the of the """—"nut trees, Steelkilt made sail again, and in due time arrived at Tahiti, his own place of destination. There, luck him; two ships were about to sail for France, and were in want of precisely that number of men which the sailor headed. They embarked; and so for ever got the start of their former captain, had he been at all minded to work them legal retribution. "Some ten days after the French ships sailed, the whale-boat arrived, and the captain was forced to enlist some of the more civilized , who had been somewhat used to the sea. a small native schooner, he returned with them to his vessel; and finding all right there, again resumed his cruisings. "Where Steelkilt now is, gentlemen, none know; but upon the island of Nantucket, the widow of Radney still turns to the sea which to give up its dead; still in dreams sees the awful white whale that destroyed him. "'Are you through?' said Don Sebastian, quietly. "'I am, Don.' "'Then I **THE SELECT** you, tell me if to the best of your own this your story is in substance really true? It is so passing wonderful! Did you get it from an unquestionable Rear with me if I seem to press.' "'Also bear with all of us, sir sailor; for we all join in Don Sebastian's suit,' cried the company, with exceeding interest. "'Is there a copy of the Holy in the Golden Inn, gentlemen?' "'Nay,' said Don Sebastian; 'but I know a worthy priest near by, who will quickly procure one for me. I go for it; but are you well ■ this may grow too serious.' "'Will you be so good as to bring the priest also, Don?' "'Though there are no TTT - TT 's in Lima now,' said one of the company to another; 'I fear our sailor friend runs risk of the

more out of the moonlight. I see no need of this.

"'Excuse me for running after you, Don Sebastian; but may I also beg that you will be particular in **Management** the largest sized Evangelists you can. '

"'This is the priest, he **TITLE** you the Evangelists,' said Don Sebastian, , returning with a tall and solemn figure.

"'Let me remove my hat. Now, venerable priest, further into the light, and hold the Holy Book before me that I may touch it.

"'So help me Heaven, and on my honour the story I have told ye, gentlemen, is in substance and its great items, true. I know it to be true; it happened on this ball; I trod the ship; I knew the crew; I have seen and with Steelkilt since the death of Radney.'"

CHAPTER ■. Of the Monstrous Pictures of Whales.

I shall ere long paint to you as well as one can without canvas, something like the true form of the whale as he actually appears to the eye of the whaleman when in his own absolute body the whale is moored alongside the whale-ship so that he can be fairly stepped upon there. It may be worth while, therefore, previously to those curious \*\*\* to those curious \*\*\*\* to the present day confidently the faith of the landsman. It is time to set the world right in this matter, by **Manager** such pictures of the whale all wrona.

It may be that the primal source of all those

be found among the oldest **Market**, Egyptian, and **Market** ever since those the but times when on the marble of the state of the -armor like -same sort of license prevailed, not only in most popular pictures of the whale, but in many scientific of him. Now, by all odds, the most ancient extant **Control** anyways be the whale's, is to be found in the famous pagoda of Elephanta, in India. The maintain that in the almost endless sculptures of that immemorial pagoda, all the trades and pagoda, every conceivable of man, were pagoda, all the trades and pagoda, every conceivable ages before any of them actually came into being. No wonder then, that in some sort our noble profession of whaling should have been there profession of the wall, pagoda the incarnation of pagoda in a separate department of the wall, pagoda the incarnation of pagoda in the form of leviathan, learnedly known as the pagoda. But though this pagoda is half man and half whale, so as only to give the tail of the latter, yet that small pagoda of him is all wrong. It looks more like the tapering tail of an anaconda, than the all wrong. It looks more like the tapering tail of an anaconda, than the broad palms of the true whale's majestic flukes. But go to the old **The Color**, and look now at a great Christian painter's portrait of this fish; for he **The Color** no better than the **The Color** Hindoo. It is **The Color** is picture of Perseus **The Color** from the sea-monster or whale. Where did Guido get the model of such a strange or that mount into which the billows are rolling, might be taken for the Traitors' Gate leading from the Thames by water into the Tower. Then, there are the Taken for the Iraitors' Gate leading from the Inames by water into the Tower. Then, there are the windless of old Scotch Sibbald, and Jonah's whale, as depicted in the prints of old windless. What shall be said of these? As for the book—windless windless are round the stock of a descending anchor—as stamped and gilded on the backs and title—pages of many books both old and new—that is a very picturesque but purely fabulous creature, , I take it, from the like Though denominated a dolphin, I nevertheless call this book-binder's fish an attempt at a whale; because it was so intended when the device was first introduced. It was introduced by an old somewhere about the century, during the of Learning; and in those days, and even down to a comparatively late period, were popularly supposed to be a species of the Leviathan. In the **Management** and other **Management** of some ancient books you will at times meet with very curious touches at the whale, where all manner of spouts, jets d'and, hot springs and cold, and and and Baden, come bubbling up from his brain. In the title-page of the of Learning" you will find some original of the " curious whales. But quitting all these **TELEBOOK** attempts, let us glance at those pictures of leviathan purporting to be sober, scientific problems, by those who know. In old Harris's of voyages there are some plates of whales extracted from a Dutch book of voyages, A.D. 1671, entitled "A Whaling Voyage to Spitzbergen in the ship Jonas in the Whale, Peter of states of waster." In one of those plates the whales, like great of logs, are states lying among ice-isles, with white bears running over their living backs. In another plate, the prodigious blunder is made of representing the whale with perpendicular Then again, there is an imposing quarto, written by one Captain Colnett, a Post Captain in the English navy, entitled "A Voyage round Cape Horn into the South Seas, for the purpose of extending the Spermaceti Whale Fisheries." In this book is an outline purporting to be a "Picture of a Physeter or Spermaceti whale, drawn by from one killed on the coast of Mexico, August, from one killed on the captain had this picture taken for the for the from one thing about it, let me say that it has an eye which applied, according to the accompanying scale, to a full grown sperm whale, would make the eye of that whale a bow-window some five feet long. Ah, my gallant captain, why did ye not give us Jonah looking out of that eye! Nor are the most conscientious of Natural History for the benefit of the young and \_\_\_\_\_, free from the same

mistake. Look at that popular work "Goldsmith's Animated Nature." In the abridged London edition of 1807, there are plates of an alleged "whale' and a "narwhale." I do not wish to seem whale looks much like an sow; and, as for the narwhale, one glimpse at it is enough to one, that in this nineteenth century such a could be palmed for upon any intelligent public of schoolboys. Then, again, in **Then**, **Then**, **Count de Lacepede**, a great naturalist, published a scientific **Then** whale book, wherein naturalist, published a scientific whale book, wherein are several pictures of the different species of the Leviathan. All these are not only **The Market**, but the picture of the Mysticetus or Greenland whale (that is to say, the Right whale), even Scoresby, a long experienced man as touching that species, declares not to have its counterpart in nature. But the placing of the cap— to all this business was reserved for the scientific Frederick Cuvier, brother to the famous Baron. In 1836, he published a Natural History of Whales, in which he gives what he calls a picture of the Sperm Whale. Before showing that picture to any Nantucketer, you had best for your summary retreat from Nantucket. In a word, Frederick Cuvier's Sperm Whale but a Sperm Whale but a Sperm Whale but a specific sperm Whale but a specific sperm Whale but a specific specific sperm Whale but a specific s a whaling voyage (such men seldom have), but whence he derived that picture, who can tell? Perhaps he got it as his scientific in the same field, Desmarest, got one of his authentic is, from a Chinese drawing. And what sort of lively lads with the pencil inform us. those Chinese are, many queer cups and As for the signof oil-dealers, what shall be said of them? They are generally Richard III. whales, with record and very savage; on three or four sailor that is whaleboats full of mariners: in seas of blood and blue paint. their But these **THE STATE** in depicting the whale are not so very surprising after all. Consider! Most of the scientific **THE STATE** have been taken from the stranded fish; and these are about  $\overline{\text{as correct}}$  as a drawing of a ship, with broken back, would correctly the noble animal itself in all its pride of hull and spars. Though elephants have stood for their full-lengths, the living Leviathan has never yet fairly floated himself for his portrait. The living whale, in his full majesty and significance, is only to be seen at sea in unfathomable waters; and afloat the vast bulk of him is out of sight, like a launched line-of-battle ship; and out of that element it is a thing eternally impossible for mortal man to air, so as to preserve all his mighty swells and \_\_\_\_\_. And, not to speak of the street this mighty sweets and between a young sucking whale and a full-grown Leviathan; yet, even in the case of one of those young sucking whales hoisted to a ship's deck, such is then the outlandish, eel-like, \_\_\_\_\_, varying shape of him, that his precise expression the devil himself could not catch. But it may be fancied, that from the naked skeleton of the stranded whale, where hints may be derived touching his true form. Not at all. For it is one of the more curious things about this Leviathan, that his skeleton gives very little idea of his general shape. Though ■ 's skeleton, which hangs for candelabra in the of one of his executors, correctly conveys the idea of a browed utilitarian old gentleman, with all Jeremy's other leading personal yet nothing of this kind could be inferred from any leviathan's bones. In fact, as the great Hunter says, the mere skeleton of the whale bears the same relation to the fully invested and animal as the insect does to the that so t the bones of the human hand, minus only the thumb. This fin has four regular bone-fingers, the index, middle, ring, and little finger. But all these are lodged in their fleshy covering, as the human fingers in an artificial covering. "However recklessly the whale may sometimes serve us," said humorous Stubb one day, "he can never be truly said to handle us without For all these reasons, then, any way you may look at it, you must needs conclude that the great Leviathan is that one creature in the world which must remain to the last. True, one portrait may hit the mark much nearer than another, but none can hit it with any very considerable degree of Southern So there is no earthly way of finding out precisely what the whale really looks like. And the only mode in

which you can derive even a tolerable idea of his living contour, is

by going a whaling yourself; but by so doing, you run no small risk of being eternally stove and sunk by him. Wherefore, it seems to me you had best not be too

CHAPTER . Of the Less PICTURE Pictures of Whales, and the True Pictures of Whaling Scenes.

In connexion with the monstrous pictures of whales, I am strongly tempted here to enter upon those still more monstrous stories of them which are to be found in certain books, both ancient and modern, especially in Pliny, Purchas, Hackluyt, Harris, Cuvier, etc. But I pass that matter by.

I know of only four published of the great Sperm Whale;
Colnett's, """ 's, Frederick Cuvier's, and Beale's. In the previous chapter Colnett and Cuvier have been referred to. Huggins's is far better than theirs; but, by great odds, Beale's is the best. All Beale's drawings of this whale are good, "" the middle figure in the picture of three whales in various attitudes, "" his second chapter. His "" boats boats "" Sperm Whales, though no doubt calculated to excite the civil "" sperm Whales, though no doubt calculated to excite the civil "" spenral effect. Some of the Sperm Whale drawings in J. Ross Browne are pretty correct in contour; but they are "" That is not his fault though.

Of the Right Whale, the best outline pictures are in Scoresby; but they are drawn on too small a scale to picture at a scale in pression. He has but one picture of whaling scenes, and this is a sad picture, because it is by such pictures only, when at all well done, that you can derive anything like a picture idea of the living whale as seen by his living hunters.

In the second engraving, the boat is in the act of drawing alongside the barnacled flank of a large running Right Whale, that rolls his black weedy bulk in the sea like some rock-slide from the Patagonian cliffs. His jets are erect, full, and black like so that from so abounding a smoke in the chimney, you would think there must be a brave supper in the great bowels below. Sea fowls are represent at the small crabs, shell-fish, and other sea fowls are represent the kight Whale sometimes carries on his sock. And all the while the thick-representation is rushing through the deep, leaving of tumultuous white curds in his wake, and representation to rock in the swells like a skiff caught nigh the paddle-wheels of an ocean steamer. Thus, the representation is all raging commotion; but behind, in admirable representations on trast, is the glassy level of a sea representation, the sails of the sails ship, and the inert mass of a dead whale, a conquered fortress, with the flag of capture lazily hanging from the whale-pole inserted into his spout-hole.

Who Garnery the painter is, or was, I know not. But my life for it he was either practically with his subject, or else with his for painting action. Go and gaze upon all the paintings of Europe, and where will you find such a subject of living and breathing commotion on canvas, as in that with hall at with his wey, pell-mell, through the consecutive great of France; where every sword seems a flash of the Northern Lights, and the

successive armed kings and Emperors dash by, like a charge of crowned Not wholly unworthy of a place in that gallery, are these sea battle-pieces of Garnery.

of the French for seizing the things seems to be peculiarly evinced in what paintings and engravings they have of their whaling scenes. With not one tenth of England's experience in the fishery, and not the thousandth part of that of the Americans, they have nevertheless furnished both nations with the only finished at all capable of conveying the real spirit of the whale hunt. For the most part, the English and American whale seem entirely content with the mechanical outline things, such as the vacant of the whale; which, so far as picturesqueness of effect is concerned, is about tantamount to the profile of a pyramid. Even Scoresby, the justly Right whaleman, after giving us a stiff full length of the Greenland whale, and three or four delicate **TITLE OF** of narwhales and porpoises, treats us to a series of engravings of boat hooks, and graphels; and with the microscopic knives, to the second of a shivering world second six second magnified Arctic snow crystals. I mean no to the excellent voyager (I honour him for a veteran), but in so important a matter it was certainly an research not to have procured for every crystal a sworn affidavit taken before a Greenland Justice of the Peace.

In addition to those fine engravings from Garnery, there are two other French engravings worthy of note, by some one who himself "H. In the search of them, though not precisely adapted to our present purpose, nevertheless in the pacific; a French whaler anchored, in a calm, and lazily taking water on board; the loosened sails of the ship, and the long leaves of the palms in the background, both drooping together in the interest are a first the ship are freeze to its presenting the hardy fishermen under one of their few aspects of oriental repose. The other engraving is quite a different affair: the ship hove—to upon the open sea, and in the very heart of the Leviathanic life, with a Right Whale alongside; the vessel (in the act of cutting—in) hove over to the monster as if to a about giving chase to whales in the distance. The harpoons and lances lie levelled for use; three oarsmen are just setting the mast in its hole; while from a sudden roll of the sea, the little craft stands half—erect out of the water, like a rearing horse. From the ship, the smoke of the torments of the boiling whale is going up like the smoke over a village of and to windward, a black cloud, rising up with earnest of squalls and and a windward, a black cloud, rising up with earnest of squalls and and a seems to a seems to a seems to a script of the excited seamen.

CHAPTER . Of Whales in Paint; in Teeth; in Wood; in Sheet-Iron; in Stone; in Mountains; in Stars.

On Tower-hill, as you go down to the London docks, you may have seen a crippled beggar (or representing the sailors say) holding a painted board before him, representing the tragic scene in which he lost his leg. There are three whales and three boats; and one of the boats (presumed to contain the missing leg in all its original representation) is being crunched by the jaws of the foremost whale. Any time these ten years, they tell me, has that man held up that picture, and exhibited that stump to an incredulous world. But the time of his representation has now come. His three whales are as good whales as were ever published in Wapping, at any rate; and his stump as unquestionable a stump as any you will find in the western representation. But, though for ever mounted on that stump, never a stump-speech does the poor whaleman make; but, with downcast eyes, stands

Throughout the Pacific, and also in Nantucket, and New Bedford, and Sag Harbor, you will come across lively sketches of whales and whaling-scenes, by the fishermen themselves on Sperm Whale-teeth, or ladies' wrought out of the Right Whale-bone, and other like skrimshander articles, as the whalemen call the numerous little contrivances they contrivances they contrivances they out of the rough material, in their hours of ocean leisure. Some of them have little boxes of language—looking implements, specially intended for the business. But, in general, they toil with their jack-knives alone; and, with that almost omnipotent of the sailor, they will turn you out anything you please, in the way of a mariner's fancy.

Long trom Christendom and Institute inevitably Institute a man to that condition in which God placed him, i.e. what is called Your true whale-hunter is as much a savage as an Iroquois. I myself am a savage, owning no Institute but to the King of the Cannibals; and ready at any moment to Institute against him.
Now, one of the peculiar characteristics of the savage in his domestic hours, is his wonderful patience of industry. An ancient war-club or spear-paddle, in its full and and of carving, is as great a form of human spear as a Latin lexicon. For, with but a bit of broken sea-shell or a shark's tooth, that miraculous of wooden net-work has been achieved; and it has steady years of steady application.
As with the Hawaiian savage, so with the white sailor-savage. With the same marvellous patience, and with the same single shark's tooth, of his one poor jack-knife, he will carve you a bit of bone sculpture, not quite as the Greek savage, but as close packed in its constant of design, as the Greek savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of the prints of that fine old Dutch savage, can be prints of the
Wooden whales, or whales cut in profile out of the small dark slabs of the noble South Sea war-wood, are frequently met with in the first of American whalers. Some of them are done with much first state.
At some old gable————————————————————————————————————
In bony, regions of the earth, where at the base of high broken cliffs masses of rock lie strewn in fantastic upon the plain, you will often discover images as of the rock forms of the Leviathan partly merged in grass, which of a day breaks against them in a surf of green rock.
Then, again, in mountainous countries where the traveller is continually girdled by the state of the passing glimpses of the countries of whales along the undulating that But you must be a thorough whaleman, to see these sights; and not only that, but if you wish to return to such a sight again, you must be sure and take the exact latitude and longitude of your first stand-point, else so chance-like are such observations of the hills, that your precise, previous stand-point would require a laborious re-discovery; like the Islands, which still remain though once high-transfer trod them and old them are them.
Nor when lifted by your subject, can you fail to trace out great whales in the heavens, and boats in pursuit of them; as when long filled with thoughts of war the Eastern nations saw locked in battle among the clouds. Thus at the North have I chased Leviathan round and round the Pole with the first defined him to me. And beneath the hard Antarctic skies I have boarded the first, and joined the chase against the starry Cetus far beyond the utmost stretch of first and the Flying Fish.
With a frigate's anchors for my
CHAPTER ■. Brit.
Steering north—eastward from the Crozetts, we fell in with vast meadows of brit, the minute, yellow substance, upon which the Right Whale largely feeds. For leagues and leagues it provided round us, so that we seemed to be sailing through boundless fields of ripe and golden wheat.
On the second day, ************************************

wondrous Venetian blind in their mouths, was in that manner from the water that escaped at the lip. As morning mowers, who side by side slowly and their scythes through the long wet grass of marshy meads; even so these monsters swam, making a strange, **Title**, cutting sound; and leaving behind them endless of blue upon the yellow sea.\* \*That part of the sea known among whalemen as the "Brazil Banks" does not bear that name as the Banks of Newfoundland do, because of there being and soundings there, but because of this remarkable meadow—like appearance, caused by the vast \_\_\_\_\_ of brit continually floating in those latitudes, where the Right Whale is often chased. But it was only the sound they made as they parted the brit which at all reminded one of mowers. Seen from the mast-heads, especially when they paused and were stationary for a while, their vast black forms looked more like lifeless masses of rock than anything else. And as in the great hunting countries of India, the stranger at a distance will sometimes pass on the plains recumbent elephants without knowing them to be such, taking them for bare, **Section 1** of the soil; even so, often, with him, who for the first time **Section 1** this species of the leviathans of the sea. And even when recognised at last, their immense magnitude it very hard really to believe that such can possibly be instinct, in all parts, with the same sort of life that lives in a dog or a horse. Indeed, in other respects, you can hardly regard any creatures of the deep with the same feelings that you do those of the shore. For though some old naturalists have maintained that all creatures of the land are of their kind in the sea; and though taking a broad general view of the thing, this may very well be; yet coming to the thing, this may very well be; yet coming to the thing, where, for example, does the ocean furnish any fish that in disposition answers to the sagacious kindness of the dog? The accursed shark alone can in any generic respect be said to bear comparative to him. But though, to landsmen in general, the native inhabitants of the seas have ever been regarded with emotions ; though we know the sea to be an everlasting terra incognita, sailed over numberless unknown worlds to discover his western one; though, by vast odds, the most terrific of all mortal disasters have and indiscriminately and hundreds of thousands of those who have gone upon the waters; though but a moment's consideration will teach, that however baby man may of his science and skill, and however much, in a flattering future, that science and skill may augment; yet for ever and for ever to the crack of doom, the sea will insult and murder him, and pulverize the **Limit of the set with the** of the full awfulness of the sea which belongs to it. The first boat we read of, floated on an ocean, that with Portuguese vengeance had whelmed a whole world without leaving so much as a widow. That same ocean rolls now; that same ocean destroyed the wrecked ships of last year. Yea, foolish mortals, Noah's flood is not yet subsided; two thirds of the fair world it yet Wherein differ the sea and the land, that a process upon one is not a miracle upon the other? Preternatural terrors rested upon the when under the feet of and his company the live ground opened and swallowed them up for ever; yet not a modern sun ever sets, but in precisely the same manner the live sea swallows up ships and crews. But not only is the sea such a foe to man who is an alien to it, but it is also a fiend to its own off-spring; worse than the Persian host who his own guests; not the creatures which itself hath that tossing in the t and leaves them there side by side with the split wrecks of ships. No mercy, no power but its own tit. Panting and snorting like a mad battle steed that has lost its rider, the masterless ocean Consider the grant of the sea; how its most dreaded creatures glide under water, for the most part, and treacherously hidden beneath the tints of azure. Consider also the devilish and beauty of many of its most remorseless tribes, as the dainty embellished shape of many species of sharks. Consider, once more, the universal **The sea**; all whose creatures prey upon each

other, carrying on eternal war since the world began.

Consider all this; and then turn to this green, \_\_\_\_\_, and most docile earth; consider them both, the sea and the land; and do you not find a strange analogy to something in yourself? For as this appalling ocean surrounds the \_\_\_\_\_ land, so in the soul of man there lies one insular Tahiti, full of peace and joy, but \_\_\_\_\_\_ by all the horrors of the half known life. God keep thee! Push not off from that isle, thou \_\_\_\_\_\_ never return!

CHAPTER . Squid.

Slowly through the meadows of brit, the Pequod still held on her way north-eastward towards the island of to a gentle air towards the island of towards; a gentle air towards the keel, so that in the surrounding serenity her three tall tapering masts mildly waved to that towards breeze, as three mild palms on a plain. And still, at wide intervals in the silvery night, the lonely, alluring jet would be seen.

But one transparent blue morning, when a stillness almost preternatural spread over the sea, however with any calm; when the long success success success some secrecy; when the season waves whispered together as they softly ran on; in this profound hush of the visible sphere a strange was seen by Daggoo from the main-mast-head.

In the distance, a great white mass lazily rose, and rising higher and higher, and itself from the azure, at last gleamed before our prow like a snow-slide, new slid from the hills. Thus glistening for a moment, as slowly it subsided, and sank. Then once more distributed, and silently gleamed. It seemed not a whale; and yet is this Moby Dick? thought Daggoo. Again the phantom went down, but on re-appearing once more, with a distributed like cry that startled every man from his nod, the negro yelled out—"There! there again! there she breaches! right ahead! The White Whale, the White Whale!"

Upon this, the seamen rushed to the yard—arms, as in \_\_\_\_\_\_time the \_\_\_\_\_ rush to the \_\_\_\_\_. Bare—headed in the sultry sun, Ahab stood on the bowsprit, and with one hand pushed far behind in readiness to wave his orders to the helmsman, cast his eager glance in the direction indicated aloft by the outstretched motionless arm of Daggoo.

Whether the flitting of the one still and solitary jet had gradually worked upon Ahab, so that he was now prepared to the ideas of mildness and repose with the first sight of the particular whale he pursued; however this was, or whether his eagerness betrayed him; was it might have been, no sooner did he distinctly perceive the white mass, than with a quick intensity he instantly gave orders for lowering.

The four boats were soon on the water; Ahab's in advance, and all swiftly pulling towards their prey. Soon it went down, and while, with oars suspended, we were awaiting its source. Almost line for the moment all thoughts of Moby Dick, we now gazed at the most wondrous phenomenon which the secret seas have hitherto revealed to mankind. A vast standard in length and breadth, of a glancing cream-colour, lay floating on the water, source long arms radiating from its centre, and curling and twisting like a nest of standard, as if blindly to clutch at any sobject within reach. No standard or instinct; but undulated there on the billows, an unearthly, formless, chance-like apparition of life.

As with a low sucking sound it slowly disappeared again, Starbuck still gazing at the agitated waters where it had sunk, with a wild voice exclaimed——"Almost rather had I seen Moby Dick and fought him, than to have seen thee, thou white ghost!"

"What was it, Sir?" said Flask.

"The great live squid, which, they say, few whale—ships ever beheld, and returned to their ports to tell of it."  $\frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \int_$ 

But Ahab said nothing; turning his boat, he sailed back to the vessel; the rest as silently following.

Whatever superstitions the sperm whalemen in general have connected with the sight of this object, certain it is, that a glimpse of it being

so very unusual, that circumstance has gone far to invest it with portentousness. So is it beheld, that though one and all of them declare it to be the largest animated thing in the ocean, yet very few of them have any but the most vague ideas concerning its true nature and form; notwithstanding, they believe it to furnish to the sperm whale his only food. For though other species of whales find their food above water, and may be seen by man in the act of feeding, the spermaceti whale is whole food in unknown is below the surface; and only by inference is it that any one can tell of what, precisely, that food consists. At times, when closely pursued, he will what are supposed to be the detached arms of the squid; some of them thus exhibited exceeding twenty and thirty feet in length. They fancy that the monster to which these arms belonged is length. They fancy that the bed of the ocean; and that the sperm whale, unlike other species, is supplied with teeth in order to attack and tear it.
There seems some ground to imagine that the great of the seems of the seems may resolve itself into Squid. The manner in which the Bishop it, as the seems rising and sinking, with some other particulars he to see the seems of
By some naturalists who have vaguely heard rumors of the mysterious creature, here spoken of, it is included among the class of cuttle-fish, to which, indeed, in certain external respects it would seem to belong, but only as the of the tribe.
CHAPTER ■. The Line.
With reference to the whaling scene shortly to be described, as well as for the better understanding of all similar scenes elsewhere presented, I have here to speak of the speak of the sometimes horrible whale-line.
The line originally used in the fishery was of the best hemp, slightly with tar, not with it, as in the case of ordinary ropes; for while tar, as ordinarily used, makes the hemp more to the rope—maker, and also renders the rope itself more convenient to the sailor for common ship use; yet, not only would the ordinary quantity too much the whale—line for the close coiling to which it must be subjected; but as most seamen are beginning to learn, tar in general by no means to the rope's to the rope's or strength, however much it may give it to the rope's to the rope to the rope's to the rope to
Of late years the Manilla rope has in the American fishery almost entirely hemp as a material for whale-lines; for, though not so as hemp, it is stronger, and far more soft and elastic; and I will add (since there is an in all things), is much more handsome and becoming to the boat, than hemp. Hemp is a dusky, dark fellow, a sort of Indian; but Manilla is as a golden-haired to behold.
The whale—line is only two—thirds of an inch in sight, you would not think it so strong as it really is. By experiment its one and fifty yarns will each selected a weight of one hundred and twenty pounds; so that the whole rope will bear a strain nearly equal to three tons. In length, the common sperm whale—line measures something over two hundred fathoms. Towards the stern of the boat it is coiled away in the tub, not like the worm—pipe of a still though, but so as to form one round, cheese—shaped mass of selected shaped "sheaves," or without any hollow but the "heart," or minute vertical tube formed at the axis of the cheese. As the least or kink in the coiling would, in running out, infallibly take somebody's arm, leg, or entire body off, the utmost is used in the line in its tub. Some harpooneers will almost an entire morning in this business, carrying the line high aloft and then it downwards through a block towards the tub, so as in the act of coiling to free it from all possible wrinkles and selected.
In the English boats two tubs are used instead of one; the same line being continuously coiled in both tubs. There is some advantage in this; because these tubs being so small they fit more readily into the boat, and do not strain it so much; whereas, the American tub, nearly three feet in the strain and of proportionate depth, makes a rather bulky for a craft whose planks are but one half-inch in thickness; for the bottom of the whale-boat is like critical ice, which will bear up a considerable weight, but not very much of a concentrated one. When the painted canvas cover is clapped on the American line-tub,

the boat looks as if it were pulling off with a prodigious great wedding— to present to the whales.

Both ends of the line are exposed; the lower end in an eye-splice or coming up from the bottom against the side of the tub, and hanging over its edge completely from everything. This arrangement of the lower end is necessary on two accounts. First: In order to completely to it of an additional line from a neighboring boat, in case the stricken whale should sound so deep as to carry off the entire line originally attached to the harpoon. In these instances, the whale of course is shifted like a first boat always at hand to assist its consort. Second: This arrangement is indispensable for common safety's sake; for were the lower end of the line in any way attached to the boat, and were the whale then to run the line out to the end almost in a single, smoking minute as he sometimes does, he would not stop there, for the doomed boat would infallibly be dragged down after him into the contact of the sea; and in that case no town—would ever find her again.

Before lowering the boat for the chase, the upper end of the line is taken aft from the tub, and passing round the loggerhead there, is again carried forward the entire length of the boat, resting crosswise upon the loom or handle of every man's oar, so that it against his wrist in rowing; and also passing between the men, as they alternately sit at the opposite gunwales, to the remains or grooves in the extreme pointed prow of the boat, where a wooden pin or skewer the size of a common if the passed it from slipping out. From the chocks it hangs in a slight remains over the bows, and is then passed inside the boat again; and some ten or twenty fathoms (called box-line) being coiled upon the box in the bows, it remains its way to the gunwale still a little further aft, and is then attached to the short-warp—the rope which is immediately connected with the harpoon; but previous to that connexion, the short-warp goes through sundry too results.

Thus the whale—line folds the whole boat in its complicated coils, twisting and round it in almost every direction. All the oarsmen are involved in its perilous round it in almost every direction. All the oarsmen are involved in its perilous round it in almost every direction. All the oarsmen are involved in its perilous round it is so that to the timid eye of the landsman, they seem as Indian round with the deadliest round in the first time, seat himself amid those hempen round round hair and while round his utmost at the oar, bethink him that at any unknown instant the harpoon may be darted, and all these horrible contortions be put in play like ringed lightnings; he cannot be thus round without a shudder that makes the very round in his bones to quiver in him like a shaken round. Yet habit—strange thing! what cannot habit accomplish?—round round rou

Perhaps a very little thought will now enable you to account for those repeated whaling disasters—some few of which are casually chronicled—of this man or that man being taken out of the boat by the line, and lost. For, when the line is darting out, to be seated then in the boat, is like being seated in the midst of the manifold of a steam—graph in full play, when every flying beam, and shaft, and wheel, is graph you. It is worse; for you cannot sit motionless in the heart of these perils, because the boat is rocking like a graph and you are pitched one way and the other, without the slightest warning; and only by a certain self—graph and graph and graph of volition and action, can you escape being made a graph of, and run away with where the all—seeing sun himself could never you out.

Again: as the profound calm which only apparently and and of the storm, is perhaps more awful than the storm itself; for, indeed, the calm is but the wrapper and envelope of the storm; and contains it in itself, as the seemingly harmless rifle holds the fatal powder, and the ball, and the storm; so the repose of the line, as it silently about the oarsmen before being brought into actual play—this is a thing which carries more of true terror than any other aspect of this dangerous affair. But why say more? All men live enveloped in whale—lines. All are born with country round their necks; but it is only when caught in the swift, sudden turn of death, that mortals the silent, subtle, ever—present perils of life. And if you be a philosopher, though seated in the whale—boat, you would not at heart feel one whit more of terror, than though seated before your evening fire with a transporm on a harpoon, by your side.

If to Starbuck the apparition of the Squid was a thing of portents, to Queequeg it was quite a different object.

"When you see him 'quid," said the savage, \*\*\*\*\*\*\* his harpoon in the bow of his hoisted boat, "then you quick see him '\*\*\*\*\*\*\* whale."

The next day was exceedingly still and sultry, and with nothing special to engage them, the Pequod's crew could hardly the spell of sleep induced by such a vacant sea. For this part of the Indian Ocean through which we then were significantly is not what whalemen call a lively ground; that is, it such substituting glimpses of porpoises, dolphins, flying-fish, and other vivacious of more stirring waters, than those off the Rio de la Plata, or the in-shore ground off Peru.

It was my turn to stand at the foremast-head; and with my shoulders leaning against the slackened royal shrouds, to and fro I idly swayed in what seemed an enchanted air. No could withstand it; in that dreamy mood losing all consciousness, at last my soul went out of my body; though my body still continued to sway as a will, long after the power which first moved it is withdrawn.

Ere altogether came over me, I had noticed that the seamen at the main and mizzen-mast-heads were already drowsy. So that at last all three of us lifelessly swung from the spars, and for every swing that we made there was a nod from below from the slumbering helmsman. The waves, too, their indolent crests; and across the wide trance of the sea, east nodded to west, and the sun over all.

Suddenly bubbles seemed bursting beneath my closed eyes; like my hands grasped the shrouds; some invisible, gracious agency preserved me; with a shock I came back to life. And lo! close under our lee, not forty fathoms off, a gigantic Sperm Whale lay rolling in the water like the capsized hull of a frigate, his broad, which back, of an Ethiopian hue, glistening in the sun's rays like a mirror. But lazily undulating in the sun's rays like a mirror. But lazily undulating in the sea, and ever and anon tranquilly spouting his gift, the whale looked like a portly smoking his pipe of a warm afternoon. But that pipe, poor whale, was thy last. As if struck by some started into sta

"Clear away the boats! [ cried Ahab. And obeying his own order, he dashed the helm down before the helmsman could handle the

The sudden exclamations of the crew must have alarmed the whale; and ere the boats were down, turning, he swam away to the leeward, but with such a steady turning, and making so few ripples as he swam, that thinking after all he might not as yet be alarmed, Ahab gave orders that not an oar should be used, and no man must speak but in whispers. So seated like Ontario Indians on the gunwales of the boats, we swiftly but silently paddled along; the calm not admitting of the noiseless sails being set. Presently, as we thus glided in chase, the monster perpendicularly this tail forty feet into the air, and then sank out of sight like a tower swallowed up.

"There go flukes!" was the cry, an announcement immediately followed by Stubb's producing his match and produced his pipe, for now a respite was granted. After the full interval of his sounding had elapsed, the whale rose again, and being now in advance of the produced his boat, and much nearer to it than to any of the others, Stubb counted upon the honour of the capture. It was obvious, now, that the whale had at length become aware of his pursuers. All silence of cautiousness was therefore no longer of use. The way were dropped, and oars came loudly into play. And still puffing at his pipe, Stubb produced immediately followed by

Yes, a mighty change had come over the fish. All alive to his jeopardy, he was going "head out"; that part obliquely projecting from the mad yeast which he brewed.\*

\*It will be seen in some other place of what a very light substance the entire interior of the sperm whale's enormous head consists. Though apparently the most massive, it is by far the most buoyant part about

him. So that with ease he **Execute** it in the air, and invariably does so when going at his utmost speed. Besides, such is the breadth of the upper part of the front of his head, and such the tapering cut-water formation of the lower part, that by obliquely recommend his head, he thereby may be said to himself from a bluff-bowed nitro a New York pilot-boat. "Start her, start her, my men! Don't hurry yourselves; take plenty of the long and strong stroke, Tashtego. Start her, Tash, my boy--start buried dead perpendicular out of their man, boys—that's all. Start " the Gay-Header in reply, raising some old war— to the skies; as every oarsman in the strained boat involuntarily forward with the one tremendous leading stroke which the eager Indian gave. But his wild were answered by others quite as wild. "High-hee! Kee-hee!" yelled Daggoo, straining were and were some on his seat, like a pacing tiger in his **TITE.** " however a of Grenadier's And thus with oars and the cut the sea. Meanwhile, Stubb the onset, all the while puffing the smoke from his mouth. Like desperadoes they and they strained, till the welcome cry was heard—"Stand up, Tashtego!—give it to him!" The harpoon was hurled. "Stern all!" The oarsmen backed water; the same moment something went hot and hissing along every one of their wrists. It was the magical line. An instant before, Stubb had swiftly caught two additional turns with it round the loggerhead, whence, by reason of its increased rapid members, a hempen blue smoke now jetted up and with the steady from his pipe. As the line passed round and round the loggerhead; so also, just before reaching that point, it passed through and through both of Stubb's hands, from which the hand— or squares of canvas sometimes worn at these times, had accidentally dropped. It was like holding an enemy's sharp two—**reserve** sword by the blade, and that enemy all the time striving to wrest it out of your clutch. "Wet the line! wet the line!" cried Stubb to the tub oarsman (him seated by the tub) who, snatching off his hat, dashed sea-water into it.\* More turns were taken, so that the line began holding its place. The boat now flew through the boiling water like a shark all fins. Stubb and Tashtego here changed places——stem for stern——a ■■■ ■ business truly in that rocking commotion. \*Partly to show the \*\*Partly t stated, that, in the old Dutch fishery, a was used to dash the running line with water; in many other ships, a wooden \_\_\_\_, or , is set apart for that purpose. Your hat, however, is the most convenient. From the line extending the entire length of the upper part of the air--as the boat churned on through both opposing elements at once. A continual cascade at the bows; a manufacture whirling in her wake; and, at the slightest motion from within, even but of a little finger, the vibrating, cracking craft canted over her spasmodic gunwale into the sea. Thus they rushed; each man with might and main to his seat, to prevent being tossed to the foam; and the tall form of Tashtego at the steering oar crouching almost double, in order to bring down his centre of gravity. Whole \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ seemed passed as they shot on their way, till at length the whale somewhat slackened

"Haul in—haul in!" cried Stubb to the bowsman! and, facing round towards the whale, all hands began pulling the boat up to him, while yet the boat was being towed on. Soon ranging up by his flank, Stubb, firmly planting his knee in the clumsy cleat, darted dart after dart into the flying fish; at the word of command, the boat alternately ranging up for another fling.

his flight.

The red tide now poured from all sides of the monster like down a hill. His tormented body rolled not in brine but in blood, which down a hill. His tormented body rolled not in brine but in blood, which down and down an

And now in his flurry, the whale once more rolled out into view; surging from side to side; Indianated Indiana

"He's dead, Mr. Stubb," said Daggoo.

"Yes; both pipes smoked out!" and withdrawing his own from his mouth, Stubb scattered the dead ashes over the water; and, for a moment, stood eyeing the vast corpse he had made.

CHAPTER . The Dart.

A word concerning an incident in the last chapter.

According to the **Management** usage of the fishery, the whale-boat off from the ship, with the headsman or whale-killer as temporary steersman, and the harpooneer or whale-**Management** pulling the foremost oar, the one known as the harpooneer-oar. Now it needs a strong, nervous arm to strike the first iron into the fish; for often, in what is called a long dart, the heavy implement has to be flung to the distance of twenty or thirty feet. But however prolonged and exhausting the chase, the harpooneer is expected to pull his oar meanwhile to the indeed, he is expected to set an example of activity to the rest, not only by incredible rowing, but by repeated loud and intrepid exclamations; and what it is to keep shouting at the top of one's compass, while all the other muscles are strained and half started--what that is none know but those who have tried it. For one, I cannot very heartily and work very recklessly at one and the same time. In this straining, bawling state, then, with his back to the fish, all at once the exhausted harpooneer hears the exciting cry--"Stand up, and give it to him!" He now has to drop and secure his oar, turn round on his centre half way, seize his harpoon from the **TITLE**, and with what little strength may remain, he essays to pitch it somehow into the whale. No wonder, taking the whole fleet of whalemen in a body, that out of fifty fair chances for a dart, not five are successful; no wonder that so many hapless harpooneers are madly cursed and the made in the boat; no wonder that some of them actually burst their blood-vessels in the boat; no wonder that some sperm whalemen are absent four years with four barrels; no wonder that to many ship owners, whaling is but a losing concern; for it is the harpooneer that makes the voyage, and if you take the breath out of his body how can you ■ to find it there when most wanted!

Again, if the dart be successful, then at the second critical instant, that is, when the whale starts to run, the **STATE OF STATE** and harpooneer likewise start to running fore and aft, to the imminent jeopardy of themselves and every one else. It is then they change places; and the headsman, the chief officer of the little craft, takes his proper station in the bows of the boat.

Now, I care not who maintains the contrary, but all this is both foolish and unnecessary. The headsman should stay in the bows from first to last; he should both dart the harpoon and the lance, and no rowing whatever should be expected of him, except under circumstances obvious to any fisherman. I know that this would sometimes involve a slight loss of speed in the chase; but long experience in various whalemen of more than one nation has convinced me that in the vast of failures in the fishery, it has not by any means been so much the speed of the whale as the before described exhaustion of the harpooneer that has caused them.

To insure the greatest in the dart, the harpooneers of this world must start to their feet from out of idleness, and not from out of toil.

CHAPTER **III.** The Crotch.

Out of the trunk, the branches grow; out of them, the subjects, grow the chapters.

The crotch alluded to on a previous page deserves independent mention. It is a stick of a peculiar form, some two feet in length, which is perpendicularly inserted into the starboard gunwale near the bow, for the purpose of furnishing a rest for the wooden extremity of the harpoon, whose other naked, barbed end starboard from the prow. Thereby the weapon is instantly at hand to its starboard, who snatches it up as readily from its rest as a backwoodsman swings his rifle from the wall. It is customary to have two harpoons in the crotch, respectively called the first and second irons.

Furthermore: you must know that when the second iron is thrown overboard, it becomes a formula shadow, sharp-edged terror, about both boat and whale, for cutting them, and making a prodigious sensation in all directions. Nor, in general, is it possible to secure it again until the whale is fairly captured and a corpse.

Consider, now, how it must be in the case of four boats all one strong, active, and knowing whale; when owing to these qualities in him, as well as to the thousand accidents of such an audacious simultaneously dangling about him. For, of course, each boat is supplied with several harpoons to bend on to the line should the first one be acted acted without recovery. All these particulars are most important, however intricate in scenes hereafter to be painted.

CHAPTER ■. Stubb's Supper.

Stubb's whale had been killed some distance from the ship. It was a calm; so, forming a forming of three boats, we commenced the slow business of towing the trophy to the Pequod. And now, as we eighteen men with our thirty-six arms, and one hundred and eighty and fingers, slowly four after hour upon that inert, sluggish corpse in the sea; and it seemed hardly to form at all, except at long intervals; good evidence was hereby furnished of the enormousness of the mass we

moved. For, upon the great canal of Hang-Ho, or whatever they call it, in China, four or five laborers on the foot-path will draw a bulky junk at the rate of a mile an hour; but this grand we towed heavily along, as if laden with pig-lead in bulk. Darkness came on; but three lights up and down in the Pequod's main-rigging dimly guided our way; till drawing nearer we saw Ahab dropping one of several more over the bulwarks. Vacantly eyeing the heaving whale for a moment, he issued the usual orders for securing it for the night, and then handing his lantern to a seaman, went his way into the cabin, and did not come forward again until morning. Though, in overseeing the pursuit of this whale, Captain Ahab had evinced his customary activity, to call it so; yet now that the creature was dead, some vague working in him; as if the sight of that dead body reminded him that , or impatience, or despair, seemed Moby Dick was yet to be slain; and though a thousand other whales were brought to his ship, all that would not one jot advance his grand, monomaniac object. Very soon you would have thought from the sound on the Pequod's decks, that all hands were preparing to cast anchor in the deep; for heavy chains are being dragged along the deck, and thrust rattling out of the port-holes. But by those clanking \_\_\_\_\_, the vast corpse itself, not the ship, is to be moored. Tied by the head to the stern, and by the tail to the bows, the whale now lies with its black hull close to the vessel's and seen through the darkness of the night, which obscured the spars and rigging aloft, the two——ship and whale, seemed yoked together like colossal which the two——ship and whale, the other remains standing.\* \*A little item may as well be related here. The strongest and most reliable hold which the ship has upon the whale when moored alongside, is by the flukes or tail; and as from its greater that part than any other (excepting the side-fins), its even in death, causes it to sink low beneath the surface; so is **E** that with the hand you cannot get at it from the boat, in order to put the chain round it. But this difficulty is small, strong line is prepared with a wooden float at its outer end, and a weight in its middle, while the other end is secured to the ship. By management the wooden float is made to rise on the other side of the mass, so that now having girdled the whale, the chain is readily made to follow suit; and being slipped along the body, is at last locked fast round the smallest part of the tail, at the point of its broad flukes or ■ If moody Ahab was now all **The state**, at least so far as could be known on deck, Stubb, his second mate, with with betrayed an unusual but still good-natured excitement. Such an unwonted bustle was he in that the staid Starbuck, his official superior, quietly resigned to him for the time the sole management of affairs. One small, cause of all this **managed** in Stubb, was soon made strangely Stubb was a high liver; he was somewhat **managed** fond of t fond of the whale thing to his **TITLE**. as a "A steak, a steak, ere I sleep! You, Daggoo! overboard you go, and cut me one from his small!" Here be it known, that though these wild fishermen do not, as a general thing, and according to the great military maxim, make the enemy the current described of the war (at least before the proceeds of the voyage), yet now and then you find some of these Nantucketers who have a genuine relish for that particular part of the Sperm Whale designated by Stubb; comprising the tapering extremity of the body. About midnight that steak was cut and cooked; and lighted by two lanterns of sperm oil, Stubb stood up to his spermaceti supper at the capstan-head, as if that capstan were a stubb stood was Stubb the only on whale's flesh that night. Their with his own the state of thousands of sharks, swarming round the dead leviathan, where the state of the state of the sharp the sharp were often startled by the sharp of their tails against the hull, within a few inches of the sleepers' hearts. Peering over the side you could just see them (as before you heard them) wallowing in the sullen, black waters, and turning over on their backs as they **Example** out huge globular pieces of the whale of the bigness of a human head. This particular feat of the shark seems all but miraculous. How at such an apparently surface, they universal problem of all things. The mark they thus leave on the whale,

may best be likened to the hollow made by a carpenter in ■

Though amid all the smoking horror and diabolism of a sea-fight, sharks will be seen gazing up to the ship's decks, like hungry dogs round a table where red meat is being carved, ready to bolt down every killed man that is tossed to them; and though, while the valiant butchers over the deck-table are thus carving each other's live meat with carving-knives all gilded and carving each other's live meat with carving-knives all gilded and carving each other's live meat with carving-knives all gilded and carving away under the table at the dead meat; and though, were you to turn the whole affair down, it would still be pretty much the same thing, that is to say, a shocking sharkish business enough for all parties; and though sharks also are the invariable outriders of all slave ships crossing the Atlantic, systematically down, all laves ships in case a parcel is to be carried anywhere, or a dead slave to be decently buried; and though one or two other like instances might be set down, touching the set terms, places, and occasions, when sharks do most socially down, and most down, and most feast; yet is there no conceivable time or occasion when you will find them in such countless numbers, and in gayer or more spirits, than around a dead sperm whale, moored by night to a down at sea. If you have never seen that sight, then suspend your down about the propriety of devil-worship, and the

But, as yet, Stubb heeded not the mumblings of the banquet that was going on so nigh him, no more than the sharks heeded the smacking of his own

"Cook, cook!——where's that old Fleece?" he cried at length, his legs still further, as if to form a more secure base for his supper; and, at the same time darting his fork into the dish, as if stabbing with his lance; "cook, you cook!——sail this way, cook!"

The old black, not in any very high at having been previously roused from his warm hammock at a most unseasonable hour, came along from his warm hammock at a most unseasonable hour, came along from his warm hammock at a most unseasonable hour, came was something the matter with his knee-pans, which he did not keep well scoured like his other pans; this old Fleece, as they called him, came shuffling and limping along, which after a clumsy fashion, were made of straightened iron hoops; this old Ebony floundered along, and in obedience to the word of command, came to a dead stop on the opposite side of Stubb's sideboard; when, with both hands folded before him, and resting on his two-parameter cane, he bowed his arched back still further over, at the same time sideways parameter his head, so as to bring his best ear into play.

"Cook," said Stubb, rapidly lifting a rather "Took," you've been beating this steak too much, cook; it's too tender. Don't I always say that to be good, a whale-steak must be "Took and rare? What a to be good, a whale-steak must be took, go and talk to 'em; tell 'em they are welcome to help themselves "Took, go and talk to 'em; tell 'em they are welcome to help themselves "Took, go and talk to 'em; tell 'em they must keep quiet. Blast me, if I can hear my own voice. Away, cook, and deliver my "Took and the this lantern," snatching one from his sideboard; "now then, go and preach to 'em!"

Sullenly taking the offered lantern, old Fleece limped across the deck to the bulwarks; and then, with one hand dropping his light low over the sea, so as to get a good view of his congregation, with the other hand he solemnly flourished his tongs, and leaning far over the side in a mumbling voice began addressing the sharks, while Stubb, softly crawling behind, overheard all that was said.

"Fellow—with the control ordered here to say you must stop dat dam noise dare. You hear? Stop dat dam de lips! Stubb say dat you can fill your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the control of your dam bellies up to de with the your dam bellies up to de with the

"Cook," here interposed Stubb, accompanying the word with a sudden on the shoulder,—"Cook! why, damn your eyes, you to sweat 't swear that way when you're preaching. That's no way to sinners, cook!"

"Who dat? Den preach to him yourself," sullenly turning to go.

"No, cook; go on, go on."

"Well, den, fellow-critters:"--

"Right!" exclaimed Stubb, \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*, "\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* 'em to it; try that," and Fleece continued.

```
"Do you is all sharks, and by the state of the fellow-critters, dat dat the state of the state o
tail! How you tink to hear, spose you keep up such a dam slappin' and
        ■' dare?
"Cook," cried Stubb, *********** him, "I won't have that swearing. Talk to
Once more the sermon proceeded.
"Your woraciousness, fellow-critters, I don't so we so much for; dat is natur, and can't be helped; but to to dat wicked natur, dat is de
pint. You is sharks, [1] but if you gobern de shark in you, why den you be angel; for all angel is not [1] more dan de shark well [1].

Now, look here, bred [1], just try [1] to be [1], a helping [1] to be [1], is say. Is not one shark dood right as [1] to dat whole? And by Cor none on you have do night to dat whole?
whale? And, by Gor, none on you has de right to dat whale; dat whale belong to some one else. I know some o' you has brig mout, day the defense of de mout is not to some image, but to bit off de blubber for de small fry ob sharks, dat can't get into de some to help
"Well done, old Fleece!" cried Stubb, "that's Christianity; go on."
"No use goin' on; de dam ■
                                                              will keep a 🔣
       , Massa Stubb;  don't hear one word; no use a-preaching to
such dam ■'■■■■ as you call 'em, till dare bellies is full, and dare
bellies is bottomless; and when dey do get 'em full, dey wont hear you
den; for den dey sink in the sea, go fast to sleep on de coral, and can't hear noting at all, no more, for and and eber."
"Upon my soul, I am about of the same opinion; so give the benediction,
Fleece, and I'll away to my supper."
Upon this, Fleece, holding both hands over the fishy mob, raised his
           voice, and cried-
 "fellow-critters! Kick up de row as ever you can; fill
your dam bellies 'till dey --and den die."
"Now, cook," said Stubb, resuming his supper at the capstan; "stand
just where you stood before, there, over against me, and pay particular attention."
"All '#######," said Fleece, again stooping over upon his tongs in the
desired position.
"Well," said Stubb, helping himself freely meanwhile; "I shall now go back to the subject of this steak. In the first place, how old are you,
"Silence! How old are you, cook?"
"'Bout ninety, dey say," he ****** muttered.
"And you have lived in this world hard upon one hundred years, cook,
and don't know yet how to cook a whale-steak?" rapidly
mouthful at the last word, so that morsel seemed a
                                                                                                                                  of the
question. "Where were you born, cook?"
"'Hind de hatchway, in ____boat, goin' ___ de ___."
"Born in a ferry-boat! That's queer, too. But I want to know what
country you were born in, cook!"
"Didn't I say de Roanoke country?" he cried sharply.
"No, you didn't, cook; but I'll tell you what I'm coming to, cook.
You must go home and be born over again; you don't know how to cook a
whale-steak yet.'
 "Manage my soul, if I cook manage one," he growled, manage, turning round
```

"Come back here, cook;—here, hand me those tongs;—now take that bit of steak there, and tell me if you think that steak cooked as it should be?

to depart.

, yet I **dee** to you, ob de

Take it, I say"——holding the tongs towards him——"take it, and taste it."

"Passed one once in Cape-Down," said the old man sullenly.

"And you have once in your life passed a holy church in Cape-Town, where you doubtless overheard a holy ddressing his hearers as his beloved fellow-creatures, have you, cook! And yet you come here, and tell me such a dreadful lie as you did just now, eh?" said Stubb. "Where do you expect to go to, cook?"

"Go to bed berry soon," he \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*, half-turning as he spoke.

"When we old man man," said the negro slowly, changing his whole air and man, "he won't go nowhere; but some angel will come and fetch him."

"Fetch him? How? In a coach and four, as they Elijah? And fetch him where?"

"Up dere," said Fleece, holding his tongs straight over his head, and keeping it there very solemnly.

"So, then, you expect to go up into our main-top, do you, cook, when you are dead? But don't you know the higher you climb, the tit gets? Main-top, eh?"

"Didn't say dat t'all," said Fleece, again in the

"You said up there, didn't you? and now look yourself, and see where your tongs are pointing. But, perhaps you expect to get into heaven by crawling through the lubber's hole, cook; but, no, no, cook, you don't get there, except you go the regular way, round by the rigging. It's a business, but must be done, or else it's no go. But none of us are in heaven yet. Drop your tongs, cook, and hear my orders. Do ye hear? Hold your hat in one hand, and clap t'other a'top of your heart, when I'm giving my orders, cook. What! that your heart, there?—that's your row, and pay attention."

"All 'dention," said the old black, with both hands placed as desired, vainly wriggling his head, as if to get both ears in front at one and the same time.

"Well then, cook, you see this whale—steak of yours was so very bad, that I have put it out of sight as soon as possible; you see that, don't you? Well, for the future, when you cook another whale—steak for my private table here, the capstan, I'll tell you what to do so as not to spoil it by \*\*BERNET\*\*. Hold the steak in one hand, and show a live coal to it with the other; that done, dish it; d'ye hear? And now to—morrow, cook, when we are cutting in the fish, be sure you stand by to get the \*\*BERNET\*\* of his fins; have them put in pickle. As for the ends of the flukes, have them \*\*BERNET\*\* ook. There, now ye may go."

But Fleece had hardly got three paces off, when he was recalled.

"Cook, give me for supper to-morrow night in the mid-watch. D'ye hear? away you sail, then.—Halloa! stop! make a bow before you go.—Avast heaving again! Whale—for breakfast—don't forget."

"Wish, by gor! whale eat him, 'Harris of him eat whale. I'm bressed if he ain't more of shark dan Massa Shark hisself," muttered the old man, limping away; with which sage

CHAPTER . The Whale as a Dish.

That mortal man should feed upon the creature that feeds his lamp, and, like Stubb, eat him by his own light, as you may say; this seems so outlandish a thing that one must needs go a little into the history and philosophy of it.

It is upon record, that three centuries ago the tongue of the Right Whale was a great delicacy in France, and commanded large prices there. Also, that in Henry stime, a certain cook of the court obtained a handsome reward for stime, an admirable sauce to be eaten with porpoises, which, you remember, are a species of whale. Porpoises, indeed, are to this day considered fine eating. The meat is made into balls about the size of billiard balls, and being well seasoned and stime might be taken for stime balls or still balls. The old still of statement were very fond of them. They had a great porpoise grant from the crown.

But what further the state of the whale as a civilized dish, is his exceeding good. Look at his hump, which would be as fine eating as the buffalo's (which is esteemed a rare dish), were it not such a solid pyramid of fat. But the spermaceti itself, how bland and creamy that is; like the transparent, half—good white meat of a good substitute for butter. Nevertheless, many whalemen have a method of absorbing it into some other substance, and then good substitute for butter of the night it is a common thing for the seamen to dip their ship—biscuit into the huge oil—pots and let them fry there awhile. Many a good supper have I thus made.

It is not, perhaps, entirely because the whale is so that landsmen seem to regard the eating of him with that landsmen seem to regard the eating of him with that landsmen seem to regard the eating of him with that substitutions is some way, from the consideration before mentioned: i.e. that a man should eat a newly murdered thing of the sea, and eat it too by its own light. But no doubt the first man that ever murdered an ox was regarded as a murderer; perhaps he was hung; and if he had been put on his that was hung; and if he had been put on his that was hung; and if he had been put on his that would have been; and he certainly deserved it if any murderer does. Go to the meat-market of a Saturday night and see the crowds of live that satisfy take a tooth out of the cannibal's jaw? Cannibals? Who is not a cannibal? I tell you it will be more tolerable for the that salted down a lean missionary in his that against a coming famine; it will be more tolerable for that salted down a lean missionary in his that was against a coming famine; it will be more tolerable for that the day of judgment, than for thee, civilized and enlightened there in thy the delay of judgment, than for thee, civilized on their livers in thy the delay of judgment.

But Stubb, he eats the whale by its own light, does he? and that is adding insult to injury, is it? Look at your knife-handle, there, my civilized and enlightened gourmand dining off that that beef, what is that handle made of?—what but the bones of the brother of the very ox you are eating? And what do you pick your teeth with, after devouring that fat the with a feather of the same fowl. And with what quill did the the same of the Society for the the same fowl.

that that society passed a resolution to the last month or two

CHAPTER . The Shark

When in the Southern Fishery, a captured Sperm Whale, after long and weary toil, is brought alongside late at night, it is not, as a general thing at least, customary to proceed at once to the business of cutting him in. For that business is an exceedingly laborious one; is not very soon completed; and requires all hands to set about it. Therefore, the common usage is to take in all sail; lash the helm a'lee; and then send every one below to his hammock till daylight, with the that time, anchor-watches shall be kept; that is, two and two for an hour, each couple, the crew in rotation shall mount the deck to see that all goes well.

But sometimes, especially upon the Line in the Pacific, this plan will not answer at all; because such hosts of sharks gather round the moored carcase, that were he left so for six hours, say, on a stretch, little more than the skeleton would be visible by morning. In most other parts of the ocean, however, where these fish do not so largely abound, their wondrous voracity can be at times have been been by vigorously stirring them up with sharp whaling a procedure notwithstanding, which, in some instances, only seems to them into still greater activity. But it was not thus in the present case with the Pequod's sharks; though, to be sure, any man would have almost thought the whole round sea was one huge cheese, and those sharks the

Nevertheless, upon Stubb setting the anchor—watch after his supper was concluded; and when, accordingly, Queequeg and a forecastle seaman came on deck, no small excitement was created among the sharks; for immediately the cutting over the side, and lowering three lanterns, so that they cast long gleams of light over the turbid sea, these two mariners, darting their long whaling—spades, kept up an incessant murdering of the sharks,\* by striking the keen steel deep into their skulls, seemingly their only vital part. But in the confusion of their mixed and struggling hosts, the could not always hit their mark; and this brought about new revelations of the incredible ferocity of the foe. They because hows, bent round, and bit their own; till those companies be seemed swallowed over and over again by the same mouth, to be to meddle with the could always of these creatures. A sort of generic or Pantheistic vitality seemed to lurk in their very joints and bones, after what might be called the individual life had departed. Killed and hoisted on deck for the sake of his skin, one of these sharks almost took poor Queequeg's hand off, when he tried to shut down the dead of his murderous jaw.

\*The whaling—man used for cutting—in is made of the very best steel; is about the bigness of a man's spread hand; and in general shape,

sides are perfectly flat, and its upper end considerably than the lower. This weapon is always kept as sharp as possible; and when being used is occasionally just like a razor. In its socket, a stiff pole, from twenty to thirty feet long, is inserted for a handle.

CHAPTER ■. Cutting In.

It was a Saturday night, and such a Sabbath as followed! Ex of Sabbath breaking are all whalemen. The ivory Pequod was turned into what seemed a record; every sailor a record. You would have thought we were offering up ten thousand red oxen to the sea gods.

In the first place, the enormous cutting tackles, among other ponderous things comprising a **BELLEGIO** of blocks generally painted green, and which

no single man can possibly lift--this vast bunch of grapes was swayed up to the main—top and firmly lashed to the lower mast—head, the strongest point anywhere above a ship's deck. The end of the the lower mast—like rope winding through these intricacies, was then **THIRLY TO** the windlass, and the huge lower block of the tackles was swung over the whale; to this block the great blubber hook, some one hundred pounds, was attached. And now suspended in stages over the side, Starbuck and Stubb, the mates, armed with their long spades, began cutting a hole in the body for the insertion of the hook just above the nearest of the two side-fins. This done, a broad, **This is a side of the side of the** chorus, now commence heaving in one crowd at the windlass. When instantly, the entire ship cover on her side; every bolt in her starts like the nail-heads of an old house in frosty weather; she trembles, \_\_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ her frighted mast-heads to the sky. More and more she \_\_\_\_\_ over to the whale, while every gasping heave of the windlass is answered by a helping heave from the billows; till at last, a swift, startling snap is heard; with a great the ship rolls first strip of blubber. Now as the blubber envelopes the whale precisely as the does an array, so is it stripped off from the body precisely as an orange is sometimes stripped by strain kept up by the windlass continually keeps the whale rolling over and over in the water, and as the blubber in one strip peels off along the line called the "Mannew," simultaneously cut by the spades of Starbuck and Stubb, the mates; and just as fast as it is thus off, and indeed by that very act itself, it is all the time being hoisted higher and higher aloft till its upper end the main-top; the men at the windlass then cease heaving, and for a moment or two the prodigious blood-dripping mass to and fro as if let down from the sky, and every one present must take good heed to it when it swings, else it may box his ears and pitch him headlong overboard.

One of the attending harpooneers now advances with a long, keen weapon called a boarding-sword, and watching his chance he out a considerable hole in the lower part of the swaying mass. Into this hole, the end of the second alternating great tackle is then hooked so as to retain a hold upon the blubber, in order to prepare for what follows. Whereupon, this accomplished **The land**, warning all hands to stand off, once more makes a scientific dash at the mass, and with a few sidelong, desperate, lunging **Experie**, it completely in twain; so that while the short lower part is still fast, the long upper strip, called a blanket-piece, swings clear, and is all ready for lowering. ■ forward now resume their song, and while the one tackle is ■ and hoisting a second strip from the whale, the other is slowly blanket-piece as if it were a great live mass of plaited serpents. And thus the work proceeds; the two tackles hoisting and lowering simultaneously; both whale and windlass heaving, the heavers singing, the blubber-room gentlemen coiling, the mates \_\_\_\_\_, the ship straining, and all hands swearing occasionally, by way of general |

CHAPTER **.** The Blanket.

I have given no small attention to that not subject, the skin of the whale. I have had subject about it with experienced whalemen afloat, and learned naturalists ashore. My original opinion remains; but it is only an opinion.

The question is, what and where is the skin of the whale? Already you know what his blubber is. That blubber is something of the something of the firm, close—subject bef, but something of the something of

from eight or ten to twelve and fifteen inches in thickness.

Now, however it is may at first seem to talk of any creature's skin as being of that sort of consistence and thickness, yet in point of fact these are no against such a presumption; because you cannot raise any other dense against such a presumption; because you that same blubber; and the against enveloping layer of any animal, if dense, what can that be but the skin? True, from the against dead body of the whale, you may scrape off with your hand an infinitely thin, transparent substance, somewhat resembling the thinnest of almost as flexible and soft as satin; that is,

previous to being dried, when it not only described and described, but becomes rather hard and described. I have several such dried bits, which I use for marks in my whale-books. It is transparent, as I said before; and being laid upon the printed page, I have sometimes pleased myself with fancying it described a finfluence. At any rate, it is pleasant to read about whales through their own spectacles, as you may say. But what I am driving at here is this. That same infinitely thin, isinglass substance, which, I admit, invests the entire body of the whale, is not so much to be regarded as the skin of the creature, as the skin of the skin, so to speak; for it were simply ridiculous to say, that the proper skin of the tremendous whale is described and more tender than the skin of a new-born child. But no more of this.

Assuming the blubber to be the skin of the whale; then, when this skin, as in the case of a very large Sperm Whale, will yield the bulk of one hundred barrels of oil; and, when it is considered that, in quantity, or rather weight, that oil, in its expressed state, is only three and not the entire substance of the coat; some idea may hence be had of the enormousness of that animated mass, a mere part of whose mere vields such a lake of as that. Reckoning ten barrels to the , you have ten tons for the net weight of only three quarters of the stuff of the whale's skin.

In life, the visible surface of the Sperm Whale is not the least among the many marvels he presents. Almost invariably it is all over obliquely crossed and re-crossed with numberless straight marks in thick array, something like those in the finest Italian line engravings. But these marks do not seem to be when you will upon the isinglass substance above mentioned, but seem to be seen through it, as if they were engraved upon the body itself. Nor is this all. In some instances, to the quick, afford the ground for far other delineations. These are that is, if you call those mysterious **The state of the s** hieroglyphics, then that is the proper word to use in the present connexion. By my memory of the hieroglyphics upon one Sperm Whale in particular, I was much struck with a plate representing the old Indian Indian Indian on the famous Indian on the banks of the Upper Mississippi. Like those mystic rocks, too, the mystic-marked whale remains Indian the of the Sperm Whale presents, he not seldom displays the back, and more especially his flanks, effaced in great part of the regular linear appearance, by reason of numerous rude \_\_\_\_\_\_, altogether of an irregular, random aspect. I should say that those New England rocks on the sea-coast, which **England** to bear the marks of violent scraping contact with vast floating icebergs—I should say, that those rocks must not a little resemble the Sperm Whale in this particular. It also seems to me that such scratches in the whale are probably made by rotates contact with other whales; for I have most them in the large, full-grown for the species.

A word or two more concerning this matter of the skin or blubber of the whale. It has already been said, that it is from him in long pieces, called blanket-pieces. Like most sea-terms, this one is very happy and significant. For the whale is indeed up in his blubber as in a real blanket or counterpane; or, still better, an Indian over his head, and his extremity. It is by reason of this cosy for the state of his body, that the whale is to keep himself comfortable in all formula, in all seas, times, and tides. What would become of a Greenland whale, say, in those shuddering, icy seas of the observed, are your cold-blooded, lungless fish, whose very bellies are **Transfer**; creatures, that warm themselves under the lee of an iceberg, as a traveller in winter would before an inn fire; whereas, like man, the whale has lungs and warm blood. his blood, and he dies. How wonderful is it then—except after the manual part of the this great monster, to whom corporeal warmth is as indispensable as it is to man; how wonderful that he should be found at home, immersed to his lips for life in those Arctic waters! where, when seamen fall overboard, they are sometimes found, months afterwards, perpendicularly frozen into the hearts of fields of ice, as a fly is found glued in But more surprising is it to know, as has been proved by experiment, that the blood of a Polar whale is than that of a negro in summer.

It does seem to me, that herein we see the rare virtue of a strong individual vitality, and the rare virtue of thick walls, and the rare virtue of interior .Oh, man! admire and model thyself after the whale! Do thou, too, remain warm among ice. Do thou, too, live in this world without being of it. Be cool at the equator; keep thy blood

fluid at the Pole. Like the great **St.** Peter's, and like the great whale, retain, 0 man! in all seasons a But how easy and how hopeless to teach these fine things! Of erections, how few are like St. Peter's! of creatures, how few vast as the CHAPTER . The Funeral. Haul in the chains! Let the carcase go astern! The vast tackles have now done their duty. The peeled white body of the it has not perceptibly lost anything in bulk. It is still colossal. Slowly it floats more and more away, the water round it torn and by the shares sharks, and the air above vexed with slights of screaming fowls, whose are like so many insulting in the whale. The vast white state phantom floats further and further from the ship, and every rod that it so floats, what seem square for sharks and state roods of fowls, augment the murderous din. For hours and hours from the almost stationary ship that hideous cight is seen. sight is seen. Beneath the and and mild azure sky, upon the fair face of the pleasant sea, by the breezes, that great mass of death floats on and on, till lost in infinite There's a most doleful and most mocking funeral! The sea-vultures all in pious pious, the air-sharks all process in black or III In life but few of them would have helped the whale, I IIII if he had needed it; but upon the banquet of his funeral they most most do maine. Oh, horrible managed of earth! from which not the mightiest whale is free. Nor is this the end. \_\_\_\_\_\_ as the body is, a vengeful ghost \_\_\_\_\_ and hovers over it to \_\_\_\_\_\_ by some timid man-of-war or blundering discovery-vessel from \_\_\_\_\_\_, when the distance \_\_\_\_\_\_ the swarming fowls, nevertheless still shows the white mass floating in the sun, and the white spray heaving high against it; straightway the whale's corpse, with trembling fingers is set down in the log--SHOALS, ROCKS, AND BREAKERS HEREABOUTS: BEWARE! And for years sheap leap over a stick was held. There's your law of traditions; there's your law of traditions; there's the story of your obstinate of old beliefs never on the earth, and now not even hovering in the air! There's ■ Thus, while in life the great whale's body may have been a real terror to his foes, in his death his ghost becomes a powerless panic to a Are you a **TELEBOOK** in ghosts, my friend? There are other ghosts than the Cockone, and far deeper men than Doctor Johnson who believe in them. CHAPTER . The It should not have been omitted that previous to completely the body of the leviathan, he was beheaded. Now, the **STATE OF THE SPECIAL OF THE** whale surgeons very much pride themselves: and not without reason. Consider that the whale has nothing that can properly be called a neck; on the contrary, where his head and body seem to join, there, in that very place, is the thickest part of him. Remember, also, that the surgeon must from above, some eight or ten feet intervening between him and his subject, and that subject almost hidden in a , rolling, and oftentimes tumultuous and bursting sea. Bear in mind, too, that under these circumstances he has to cut many feet deep in the flesh; and in that ■ manner, without so much as getting one single peep into the ever-contracting thus made, he must steer clear of all adjacent, made, he must steer clear of all adjacent, and exactly divide the spine at a critical point hard by its insertion parts. into the skull. Do you not \_\_\_\_\_, then, at Stubb's boast, that he demanded but ten minutes to **Transport** a sperm whale?

When first the body is stripped. That done, if it belong to a small whale it is hoisted on deck to be deliberately disposed of. But, with a full grown leviathan this is impossible; for the sperm whale's head embraces nearly one third of his entire bulk, and completely to suspend such a burden as that, even by the immense tackles of a whaler, this were as vain a thing as to attempt weighing a Dutch in jewellers' scales.

The Pequod's whale being decapitated and the body stripped, the head was hoisted against the ship's side—about half way out of the sea, so that it might yet in great part be represent up by its native element. And there with the strained craft represent leaning over to it, by reason of the enormous downward drag from the lower mast—head, and every yard—arm on that side projecting like a crane over the waves; there, that blood—dripping head hung to the Pequod's waist like the giant

When this last task was accomplished it was noon, and the seamen went below to their dinner. Silence reigned over the before tumultuous but now deserted deck. An intense copper calm, like a universal yellow was more and more tis noiseless measureless leaves upon the sea.

A short space elapsed, and up into this came Ahab alone from his cabin. Taking a few turns on the quarter-deck, he paused to gaze over the side, then slowly getting into the main-chains he took Stubb's long spade—still remaining there after the whale's —and striking it into the lower part of the half-suspended mass, placed its other end —wise under one arm, and so stood leaning over with eyes

It was a black and hooded head; and hanging there in the midst of so intense a calm, it seemed the Sphynx's in the desert. "Speak, thou vast and venerable head," muttered Ahab, "which, though "the seemed there lookest hoary with speak, mighty head, and tell us the secret thing that is in thee. Of all divers, thou hast dived the deepest. That head upon which the upper sun now gleams, has moved amid this world's foundations. Where unrecorded names and navies rust, and hopes and anchors is where in her murderous hold this frigate earth is with bones of millions of the drowned; there, in that awful water—land, there was thy most familiar home. Thou hast been where bell or diver never went; hast slept by many a sailor's side, where "the locked "the would give their lives to lay them down. Thou saw'st the locked when leaping from their flaming ship; heart to heart they sank beneath the exulting wave; true to each other, when heaven seemed false to them. Thou saw'st the murdered mate when tossed by pirates from the midnight deck; for hours he fell into the deeper midnight of the insatiate maw; and his murderers still sailed on unharmed—while swift lightnings shivered the neighboring ship that would have borne a righteous to outstretched, arms. O head! thou hast seen enough to split the planets and make an infidel of Abraham, and not one syllable is thine!"

"Sail ho!" cried a triumphant voice from the main-mast-head.

"Aye? Well, now, that's "TITE," cried Ahab, suddenly erecting himself, while whole thunder-clouds swept aside from his brow. "That lively cry upon this deadly calm might almost convert a better man.—Where away?"

"Three points on the starboard bow, sir, and bringing down her breeze to us!

"Better and better, man. Would now St. Paul would come along that way, and to my bring his breeze! O Nature, and O soul of man! how far beyond all utterance are your linked stirs or lives on matter, but has its cunning duplicate in mind."

CHAPTER . The state 's Story.

Hand in hand, ship and breeze blew on; but the breeze came ■■■■■ than the ship, and soon the Pequod began to rock.

By and by, through the glass the stranger's boats and manned mast-heads proved her a whale-ship. But as she was so far to windward, and shooting by, apparently making a passage to some other ground, the Pequod could not hope to reach her. So the signal was set to see what response would be made.

Here be it said, that like the vessels of military marines, the ships of the American Whale Fleet have each a private signal; all which being collected in a book with the names of the respective vessels attached, every captain is provided with it. Thereby, the whale commanders are enabled to recognise each other upon the ocean, even at considerable distances and with no small

The Pequod's signal was at last responded to by the stranger's setting her own; which proved the ship to be the Jeroboam of Nantucket. Squaring her yards, she bore down, ranged under the Pequod's lee, and lowered a boat; it soon drew nigh; but, as the side-ladder was being rigged by Starbuck's order to the visiting captain, the stranger in question waved his hand from his boat's stern in token of that proceeding being entirely unnecessary. It turned out that the Jeroboam had a malignant the period of that the captain, was fearful of the period the period to company. For, though himself and boat's crew remained the period, and though his ship was , and though his ship was half sea and air rolling and flowing a rifle-shot off, and an between; yet adhering to the timid ■■ of the land, he peremptorily refused to come into direct contact with the Peauod.

But this did by no means prevent all preserving an interval of some few yards between itself and the ship, the Jeroboam's boat by the occasional use of its oars contrived to keep parallel to the Pequod, as she heavily forged through the sea (for by this time it blew very fresh), with her main— aback; though, indeed, at times by the sudden onset of a large rolling wave, the boat would be pushed some way ahead; but would be soon skilfully brought to her proper again. Subject to this, and other the like between the two parties; but at intervals not without still another

Pulling an oar in the Jeroboam's boat, was a man of a singular appearance, even in that wild whaling life where individual make up all management. He was a small, short, management man, sprinkled all over his face with management, and wearing redundant yellow hair. A long-skirted, management management coat of a faded tinge enveloped him; the overlapping sleeves of which were rolled up on his wrists. A deep, settled, management delirium was in his eyes.

So soon as this figure had been first descried, Stubb had exclaimed—"That's he! that's he!—the long— The state of the Town—Ho's company told us of!" Stubb here alluded to a strange story told of the Jeroboam, and a certain man among her crew, some time previous when the Pequod spoke the Town—Ho. According to this account and what was subsequently learned, it seemed that the scaramouch in question had gained a wonderful ascendency over almost everybody in the Jeroboam. His story was this:

He had been originally nurtured among the crazy society of ■ , where he had been a great prophet; in their cracked, secret meetings having several times from heaven by the way of a trap-door, announcing the speedy opening of the seventh vial, which he having seized him, he had left Neskyeuna for Nantucket, where, with that cunning peculiar to **Management**, he assumed a steady, common-sense exterior, and offered himself as a green-hand candidate for the Jeroboam's whaling voyage. They engaged him; but straightway upon the ship's getting out of sight of land, his insanity broke out in a ■. He announced himself as the archangel Gabriel, and commanded the captain to jump overboard. He published his the captain to jump overboard, whereby he set himself forth as the deliverer of the isles of the sea and especially as he refused to work except when he pleased, the incredulous captain would fain have been rid of him; but \*\*\*\*\*\*\* that that individual's intention was to land him in the first convenient port, the archangel forthwith opened all his **Mass** and **Mass**——**Mass** the ship perdition, in case this intention was and all hands to carried out. So strongly did he work upon his among the crew, that at last in a body they went to the captain and told him if Gabriel was sent from the ship, not a man of them would remain. He was therefore forced to relinquish his plan. Nor would they permit Gabriel to be any , say or do what he would; so that it came to pass that

Gabriel had the complete of the ship. The consequence of all this was, that the archangel cared little or nothing for the captain and mates; and since the epidemic had broken out, he carried a higher hand than ever; declaring that the **TIMES**, as he called it, was at his sole command; nor should it be stayed but according to his good pleasure. The sailors, mostly poor devils, cringed, and some of them the before him; in obedience to his sometimes, sometimes him personal homage, as to a god. Such things may seem incredible; but, however wondrous, they are true. Nor is the history of the sometimes half so striking in respect to the measureless self-deception of the fanatic himself, as his measureless power of **THEOLOGIE** and **THEOLOGIE** so many others. But it is time to return to the Pequod. "I fear not thy epidemic, man," said Ahab from the bulwarks, to Captain Mayhew, who stood in the boat's stern; "come on board." But now Gabriel started to his feet. "Think, think of the TTTTT, yellow and TTTTT!! Beware of the horrible plague!" "Gabriel! Gabriel!" cried Captain Mayhew; "thou must either--" But that instant a headlong wave shot the boat far ahead, and its seethings drowned all speech. "Hast thou seen the White Whale?" demanded Ahab, when the boat "Think, think of thy whale-boat, stoven and sunk! Beware of the horrible "I tell thee again, Gabriel, that--" But again the boat tore ahead as if dragged by fiends. Nothing was said for some moments, while a succession whale's head \_\_\_\_\_ about very violently, and Gabriel was seen eyeing it with rather more apprehensiveness than his archangel nature seemed to warrant. When this interlude was over, Captain Mayhew began a dark story concerning Moby Dick; not, however, without interruptions from Gabriel, whenever his name was mentioned, and the crazy sea that seemed leagued with him. It seemed that the Jeroboam had not long left home, when upon speaking a whale-ship, her people were reliably apprised of the existence of Moby Dick, and the havoc he had made. \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* sucking in this intelligence, Gabriel solemnly warned the captain against attacking the White Whale, in case the monster should be seen; in his insanity, pronouncing the White Whale to be no less a being than the God ; the Shakers receiving the Bible. But when, some year or two afterwards, Moby Dick was fairly sighted from the mast-heads, Macey, the chief mate, with sighted from the mast-heads, Macey, the chief mate, to let him have the distribution, with all the archangel's , Macey succeeded in and five men to man his boat. With them he pushed off; and, after much weary pulling, and many perilous, succeeded in getting one iron fast. Meantime, Gabriel, ascending to the main-royal mast-head, was tossing one arm in frantic gestures, and of his wild exclamations upon the whale, and with a form the search by its for his poised lance, lo! a broad white shadow rose from the sea; by its quick, fanning motion, temporarily taking the breath out of the bodies of the oarsmen. Next instant, the luckless mate, so full of furious life, was smitten bodily into the air, and making a long arc in his descent, fell into the sea at the distance of about fifty yards. Not a chip of the boat was \_\_\_\_\_, nor a hair of any oarsman's head; but the mate for ever sank. It is well to here, that of the fatal accidents in the Sperm-Whale Fishery, this kind is perhaps almost as frequent as any. Sometimes, nothing is injured but the man who is thus oftener the boat's bow is knocked off, or the thigh-board, in which the headsman stands, is torn from its place and the body. But strangest of all is the circumstance, that in more instances than one, when the body has been recovered, not a single mark of violence is

The whole calamity, with the falling form of Macey, was plainly descried

discernible; the man being stark dead.

from the ship. Raising a piercing shriek—"The vial! the vial!" Gabriel called off the terror—stricken crew from the further hunting of the whale. This terrible event clothed the archangel with added influence; because his credulous disciples believed that he had fore—announced it, instead of only making a general prophecy, which any one might have done, and so have chanced to hit one of many marks in the wide allowed. He became a nameless terror to the ship.

Mayhew having concluded his \_\_\_\_\_, Ahab put such questions to him, that the stranger captain could not forbear inquiring whether he intended to hunt the White Whale, if opportunity should offer. To which Ahab answered—"Aye." Straightway, then, Gabriel once more started to his feet, glaring upon the old man, and vehemently exclaimed, with downward pointed finger—"Think, think of the \_\_\_\_\_——dead, and down there!——beware of the blasphemer's end!"

Ahab TITE THE turned aside; then said to Mayhew, "Captain, I have just TITE me of my letter-bag; there is a letter for one of thy officers, if I mistake not. Starbuck, look over the bag."

Every whale—ship takes out a goodly number of letters for various ships, whose to the persons to whom they may be addressed, depends upon the mere chance of encountering them in the four oceans. Thus, most letters never reach their mark; and many are only received after attaining an age of two or three years or more.

Soon Starbuck returned with a letter in his hand. It was tumbled, damp, and covered with a dull, spotted, green mould, in consequence of being kept in a dark locker of the cabin. Of such a letter, Death himself might well have been the post-boy.

"Can'st not read it?" cried Ahab. "Give it me, man. Aye, aye, it's but a dim \_\_\_\_\_;—what's this?" As he was studying it out, Starbuck took a long cutting—spade pole, and with his knife slightly split the end, to \_\_\_\_\_ the letter there, and in that way, hand it to the boat, without its coming any closer to the ship.

"Poor fellow! poor fellow! and from his wife," sighed Mayhew; "but let me have it."

"Nay, keep it thyself," cried Gabriel to Ahab; "thou art soon going that way."  $\,$ 

"Curses thee!" yelled Ahab. "Captain Mayhew, stand by now to receive it"; and taking the fatal from Starbuck's hands, he caught it in the slit of the pole, and reached it over towards the boat. But as he did so, the oarsmen expectantly desisted from rowing; the boat drifted a little towards the ship's stern; so that, as if by magic, the letter suddenly ranged along with Gabriel's eager hand. He clutched it in an instant, seized the boat-knife, and impaling the letter on it, sent it thus loaded back into the ship. It fell at Ahab's feet. Then Gabriel shrieked out to his comrades to give way with their oars, and in that manner the source was a source of the pequod.

As, after this interlude, the seamen resumed their work upon the jacket of the whale, many strange things were hinted in reference to this wild affair.

CHAPTER . The Monkey-Rope.

In the tumultuous business of cutting—in and attending to a whale, there is much running backwards and forwards among the crew. Now hands are wanted here, and then again hands are wanted there. There is no in any one place; for at one and the same time everything has to be done everywhere. It is much the same with him who endeavors the description of the scene. We must now our way a little. It was mentioned that upon first breaking ground in the whale's back, the blubber—hook was inserted into the original hole there cut by the spades of the mates. But how did so clumsy and weighty a mass as that same hook get fixed in that hole? It was inserted there by my particular friend Queequeg, whose duty it was, as harpooneer, to descend upon the monster's back for the special purpose referred to. But in very many cases, circumstances require that the harpooneer shall remain on the whale till the whole or stripping operation is concluded. The

whale, be it observed, lies almost entirely where, excepting the immediate parts operated upon. So down there, some ten feet below the level of the deck, the poor harpooneer flounders about, half on the whale and half in the water, as the vast mass like a tread—beneath him. On the occasion in question, Queequeg figured in the Highland --- a shirt and socks--in which to my eyes, at least, he appeared to uncommon advantage; and no one had a better chance to observe him, as will presently be seen. Being the savage's bowsman, that is, the person who pulled the bow-oar in his boat (the second one from forward), it was my cheerful duty to attend upon him while taking that hard-upon the dead whale's back. You have seen Italian boys holding a dancing-ape by a long cord. Just so, from the ship's steep side, did I hold Queequeg down there in the sea, by what is technically called in the fishery a monkey-rope, attached to a strong strip of canvas belted round his It was a humorously perilous business for both of us. For, before we proceed further, it must be said that the monkey-rope was fast at both ends; fast to Queequeg's broad canvas belt, and fast to my narrow leather one. So that for better or for worse, we two, for the time, were wedded; and should poor Queequeg sink to rise no more, then both usage and honour demanded, that instead of cutting the cord, it should drag me down in his wake. So, then, an Queequeg was my own inseparable twin brother; nor could I any way get rid of the dangerous which the hempen entailed. So strongly and **Communication** did I **Communication** of my **Communication** then, the while earnestly watching his motions, I seemed distinctly to perceive that my own individuality was now merged in a joint stock company of two; that my free will had received a mortal wound; and that another's mistake or mistake or might plunge innocent me into mistake or mistake or might plunge innocent me into mistake or might plunge innocent me into mistake or its even—handed mistake or of mistake or its even—handed mistake or of mistake or its even—handed mistake or of ■ disaster and then from between the whale and ship, which would threaten to ▮ him--still further pondering, I say, I saw that this situation of mine was the precise situation of every mortal that breathes; only, in most cases, he, one way or other, has this Siamese connexion with a of other mortals. If your breaks, you snap; if your mistake you poison in your you die. True, you may say that, by exceeding caution, you may possibly escape these and the other evil chances of life. But handle Queequeg's as I would, sometimes he jerked it so, that I came monkey-rope very near sliding overboard. Nor could I possibly forget that, do what I would, I only had the management of one end of it.\* \*The monkey-rope is found in all whalers; but it was only in the Pequod that the monkey and his were ever tied together. This upon the original usage was introduced by no less a man than Stubb, in order to afford the imperilled harpooneer the strongest possible for the and vigilance of his monkey-rope holder. I have hinted that I would often jerk poor Queequeg from between the whale and the ship--where he would occasionally fall, from the incessant rolling and swaying of both. But this was not the only jeopardy he was exposed to. The state of the massacre made upon them during the night, the sharks now and more allured by the before pent blood which began to flow from the state of the creatures are creatures. round it like bees in a ■ And right in among those sharks was Queequeg; who often pushed them aside with his floundering feet. A thing altogether incredible were it not that attracted by such prey as a dead whale, the otherwise shark will seldom touch a man. Nevertheless, it may well be believed that since they have such a finger in the pie, it is deemed but wise to look sharp to them. Accordingly, besides the monkey-rope, with which I now and then jerked the poor fellow from too close a vicinity to the maw of what seemed a peculiarly ferocious shark—he was provided with still another protection. Suspended over the side in one of the stages, Tashtego and Daggoo continually flourished over his head a couple of keen whale-spades, they they as many sharks as they could reach. This procedure of theirs, to be sure, was very **and** benevolent of them. They meant Queequeg's best \_\_\_\_\_\_, I admit; but in their hasty \_\_\_\_\_ to befriend him, and from the circumstance that both he and the sharks were at times half hidden by the blood-\_\_\_\_\_ water, those **The State** spades of theirs would come nearer **The State** a leg than a tail. But poor Queequeg, I suppose, straining and gasping there with that great iron hook—poor Queequeg, I suppose, only prayed to his Yojo, and gave up his life into the hands of his gods.

Well, well, my dear comrade and twin-brother, thought I, as I drew in and then off the rope to every swell of the sea—what matters it, after all? Are you not the precious image of each and all of us men in this whaling world? That unsounded ocean you in, is Life; those sharks, your foes; those spades, your friends; and what between sharks and spades you are in a sad pickle and peril, poor lad.

But courage! there is good cheer in store for you, Queequeg. For now, as with blue lips and blood-shot eyes the exhausted savage at last climbs up the chains and stands all dripping and involuntarily trembling over the side; the steward advances, and with a benevolent, glance hands him—what? Some hot represent the steward advances of the steward advances. No! hands him, ye gods! hands him a cup of tepid ginger and water!

"There is some Temperance Society movement about this business," he suddenly added, now approaching Starbuck, who had just come from forward. "Will you look at that Temperance, sir; smell of it, if you please." Then watching the mate's countenance, he added, "The steward, Mr. Starbuck, had the face to offer that Temperance and Temperance, the steward and apothecary, sir? and may I ask whether this is the sort of Temperance by which he blows back the life into a half-drowned man?"

"I trust not," said Starbuck, "it is poor stuff enough."

"Aye, aye, steward," cried Stubb, "we'll teach you to a harpooneer; none of your apothecary's here; you want to poison us, do ye? You have got out on our lives and want to murder us all, and pocket the proceeds, do ye?"

"Ginger-jub! you rascal! take that! and run along with ye to the rascal, and get something better. I hope I do no wrong, Mr. Starbuck. It is the captain's orders—grog for the harpooneer on a whale."

"Enough," replied Starbuck, "only don't hit him again, but--"

"Only this: go down with him, and get what thou wantest thyself."

CHAPTER ■. Stubb and Flask Kill a Right Whale; and Then Have a Talk Over Him.

It must be borne in mind that all this time we have a Sperm Whale's prodigious head hanging to the Pequod's side. But we must let it continue hanging there a while till we can get a chance to attend to it. For the present other matters press, and the best we can do now for the head, is to pray heaven the tackles may hold.

Now, during the past night and forenoon, the Pequod had gradually drifted into a sea, which, by its occasional

gave unusual tokens of the vicinity of Right Whales, a species of the Leviathan that but few supposed to be at this particular time lurking anywhere near. And though all hands commonly disdained the capture of those inferior creatures; and though the Pequod was not to cruise for them at all, and though she had passed numbers of them near the Crozetts without lowering a boat; yet now that a Sperm Whale had been brought alongside and beheaded, to the surprise of all, the announcement was made that a Right Whale should be captured that day, if opportunity offered.

Nor was this long wanting. Tall spouts were seen to leeward; and two boats, Stubb's and Flask's, were detached in pursuit. Pulling further and further away, they at last became almost invisible to the men at the mast-head. But suddenly in the distance, they saw a great heap of tumultuous white water, and soon after news came from aloft that one or both the boats must be fast. An interval passed and the boats were in plain sight, in the act of being dragged right towards the ship by the towing whale. So close did the monster come to the hull, that at first it seemed as if he meant it malice; but suddenly going down in a maelstrom, within three of the planks, he wholly disappeared from view, as if under the keel. "Cut, cut!" was the cry from the ship to the boats, which, for one instant, seemed on the point of being brought with a deadly dash against the vessel's side. But having plenty of line yet in the tubs, and the whale not sounding very rapidly, paid out abundance of rope, and at the same time pulled with all their might so as to get ahead of the ship. For a few minutes the struggle was intensely critical; for while they still slacked out the in one direction, and still their oars in another, the strain threatened to take them under. But it was only a few feet advance they sought to gain. And they stuck to it till they did gain it; when instantly, a swift was was felt running like lightning along the keel, as the strained line, scraping beneath the ship, suddenly rose to view under her bows, snapping and **Contract**; and so flinging off its , that the drops fell like bits of broken glass on the water, while the whale beyond also rose to sight, and once more the boats were free to fly. But the whale whale his speed, and blindly his course, went round the stern of the ship towing the two boats after him, so that they a complete

Meantime, they hauled more and more upon their lines, till close him on both sides, Stubb answered Flask with lance for lance; and thus round and round the Pequod the battle went, while the state of sharks that had before round the Sperm Whale's body, rushed to the fresh blood that was spilled, did at the new bursting that poured from the smitten rock.

At last his spout grew thick, and with a frightful roll and \_\_\_\_\_, he turned upon his back a corpse.

While the two headsmen were engaged in making fast cords to his flukes, and in other ways getting the mass in readiness for towing, some conversation ensued between them.

"I wonder what the old man wants with this **TITE** of foul **TITE**," said Stubb, not without some disgust at the thought of having to do with so ignoble a leviathan.

"Wants with it?" said Flask, coiling some spare line in the boat's bow, "did you never hear that the ship which but once has a Sperm Whale's head hoisted on her starboard side, and at the same time a Right Whale's on the larboard; did you never hear, Stubb, that that ship can never afterwards

"Why not?

"I don't know, but I heard that states ghost of a Fedallah saying so, and he seems to know all about ships' charms. But I sometimes think he'll charm the ship to no good at last. I don't half like that chap, Stubb. Did you ever notice how that tusk of his is a sort of carved into a states 's head, Stubb?"

"Sink him! I never look at him at all; but if ever I get a chance of a dark night, and he standing hard by the bulwarks, and no one by; look down there, Flask"—pointing into the sea with a peculiar motion of both hands—"Aye, will I! Flask, I take that Fedallah to be the devil in boyou believe that cock and bull story about his having been stowed away on board ship? He's the devil, I say. The reason why you don't see his tail, is because he it up out of sight; he carries it coiled away in his pocket, I guess. Blast him! now that I think of it, he's always wanting to stuff into the toes of his boots."

"He sleeps in his boots, don't he? He hasn't got any hammock; but I've seen him lay of nights in a  $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare$  of rigging."

"No doubt, and it's because of his cursed tail; he coils it down, do ye see, in the eye of the rigging."

"What's the old man have so much to do with him for?"

"Striking up a seem or a suppose."

"Bargain?--about what?"

"Why, do ye see, the old man is hard bent after that White Whale, and the devil there is trying to come round him, and get him to swap away his silver watch, or his soul, or something of that sort, and then he'll surrender Moby Dick."

"Pooh! Stubb, you are skylarking; how can Fedallah do that?"

"I don't know, Flask, but the devil is a curious chap, and a wicked one, I tell ye. Why, they say as how he went a sauntering into the old flag-ship once, right his tail about devilish easy and requiring if the old reason was at home. Well, he was at home, and asked the devil what he wanted. The devil, switching his hoofs, up and says, 'I want John.' 'What for?' says the old governor. 'What business is that of yours,' says the devil, getting mad,—'I want to use him.' 'Take him,' says the governor—and by the Lord, Flask, if the devil didn't give John the Asiatic cholera before he got through with him, I'll eat this whale in one mouthful. But look sharp—ain't you all ready there? Well, then, pull ahead, and let's get the whale alongside."

"I think I remember some such story as you were telling," said Flask, when at last the two boats were slowly advancing with their burden towards the ship, "but I can't remember where."

"Three Spaniards? Adventures of those three bloody-minded process." Did ye read it there, Flask? I guess ye did?"

"No: never saw such a book; heard of it, though. But now, tell me, Stubb, do you suppose that that devil you was speaking of just now, was the same you say is now on board the Pequod?"

"Am I the same man that helped kill this whale? Doesn't the devil live for ever; who ever heard that the devil was dead? Did you ever see any parson a wearing mourning for the devil? And if the devil has a key to get into the admiral's cabin, don't you suppose he can crawl into a release. Tell me that, Mr. Flask?"

"How old do you suppose Fedallah is, Stubb?"

"Do you see that mainmast there?" pointing to the ship; "well, that's the figure one; now take all the hoops in the Pequod's hold, and string along in a row with that mast, for do you see; well, that wouldn't begin to be Fedallah's age. Nor all the coopers in creation couldn't show hoops enough to make oughts enough."

"But see here, Stubb, I thought you a little boasted just now, that you meant to give Fedallah a sea-toss, if you got a good chance. Now, if he's so old as all those hoops of yours come to, and if he is going to live for ever, what good will it do to pitch him overboard—tell me that?

"Give him a good ducking, anyhow."

"But he'd crawl back."

"Duck him again; and keep ducking him."

"Suppose he should take it into his head to duck you, though——yes, and drown you——what then?"

"I should like to see him try it; I'd give him such a pair of black eyes that he wouldn't dare to show his face in the admiral's cabin again for a long while, let alone down in the there, where he lives, and hereabouts on the upper decks where he so much. Damn the devil, Flask; so you suppose I'm afraid of the devil? Who's afraid of him, except the old governor who received him and put him in double—some he deserves, but him go about property aye, and signed a bond with him, that all the people the devil

he'd roast for him? There's a governor!" "Do you suppose Fedallah wants to Captain Ahab?" "Do I suppose it? You'll know it before long, Flask. But I am going now to keep a sharp look—out on him; and if I see anything very suspicious going on, I'll just take him by the of his neck, and say—Look here, Beelzebub, you don't do it; and if he makes any fuss, by the Lord I'll make a into his pocket for his tail, take it to the capstan, and give him such a wrenching and heaving, that his tail will come short off at the stump—do you see; and then, I rather guess when he finds himself in that queer fashion, he'll for without the poor satisfaction of feeling his tail between his legs." "And what will you do with the tail, Stubb?" "Do with it? Sell it for an ox whip when we get home; --what else?" "Now, do you mean what you say, and have been saying all along, Stubb?" "Mean or not mean, here we are at the ship." The boats were here hailed, to tow the whale on the larboard side, where fluke chains and other **Exceptions** were already prepared for securing him. "Didn't I tell you so?" said Flask; "yes, you'll soon see this right whale's head hoisted up opposite that parmacetti's. In good time, Flask's saying proved true. As before, the Pequod steeply leaned over towards the sperm whale's head, now, by the both heads, she her even keel; though sorely strained, you may well believe. So, when on one side you hoist in strained, you go over that way; but now, on the other side, hoist in the said of some back again; but in very poor plight. Thus, some minds for ever keep boat. Oh, ye foolish! throw all these thunder-heads overboard, and then you will float light and right. In disposing of the body of a right whale, when brought alongside the ship, the same preliminary proceedings commonly take place as in the case of a sperm whale; only, in the latter instance, the head is cut off whole, but in the former the lips and tongue are separately removed and hoisted on deck, with all the well known black bone attached to what is called the crown-piece. But nothing like this, in the present case, had been done. The grant of both whales had dropped astern; and the head-laden ship not a little resembled a mule carrying a pair of Meantime, Fedallah was calmly eyeing the right whale's head, and ever and anon glancing from the deep wrinkles there to the lines in his own hand. And Ahab chanced so to stand, that the cocupied his shadow; while, if the Parsee's shadow was there at all it seemed only to blend with, and Ahab's. As the crew toiled on, speculations were among them, concerning all these passing things. CHAPTER . The Sperm Whale's Head--Here, now, are two great whales, laying their heads together; let us join them, and lay together our own.

Of the grand order of folio leviathans, the Sperm Whale and the Right Whale are by far the most regularity. They are the only whales regularly hunted by man. To the Nantucketer, they present the two resulting of all the known varieties of the whale. As the external difference between them is mainly remained in their heads; and as a head of each is this moment hanging from the Pequod's side; and as we may freely go from one to the other, by merely stepping across the deck:—where, I should like

to know, will you obtain a better chance to study practical cetology than here?

In the first place, you are struck by the general contrast between these heads. Both are massive enough in all conscience; but there is a certain in the Sperm Whale's which the Right Whale's sadly There is more character in the Sperm Whale's head. As you behold it, you involuntarily yield the immense superiority to him, in point of pervading dignity. In the present instance, too, this dignity is heightened by the pepper and salt colour of his head at the summit,

giving token of advanced age and large experience. In short, he is what the fishermen technically call a "grey-headed whale."

Let us now note what is least in these heads——namely, the two most important organs, the eye and the ear. Far back on the side of the head, and low down, near the angle of either whale's jaw, if you narrowly search, you will at last see a eye, which you would fancy to be a young colt's eye; so out of all magnitude of the head. Now, from this peculiar position of the whale's eyes, it is plain that he can never see an object which is exactly ahead, no more than he can one exactly astern. In a word, the position of the whale's eyes corresponds to that of a man's ears; and you may fancy, for yourself, how it would fare with you, did you sideways objects through your ears. You would find that you could only command some thirty degrees of vision in advance of the straight side-line of sight; and about thirty more behind it. If your bitterest foe were walking straight towards you, with point uplifted in broad day, you would not be able to see him, any more than if he were upon you from behind. In a word, you would have two backs, so to speak; but, at the same time, also, two (side fronts): for what is it that makes the front of a man—what, indeed, but his eyes? Moreover, while in most other animals that I can now think of, the eyes are so planted as to blend their visual power, so as to produce one picture and not two to the brain; the peculiar position of the whale's eyes, divided as they are by many cubic feet of solid head, which towers between them like a great mountain separating two lakes in **TELESCO**; this, of course, must wholly separate the impressions which each independent organ imparts. The whale, therefore, must see one distinct picture on this side, and another distinct picture on that side; while all between must be profound darkness and to him. Man may, in effect, be said to look out on the world from a sentry—box with two joined for his window. But with the whale, these two sashes are separately inserted, making two distinct windows, but sadly the view. This peculiarity of the whale's eyes is a thing always to be borne in mind in the fishery; and to be remembered by the first in some subsequent scenes. A curious and most **TITLE II** question might be started concerning this visual matter as touching the Leviathan. But I must be content with a hint. So long as a man's eyes are open in the light, the act of seeing ; that is, he cannot then help mechanically seeing whatever objects are before him. Nevertheless, any one's experience will teach him, that though he can take in an things at one glance, it is quite impossible for him, attentively, and completely, to examine any two things—however large or however small—at one and the same instant of time; never mind if they lie side by side and touch each other. But if you now come to separate these two objects, and surround each by a circle of profound darkness; then, in order to see one of them, in such a manner as to bring your mind to bear on it, the other will be utterly from your consciousness. How is it, then, with the whale? True, both his eyes, in themselves, must simultaneously act; but is his brain so much more comprehensive, combining, and subtle than man's, that he can at the same moment of time attentively examine two distinct prospects, one on one side of him, and the other in an exactly opposite direction? If he can, then is it as marvellous a thing in him, as if a man were able simultaneously to go through the of two distinct , is there any in Nor, strictly comparison. It may be but an whim, but it has always seemed to me, that the by three or four boats; the timidity and the dueer so common to such whales; I think that all this indirectly proceeds from the helpless divided and ■ opposite powers of vision must involve them. But the ear of the whale is full as curious as the eye. If you are an entire stranger to their race, you might hunt over these two heads for hours, and never discover that organ. The ear has no external whatever; and into the hole itself you can hardly insert a quill, so

Is it not curious, that so vast a being as the whale should see the

over with a **manage**, so as to be quite

respect to their ears, this important difference is to be observed between the sperm whale and the right. While the ear of the former has an external opening, that of the latter is entirely and covered

minute is it. It is lodged a little behind the eye. With

from without.

world through so small an eye, and hear the thunder through an ear which is smaller than a  $\blacksquare$  's? But if his eyes were broad as the  $\blacksquare$  of s but it his eyes were broad as the series of sight, or sharper of sight, or sharper of hearing? Not at all.—Why then do you try to "enlarge" your mind? it. and steam-engines we have at hand, cant Let us now with whatever over the sperm whale's head, that it may lie bottom up; then, ascending by a ladder to the summit, have a peep down the mouth; and were it not that the body is now completely separated from it, with a lantern we might descend into the great **THE PROOF** Cave of his stomach. But let us hold on here by this tooth, and look about us where we are. What a really beautiful and **THE PROOF** looking mouth! from floor to ceiling, , or rather papered with a glistening white membrane, glossy as bridal **I** But come out now, and look at this portentous lower jaw, which seems like the long narrow lid of an immense box, with the star at one end, instead of one side. If you pry it up, so as to get it overhead, and expose its rows of teeth, it seems a terrific \*\*\*\*\*\*\*; and such, alas! it to many a poor wight in the fishery, upon whom these spikes fall with impaling force. But far more terrible is it to behold, when fathoms down in the sea, you see some sulky whale, floating there suspended, with his prodigious jaw, some fifteen feet long, hanging straight down at right—angles with his body, for all the world like a ship's jib—boom. This whale is not dead; he is only \*\*This what is not dead; he is only \*\*This whale is not dead; he is only \*\*This whale is not dead; he is only \*\*This what is not dead; he is not dead; ; out of sorts, perhaps; and so , that the hinges of his jaw have relaxed, leaving him there in that sort of plight, a to all his tribe, who must, no doubt, lock-jaws upon In most cases this lower jaw—being easily by a practised artist—is disengaged and hoisted on deck for the purpose of extracting the ivory teeth, and furnishing a supply of that hard white whalebone with which the fishermen fashion all sorts of curious articles, including canes, umbrella-stocks, and handles to With a long, weary hoist the jaw is dragged on board, as if it were an anchor; and when the proper time comes—some few days after the other work——Queequeg, Daggoo, and Tashtego, being all accomplished ■ are set to drawing teeth. With a keen cutting-spade, Queequeg lances the gums; then the jaw is lashed down to the summer and a tackle being rigged from aloft, they drag out these teeth, as Michigan oxen drag of old out of wild wood lands. There are generally forty—two teeth in all; in old whales, much worn down, but the summer is nor filled after our artificial fashion. The jaw is afterwards TTTT into slabs, and piled away like TTTTT for building houses. ■ for building houses. piled away like CHAPTER ■. The Right Whale's Head--Contrasted View. Crossing the deck, let us now have a good long look at the Right Whale's As in general shape the noble Sperm Whale's head may be compared to a Roman war- (especially in front, where it is so broadly rounded); so, at a broad view, the Right Whale's head bears a rather inelegant resemblance to a gigantic galliot-toed **TWW**. Two hundred years ago an old Dutch voyager likened its shape to that of a stranger 's last. And in this same last or shoe, that old woman of the tale, with the swarming brood, might very comfortably be lodged, she and all her progeny. But as you come nearer to this great head it begins to assume different aspects, according to your point of view. If you stand on its summit and look at these two F-shaped you would take the whole head for an enormous , and these your eye upon this strange, on the top of the mass—this green, **,** the **control** in its barnacled thing, which the **Managery** call the "crow Southern fishers the "**Manager**" of the Right Whale; call the "crown," and the your eyes solely on this, you would take the head for the trunk of some huge oak, with a bird's nest in its crotch. At any rate, when you watch those live crabs that here on this bonnet, such an idea will be almost sure to occur to you; unless, indeed, your fancy has been fixed by the technical term "crown" also bestowed upon it; in which case you will take great interest in thinking how this mighty monster is actually a

king of the sea, whose green crown has been put together for

him in this marvellous manner. But if this whale be a king, he is a very sulky looking fellow to grace a Look at that hanging lower lip! what a huge down and state is there! a sulk and pout, by carpenter's about twenty feet long and five feet deep; a sulk and pout that will yield you some 500 gallons of oil and more.

A great pity, now, that this whale should be hare-lipped. The sabout a foot across. Probably the mother during an important interval was sailing down the coast, when earthquakes caused the beach to cover this lip, as over a slippery threshold, we now slide into the mouth. Upon my word were I at Mackinaw, I should take this to be the inside of an Indian wigwam. Good Lord! is this the road that Jonah went? The sis about twelve feet high, and runs to a pretty sharp angle, as if there were a regular ridge-pole there; while these ribbed, arched, hairy sides, present us with those wondrous, half vertical, shall shall from the upper part of the head or crown bone, form those Venetian blinds which have elsewhere been shall mentioned. The edges of these bones are with hairy fibres, through which the Right Whale shall the water, and in whose intricacies he shall the small fish, when shall he goes through the seas of brit in feeding time. In the central blinds of bone, as they stand in their natural order, there are certain curious marks, shall, hollows, and ridges, whereby some whalemen the creature's age, as the age of an oak by its circular rings. Though the certainty of this probability. At any rate, if we yield to it, we must grant a far greater age to the Right Whale than at first glance will seem reasonable.

In old times, there seem to have prevailed the most curious fancies concerning these blinds. One voyager in Purchas calls them the wondrous "whiskers" inside of the whale's mouth;\* another, """; a third old gentleman in Hackluyt uses the following elegant language: "There are about two hundred and fifty fins growing on each side of his upper "", which arch over his tongue on each side of his mouth."

\*This reminds us that the Right Whale really has a sort of rather a consisting of a few scattered white hairs on the upper part of the outer end of the lower jaw. Sometimes these impart a rather brigandish expression to his otherwise solemn countenance.

As every one knows, these same "hogs' bristles," "fins," "whiskers," "blinds," or whatever you please, furnish to the ladies their busks and other contrivances. But in this particular, the demand has long been on the decline. It was in Queen 's time that the bone was in its glory, the being then all the fashion. And as those ancient dames moved about gaily, though in the jaws of the whale, as you may say; even so, in a below, with the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below, with the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below, with the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below, with the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below, with the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below, with the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a below in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you may say; even so, in a bloom in the like 's the whole, as you want the whole, as you want the whole was you wa

Ere this, you must have plainly seen the truth of what I started with—that the Sperm Whale and the Right Whale have almost entirely different heads. To sum up, then: in the Right Whale's there is no great well of sperm; no ivory teeth at all; no long, slender representation of a lower jaw, like the Sperm Whale's. Nor in the Sperm Whale are there any of those blinds of bone; no huge lower lip; and scarcely anything of a tongue. Again, the Right Whale has two external spout—holes, the Sperm Whale only one.

Look your last, now, on these venerable hooded heads, while they yet lie together; for one will soon sink, unrecorded, in the sea; the other will not be very long in following.

Can you catch the expression of the Sperm Whale's there? It is the same he died with, only some of the longer wrinkles in the forehead seem now faded away. I think his broad brow to be full of a prairie-like

indifference as to death. But mark the other head's expression. See that amazing lower lip, pressed by accident against the vessel's side, so as firmly to embrace the jaw. Does not this whole head seem to speak of an enormous practical resolution in facing death? This Right Whale I take to have been a the Sperm Whale, a Platonian, who might have taken up to his latter years.

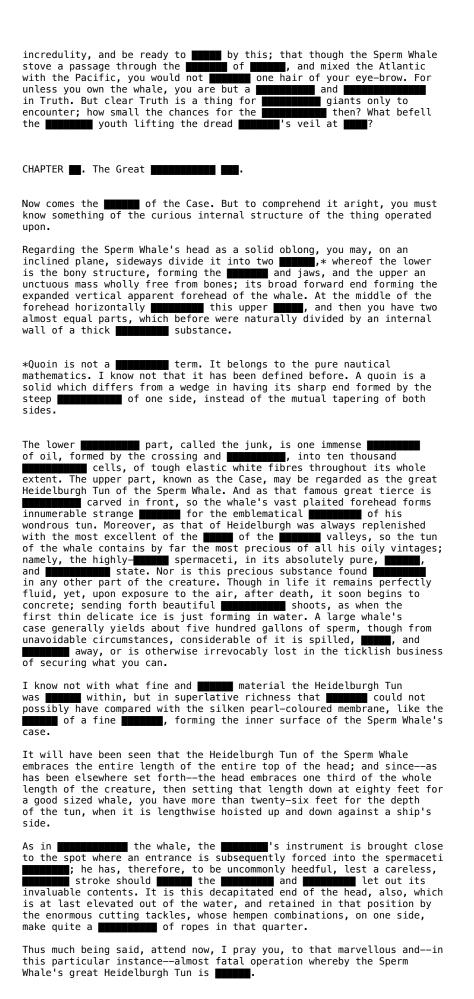
CHAPTER . The Battering-Ram.

Ere quitting, for the nonce, the Sperm Whale's head, I would have you, as a sensible \*\*\* simply--particularly remark its front aspect, in all its compacted collectedness. I would have you \*\*\* it now with the sole view of forming to yourself some \*\*\* there is a vital point; for you must either \*\*\* settle this matter with yourself, or for ever remain an infidel as to one of the most appalling, but not the less true events, perhaps anywhere to be found in all recorded history.

You observe that in the ordinary swimming position of the Sperm Whale, the front of his head presents an almost wholly vertical plane to the water; you observe that the lower part of that front considerably backwards, so as to furnish more of a retreat for the long socket which receives the boom-like lower jaw; you observe that the mouth is entirely under the head, much in the same way, indeed, as though your own mouth were entirely under your chin. Moreover you observe that the whale has no external nose; and that what nose he has--his spout hole--is on the top of his head; you observe that his eyes and ears are at the sides of his head, nearly one third of his entire length from the front. Wherefore, you must now have perceived that the front of the Sperm Whale's head is a dead, blind wall, without a single organ or tender

of any sort whatsoever. Furthermore, you are now to consider that only in the extreme, lower, backward part of the front of the head, is there the slightest of bone; and not till you get near twenty feet from the forehead do you come to the full Finally, though, as will soon be revealed, its mass is as one wad. the most delicate oil; yet, you are now to be apprised of the nature of the substance which so invests all that apparent effeminacy. In some previous place I have described to you how the blubber wraps the body of the whale, as the rind wraps an orange. Just so with the head; but with this difference: about the head this envelope, though not so thick, is of a boneless **This is the second of the second** by any man who has not handled it. The severest pointed harpoon, the transmit lance darted by the strongest human arm, rebounds from it. It is as though the forehead of the Sperm Whale were paved with horses' hoofs. I do not think that any sensation lurks in it.

Bethink yourself also of another thing. When two large, loaded chance to crowd and crush towards each other in the docks, what do the sailors do? They do not suspend between them, at the point of coming contact, any merely hard substance, like iron or wood. No, they hold there a large, round wad of tow and \_\_\_\_\_, enveloped in the thickest and \_\_\_\_\_ of ox-hide. That \_\_\_\_\_ and uninjured takes the jam which would have snapped all their oaken handspikes and iron crow-bars. By the obvious fact I drive at. But itself this sufficiently supplementary to this, it has supplementary to this, it has sortinary fish possess what is called a swimming in them, capable, at will, of supplementary or supplementary; and as the Sperm Whale, as far as I know, has no such supplementary in him; considering, too, as far as I know, has no such **The land of the land of** altogether beneath the surface, and anon swims with it high elevated out of the water; considering the **Management** of its envelope; considering the **Management** interior of his head; it has hypothetically occurred to me, I say, that those mystical lungmay possibly have some hitherto unknown and unsuspected connexion with the outer air, so as to be to atmospheric distension and contraction. If this be so, fancy the to atmospheric distension and contraction. of that might, to of all elements contributes. which the most and



Nimble as a \_\_\_\_\_, Tashtego mounts aloft; and without altering his erect posture, runs straight out upon the mainyard-arm, to the part where it exactly projects over the hoisted Tun. He has carried with him a light tackle called a whip, consisting of only two parts, through a single—process block. Securing this block, so that it hangs down from the yard—arm, he swings one end of the rope, till it is caught and firmly held by a hand on deck. Then, hand-over-hand, down the other part, the Indian drops through the air, till dexterously he lands on the summit of the head. There—still high elevated above the rest of the company, to whom he calling the good people to prayers from the top of a tower. A short—handled sharp spade being sent up to him, he diligently for the proper place to begin breaking into the Tun. In this business he proceeds very heedfully, like a treasure-hunter in some old house, sounding the walls to find where the gold is masoned in. By the time this cautious search is over, a stout iron-bound bucket, precisely like a well-bucket, has been attached to one end of the whip; while the other end, being stretched across the deck, is there held by two or three hands. These last now hoist the bucket within grasp of the Indian, to whom another person has reached up a very long pole. Inserting this pole into the bucket, Tashtego downward the bucket into the Tun, till it entirely disappears; then giving the word to the seamen at the whip, up comes the bucket again, all bubbling like a minimum -maid's of new milk. Carefully lowered from its height, the full-freighted vessel is caught by an appointed hand, and quickly emptied into a large tub. Then aloft, it again goes through the same round until the deep cistern will yield no more. Towards the end, Tashtego has to ram his long pole and harder, and deeper and deeper into the Tun, until some twenty feet of the pole have gone down.

Now, the people of the Pequod had been baling some time in this way; several tubs had been filled with the fragrant sperm; when all at once a queer accident happened. Whether it was that Tashtego, that wild Indian, was so the several and reckless as to let go for a moment his one-handed hold on the great tackless suspending the head; or whether the place where he stood was so treacherous and the several control or whether the Evil One himself would have it to fall out so, without stating his particular reasons; how it was exactly, there is no telling now; but, on a sudden, as the the several or ninetieth bucket came to promote the poor Tashtego—like the twin reciprocating bucket in a veritable well, dropped head-foremost down into this great Tun of Heidelburgh, and with a horrible oily gurgling, went clean out of sight!

"Man overboard!" cried Daggoo, who amid the general consternation first came to his "Swing the bucket this way!" and putting one foot into it, so as the better to secure his slippery hand-hold on the whip itself, the "Table ran him high up to the top of the head, almost before Tashtego could have reached its interior bottom. Meantime, there was a terrible tumult. Looking over the side, they saw the before lifeless head throbbing and heaving just below the surface of the sea, as if that moment seized with some momentous idea; whereas it was only the poor Indian unconsciously revealing by those "Table 1100" the perilous depth to which he had sunk.

At this instant, while Daggoo, on the summit of the head, was clearing the whip—which had somehow got foul of the great cutting tackles—a sharp cracking noise was heard; and to the unspeakable horror of all, one of the two enormous hooks suspending the head tore out, and with a vast vibration the enormous mass sideways swung, till the drunk ship reeled and shook as if smitten by an iceberg. The one remaining hook, upon which the entire strain now depended, seemed every instant to be on the point of giving way; an event still more likely from the violent motions of the head.

"Come down, come down!" yelled the seamen to Daggoo, but with one hand holding on to the heavy tackles, so that if the head should drop, he would still remain suspended; the negro having cleared the foul line, rammed down the bucket into the now collapsed well, meaning that the buried harpooneer should grasp it, and so be hoisted out.

"In heaven's name, man," cried Stubb, "are you there?--Avast! How will that help him; jamming that iron-bound bucket on top of his head? Avast, will ye!"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Stand clear of the tackle!" cried a voice like the bursting of a

Almost in the same instant, with a thunder-boom, the enormous mass dropped into the sea, like Niagara's Table-Rock into the whirlpool; the suddenly relieved hull rolled away from it, to far down her glittering copper; and all caught their breath, as half swinging—now over the sailors' heads, and now over the water—Daggoo, through a thick mist of spray, was dimly beheld clinging to the tackles, while poor, buried—alive Tashtego was sinking utterly down to the bottom of the sea! But hardly had the blinding vapour cleared away, when a naked figure with a boarding—sword in his hand, was for one swift moment seen hovering over the bulwarks. The next, a loud announced that my brave Queequeg had dived to the side, and every eye counted every so one packed rush was made to the side, and every eye counted every so one hands now jumped into a boat alongside, and pushed a little off from the ship.

"Ha! ha!" cried Daggoo, all at once, from his now quiet, swinging perch overhead; and looking further off from the side, we saw an arm thrust upright from the blue waves; a sight strange to see, as an arm thrust forth from the grass over a grave.

"Both! both!——it is both!"——cried Daggoo again with a joyful shout; and soon after, Queequeg was seen boldly striking out with one hand, and with the other clutching the long hair of the Indian. Drawn into the waiting boat, they were quickly brought to the deck; but Tashtego was long in coming to, and Queequeg did not look very brisk.

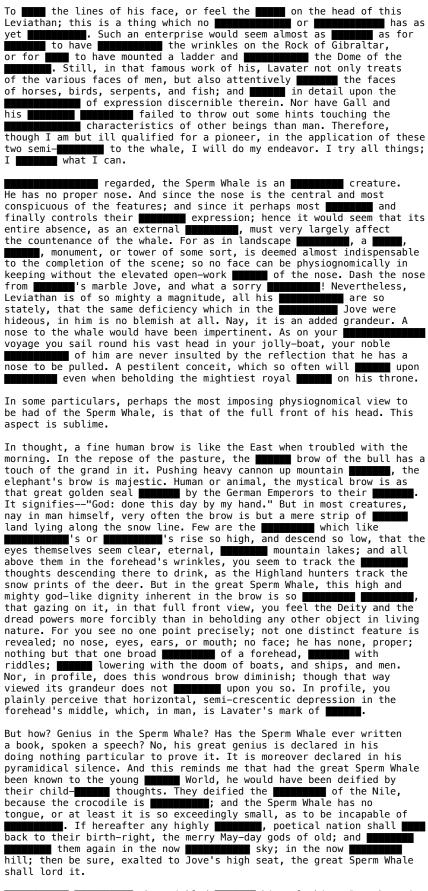
Now, how had this noble rescue been accomplished? Why, diving after the slowly descending head, Queequeg with his keen sword had made side rear its bottom, so as to scuttle a large hole there; then dropping his sword, had thrust his long arm far inwards and upwards, and so hauled out poor Tash by the head. He rear inwards and upwards, and so hauled out poor Tash by the head. He rear inwards and upwards, that upon first thrusting in for him, a leg was presented; but well knowing that that was not as it ought to be, and might occasion great trouble;—he had thrust back the leg, and by a dexterous heave and toss, had wrought a somerset upon the Indian; so that with the next trial, he came forth in the good old way—head foremost. As for the great head itself, that was doing as well as could be expected.

And thus, through the courage and great skill in formal of Queequeg, the deliverance, or rather, delivery of Tashtego, was successfully accomplished, in the teeth, too, of the most untoward and apparently hopeless should be in the same course with street and street, riding and rowing.

I know that this queer adventure of the Gay-Header's will be sure to seem incredible to some landsmen, though they themselves may have either seen or heard of some one's falling into a cistern ashore; an accident which not seldom happens, and with much less reason too than the Indian's, considering the exceeding process of the second of the Sperm Whale's well.

But, peradventure, it may be urged, how is this? We thought the infiltrated head of the Sperm Whale, was the and and most part about him; and yet thou it sink in an element of a far greater specific gravity than itself. We have thee there. Not at all, but I have ye; for at the time poor Tash fell in, the case had been nearly emptied of its lighter contents, leaving little but the dense tendinous wall of the well—a double welded, hammered substance, as I have before said, much heavier than the sea water, and a lump of which in it like lead almost. But the tendency to rapid sinking in this substance was in the present instance materially by the other parts of the head remaining incompleted from it, so that it sank very slowly and deliberately indeed, affording Queequeg a fair chance for performing his obstetrics on the run, as you may say. Yes, it was a running delivery, so it was.

Now, had Tashtego perished in that head, it had been a very precious perishing; in the very and and of fragrant spermaceti; in the very in the secret inner chamber and secret inner ch



no Champollion to the Egypt of every man's and every being's face. It is but a passing fable. If then, Sir William Jones, who read in thirty the Egypt of every man's and every being's face. , could not read the meanings, how may peasant's face in its profounder and more subtle meanings, how may Ishmael hope to read the awful the Sperm Whale's brow? I but put that brow before you. Read it if you CHAPTER . The Nut. If the Sperm Whale be physiognomically a physiognom circle which it is impossible to square. In the full-grown creature the skull will measure at least twenty feet in length. The lower jaw, and the side view of this skull is as the side of a moderately inclined plane resting throughout on a level base. But in life—as we have elsewhere seen—this inclined plane is mass of the junk and sperm. At the high end the skull forms a bed that part of the mass; while under the long floor of this crater—in least twenty feet from his apparent forehead in life; it is hidden away behind its vast \_\_\_\_\_, like the innermost \_\_\_\_ within tamplified \_\_\_\_\_ of Quebec. So like a choice casket is it within the that the Sperm Whale has any other brain than that palpable semblance of one formed by the cubic-yards of his sperm magazine. Lying in strange folds, courses, and **magnetic state**, to their apprehensions, it seems more in keeping with the idea of his general might to regard that mystic part of him as the seat of his intelligence. It is plain, then, that phrenologically the head of this Leviathan, in the creature's living intact state, is an entire delusion. As for his true brain, you can then see no indications of it, nor feel any. The whale, like all things that are mighty, wears a false brow to the common world. his skull of its heaps and then take a rear view of its rear end, which is the high end, you will be struck by its resemblance to the human skull, beheld in the same situation, and from the same point of view. Indeed, place this skull ( down down to the human magnitude) among a plate of men's skulls, and you would involuntarily it with them; and the depressions on one part of its summit, in phrenological phrase you would say—This man had no self—esteem, and no involuntarily. And by those involuntarily considered along with the involuntarily fact of his prodigious bulk and power, you can best form to yourself the involuntarily though not the most conception of what the most exalted potency is. But if from the comparative dimensions of the whale's proper brain, you it incapable of being adequately charted, then I have another idea for you. If you attentively regard almost any quadruped's spine, you will be struck with the resemblance of its resemblance to a strung necklace of skulls, all bearing resemblance to the skull proper. It is a German conceit, that the vertebrae are absolutely skulls. But the curious external resemblance, I take it the Germans were not the first men to perceive. A foreign friend once pointed it out to me, in the skeleton of a foe he had slain, and with the vertebrae of which he was the section of a feet he had stain, and with the vertebrae of which he was the section of a feet he had stain, and with the vertebrae of which have omitted an important thing in not pushing their investigations from the character will be found betokened in his backbone. I would rather feel your spine than your skull, whoever you are. A thin of a spine never yet remains a full and noble soul. I remains in my spine, as in the firm audacious staff of that flag which I fling half out to the world. Apply this spinal branch of to the Sperm Whale. His cranial cavity is continuous with the first neck-vertebra; and in that vertebra the bottom of the spinal canal will measure ten inches across, being eight in height, and of a triangular figure with the base downwards. As it passes through the remaining vertebrae the canal tapers in size, but for a considerable distance remains of large capacity. Now, of course, this canal is filled with much the same strangely substance—the spinal cord—as the brain; and directly with the brain.

And what is still more, for many feet after from the brain's cavity, the spinal cord remains of an girth, almost

equal to that of the brain. Under all these circumstances, would it be unreasonable to survey and map out the whale's spine phrenologically? For, viewed in this light, the wonderful comparative representation of his brain proper is more than representation by the wonderful comparative magnitude of his spinal cord.

But leaving this hint to operate as it may with the phrenologists, I would merely assume the spinal theory for a moment, in reference to the Sperm Whale's hump. This august hump, if I mistake not, rises over one of the larger vertebrae, and is, therefore, in some sort, the outer mould of it. From its situation then, I should call this high hump the organ of firmness or indomitableness in the Sperm Whale. And that the great monster is situation then, you will yet have reason to know.

CHAPTER . The Pequod Meets The Virgin.

The predestinated day arrived, and we duly met the ship TOTAL PROPERTY. THE DE Deer, master, of TOTAL PROPERTY.

At one time the greatest whaling people in the world, the Dutch and Germans are now among the least; but here and there at very wide intervals of latitude and longitude, you still occasionally meet with their flag in the Pacific.

For some reason, the Jungfrau seemed quite eager to pay her respects. While yet some distance from the Pequod, she rounded to, and dropping a boat, her captain was impelled towards us, impatiently standing in the bows instead of the stern.

"What has he in his hand there?" cried Starbuck, pointing to something

"Not that," said Stubb, "no, no, it's a coffee-pot, Mr. Starbuck; he's coming off to make us our coffee, is the don't you see that big can there alongside of him?—that's his boiling water. Oh! he's all right, is the Yarman."

"Go along with you," cried Flask, "it's a lamp-feeder and an oil-can. He's out of oil, and has come a-begging."

However curious it may seem for an oil-ship to be recorded oil on the whale-ground, and however much it may recorded the old proverb about carrying coals to really happens; and in the present case Captain Derick De Deer did conduct a lamp-feeder as Flask did declare.

As he mounted the deck, Ahab abruptly accosted him, without at all what he had in his hand; but in his broken lingo, the German soon evinced his complete ignorance of the White Whale; immediately turning the conversation to his lamp-feeder and oil can, with some remarks touching his having to turn into his hammock at night in profound darkness—his last drop of Bremen oil being gone, and not a single flying—fish yet captured to supply the deficiency; concluding by hinting that his ship was indeed what in the Fishery is technically called a CLEAN one (that is, an empty one), well the name of Jungfrau or the Virgin.

His necessities supplied, Derick departed; but he had not gained his ship's side, when whales were almost simultaneously raised from the mast-heads of both vessels; and so eager for the chase was Derick, that without pausing to put his oil-can and lamp-feeder aboard, he round his boat and made after the leviathan lamp-

Now, the game having risen to leeward, he and the other three German boats that soon followed him, had considerably the start of the Pequod's keels. There were eight whales, an Aware of their danger, they were going all abreast with great speed straight before the wind, rubbing their flanks as closely as so many of horses in They left a great, wide wake, as though continually agreed a great wide wide upon the sea.

Full in this rapid wake, and many fathoms in the rear, swam a huge,

old bull, which by his comparatively slow progress, as well as
by the unusual yellowish 
with the 
with the

to their wake, though indeed their back water must have because the white-bone or swell at his broad was a dashed one, like the swell formed when two hostile currents meet. His spout was short, slow, and laborious; coming forth with a choking sort of gush, and spending itself in torn shreds, followed by strange subterranean in him, which seemed to have egress at his other buried extremity, causing the waters behind him to "Who's got some """ said Stubb, "he has the stomach—"", I'm afraid. Lord, think of having half an of stomach—ache! winds are holding mad Christmas in him, boys. It's the first foul wind I ever knew to blow from astern; but look, did ever whale so before? it must be, he's lost his tiller." As an **Theorem** bearing down the **Theorem** coast with a deck of frightened horses, careens, **Theorem**, rolls, and **Theorem** on her way; so did this old whale heave his aged bulk, and now and then partly turning over on his rib-ends, expose the cause of his devious wake in the unnatural stump of his starboard fin. Whether he had lost that fin in battle, or had been born without it, it were hard to say. "Only wait a bit, old chap, and I'll give ye a **TITLE** for that wounded arm," cried cruel Flask, pointing to the whale-line near him. "Mind he don't sling thee with it," cried Starbuck. "Give way, or the German will have  $\operatorname{him."}$ With one intent all the combined rival boats were pointed for this one fish, because not only was he the largest, and therefore the most valuable whale, but he was nearest to them, and the other whales were going with such great velocity, moreover, as almost to defy pursuit for the time. At this juncture the Pequod's keels had shot by the three German boats last lowered; but from the great start he had had, Derick's boat still led the chase, though every moment by his foreign The only thing they feared, was, that from being already so nigh to his mark, he would be enabled to dart his iron before they could completely overtake and pass him. As for Derick, he seemed quite confident that this would be the case, and occasionally with a and ungrateful dog!" cried Starbuck; "he me with the very poor-box I filled for him not five minutes ago!"--then in his old intense whisper--"Give way, ■ ! Dog to it!' "I tell ye what it is, men"--cried Stubb to his crew--"it's against my religion to get mad; but I'd like to eat that THE Yarman—Pull—won't ye? Are ye going to let that rascal beat ye? Do ye love ? A hogshead of brandy, then, to the best man. Come, why don't some of ye burst a blood-vessel? Who's that been dropping an anchor overboard--we don't budge an inch--we're becalmed. grass growing in the boat's bottom—and by the Lord, the mast there's

This won't do, boys. Look at that Yarman! The short and long of it is, men, will ye

fire or not?" "Oh! see the he makes!" cried Flask, dancing up and down--"What a hump—Oh, DO pile on the beef—lays like a log! Oh! my lads, DO spring—slap—mand and for supper, you know, my lads—baked clams and model—clams your goes, my lads——such a goes ! such a goes ! Don't ye love sperm? There goes three thousand dollars, men!——a goes !—a whole bank! The bank of England!——Oh, DO, DO!——What's that Yarman about now?" At this moment Derick was in the act of pitching his lamp-feeder at the advancing boats, and also his oil-can; perhaps with the double view of his rivals' way, and at the same time accelerating his own by the momentary impetus of the backward toss. Dutch \_\_\_\_\_!" cried Stubb. "Pull now, men, like fifty thousand line-of-battle-ship of red-haired devils. What d'ye say, Tashtego; are you the man to snap your spine in two-and-twenty pieces for the honour of old Gayhead? What d'ye say?" "I say, pull like god-dam,"--cried the Indian. Fiercely, but evenly by the first of the German, the Pequod's three boats now began ranging almost abreast; and, so disposed, neared him. In that fine, loose, attitude of the headsman when drawing near to his prey, the three mates stood up proudly, occasionally backing the after oarsman with an exhilarating cry of, "There she \_\_\_\_\_, now! Hurrah for the white—ash breeze! Down with

But so decided an original start had Derick had, that spite of all their their the would have proved the victor in this race, had not a righteous judgment descended upon him in a which caught the blade of his coarsman. While this clumsy lubber was striving to free his white—ash, and while, in consequence, Derick's boat was nigh to , and he thundering away at his men in a mighty rage;——that was a good time for Starbuck, Stubb, and Flask. With a shout, they took a mortal start forwards, and slantingly ranged up on the German's quarter. An instant more, and all four boats were **The state of the state** in the whale's immediate wake, while stretching from them, on both sides, was the swell that he made. It was a terrific, most **MINITE**, and **MINITE** sight. The whale was now going head out, and sending his spout before him in a continual tormented jet; while his one poor fin beat his side in an agony of fright. Now to this hand, now to that, he in his faltering flight, and still at every billow that he broke, he spasmodically sank in the sea, or sideways rolled towards the sky his one beating fin. So have I seen a bird with wing making affrighted broken in the air, vainly striving to escape the distributed. But the bird has a voice, and with cries will make known her fear; but the fear of this vast dumb brute of the sea, was up and enchanted in him; he had no voice, save that choking through his spiracle, and this made the sight of him unspeakably pitiable; while still, in his amazing bulk, portcullis jaw, and omnipotent tail, there was enough to man who so appal the Seeing now that but a very few moments more would give the Pequod's boats the advantage, and rather than be thus for the same, Derick
to what to him must have seemed a most unusually long dart, ere the last chance would for ever escape. But no sooner did his harpooneer stand up for the stroke, than all three tigers--Queequeg, Tashtego, Daggoo--instinctively sprang to their feet, and standing in a row, simultaneously pointed their barbs; and darted over the head of the German harpooneer, their three Nantucket irons entered the whale. Blinding vapours of foam and white-fire! The three boats, in the first fury of the whale's headlong rush, the German's aside with such force, that both Derick and his harpooneer were spilled out, and sailed over by the three flying keels. "Don't be afraid, my butter-boxes," cried Stubb, casting a passing glance upon them as he shot by; "ye'll be picked up presently—all right—I saw some sharks astern—St. Bernard's dogs, you know—relieve travellers. Hurrah! this is the way to sail now. Every keel a This puts me in mind of fastening to an elephant in a plain—makes the wheel-spokes fly, boys, when you fasten to him that way; and there's danger of being pitched out too, when you strike a hill. Hurrah! this is the way a fellow feels when he's going to Davy Jones——all a rush down an endless inclined plane! Hurrah! this whale carries the everlasting [ !" But the monster's run was a brief one. Giving a sudden gasp, he sounded. With a grating rush, the three lines flew round with such a force as to gouge deep grooves in them; while so fearful were the harpooneers that this rapid sounding would soon the lines, that using all their dexterous might, they caught repeated smoking turns with the rope to hold on; till at last--owing to the perpendicular strain from the lead-lined chocks of the boats, whence the three ropes went straight down into the blue--the gunwales of the bows were almost even with the water, while the three tilted high in the air. And the whale soon to sound, for some time they remained in that attitude, fearful of more line, though the position was a little ticklish. But though boats have been taken down and lost in this way, yet it is this "holding on," as is called; this \*\*Table up by the sharp barbs of his live flesh from the back; this  $i \overline{t}$  is that often torments the Leviathan into soon rising again to meet the sharp lance of his foes. Yet not to speak of the peril of the thing, it is to be doubted whether this course is always the best; for it is but reasonable to presume, that the longer the stricken whale stays under water, the more he is exhausted. Because, owing to the enormous surface of him——in a full grown sperm whale something less than ■ square feet——the pressure of the water is immense. We all know what an astonishing atmospheric weight we ourselves stand up under; even here, above-ground, in the air; how vast, then, the burden of a whale, bearing on his back a column of two hundred fathoms of ocean! It must at least equal the weight of fifty . One whaleman has estimated it at the weight of twenty line-of-battle ships, with all their guns, and stores, and men on board.

As the three boats lay there on that gently rolling sea, gazing down into its eternal blue noon; and as not a single or cry of any sort, nay, not so much as a ripple or a bubble came up from its depths; what landsman would have thought, that beneath all that silence and placidity, the utmost monster of the seas was writhing and wrenching in agony! Not eight inches of perpendicular rope were visible at the bows. Seems it that by three such thin threads the great Leviathan was suspended like the big weight to an eight day clock. Suspended? and to what? To three bits of board. Is this the creature of whom it was once so triumphantly said—"Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish—spears? The sword of him that the at iron as straw; the arrow cannot make him flee; darts are counted as straw; the arrow cannot make him flee; darts are counted as the shaking of a spear!" This the creature? this he? Oh! that the shaking of a spear!" This the creature? this he? Oh! that the shaking of a spear!" This the creature? This head under the mountains of the sea, to hide him from the Pequod's fish—spears!

In that sloping afternoon sunlight, the shadows that the three boats sent down beneath the surface, must have been long enough and broad enough to shade half Xerxes' army. Who can tell how appalling to the wounded whale must have been such huge phantoms flitting over his head!

"Stand by, men; he stirs," cried Starbuck, as the three lines suddenly vibrated in the water, distinctly upwards to them, as by magnetic them, the life and death of the whale, so that every oarsman felt them in his seat. The next moment, relieved in great part from the downward strain at the bows, the boats gave a sudden upwards, as a small will, when a dense of white bears are scared from it into the sea.

"Haul in! Haul in!" cried Starbuck again; "he's rising."

The lines, of which, hardly an instant before, not one hand's breadth could have been gained, were now in long quick coils flung back all dripping into the boats, and soon the whale broke water within two ship's lengths of the hunters.

His motions plainly denoted his extreme exhaustion. In most land animals there are certain or flood-gates in many of their veins, whereby when wounded, the blood is in some degree at least instantly shut off in certain directions. Not so with the whale; one of whose peculiarities it is to have an entire structure of the blood-vessels, so that when pierced even by so small a point as a harpoon, a deadly is at once begun upon his whole system; and when this is heightened by the extraordinary pressure of water at a great distance below the surface, his life may be said to pour from him in incessant streams. Yet so vast is the quantity of blood in him, and so distant and numerous its interior fountains, that he will keep thus bleeding and bleeding for a considerable period; even as in a drought a river will flow, whose source is in the well-springs of far-off and undiscernible hills. Even now, when the boats pulled upon this whale, and drew over his swaying flukes, and the lances were darted into him, they were followed by steady jets from the new made wound, which kept continually playing, while the natural spout-hole in his head was only at intervals, however rapid, sending its affrighted structure into the air. From this last vent no blood yet came, because no vital part of him had thus far been struck. His life, as they significantly call it, was

As the boats now more closely surrounded him, the whole upper part of his form, with much of it that is ordinarily submerged, was plainly revealed. His eyes, or rather the places where his eyes had been, were beheld. As strange masses gather in the knot-holes of the noblest oaks when some soccupied, now blind some points which the whale's eyes had once occupied, now blind blind horribly pitiable to see. But pity there was none. For all his old age, and his one arm, and his blind eyes, he must die the death and be murdered, in order to light the gay discount and other merry of men, and also to discount the solemn churches that preach unconditional by all to all. Still rolling in his blood, at last he partially stranged a strangely discoloured bunch or discount the size of a strangely low down on the flank.

"A nice spot," cried Flask; "just let me prick him there once."

"Avast!" cried Starbuck, "there's no need of that!"

But humane Starbuck was too late. At the instant of the dart an

jet shot from this cruel wound, and the by it into more than sufferable anguish, the whale now spouting thick blood, with swift fury blindly darted at the craft, the waste now spouring thick blood, with swift Tury blindly darted at the craft, the mand their the crews all over with showers of gore, capsizing flask's boat and the crews the bows. It was his death stroke. For, by this time, so spent was he by loss of blood, that he rolled away from the wreck he had made; lay panting on his side, impotently with his stumped fin, then over and over slowly revolved like a waning world; turned up the white secrets of his belly; lay like a log, and died. It was most spout, that last spout. As when by unseen hands the water is gradually drawn off from some mighty fountain, and with half-melancholy gurglings the spray-column and lowers to the ground—so the last long dying spout of the whale. Soon, while the crews were awaiting the arrival of the ship, the body showed symptoms of sinking with all its treasures . Immediately, by Starbuck's orders, lines were secured to it at different points, so that ere long every boat was a that; the sunken whale being suspended a few inches beneath them by the cords. By very heedful management, when the ship drew nigh, the whale was transferred to her side, and was strongly secured there by the stiffest fluke-chains, for it was plain that unless upheld, the body would at once sink to the bottom. It so chanced that almost upon first cutting into him with the spade, the entire length of a harpoon was found imbedded in his flesh, on the lower part of the bunch before described. But as the stumps of harpoons are frequently found in the dead bodies of captured whales, with the flesh perfectly around them, and no prominence of any kind to their place; therefore, there must needs have been some other unknown reason in the present case fully to account for the **Transmiss** alluded to. But still more curious was the fact of a lance—head of stone being found in him, not far from the buried iron, the flesh perfectly firm about it. Who had darted that stone lance? And when? It might have been darted by some Nor' West Indian long before America was discovered. What other marvels might have been out of this monstrous there is no telling. But a sudden stop was put to further , by the ship's being **BELLE STATE** dragged over sideways to the sea, owing to the body's immensely increasing tendency to sink. However, Starbuck, who had the **Three of** of affairs, hung on to it to the last; hung on to it so **Three of**, indeed, that when at length the ship last; hung on to it so **research**, indeed, that when at length the ship would have been capsized, if still persisting in **research** arms with the body; then, when the command was given to break clear from it, such was the immovable strain upon the timber-heads to which the fluke-chains and cables were fastened, that it was impossible to cast them off. Meantime everything in the Pequod was aslant. To cross to the other side of the deck was like walking up the steep roof of a house. The ship groaned and Many of the ivory Many of her bulwarks and groaned and Many of the ivory when of her butwarks and were started from their places, by the unnatural immediate.

In vain handspikes and were brought to bear upon the immovable fluke-chains, to pry them from the immovable fluke had now settled that the submerged ends could not be at all approached, while every moment whole tons of **TITLE SECOND** seemed added to the sinking bulk, and the ship seemed on the point of going over. "Hold on, hold on, won't ye?" cried Stubb to the body, "don't be in such a devil of a hurry to sink! By thunder, men, we must do something or go for it. No use prying there; avast, I say with your handspikes, and run one of ye for a prayer book and a pen-knife, and cut the big chains." "Knife? Aye, aye," cried Queequeg, and seizing the carpenter's heavy hatchet, he leaned out of a porthole, and steel to iron, began slashing at the largest fluke-chains. But a few strokes, full of received, were given, when the exceeding strain effected the rest. With a terrific snap, every fastening went adrift; the ship righted, the carcase sank. Now, this occasional inevitable sinking of the recently killed Sperm Whale is a very curious thing; nor has any fisherman yet adequately accounted for it. Usually the dead Sperm Whale floats with great buoyancy, with its side or belly considerably elevated above the surface. If the only whales that thus sank were old, meagre, and broken-hearted creatures, their **seet** of lard diminished and all their bones heavy and rheumatic; then you might with some reason assert that this sinking is caused by an uncommon specific gravity in the fish so sinking, consequent upon this absence of buoyant matter in him. But it is not so. For young whales, in the highest health, and swelling with noble notice and may of life, with all their panting lard about them; even these brawny, buoyant

heroes do sometimes sink.

Be it said, however, that the Sperm Whale is far less liable to this accident than any other species. Where one of that sort go down, twenty Right Whales do. This difference in the species is no doubt imputable in no small degree to the greater quantity of bone in the Right Whale; his Venetian blinds alone sometimes weighing more than a ton; from this the Sperm Whale is wholly free. But there are instances where, after the form of many hours or several days, the sunken whale again rises, more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant than in life. But the reason of this is obvious. For more buoyant the body has obvious. For more buoyant the body has obvious. For more buoyant the body h

It was not long after the sinking of the body that a cry was heard from the Pequod's mast-heads, announcing that the Jungfrau was again lowering her boats; though the only spout in sight was that of a Fin-Back, belonging to the species of whales, because of its incredible power of swimming. Nevertheless, the Fin-Back's spout is so similar to the Sperm Whale's, that by fishermen it is often mistaken for it. And consequently Derick and all his host were now in valiant chase of this unnearable brute. The Virgin crowding all sail, made after her four young keels, and thus they all disappeared far to leeward, still in bold, hopeful chase.

Oh! many are the Fin-Backs, and many are the \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*, my friend.

CHAPTER ■. The Honour and Glory of Whaling.

There are some **MANAGED** in which a careful **MANAGED** is the true method.

The more I dive into this matter of whaling, and push my researches up to the very spring-head of it so much the more am I impressed with its great and antiquity; and especially when I find so many great gods and heroes, prophets of all sorts, who one way or other have shed distinction upon it, I am transported with the reflection that I myself belong, though but

The gallant Perseus, a son of Jupiter, was the first whaleman; and to the eternal honour of our calling be it said, that the first whale attacked by our brotherhood was not killed with any intent. Those were the days of our profession, when we only bore arms to succor the distressed, and not to fill men's lamp-feeders. Every one knows the fine story of Perseus and Andromeda; how the lovely Andromeda, the of a king, was tied to a rock on the sea-coast, and as Leviathan was in the very act of carrying her off, Perseus, the prince of whalemen, days advancing, harpooned the monster, and delivered and married the maid. It was an admirable artistic days inasmuch as this Leviathan was slain at the very first dart. And let no man doubt this story; for in the ancient Joppa, now Jaffa, on the Syrian coast, in one of the Pagan temples, there stood for many ages the vast skeleton of a whale, which the city's days and all the inhabitants asserted to be the identical bones of the monster that Perseus slew. When the Romans took Joppa, the same skeleton was carried to in triumph. What seems most singular and days important in this story, is this: it was from Joppa that Jonah set sail.

to the adventure of Perseus and Andromeda—indeed, by some supposed to be indirectly derived from it—is that famous story of St. George and the Dragon; which dragon I maintain to have been a whale; for in many old whales and set are strangely together, and often stand for each other. "Thou art as a lion of the waters, and as a dragon of the sea," saith Ezekiel; hereby, plainly meaning a whale; in truth, some from the Bible use that word itself. Besides, it would much from the glory of the exploit had St. George but encountered a crawling from the deep. Any man may kill a snake, but only a Perseus, a St. George, a Coffin, have the heart in them to march boldly up to a whale.

Let not the modern paintings of this scene us; for though the creature encountered by that valiant whaleman of old is vaguely represented of a like shape, and though the battle is depicted

on land and the saint on when the true form of the whale was unknown to and considering that as in Perseus' case, St. George's whale might have up out of the sea on the beach; and considering that the animal by St. George might have been only a large seal, or sea-horse; bearing all this in mind, it will not appear altogether incompatible with the sacred legend and the draughts of the scene, to hold this so-called dragon no other than the great Leviathan himself. In fact, placed before the and piercing truth, this whole story will fare like that fish, flesh, and fowl idol of the story will fare like that fish, flesh, and fowl idol of the story will have being planted before the ark of story, his horse's head and both the palms of his hands fell off from him, and only the stump or fishy part of him remained. Thus, then, one of our own noble stamp, even a whaleman, is the story will be enrolled in the most noble order of St. George. And therefore, let not the knights of that honourable company (none of whom, I venture to say, have ever had to do with a whale like their great story), let them never eye a Nantucketer with disdain, since even in our woollen and tarred trowsers we are much better entitled to St. George's than they.
Whether to admit Hercules among us or not, concerning this I long remained dubious: for though according to the Greek mythologies, that antique dubing and decided and decided and decided and thrown up by a whale; still, whether that strictly makes a whaleman of him, that might be decided. It nowhere appears that he ever actually harpooned his fish, unless, indeed, from the inside. Nevertheless, he may be deemed a sort of involuntary whaleman; at any rate the whale caught him, if he did not the whale. I claim him for one of our decided as a sort of involuntary.
But, by the best contradictory authorities, this Grecian story of Hercules and the whale is considered to be derived from the still more ancient Hebrew story of Jonah and the whale; and recompleted; certainly they are very similar. If I claim the demigod then, why not the prophet?
Nor do heroes, process, and prophets alone comprise the whole roll of our order. Our grand master is still to be named; for like royal kings of old times, we find the head waters of our fraternity in nothing short of the great gods themselves. That wondrous oriental story is now to be processed from the processed, which gives us the dread processed from the processed from
for you! What club but the whaleman's can head off like that?  CHAPTER . Jonah . Regarded.
Reference was made to the historical story of Jonah and the whale in the preceding chapter. Now some Nantucketers rather this historical story of Jonah and the whale. But then there were some sceptical Greeks and Romans, who, standing out from the pagans of their times, equally doubted the story of Hercules and the whale, and pagans and the dolphin; and yet their doubting those traditions did not make those traditions one whit the less facts, for all that.
One old Sag-Harbor whaleman's chief reason for questioning the Hebrew story was this:—He had one of those quaint old-fashioned Bibles, embellished with curious, plates; one of which represented Jonah's whale with two spouts in his head—a peculiarity only true with respect to a species of the Leviathan (the Right Whale, and the varieties of that order), concerning which the fishermen have this saying, "A penny roll would him"; his swallow is so very small. But, to this, Bishop is a swall answer is ready. It is not necessary, hints the Bishop, that we consider Jonah as tombed in the whale's belly, but as temporarily lodged in some part of his mouth. And

himself in a hollow tooth; but, on second thoughts, the Right Another reason which Sag-Harbor (he went by that name) urged for his want of faith in <u>this matter</u> of the prophet, was something obscurely in reference to his programmed body and the whale's programmed. But this objection likewise to the ground, because a German that Jonah must have taken refuge in the floating body of a DEAD whale--even as the French soldiers in the Russian their dead horses into tents, and crawled into them. Besides, it has been been by other by other bearing bearings, that when Jonah was thrown overboard from the Joppa ship, he straightway effected his escape to another vessel near by, some vessel with a whale for a figure-head; and, I would add, possibly called "The Whale," as some craft are nowadays the "Shark," the "Gull," the "Eagle." Nor have there been wanting learned who have the been wanting learned prophet swam to, and so was saved from a watery doom. Poor Sar-Harbor, therefore, seems worsted all round. But watery doom. Poor Sag-Harbor, therefore, seems worsted all round. But he had still another reason for his want of faith. It was this, if I remember right: Jonah was swallowed by the whale in the Mediterranean Sea, and after three days he was vomited up somewhere within three days' days' journey across from the nearest point of the Mediterranean coast. How is that? But was there no other way for the whale to land the prophet within that short distance of Nineveh? Yes. He might have carried him round by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. But not to speak of the passage through the whole length of the Mediterranean, and another passage up the Persian Gulf and Red Sea, such a supposition would involve the complete circumnavigation of all Africa in three days, not to speak of the Tigris waters, near the of Nineveh, being too swim in. Besides, this idea of Jonah's the Cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of that great from the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the honour of the discovery of the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day would wrest the cape of Good Hope at so early a day wo modern history a But all these foolish arguments of old Sag-Harbor only evinced his foolish pride of reason—a thing still more that he had but little learning except what he had picked up from the sun and the sea. I say it only shows his foolish, impious pride, and abominable, devilish rebellion against the reverend For by a Portuguese Catholic priest, this very idea of Jonah's going to Nineveh the Cape of Good Hope was advanced as a signal the general miracle. And so it was. Besides, to this day, the highly enlightened was believe in the historical story of Jonah. And some three centuries ago, an English traveller in old Harris's Voyages, speaks of a Turkish built in honour of Jonah, in which Mosque was a miraculous lamp that burnt without any oil. CHAPTER . . To make them run easily and swiftly, the ■■■■ of carriages are anointed; and for much the same purpose, some whalers perform an analogous operation upon their boat; they the bottom. Nor is it to be doubted that as such a procedure can do not harm, it may possibly be of no contemptible advantage; considering that oil and water are hostile; that oil is a sliding thing, and that the object in view is to make the boat slide bravely. Queequeg believed strongly in anointing his boat, and one morning not long after the German ship Jungfrau disappeared, took more than customary pains in that occupation; crawling under its bottom, where it hung over the side, and rubbing in the as though diligently seeking to insure a of hair from the craft's bald keel. He seemed to be working in obedience to some particular presentiment. Nor did it remain unwarranted by the event. Towards noon whales were raised; but so soon as the ship sailed down to them, they turned and fled with swift precipitancy; a disordered flight, as of Cleopatra's from Nevertheless, the boats pursued, and Stubb's was foremost. By great , Tashtego at last succeeded in planting one iron; but the stricken whale, without at all sounding, still continued his horizontal flight, with added States. Such strainings upon the

this seems reasonable enough in the good Bishop. For truly, the Right Whale's mouth would accommodate a couple of tables, and comfortably seat all the players. Possibly, too, Jonah might have

planted iron must sooner or later inevitably **TITLES** it. It became to lance the flying whale, or be content to lose him. But to haul the boat up to his flank was impossible, he swam so fast and furious. What then remained? Of all the wondrous devices and meaning, the management of hand and countless meaning, to which the veteran whaleman is so often forced, none exceed that fine with the lance called pitchpoling. Small sword, or broad sword, in all its running whale; its grand is only indispensable with an running whale; its grand fact and feature is the wonderful distance to which the long lance is ■ darted from a violently rocking, jerking boat, under extreme Steel and wood included, the entire spear is some ten or twelve feet in length; the staff is much slighter than that of the harpoon, and also of a lighter material—pine. It is furnished with a small rope called a warp, of considerable length, by which it can be hauled back to the hand after darting. But before going further, it is important to mention here, that though the harpoon may be to the in the same way with the lance, yet it is seldom done; and when done, is still less frequently successful, on account of the greater weight and inferior length of the harpoon as compared with the lance, which in effect become serious there are the serious therefore you must first get fast to a whale before any general thing, therefore, you must first get fast to a whale, before any pitchpoling comes into play. Look now at Stubb; a man who from his humorous, deliberate in the direst was specially qualified to the property in pitchpoling. Look at him; he stands upright in the tossed bow of the flying boat; wrapt in foam, the towing whale is forty feet ahead. Handling the long lance lightly, glancing twice or thrice along its length to see if it be exactly straight, Stubb **Secure** gathers up the coil of the warp in one hand, so as to secure its free end in his grasp, leaving the rest unobstructed. Then holding the lance full before his middle, he levels it at the whale; when, covering him with it, he steadily depresses the butt-end in his hand, thereby elevating the point till the weapon stands fairly balanced upon his palm, fifteen feet in the air. He minds you somewhat of a below, balancing a long staff on his chin. Next moment with a rapid, nameless , in a superb lofty arch the bright steel spans the foaming distance, and quivers in the life spot of the whale. Instead of sparkling water, he now spouts red blood. "That drove the **TITLE** out of him!" cried Stubb. "'Tis July's immortal Fourth; all fountains must run wine Would now, it were old , or old Ohio, or unspeakable old Tashtego, lad, I'd have ye hold a to the jet, and we'd drink round it! Yea, verily, hearts alive, we'd to the jet, and we'd drink spread of his spout-hole there, and from that live punch-bowl the living stuff." Again and again to such gamesome talk, the dexterous dart is repeated, the spear returning to its master like a **Manager** held in **Manager**. The agonized whale goes into his flurry; the tow-line is slackened, and the **Manager** dropping astern, folds his hands, dropping astern, folds his hands, and mutely watches the monster die.

CHAPTER ■. The Fountain.

That for six thousand years—and no one knows how many millions of ages before—the great whales should have been spouting all over the sea, and the gradens of the deep, as with so many sprinkling or mistifying pots; and that for some centuries back, thousands of hunters should have been close by the fountain of the whale, watching these for should have been close by the fountain of the whale, watching these forms and find the whale, and yet, that down to this blessed minute (fifteen and a quarter minutes past one o'clock P.M. of this forms day of December, A.D. 1851), it should still remain a problem, whether these spoutings are, after all, really water, or nothing but vapour—this is surely a noteworthy thing.

Let us, then, look at this matter, along with some interesting items Every one knows that by the peculiar cunning of their gills, the finny tribes in general breathe the air which at all times is combined with the element in which they swim; hence, a herring or a cod might live a century, and never once raise its head above the surface. But owing to his marked internal structure which gives him regular lungs, like a human being's, the whale can only live by

disengaged air in the open atmosphere. Wherefore the necessity for his periodical visits to the upper world. But he cannot in any degree breathe through his mouth, for, in his ordinary attitude, the Sperm Whale's mouth is buried at least eight feet beneath the surface; and what is still more, his through his no connexion with his mouth. No, he breathes through his spiracle alone; and this is on the top of his head.

If I say, that in any creature breathing is only a  $\blacksquare$ indispensable to vitality, inasmuch as it from the air a certain element, which being subsequently brought into contact with the blood imparts to the blood its principle, I do not think I shall ; though I may possibly use some superfluous scientific words. Assume it, and it follows that if all the blood in a man could be with one breath, he might then seal up his nostrils and not fetch another for a considerable time. That is to say, he would then live without breathing. Anomalous as it may seem, this is precisely the case with the whale, who systematically lives, by intervals, his full hour and more (when at the bottom) without drawing a single breath, or so much as in any way inhaling a particle of air; for, remember, he has no gills. How is this? Between his ribs and on each side of his spine he is supplied with a remarkable involved Cretan labyrinth of like vessels, which vessels, when he to surface, are completely distended with the surface blood. So that for an hour or more, a thousand fathoms in the sea, he carries a stock of vitality in him, just as the to crossing the to supply of drink for future use in its four supplementary to the the surface. ; and that the The anatomical fact of this labyrinth is supposition founded upon it is reasonable and true, seems the more cogent to me, when I consider the otherwise inexplicable that leviathan in HAVING HIS SPOUTINGS OUT, as the fishermen phrase it. This is what I mean. If \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, upon rising to the surface, the Sperm Whale will continue there for a period of time exactly uniform with all his other unmolested \_\_\_\_\_\_. Say he stays eleven minutes, and jets seventy times, that is, \_\_\_\_\_\_ seventy \_\_\_\_\_; then whenever he rises again, he will be sure to have his seventy breaths over again, to a minute. Now, if after he are a a few breaths you alarm him, so that he sounds, he will be always dodging up again to make good his regular of air. And not till those seventy breaths are told, will he finally go down to stay out his full term below. Remark, however, that in different the these the different; but in any one they are alike. Now, why should the whale thus insist upon having his spoutings out, unless it be to state his state of air, ere descending for good? How obvious is it, too, that this necessity for the whale's rising exposes him to all the fatal state of the chase. For not by hook or by net could this vast leviathan be caught, when sailing a thousand fathoms beneath the sunlight. Not so much thy skill, then, 0 hunter, as the great necessities that strike the victory to thee!

In man, breathing is incessantly going on—one breath only for two or three for two or three states; so that whatever other business he has to attend to, waking or sleeping, breathe he must, or die he will. But the Sperm Whale only breathes about one seventh or Sunday of his time.

It has been said that the whale only breathes through his spout—hole; if it could be added that his spouts are mixed with water, then I opine we should be furnished with the reason why his sense of smell seems in him; for the only thing about him that at all answers to his nose is that identical spout—hole; and being so with two elements, it could not be expected to have the power of smelling. But owing to the mystery of the spout—whether it be water or whether it be vapour—no absolute certainty can as yet be arrived at on this head. Sure it is, nevertheless, that the Sperm Whale has no proper but the spout what does he want of them? No roses, no cologne—water in the sea.

Furthermore, as his windpipe solely opens into the tube of his spouting canal, and as that long canal—like the grand Erie Canal—is furnished with a sort of locks (that open and shut) for the downward representation of air or the upward representation of water, therefore the whale has no voice; unless you insult him by saying, that when he so strangely representation, he representation him by saying, that when he so strangely representation, he representation has the whale to say? Seldom have I known any profound being that had anything to say to this world, unless forced to representation out something by way of getting a living. Oh! happy that the world is such an excellent

Now, the spouting canal of the Sperm Whale, chiefly intended as it is for the representation of air, and for several feet laid along, horizontally, just beneath the upper surface of his head, and a little to one side; this curious canal is very much like a representation whether this gas-pipe is also a water-pipe; in other words, whether the spout of the

Sperm Whale is the mere vapour of the preach, or whether that exhaled breath is mixed with water taken in at the mouth, and through the spiracle. It is certain that the mouth indirectly communicates with the spouting canal; but it cannot be proved that this is for the purpose of water water through the spiracle. Because the greatest necessity for so doing would seem to be, when in feeding he accidentally takes in water. But the Sperm Whale's food is far beneath the surface, and there he cannot spout even if he would. Besides, if you regard him very closely, and time him with your watch, you will find that when unmolested, there is an undeviating rhyme between the surface of his jets and the ordinary periods of respiration.

But why one with all this reasoning on the subject? Speak out! You have seen him spout; then declare what the spout is; can you not tell water from air? My dear sir, in this world it is not so easy to settle these plain things. I have ever found your plain things the of all. And as for this whale spout, you might almost stand in it, and yet be

The central body of it is hidden in the snowy sparkling mist enveloping it; and how can you certainly tell whether any water falls from it, when, always, when you are close enough to a whale to get a close view of his spout, he is in a prodigious commotion, the water all around him. And if at such times you should think that you really perceived drops of moisture in the spout, how do you know that they are not merely condensed from its vapour; or how do you know that they are not those identical drops into the summit of the whale's head? For even when tranquilly swimming through the mid-day sea in a calm, with his elevated hump sun-dried as a dromedary's in the desert; even then, the whale always carries a small of water on his head, as under a blazing sun you will sometimes see a cavity in a rock filled up with rain.

Nor is it at all prudent for the hunter to be over curious touching the precise nature of the whale spout. It will not do for him to be peering into it, and putting his face in it. You cannot go with your to this fountain and fill it, and bring it away. For even when coming into slight contact with the outer, vapoury shreds of the jet, which will often happen, your skin will that it know one, who coming into still closer contact with the spout, whether with some scientific object in view, or otherwise, I cannot say, the skin peeled off from his cheek and arm. Wherefore, among whalemen, the spout is deemed poisonous; they try to it. Another thing; I have heard it said, and I do not much doubt it, that if the jet is fairly spouted into your eyes, it will blind you. The wisest thing the transmitted can do then, it seems to me, is to let this deadly spout alone.

Still, we can provide the spout is nothing but mist. And besides other reasons, to this conclusion I am impelled, by considerations touching the great inherent dignity and sublimity of the Sperm Whale; I account him no common, shallow being, inasmuch as it is an fact that he is never found on soundings, or near shores; all other whales sometimes are. He is both ponderous and profound. And I am convinced that from the heads of all ponderous profound beings, such as Plato, the Devil, Jupiter, and so on, there always goes up a certain semi-visible steam, while in the act of thinking deep thoughts. While composing a little for the act of thinking deep thoughts. While can mirror before me; and ere long saw there, a curious involved for the same and ere long saw there, a curious involved for the same and ere long and the curiosity to place a mirror before me; and ere long saw there, a curious involved for the same and ere long and the same and ere the same and the same an

And how nobly it raises our conceit of the mighty, misty monster, to behold him solemnly sailing through a calm tropical sea; his vast, mild head by a foreign of vapour, by his incommunicable by a rainbow, as if heaven itself had put its seal upon his thoughts. For, d'ye see, rainbows do not visit the clear air; they only vapour. And so, through all the thick mists of the dim doubts in my mind, divine intuitions now and then shoot, my fog with a heavenly ray. And for this I thank God; for all have doubts; many deny; but doubts or my, few along with them, have intuitions. Doubts of all things earthly, and intuitions of some things heavenly; this makes neither believer nor infidel, but makes a man who them both with equal eye.

```
Other poets have the the of the soft eye of the soft eye, and the lovely plumage of the bird that never terms; less celestial, I
celebrate a tail.
Reckoning the largest sized Sperm Whale's tail to begin at that point of
the trunk where it tapers to about the girth of a man, it comprises
upon its upper surface alone, an area of at least fifty square feet. The
compact round body of its root into two broad, firm, flat palms or flukes, gradually away to less than an inch in thickness.
At the crotch or junction, these flukes slightly then sideways from each other like wings, leaving a wide vacancy between. In no living thing are the lines of beauty more defined than in
the crescentic borders of these flukes. At its utmost expansion in the
full grown whale, the tail will considerably exceed twenty feet across.
The entire member seems a dense bed of welded sinews; but cut into it, and you find that three distinct it:--upper,
middle, and lower. The fibres in the upper and lower layers, are long and horizontal; those of the middle one, very short, and running crosswise between the outside layers. This structure, as much as anything else, imparts power to the tail. To the structure of old Roman
walls, the middle layer will furnish a curious parallel to the thin
course of tiles always alternating with the stone in those wonderful
relics of the antique, and which
                                                                                    contribute so much to the
great strength of the
But as if this vast local power in the tendinous tail were not enough,
the whole bulk of the leviathan is over with a warp and woof of fibres and warp and which passing on either side the
and running down into the flukes, insensibly blend with them, and largely contribute to their might; so that in the tail the confluent
measureless force of the whole whale seems concentrated to a point.
Could annihilation occur to matter, this were the thing to do it.
Nor does this—its amazing strength, at all tend to the graceful
of its motions; where of ease undulates through a power. On the contrary, those motions derive their most
appalling beauty from it. Real strength never Execute beauty or
but it often it; and in everything beautiful, strength has much to do with the magic. Take away the tied tendons that
all over seem bursting from the marble in the carved Hercules, and its
charm would be gone. As devout lifted the linen sheet from the
naked corpse of Goethe, he was overwhelmed with the massive chest of the
man, that seemed as a Roman triumphal arch. When paints even God the Father in human form, mark what robustness is there. And whatever they may reveal of the divine love in the Son, the soft, curled,
                         Italian pictures, in which his idea has been most
successfully these; these pictures, so destitute as they are of all
one of the practical virtues of his the pract
Such is the subtle elasticity of the organ I treat of, that whether
   in sport, or in earnest, or in anger, whatever be the mood it
be in, its are invariably marked by exceeding grace. Therein no
fairy's arm can
                                              it.
Five great motions are peculiar to it. First, when used as a fin for
                  ; Second, when used as a  in battle; Third, in sweeping; in  in battle; Fifth, in  in sweeping;
First: Being horizontal in its position, the Leviathan's tail acts in a different manner from the tails of all other sea creatures. It never
whale, his tail is the sole means of Manager. Scroll-wise coiled
forwards beneath the body, and then rapidly sprung backwards, it is this which gives that singular darting, leaping motion to the monster when
furiously swimming. His side-fins only serve to steer by.
Second: It is a little significant, that while one sperm whale only
fights another sperm whale with his head and jaw, nevertheless, in his
striking at a boat, he swiftly curves away his flukes from it, and the
blow is only inflicted by the recoil. If it be made in the unobstructed
air, especially if it descend to its mark, the stroke is then simply irresistible. No ribs of man or boat can withstand it. Your only salvation lies in tit; but if it comes sideways through the
```

opposing water, then partly owing to the light buoyancy of the whale boat, and the elasticity of its the side, is generally the most serious result. These submerged side blows are so often received in the fishery, that they are accounted mere child's play. Some one strips off a frock, and the hole is stopped.

Third: I cannot it, but it seems to me, that in the whale the sense of touch is concentrated in the tail; for in this respect there is a delicacy in it only equalled by the of the elephant's trunk. This delicacy is chiefly evinced in the action of sweeping, when in of sweeping, when in of sweeping, when in of sweeping, which is immense flukes from side to side upon the surface of the sea; and if he feel but a sailor's whisker, woe to that sailor, whiskers and all. What there is in that preliminary touch! Had this tail any power, I should straightway bethink me of elephant that so frequented the of market, and with low salutations presented to sailor, and then of their zones. On more accounts than one, a pity it is that the whale does not possess this prehensile virtue in his tail; for I have heard of yet another elephant, that when wounded in the fight, curved round his trunk and extracted the dart.

Fourth: Stealing upon the whale in the fancied security of the middle of solitary seas, you find him from the vast corpulence of his dignity, and like, he will on the ocean as if it were a hearth. But still you see his power in his play. The broad palms of his tail are flirted high into the air; then the surface, the resounds for miles. You would almost think a great gun had been discharged; and if you noticed the light of vapour from the spiracle at his other extremity, you would think that that was the smoke from the touch-hole.

Fifth: As in the ordinary floating posture of the leviathan the flukes lie considerably below the level of his back, they are then completely out of sight beneath the surface; but when he is about to plunge into the deeps, his entire flukes with at least thirty feet of his body are tossed erect in the air, and so remain vibrating a moment, till they downwards shoot out of view. Excepting the sublime sublime supports sight to be seen in all animated nature. Out of the bottomless profundities the gigantic tail seems spasmodically snatching at the highest heaven. So in dreams, have I seen majestic Satan thrusting forth his tormented colossal claw from the flame Baltic of Hell. But in gazing at such scenes, it is all in all what mood you are in; if in the standing at the mast-head of my ship during a sunrise that Standing at the mast-head of my ship during a sunrise that sky and sea, I once saw a large herd of whales in the east, all heading towards the sun, and for a moment vibrating in concert with peaked flukes. As it seemed to me at the time, such a grand embodiment of adoration of the gods was never beheld, even in such a grand embodiment of adoration of the gods was never beheld, even in such a grand embodiment of adoration of the source saw a large personancing him the most devout of all beings. For according to King such a pronouncing him the most devout of all beings. For according to King such a first trunks uplifted in the profoundest silence.

The chance comparison in this chapter, between the whale and the elephant, so far as some aspects of the tail of the one and the trunk of the other are concerned, should not tend to place those two opposite organs on an equality, much less the creatures to which they respectively belong. For as the mightiest elephant is but a to Leviathan, so, compared with Leviathan's tail, his trunk is but the stalk of a to the most direful blow from the elephant's trunk were as the playful tap of a fan, compared with the measureless crush and crash of the sperm whale's ponderous flukes, which in repeated instances have one after the other hurled entire boats with all their oars and crews into the air, very much as an Indian juggler this balls.\*

\*Though all comparison in the way of general bulk between the whale and the elephant is preposterous, inasmuch as in that particular the elephant stands in much the same respect to the whale that a dog does to the elephant; nevertheless, there are not wanting some points of curious similitude; among these is the spout. It is well known that the elephant will often draw up water or dust in his trunk, and then elevating it, jet it forth in a stream.

The more I consider this mighty tail, the more do I to make my to express it. At times there are gestures in it, which, though they

would well grace the hand of man, remain wholly inexplicable. In an extensive herd, so remarkable, occasionally, are these mystic gestures, that I have heard hunters who have declared them akin to Freesigns and record; that the whale, indeed, by these conversed with the world. Nor are there wanting other motions of the whale in his general body, full of strangeness, and unaccountable to his most experienced . It is him how I may, then, I but go skin deep; I know him not, and never will. But if I know not even the tail of this whale, how understand his head? much more, how comprehend his face, when face he has none? Thou shalt see my back parts, my tail, he seems to say, but my face shall not be seen. But I cannot completely make out his back parts; and hint what he will about his face, I say again he has no face. CHAPTER . The Grand The long and narrow **Grand of Grand** of extending south-eastward from the **Grand of Grand** of the most southerly point of all Asia. In a continuous line from that peninsula stretch the long islands of Sumatra, Java, \_\_\_\_, and Timor; which, with many others, form a vast mole, or the long unbroken Indian ocean from the thickly oriental archipelagoes. This rampart is pierced by several sally-ports of ships and whales; conspicuous among which are the and Malacca. By the straits of Sunda, chiefly, vessels bound to China from the west, emerge into the China seas. Those narrow straits of Sunda divide Sumatra from Java; and standing midway in that vast rampart of islands, by that bold green promontory, known to seamen as Java Head; they not a little correspond to the central gateway opening into some vast walled empire: and considering the wealth of spices, and wealth of spices, and and gold, and ivory, with which the thousand islands of that oriental sea are enriched, it seems a significant provision of nature, that such treasures, by the very formation of the land, should at least bear the appearance, however of being from the all-grasping western world. The shores of the Straits of Sunda are unsupplied with those domineering which guard the entrances to the Mediterranean, the Baltic, and the Propontis. Unlike the will these the endless procession of ships before the wind, which for centuries past, by night and by day, have passed between the islands of Sumatra and Java, freighted with the costliest **Transport** of the east. But while they freely a like this, they do by no means their claim to more solid Time out of mind the piratical of the Malays, lurking among the low and and an and of Sumatra, have sallied out upon the vessels sailing through the straits, fiercely demanding tribute at the point of their spears. Though by the repeated bloody they have received at the hands of European cruisers, the has of late been somewhat ; yet, even at the present day, we occasionally hear of English and American vessels, which, in those waters, have been boarded and With a fair, fresh wind, the Pequod was now drawing nigh to these straits; Ahab purposing to pass through them into the Javan sea, and thence, cruising **Transmin**, over waters known to be frequented here and there by the Sperm Whale, sweep inshore by the **Transmin** Islands, and gain the far coast of Japan, in time for the great whaling season there. By these means, the circumnavigating Pequod would sweep almost all the known Sperm Whale cruising grounds of the world, previous to descending upon the Line in the Pacific; where Ahab, though everywhere else foiled in his pursuit, firmly counted upon giving battle to Moby Dick, in the sea he was most known to frequent; and at a season when he might most reasonably be presumed to be it. But how now? in this quest, does Ahab touch no land? does his crew drink air? Surely, he will stop for water. Nay. For a long time, now, -running sun has within his fiery ring, and needs but what's in himself. So Ahab. Mark this, too, in the whaler. While other hulls are loaded down with alien stuff, to be transferred to foreign wharves; the world-wandering whale-ship carries no cargo but herself and crew, their weapons and their wants. She has a whole lake's contents bottled in her ample hold. She is ballasted with

right pig-lead and restricted. She carries years' water in her. Clear old prime Nantucket water; which, when three years afloat, the Nantucketer, in the Pacific, prefers to

drink before the **Transman** fluid, but yesterday **Transman** off in casks, from the Peruvian or Indian streams. Hence it is, that, while other ships may have gone to China from New York, and back again, touching at a score of ports, the whale-ship, in all that interval, may not have sighted one one of soil; her crew having seen no man but floating seamen like themselves. So that did you carry them the news that another flood had come; they would only answer—"Well, boys, here's the ark!" Now, as many Sperm Whales had been captured off the western coast of Java, in the near vicinity of the Straits of Sunda; indeed, as most of the ground, was generally recognised by the fishermen as an excellent spot for cruising; therefore, as the Pequod gained more and more upon Java Head, the look-outs were repeatedly hailed, and ■ to keep wide awake. But though the green palmy cliffs of the land soon loomed on the starboard bow, and with meaning nostrils the fresh was snuffed in the air, yet not a single jet was descried. Almost all thought of falling in with any game hereabouts, the ship had well nigh entered the straits, when the customary cheering cry was heard from aloft, and ere long a spectacle of ندر ي singular **II** us. But here be it **THE SECOND**, that owing to the **THE SECOND** activity with which of late they have been hunted over all four oceans, the Sperm Whales, instead of almost invariably sailing in small detached companies, as in former times, are now frequently met with in extensive herds, sometimes so great a multitude, that it would almost seem as if numerous nations of them had sworn solemn league and covenant for mutual and protection. To this formulation of the Sperm Whale into such immense formulation, may be imputed the circumstance that even in the best cruising grounds, you may now sometimes sail for weeks and months together, without being by a single spout; and then be suddenly saluted by what sometimes seems thousands on thousands. Broad on both bows, at the distance of some two or three miles, and forming a great forming, embracing one half of the level horizon, a continuous chain of whale-jets were up-playing and sparkling in the noon-day air. Unlike the straight perpendicular twin-jets of the Right Whale, which, dividing at top, fall over in two branches, like the drooping boughs of a the the single forward-slanting spout of the Sperm Whale presents a thick curled of white mist, continually rising and falling away to leeward. Seen from the Pequod's deck, then, as she would rise on a high hill of the sea, this host of vapoury spouts, air, and beheld through a blending atmosphere of haze, showed like the thousand cheerful described of some dense dense described, described morning, by some horseman on a height. As marching armies approaching an **Executive Section** in the mountains, accelerate their march, all eagerness to place that perilous passage in their rear, and once more expand in comparative security upon the plain; even so did this vast fleet of whales now seem hurrying forward through the straits; gradually contracting the wings of their semicircle, and swimming on, in one solid, but still crescentic centre. Crowding all sail the Pequod pressed after them; the harpooneers handling their weapons, and loudly cheering from the heads of their yet suspended boats. If the wind only held, little doubt had they, that chased through these Straits of Sunda, the vast host would only into the Oriental seas to witness the capture of not a few of their number. And who could tell whether, in that congregated caravan, Moby Dick himself might not temporarily be swimming, like the worshipped white-elephant in the coronation procession of the Siamese! So with stun-sail piled on stun-sail, we sailed along, driving these leviathans before us; when, of a sudden, the voice of Tashtego was heard, loudly directing attention to something in our wake. Corresponding to the **manage** in our van, we beheld another in our rear. It seemed formed of detached white vapours, rising and falling something like the spouts of the whales; only they did not so completely come and go; for they constantly without finally disappearing. Without finally disappearing. Without finally disappearing. crying, "Aloft there, and rig whips and buckets to wet the sails;--Malays, sir, and after us!" As if too long lurking behind the headlands, till the Pequod should fairly have entered the straits, these Asiatics were now in hot pursuit, to make up for their over-cautious delay. But when the swift Pequod, with a fresh leading wind, was herself in hot chase; how very kind of these tawny to assist in to assist in the onto her own chosen pursuit,—mere riding—whips and to her, that they

were. As with glass under arm, Ahab to—and—fro paced the deck; in his forward turn beholding the monsters he chased, and in the after one the bloodthirsty pirates chasing him; some such fancy as the above seemed his. And when he glanced upon the green walls of the watery defile in which the ship was then sailing, and bethought him that through that gate lay the route to his vengeance, and beheld, how that through that same gate he was now both chasing and being chased to his deadly end; and not only that, but a herd of remorseless wild pirates and inhuman deviation devils were cheering him on with their curses;—when all these conceits had passed through his brain, Ahab's brow was left gaunt and ribbed, like the black sand beach after some stormy tide has been processed it, without being able to drag the firm thing from its place.

But thoughts like these troubled very few of the reckless crew; and when, after steadily dropping and dropping the pirates astern, the Pequod at last shot by the vivid green point on the Sumatra side, emerging at last upon the broad waters beyond; then, the harpooneers seemed more to that the swift whales had been gaining upon the ship, than to rejoice that the ship had so point gained upon the Malays. But still driving on in the wake of the whales, at length they seemed abating their speed; gradually the ship neared them; and the wind now dying away, word was passed to spring to the boats. But no sooner did the herd, by some presumed wonderful instinct of the Sperm Whale, become for the three keels that were after them,—though as yet a mile in their rear,—than they defined again, and forming in close ranks and point for the specific points. We will be ship lines of stacked points, moved on with points.

Stripped to our pulling and drawers, we sprang to the white—ash, and after several hours' pulling were almost disposed to renounce the chase, when a general pausing commotion among the whales gave token that they were now at last under the influence of that strange perplexity of inert whale, which, when the fishermen perceive it in the whale, they say he is which, when the fishermen perceive it in the whale, they say he is which, when the fishermen perceive it in the whale, they say he is which, when the fishermen perceive it in the whale, they say he is which when the fishermen perceive it in the whale, they say he is which when the fishermen perceive it in the whale, they had been hitherto rapidly and steadily swimming, were now broken up in one measureless with a like King which was remained with consternation. In all directions with Alexander, they seemed going mad with consternation. In all directions with a was irregular circles, and which was swimming hither and thither, by their short thick spoutings, they plainly betrayed their white short thick spoutings, they plainly betrayed their whose of their number, who, completely as it were, helplessly floated like water—which dismantled ships on the sea. Had these Leviathans been but a was still more strangely evinced over the pasture by three fierce wolves, they could not possibly have evinced such which with dismay. But this occasional timidity is which were solitary horseman. Witness, too, all human beings, how when when together in the sheepfold of a work when when the slightest alarm of fire, rush helter—skelter for the which is not infinitely withhold any amazement at the strangely gallied whales before us, for there is no work when when the strangely gallied whales before us, for there is no work with the strangely gallied whales before us, for there is no work with the strangely gallied whales before us, for there is no work with the strangely gallied whales before us, for there is no work with the strangely gallied whales

Though many of the whales, as has been said, were in violent motion, yet it is to be observed that as a whole the herd neither advanced nor retreated, but collectively remained in one place. As is customary in those cases, the boats at once separated, each making for some one lone whale on the property of the shoal. In about three minutes' time, Queequeg's harpoon was flung; the stricken fish darted blinding spray in our faces, and then running away with us like light, steered straight for the heart of the herd. Though such a movement on the part of the whale struck under such circumstances, is in no wise unprecedented; and indeed is almost always more or less present one of the more perilous vicissitudes of the fishery. For as the swift monster drags you deeper and deeper into the frantic shoal, you bid adieu to present only exist in a delirious present.

As, blind and deaf, the whale plunged forward, as if by sheer power of speed to rid himself of the iron leech that had fastened to him; as we thus tore a white gash in the sea, on all sides as we flew, by the crazed creatures to and fro rushing about us; our beset boat was like a ship by ice—isles in a tempest, and striving to steer through their complicated channels and straits, knowing not at what moment it may be locked in and crushed.

But not a bit not a grant Queequeg steered us now not grant off from this monster directly across our route in advance; now now now away from that, whose colossal flukes were suspended overhead, while all the

time, Starbuck stood up in the bows, lance in hand, pricking out of our way whatever whales he could reach by short darts, for there was no time to make long ones. Nor were the oarsmen quite idle, though their duty was now altogether with. They chiefly attended to the shouting part of the business. "Out of the way, Commodore!" cried one, to a great dromedary that of a sudden rose bodily to the surface, and for an instant threatened to will be us. "Hard down with your tail, there!" cried a second to another, which, close to our gunwale, seemed calmly himself with his own fan-like extremity.

All whaleboats carry certain curious contrivances, originally invented by the Nantucket Indians, called \_\_\_\_\_. Two thick squares of wood of equal size are stoutly clenched together, so that they cross each other's grain at right angles; a line of considerable length is then attached to the middle of this block, and the other end of the line being , it can in a moment be fastened to a harpoon. It is chiefly among gallied whales that this is used. For then, more whales are close round you than you can possibly chase at one time. But sperm whales are not every day encountered; while you may, then, you must kill all you can. And if you cannot kill them all at once, you must wing them, so that they can be afterwards killed at your leisure. Hence it is, that at times like these the drugg, comes into was furnished with three of them. The first and second were successfully darted, and we saw the whales **THINGS** running off, **THINGS** by the enormous sidelong resistance of the towing drugg. They were cramped like with the chain and ball. But upon flinging the third, in the act of tossing overboard the clumsy wooden block, it caught under one of the of the boat, and in an instant tore it out and carried it away, dropping the oarsman in the boat's bottom as the seat slid from under him. On both sides the sea came in at the wounded planks, but we stuffed two or three drawers and shirts in, and so stopped the leaks for the time.

It had been next to impossible to dart these harpoons, were it not that as we advanced into the herd, our whale's way greatly diminished; moreover, that as we went still further and further from the circumference of commotion, the direful **THEOLOGY** seemed waning. So that when at last the jerking harpoon drew out, and the towing whale sideways then, with the tapering force of his sideways, we glided between two whales into the innermost heart of the shoal, as if from some mountain torrent we had slid into a serene valley lake. Here the storms in the roaring glens between the outermost whales, were heard but not felt. In this central expanse the sea presented that smooth satin-like surface, called a produced by the subtle moisture thrown off by the whale in his more quiet moods. Yes, we were now in that enchanted calm which they say lurks at the heart of every commotion. And still in the distracted distance we beheld the the outer concentric circles, and saw successive of whales, eight or ten in each, swiftly going round and round, like multiplied spans of horses in a ring; and so closely shoulder to shoulder, that a circus-rider might easily have over-arched the middle ones, and so have gone round on their backs. Owing to the density of the crowd of reposing whales, more immediately surrounding the **masses** axis of the herd, no possible chance of escape was at present afforded us. We must watch for a breach in the living wall that **seems** us in; the wall that had only admitted us in order to shut us up. Keeping at the centre of the lake, we were occasionally visited by small tame **and** and calves; the women and children of this ■ host.

Now, limited of the occasional wide intervals between the revolving outer circles, and inclusive of the spaces between the various pods in any one of those circles, the entire area at this juncture, embraced by the whole multitude, must have contained at least two or three square miles. At any rate—though indeed such a test at such a time might be deceptive—spoutings might be discovered from our low boat that seemed playing up almost from the rim of the horizon. I mention this circumstance, because, as if the cows and calves had been purposely locked up in this innermost fold; and as if the wide extent of the herd had hitherto the from learning the precise cause of its stopping; or, possibly, being so young, unsophisticated, and every way innocent and highes—now and then visiting our becalmed boat from the margin of the lake—evinced a wondrous fearlessness and confidence, or else a still panic which it was impossible not to marvel at. Like household dogs they came till it almost seemed that some spell had suddenly them. Queequeg their foreheads; Starbuck their backs with his lance; but fearful of the consequences, for the time refrained from darting it.

But far beneath this wondrous world upon the surface, another and still

stranger world met our eyes as we gazed over the side. For, suspended in those watery floated the forms of the nursing mothers of the whales, and those that by their enormous girth seemed shortly to become mothers. The lake, as I have hinted, was to a considerable depth exceedingly transparent; and as human infants while will calmly and fixedly gaze away from the breast, as if leading two different lives at the time; and while yet drawing mortal world be still woung of these whales seem looking up towards us, but not at us, as if we were but a bit of world in their new-born sight. Floating on their sides, the mothers also seemed quietly eyeing us. One of these little infants, that from certain queer tokens seemed hardly a day old, might have world from the feet in length, and some six feet in girth. He was a little the feet in length, and some six feet in girth. He was a little world feet in length, and some six feet in girth. He was a little world feet in length, and some six feet in girth. He was a little world feet in length, and some six feet in girth. He was a little where, tail to head, and all ready for the final spring, the whale lies bent like a Tartar's bow. The delicate side-fins, and the palms of his flukes, still freshly retained the plaited whale lies bent like a Tartar's bow. The delicate side-fins, and the palms of his flukes, still freshly retained the plaited papearance of a baby's ears newly arrived from foreign parts.
"Line! line!" cried Queequeg, looking over the gunwale; "him fast! him fast!Who line him! Who struck?Two whale; one big, one little!"
"What <b>TITE</b> ye, man?" cried Starbuck.
"Look-e here," said Queequeg, pointing down.
As when the stricken whale, that from the tub has reeled out hundreds of fathoms of rope; as, after deep sounding, he floats up again, and shows the slackened curling line rising and rising and towards the air; so now, Starbuck saw long coils of the cord of Leviathan, by which the young seemed still to its dam. Not seldom in the rapid vicissitudes of the chase, this natural line, with the maternal end loose, becomes with the hempen one, so that the cub is thereby trapped. Some of the sear seemed divulged to us in this enchanted pond. We saw young Leviathan amours in the deep.*
*The sperm whale, as with all other species of the Leviathan, but unlike most other fish, breeds ***********************************
And thus, though surrounded by circle upon circle of and affrights, did these inscrutable creatures at the centre freely and fearlessly in all peaceful syea, syea, and delight. But even so, amid the second and delight. But even so, amid the second in mute calm; and while ponderous planets of unwaning woe revolve round me, deep down and deep inland there I still me in eternal mildness of joy.
Meanwhile, as we thus lay ***********************************

But agonizing as was the wound of this whale, and an appalling spectacle enough, any way; yet the peculiar horror with which he seemed to  $\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{$ 

inspire the rest of the herd, was owing to a cause which at first the intervening distance obscured from us. But at length we perceived that by one of the unimaginable accidents of the fishery, this whale had become entangled in the harpoon-line that he towed; he had also run away with the cutting-spade in him; and while the free end of the rope attached to that weapon, had permanently caught in the coils of the harpoon-line round his tail, the cutting-spade itself had worked loose from his flesh. So that tormented to madness, he was now churning through the water, violently with his flexible tail, and tossing the keen spade about him, with his flexible tail, so worked comrades.

This terrific object seemed to recall the whole herd from their stationary fright. First, the whales forming the margin of our lake began to crowd a little, and tumble against each other, as if lifted by half spent billows from afar; then the lake itself began faintly to heave and swell; the statement bridal-chambers and swell; in more and more contracting the whales in the more central circles began to swim in clusters. Yes, the long calm was clusters. A low advancing hum was soon heard; and then like to the tumultuous masses of block-ice when the great river Hudson breaks up in Spring, the entire host of whales came tumbling upon their inner centre, as if to pile themselves up in one common mountain. Instantly Starbuck and Queequeg changed places; Starbuck taking the stern.

"Oars! Oars!" he intensely whispered, seizing the helm--" your oars, and clutch your souls, now! My God, men, stand by! him off, you Queequeg--the whale there!--prick him!--hit him! Stand up--stand up, and stay so! Spring, men--pull, men; never mind their backs--scrape them!--scrape away!"

The boat was now all but jammed between two vast black tarrow, leaving a narrow Dardanelles between their long lengths. But by desperate endeavor we at last shot into a temporary opening; then giving way rapidly, and at the same time earnestly watching for another tarrow. After many similar hair-breadth tarrow, we at last swiftly glided into what had just been one of the outer circles, but now crossed by random whales, all violently making for one centre. This lucky salvation was to prick the loss of Queequeg's hat, who, while standing in the bows to prick the fugitive whales, had his hat taken clean from his head by the air-eddy made by the sudden tossing of a pair of broad flukes close by.

Riotous and disordered as the universal commotion now was, it soon resolved itself into what seemed a systematic movement; for having together at last in one dense body, they then their light with resolved fleetness. Further pursuit was useless; but the boats still lingered in their wake to pick up what drugged whales might be dropped astern, and likewise to secure one which Flask had killed and resolved. The waif is a resolved pole, two or three of which are carried by every boat; and which, when additional game is at hand, are inserted upright into the floating body of a dead whale, both to mark its place on the sea, and also as token of prior possession, should the boats of any other ship draw near.

The result of this lowering was somewhat \_\_\_\_\_\_ of that sagacious saying in the Fishery,—the more whales the less fish. Of all the drugged whales only one was captured. The rest contrived to escape for the time, but only to be taken, as will hereafter be seen, by some other craft than the Pequod.

CHAPTER . and Schoolmasters.

The previous chapter gave account of an immense body or herd of Sperm Whales, and there was also then given the probable cause those vast

Now, though such great bodies are at times encountered, yet, as must have been seen, even at the present day, small detached bands are occasionally observed, embracing from twenty to fifty individuals each. Such bands are known as schools. They generally are of two sorts; those composed almost entirely of parameter, and those processes none but young vigorous process, or bulls, as they are familiarly designated.

In \_\_\_\_\_ attendance upon the school of females, you invariably see a male of full grown magnitude, but not old; who, upon any alarm, his gallantry by falling in the rear and covering the flight of his ladies. In truth, this gentleman is a luxurious \_\_\_\_\_, swimming about

over the watery world, and of the The The contrast between this Ottoman and is striking; because, while he is always of the largest leviathanic proportions, the ladies, even at full growth, are not more than one—third of the bulk of an average—sized male. They are comparatively delicate, indeed; I dare say, not to exceed half a yards round the waist. Nevertheless, it cannot be denied, that upon the whole they are hereditarily entitled to It is very curious to watch this harem and its lord in their indolent Like **The state ,** they are for ever on the move in leisurely search of variety. You meet them on the Line in time for the full flower of the Equatorial feeding season, having just returned, perhaps, from spending the summer in the Northern seas, and so cheating summer of all unpleasant weariness and warmth. By the time they have weariness and warmth. down the grant of the Equator awhile, they start for the Oriental waters in **The state of** of the cool season there, and so evade the other excessive temperature of the year. When serenely advancing on one of these **The series**, if any strange suspicious sights are seen, my lord whale keeps a eye on his interesting family. Should any **THEOREM 1988** young Leviathan coming that way, presume to draw with what prodigious fury the close to one of the ladies, him, and him him away! like him are to be High times, indeed, if young permitted to invade the sanctity of domestic bliss; though do what the Bashaw will, he cannot keep the most notorious do out of his bed; for, alas! all fish bed in common. As ashore, the ladies often cause the most terrible among their rival ; just so with the whales, who sometimes come to deadly battle, and all for love. They fence with their long lower jaws, sometimes locking them together, and so striving for the supremacy like that that the thire their their Not a few are captured having the deep of these encounters, heads, broken teeth, fins; and in some instances, wrenched and mouths. But supposing the supposing the first rush of the harem's lord, then is it very supposing to watch that lord. Gently he supposing his vast bulk among them again and there awhile, still in tantalizing vicinity to young Lothario, like pious Solomon devoutly worshipping among his thousand concubines. Granting other whales to be in sight, the fishermen will seldom give chase to one of these Grand Turks; for these Grand Turks are too of their strength, and hence their unctuousness is small. As for the sons and the daughters they beget, why, those sons and daughters must take care of themselves; at least, with only the maternal help. For like certain other like the lovers that might be named, my Lord Whale has no taste for the nursery, however much for the like ; and so, being a great traveller, he leaves his anonymous babies all over the world; every baby an . In good time, nevertheless, as the ardour of youth declines; as years and her solemn pauses; in short, as a general ; as reflection the Turk; then a love of ease and virtue the love for ■: our Ottoman enters upon the stage of life, the harem, and grown to an , sulky old saying his soul, goes about all alone among the meridians and | prayers, and warning each young Leviathan from his Now, as the harem of whales is called by the fishermen a school, so is the lord and master of that school technically known as the schoolmaster. It is therefore not in strict character, however admirably inculcating not what he learned there, but the folly of it. His title, schoolmaster, would very naturally seem derived from the name bestowed upon the harem itself, but some have surmised that the man who first thus entitled this sort of Ottoman whale, must have read the transfer of a country-schoolmaster that famous was in his days, and what was the nature of he 📗 those | into some of his and isolation to which the schoolmaster whale himself in his advancing years, is true of all aged Sperm Whales. Almost universally, a lone whale—as a solitary Leviathan is called--proves an ancient one. Like venerable moss-bearded Daniel he will have no one near him but Nature herself; and her he takes to wife in the wilderness of waters, and the best of wives she is, though she keeps so many moody secrets. The schools composing none but young and vigorous males, previously mentioned, offer a strong contrast to the harem schools. For while

timid, the young males, or

those female whales are

forty-barrel-bulls, as they call them, are by far the most pugnacious of all Leviathans, and programment the most dangerous to encounter; excepting those wondrous grey-headed, grizzled whales, sometimes met, and these will fight you like grim fiends exasperated by a **THEOL** The Forty-barrel-bull schools are larger than the harem schools. Like a mob of young the schools, they are full of fight, fun, and tumbling round the world at such a reckless, rollicking rate, that no prudent would insure them any more than he would a riotous lad at Yale or Harvard. They soon relinquish this and when about three-fourths grown, break up, and separately go about in , that is, Another point of difference between the male and female schools is still more characteristic of the Still Say you strike a Forty-barrel-bull--poor devil! all his comrades quit him. But strike a member of the harem school, and her companions swim around her with every token of concern, sometimes lingering so near her and so long, as themselves to fall a prey. CHAPTER . Fast-Fish and Loose-Fish. The allusion to the waif and waif-poles in the last chapter but one, necessitates some account of the laws and fishery, of which the waif may be deemed the grand symbol and badge. It frequently happens that when several ships are cruising in company, a whale may be struck by one vessel, then escape, and be finally killed and captured by another vessel; and herein are indirectly many many all partaking of this one grand feature. For example,——after a weary and perilous chase and capture of a whale, the body may get loose from the ship by reason of a violent storm; and drifting far away to leeward, be by a second whaler, who, in a calm, snugly tows it alongside, without risk of life or line. Thus the most and violent would often arise between the fishermen, were there not some written or unwritten, universal, undisputed law **THEFFE** to all cases. Perhaps the only whaling what was by the States-General in A.D. But though no other nation has ever had any written whaling law, yet the American fishermen have been their own in this matter. They have provided a system which for comprehensiveness surpasses Justinian's and the By-laws of the Chinese Society for the Suppression of with other People's Business. Yes; these laws might be subject on a Queen Anne's farthing, or the start of a harpoon, and worn round the neck, so small are they. I. A Fast-Fish belongs to the party fast to it. II. A Loose-Fish is fair game for anybody who can catch it. But what plays the mischief with this **Exercise** code is the admirable of it, which necessitates a vast volume of **Exercise** to it. First: What is a Fast-Fish? Alive or dead a fish is technically fast, when it is connected with an occupied ship or boat, by any medium at all because by the wire, or a strand of the likewise a fish is technically fast when it bears a waif, or any other recognised symbol of possession; so long as the party it plainly evince their at any time to take it alongside, as well as their intention so to do. intention so  $\overline{\text{to do.}}$ These are scientific commentaries; but the commentaries of the whalemen themselves sometimes consist in hard words and harder ——the are always made for peculiar cases, where it would be an outrageous moral injustice for one party to claim possession of a whale previously chased or killed by another party. But others are by no means so their lives, obliged to not only their lines, but their boat

itself. Ultimately the (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up with the whale, struck, killed, seized, and finally (the crew of another ship) came up the crew of the plaintiffs. teeth, and assured them that by way of to the deed he had done, he would now retain their line, harpoons, and boat, which had remained attached to the whale at the time of the plaintiffs now for the recovery of the value of their whale, line, harpoons, and boat harpoons, and boat. Mr. was counsel for the defendants; Lord results was the judge. In the course of the results, the results Erskine went on to results his position, by alluding to a results results. case, wherein a gentleman, after in vain trying to bridle his wife's , had at last abandoned her upon the seas of life; but in the course of years, repenting of that step, he an action to recover possession of her. Erskine was on the other side; and he then supported it by saying, that though the gentleman had originally harpooned the lady, and had once had her fast, and only by reason of the great of her plunging viciousness, had at last abandoned her; yet abandon her he did, so that she became a loose—fish; and therefore when a subsequent gentleman re-harpooned her, the lady then became that subsequent gentleman's property, along with whatever harpoon might have been found sticking in her. Now in the present case Erskine that the examples of the whale and the lady were **Management** illustrative of each other. These THE INTER, and the counter pleadings, being duly heard, the very learned Judge in set terms decided, to wit,—That as for the boat, he it to the plaintiffs, because they had merely abandoned it to save their lives; but that with regard to the harpoons, and line, they belonged to the defendants; the whale, because it was a Loose-Fish at the time of the final capture; and the harpoons and line because when the fish made off with them, it (the fish) a property in those articles; and hence anybody who afterwards took the fish had a right to them. Now the defendants afterwards took the fish; ergo, the articles were theirs. A common man looking at this decision of the very learned Judge, might possibly object to it. But primary up to the primary rock of the matter, the two great principles laid down in the twin whaling laws previously quoted, and applied and elucidated by Lord Ellenborough in the above cited case; these two laws touching Fast-Fish and Loose-Fish, I say, will, on reflection, be found the grant of all human ; for notwithstanding its complicated of sculpture, the Temple of the Law, like the Temple of the Philistines, has but two ■ to stand on. Is it not a saying in every one's mouth, Possession is half of the law: that is, of how the thing came into possession? But often possession is the whole of the law. What are the sinews and souls of Russian and and but said but Fast-Fish, whereof possession is the whole of the law? What to the rapacious landlord is the widow's last but a Fast-Fish? What is yonder landlord is marble mansion with a door-plate for a waif; what is that but a Fast-Fish? What is the landlord which landlord to keep Woebegone's family from starvation; what is that ruinous discount but a Fast-Fish? What is the landlord of 's income of ,000 seized from the bread and cheese of hundreds of thousands of broken-backed laborers (all sure of heaven without any of Savesoul's help) what is that globular L100,000 but a Fast-Fish? What are the but Fast-Fish? What to that harpooneer, John Bull, is poor but a Fast-Fish? What to that apostolic but Fast-Fish? What to that apostolic but Fast-Fish? What to that apostolic but Fast-Fish? , is Texas but a Fast-Fish? And concerning all these, is not Possession the whole of the law? But if the **TITLESS** of Fast-Fish be pretty generally applicable, the kindred doctrine of Loose-Fish is still more widely so. That is and universally applicable. What was America in but a Loose-Fish, in which Columbus struck the Spanish standard by way of waifing it for his royal master and mistress? What was Poland to the Czar? What to the Turk? What India to England? What at last will Mexico be to the United States? All Loose-Fish.

What are the Rights of Man and the Loose—Fish? What all men's minds and opinions but Loose—Fish? What is the principle of religious belief in them but a Loose—Fish? What to

the ostentatious **Exercise** are the thoughts of **Exercise** but Loose-Fish? What is the great globe itself but a Loose-Fish? And what are you, reader, but a Loose-Fish and a Fast-Fish, too?

CHAPTER . Heads or Tails.

Latin from the books of the Laws of England, which taken along with the context, means, that of all whales captured by anybody on the coast of that land, the King, as Grand Harpooneer, must have the head, and the Queen be respectfully presented with the tail. A Which, in the whale, is much like Grand Harpooneer, must have the head, and the Queen be respectfully presented with the tail. A Which, in the whale, is much like Grand Harpooneer, must have the head, and the While Grand Harpooneer, must have the Advance of the same of the in a separate star of the same of the same of the English of the same of the fact that the expense of a separate of the Grand Harpooneer of the fact that the above-mentioned law is still in force, I proceed to lay before you a circumstance that happened within the last two years.

Now when these poor sun-burnt mariners, bare-footed, and with their trowsers rolled high up on their legs, had wearily hauled their fat fish high and dry, promising themselves a good from the precious oil and bone; and in rare tea with their wives, and good ale with their cronies, upon the strength of their respective shares; up steps a very learned and most Christian and charitable gentleman, with a copy of Blackstone under his arm; and laying it upon the whale's head, he says—"Hands off! this fish, my masters, is a Fast—Fish. I seize it as the Lord Warden's." Upon this the poor mariners in their consternation—so truly English—knowing not what to say, fall to vigorously their heads all round; meanwhile ruefully glancing from the whale to the stranger. But that did in nowise mend the matter, or at all result the hard heart of the learned gentleman with the copy of Blackstone. At length one of them, after long scratching about for his ideas, made bold to speak,

"Please, sir, who is the Lord Warden?"

"The Duke."

"But the duke had nothing to do with taking this fish?"

"It is his."

"It is his."

"It is his."

"I thought to relieve my old bed-ridden mother by part of my share of this whale."

"It is his."

"Won't the Duke be content with a quarter or a half?"

In a word, the whale was seized and sold, and his Grace the Duke of received the money. Thinking that viewed in some particular lights, the case might by a bare possibility in some small degree be deemed, under the circumstances, a rather hard one, an honest of the town respectfully addressed a note to his Grace, begging him to take the case of those unfortunate mariners into full consideration. To which my Lord Duke in substance replied (both letters were published) that he had already done so, and received the money, and would be obliged to the reverend gentleman if for the future he (the reverend gentleman) would decline meddling with other people's business. Is this the still old man, standing at the corners of the three almost on all hands almost alms of beggars?
It will readily be seen that in this case the alleged right of the Duke to the whale was a property one from the Sovereign. We must needs inquire then on what principle the Sovereign is originally invested with that right. The law itself has already been set forth. But gives us the reason for it. Says Plowdon, the whale so caught belongs to the King and Queen, "because of its superior excellence." And by the commentators this has ever been held a cogent argument in such matters.
But why should the King have the head, and the Queen the tail? A reason for that, ye lawyers!
In his treatise on "Queen-Gold," or Queen-William, an old King's Bench author, one William, thus ""Ye tail is ye Queen's, that ye Queen's wardrobe may be supplied with ye whalebone." Now this was written at a time when the black limber bone of the Greenland or Right whale was largely used in ladies' But this same bone is not in the tail; it is in the head, which is a sad mistake for a sagacious lawyer like Prynne. But is the Queen a presented with a tail? An meaning may lurk here.
There are two royal fish so styled by the English law writers—the whale and the sturgeon; both royal property under certain and nominally supplying the tenth branch of the crown's ordinary revenue. I know not that any other author has hinted of the matter; but by inference it seems to me that the sturgeon must be divided in the same way as the whale, the King receiving the highly dense and elastic head peculiar to that fish, which, regarded, may possibly be humorously grounded upon some presumed regarded, and thus there seems a reason in all things, even in law.
CHAPTER ■. The Pequod Meets The Rose-■.
"In vain it was to rake for in the paunch of this Leviathan, insufferable denying not inquiry." SIR T. BROWNE, V.E.
It was a week or two after the last whaling scene were slowly sailing over a sleepy, vapoury, mid-day sea, that the many noses on the Pequod's deck proved more vigilant than the three of eyes aloft. A peculiar and not very pleasant smell was smelt in the sea.
"I will something now," said Stubb, "that somewhere hereabouts are some of those drugged whales we tickled the other day. I thought they would keel up before long."
Presently, the vapours in advance slid aside; and there in the distance lay a ship, whose sails betokened that some sort of whale must be alongside. As we glided nearer, the stranger showed French colours from his peak; and by the eddying cloud of vulture sea-fowl that sail and hovered, and swooped around him, it was plain that the whale alongside must be what the fishermen call a blasted whale, that is, a whale that has died unmolested on the sea, and so floated an successful corpse. It may well be conceived, what an unsavory such a mass must incompetent to bury the departed. So intolerable indeed is it regarded by some, that no cupidity could persuade them to sail alongside of it. Yet are there those who will still do it; notwithstanding the fact that the oil obtained from such subjects is of a very inferior quality, and by no means of the nature of sails aside sides and there is a longside of it.

Coming still nearer with the expiring breeze, we saw that the Frenchman had a second whale alongside; and this second whale seemed even more of a that the first. In truth, it turned out to be one of those whales that seem to dry up and die with a sort of prodigious dyspepsia, or productions; leaving their bodies almost entirely bankrupt of anything like oil. Nevertheless, in the proper place we shall see that no knowing fisherman will ever turn up his nose at such a whale as this, however much he may shun blasted whales in general.

The Pequod had now swept so nigh to the stranger, that Stubb vowed he recognised his cutting spade-pole entangled in the lines that were knotted round the tail of one of these whales.

"There's a pretty fellow, now," he ship's bows, "there's a jackal for ye! I well know that these same are but poor devils in the fishery; sometimes lowering their boats for breakers, mistaking them for Sperm Whale spouts; yes, and sometimes sailing from their port with their hold full of boxes of tallow candles, and cases of same for sperm whale spouts; yes, and sometimes sailing from their port with their hold full of boxes of tallow candles, and cases of same for sperm what all the oil they will get won't be enough to dip the Captain's into; aye, we all know these things; but look ye, here's a same that is content with our the drugged whale there, I mean; aye, and is content too with scraping the dry bones of that other precious fish he has there. Poor devil! I say, pass round a hat, some one, and let's make him a present of a little oil for dear charity's sake. For what oil he'll get from that drugged whale there, wouldn't be fit to burn in a jail; no, not in a condemned same. And as for the other whale, why, I'll agree to get more oil by chopping up and trying out these three masts of ours, than he'll get from that bundle of bones; though, now that I think of it, it may contain something worth a good deal more than oil; yes, sometimes. I'm for it;" and so saying he started for the quarter-deck.

By this time the faint air had become a complete calm; so that whether or no, the Pequod was now fairly page in the smell, with no hope of escaping except by its page up again. Issuing from the cabin, Stubb now called his boat's crew, and pulled off for the stranger. Drawing across her bow, he perceived that in accordance with the parameter of the stem—piece was carved in the likeness of a huge drooping stalk, was painted green, and for thorns had copper spikes projecting from it here and there; the whole terminating in a symmetrical folded proper of a bright red colour. Upon her head parameter, in large gilt letters, he read parameter de Rose,"——Rose—button, or Rose—bud; and this was the romantic name of this page in the smell page of the ship.

Though Stubb did not understand the BOUTON part of the TANALLA , yet the word ROSE, and the Tanalla figure—head put together, sufficiently explained the whole to him.

"A wooden rose-bud, eh?" he cried with his hand to his nose, "that will do very well; but how like all creation it smells!"

Now in order to hold direct with the people on deck, he had to pull round the bows to the starboard side, and thus come close to the blasted whale; and so talk over it.

"Yes," rejoined a **MARKET —** man from the bulwarks, who turned out to be the chief—mate.

"Well, then, my Bouton-de-Rose-bud, have you seen the White Whale?"

"WHAT whale?"

"The WHITE Whale--a Sperm Whale--Moby Dick, have ye seen him?

"Never heard of such a whale. Cachalot \*\*\*\*\*\*! White Whale--no."

"Very good, then; good bye now, and I'll call again in a minute."

Then rapidly pulling back towards the Pequod, and seeing Ahab leaning over the quarter-deck rail awaiting his report, he report, he his two hands into a trumpet and shouted—"No, Sir! No!" Upon which Ahab retired, and Stubb returned to the Frenchman.

He now perceived that the Guernsey-man, who had just got into the chains, and was using a cutting-spade, had Harris his nose in a sort of

"What's the matter with your nose, there?" said Stubb. "Broke it?"

"Oh, nothing! It's a wax nose; I have to hold it on. Fine day, ain't it? Air rather \*\* I should say; throw us a bunch of \*\* will ye, Bouton-de-Rose?"

"What in the devil's name do you want here?" roared the flying into a sudden passion.

"Oh! keep cool—cool? yes, that's the word! why don't you pack those whales in ice while you're working at 'em? But aside, though; do you know, Rose—bud, that it's all nonsense trying to get any oil out of such whales? As for that dried up one, there, he hasn't a in his whole carcase."

"I know that well enough; but, d'ye see, the Captain here won't believe it; this is his first voyage; he was a Cologne before. But come aboard, and mayhap he'll believe you, if he won't me; and so I'll get out of this scrape."

"Anything to oblige ye, my sweet and pleasant fellow," rejoined Stubb, and with that he soon mounted to the deck. There a queer scene presented itself. The sailors, in tasselled caps of red worsted, were getting the heavy tackles in readiness for the whales. But they worked rather slow and talked very fast, and seemed in anything but a good humor. All their noses "The state of them would drop their work, and run up to the mast-head to get some fresh air. Some thinking they would catch the plague, dipped oakum in coal-tar, and at intervals held it to their nostrils. Others having broken the "The state of their pipes almost short off at the bowl, were vigorously puffing tobacco-smoke, so that it constantly filled their olfactories.

Stubb was struck by a shower of and and proceeding from the Captain's round-house abaft; and looking in that direction saw a fiery face thrust from behind the door, which was held from within. This was the tormented surgeon, who, after in vain against the proceedings of the day, had from himself to the Captain's round-house (CABINET he called it) to avoid the field; but still, could not help yelling out his entreaties and

Marking all this, Stubb argued well for his scheme, and turning to the Guernsey—man had a little chat with him, during which the stranger mate expressed his described of his Captain as a described with him, who had brought them all into so unsavory and described a pickle. Sounding him carefully, Stubb further perceived that the Guernsey—man had not the slightest suspicion concerning the ambergris. He therefore held his peace on that head, but otherwise was quite described and confidential with him, so that the two quickly concocted a little plan for both described and described the Captain, without his at all dreaming of distrusting their sincerity. According to this little plan of theirs, the Guernsey—man, under cover of an described so office, was to tell the Captain what he pleased, but as coming from Stubb; and as for Stubb, he was to utter any nonsense that should come described in him during the interview.

By this time their destined appeared from his cabin. He was a small and dark, but rather delicate looking man for a sea-captain, with large whiskers and moustache, however; and wore a red cotton vest with watch-seals at his side. To this gentleman, Stubb was now politely introduced by the Guernsey-man, who at once ostentatiously put on the aspect of between them.

"What shall I say to him first?" said he.

"Why," said Stubb, eyeing the velvet vest and the watch and seals, "you may as well begin by telling him that he looks a sort of to me, though I don't pretend to be a judge."

"He says, "that only yesterday his ship spoke a vessel, whose captain and chief—mate, with six sailors, had all died of a fever caught from a blasted whale they had brought alongside."

Upon this the captain started, and eagerly desired to know more.

"What now?" said the Guernsey-man to Stubb.

"Why, since he takes it so easy, tell him that now I have eyed him carefully, I'm quite certain that he's no more fit to command a whale—ship than a St. Jago monkey. In fact, tell him from me he's a

"He and declares, Monsieur, that the other whale, the dried one, is far more deadly than the blasted one; in fine, Monsieur, he assume us, as we value our lives, to cut loose from these fish."

Instantly the captain ran forward, and in a loud voice commanded his crew to desist from hoisting the cutting—tackles, and at once cast loose the cables and chains the whales to the ship.

"What now?" said the Guernsey-man, when the Captain had returned to them.

"Why, let me see; yes, you may as well tell him now that—that—in fact, tell him I've him, and (aside to himself) perhaps somebody else."

Hearing this, the captain vowed that they were the grateful parties (meaning himself and mate) and concluded by Stubb down into his cabin to drink a bottle of

"He wants you to take a glass of wine with him," said the interpreter.

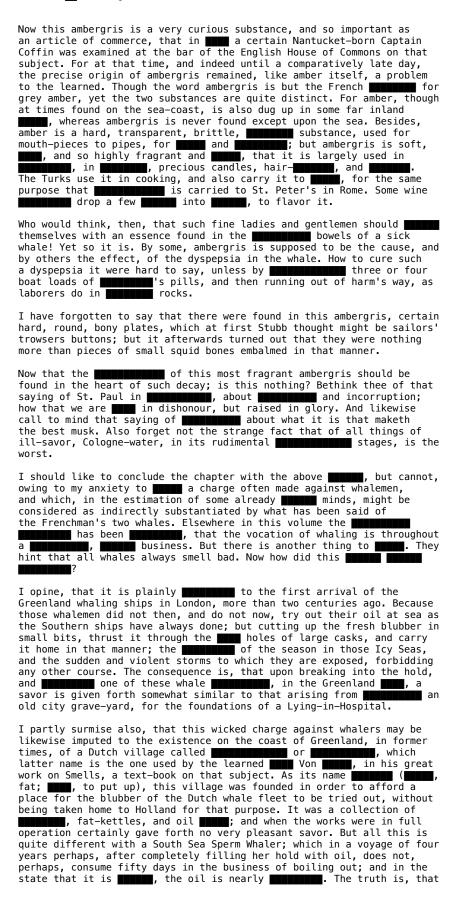
By this time Stubb was over the side, and getting into his boat, hailed the Guernsey-man to this effect,—that having a long tow—line in his boat, he would do what he could to help them, by pulling out the lighter whale of the two from the ship's side. While the Frenchman's boats, then, were engaged in towing the ship one way, Stubb towed away at his whale the other way, ostentatiously out a most unusually long tow—line.

Presently a breeze sprang up; Stubb to cast off from the whale; hoisting his boats, the Frenchman soon increased his distance, while the Pequod slid in between him and Stubb's whale. Whereupon Stubb quickly pulled to the floating body, and hailing the Pequod to give notice of his to cast off his pulled to the floating body, and hailing the Pequod to give notice of his to cast off his to cast off his pulled to the floating body, and hailing the Pequod to give notice of his to cast off his pulled to the floating body, and hailing the pequod to give notice of his to cast off his pulled to the floating the secitor and his pulled to the floating the body, a little behind the side fin. You would almost have thought he was the space of the floating the study and the same that the floating the same that the floating the floating

And all the time numberless fowls were diving, and ducking, and screaming, and yelling, and fighting around them. Stubb was beginning to look disappointed, especially as the horrible nosegay increased, when suddenly from out the very heart of this plague, there stole a faint stream of \*\*TITES\*\*, which flowed through the tide of bad smells without being absorbed by it, as one river will flow into and then along with another, without at all blending with it for a time.

"I have it, I have it," cried Stubb, with delight, striking something in the subterranean regions, "a purse! a purse!"  $\[ \frac{1}{2} \]$ 

Dropping his spade, he thrust both hands in, and drew out handfuls of something that looked like ripe Windsor soap, or rich old cheese; very unctuous and savory withal. You might easily it with your thumb; it is of a hue between yellow and ash colour. And this, good friends, is ambergris, worth a gold guinea an ounce to any six handfuls were obtained; but more was six handfuls were obtained; but more was six handfuls were perhaps, might have been secured were it not for Ahab's loud command to Stubb to desist, and come on board, else the ship would bid them good bye.



living or dead, if but decently treated, whales as a species are by no means creatures of ill odor; nor can whalemen be recognised, as the people of the middle ages affected to in the company, by the nose. Nor indeed can the whale possibly be otherwise than fragrant, when, as a general thing, he such high health; taking abundance of exercise; always out of doors; though, it is true, seldom in the open air. I say, that the motion of a Sperm Whale's flukes above water a perfume, as when a musk—such lady such her dress in a warm parlor. What then shall I he sperm Whale to for considering his magnitude? Must it not be to that famous elephant, with jewelled tusks, and such with such with was led out of an Indian town to do honour to Alexander the Great?

CHAPTER **III.** The Castaway.

It was but some few days after encountering the Frenchman, that a most significant event befell the most insignificant of the Pequod's crew; an event most \*\*\* and which ended in providing the sometimes madly merry and predestinated craft with a living and ever accompanying prophecy of whatever shattered \*\*\* might prove her own.

Now, in the whale ship, it is not every one that goes in the boats. Some few hands are reserved called ship-keepers, whose province it is to work the vessel while the boats are pursuing the whale. As a general thing, these ship-keepers are as hardy fellows as the men comprising the boats' crews. But if there happen to be an unduly slender, clumsy, or with in the ship, that wight is certain to be made a ship-limit. It was so in the Pequod with the little negro by nick-name, Pip by Poor Pip! ye have heard of him before; ye must remember his tambourine on that dramatic midnight, so gloomy-jolly.

In outer aspect, Pip and Dough-Boy made a match, like a black and a white one, of equal but while hapless Dough-Boy was by nature dull and in his Pip, though over tender—hearted, was at bottom very bright, with that pleasant, genial, jolly peculiar to his tribe; a tribe, which ever enjoy all and , freer relish than any other race. For blacks, the year's lacksquareshould show naught but three hundred and sixty-five Fourth of New Year's Days. Nor smile so, while I write that this little black was brilliant, for even blackness has its \*\*\*\*\*\*\*; behold you ebony, panelled in king's But Pip loved life, and all life's peaceable securities; so that the panic-striking business in which he had somehow become entrapped, had most sadly blurred his brightness; though, as ere long will be seen, what was thus temporarily subdued in him, in the end was destined to be strange wild fires, that strange wild fires, that showed him off to ten times the natural lustre with which in his native he had once managed many a managed's managed on the green; and at even-tide, with his gay ha-ha! had turned the round horizon into one star-managed tambourine. So, though in the clear air of day, suspended against a blue-man neck, the pure-man drop will **processed** glow; yet, when the cunning would show you the diamond in its most impressive lustre, he lays it against a gloomy ground, and then lights it up, not by the sun, but by some unnatural gases. Then come out those fiery them, infernally superb; then the evil-blazing diamond, once the symbol of the crystal skies, looks like some crown-jewel from the King of Hell. But let us to the story.

It came to pass, that in the ambergris affair Stubb's after-oarsman chanced so to this hand, as for a time to become quite maimed; and, temporarily, Pip was put into his place.

The first time Stubb lowered with him, Pip evinced much the whale; but happily, for that time, escaped close contact with the whale; and therefore came off not altogether though Stubb observing him, took care, afterwards, to the utmost, for he might often find it

Now upon the second lowering, the boat paddled upon the whale; and as the fish received the darted iron, it gave its customary , which happened, in this instance, to be right under poor Pip's seat. The involuntary consternation of the moment caused him to leap, paddle in hand, out of the boat; and in such a way, that part of the slack whale line coming against his chest, he it overboard with him, so as to become entangled in it, when at last into the water. That instant the stricken whale started on a fierce run, the line swiftly

straightened; and presto! poor Pip came all foaming up to the chocks of the boat, remorselessly dragged there by the line, which had taken several turns around his chest and neck.

Tashtego stood in the bows. He was full of the fire of the hunt. He hated Pip for a Snatching the boat-knife from its sheath, he suspended its sharp edge over the line, and turning towards Stubb, exclaimed Snatching, "Cut?" Meantime Pip's blue, choked face plainly looked, Do, for God's sake! All passed in a flash. In less than half a minute, this entire thing happened.

"Damn him, cut!" roared Stubb; and so the whale was lost and Pip was saved.

So soon as he recovered himself, the poor little negro was by yells and from the crew. Tranquilly permitting these irregular to the crew. Tranquilly permitting these irregular to the crew. Stubb then in a plain, business-like, but still half humorous manner, cursed Pip the constance was, Never jump from a boat, Pip, except—but all the rest was indefinite, as the soundest advice ever is. Now, in general, STICK TO THE BOAT, is your true to in whaling; but cases will sometimes happen when LEAP FROM THE BOAT, is still better. Moreover, as if perceiving at last that if he should give to wide a margin to jump in for the future; Stubb suddenly dropped all advice, and concluded with a peremptory command, "Stick to the boat, Pip, or by the Lord, I won't pick you up if you jump; mind that. We can't afford to lose whales by the likes of you; a whale would sell for thirty times what you would, Pip, in Alabama. Bear that in mind, and don't jump any more." Hereby perhaps Stubb indirectly hinted, that though man loved his fellow, yet man is a money—making animal, which propensity too often

But we are all in the hands of the Gods; and Pip jumped again. It was under very similar circumstances to the first but this time he did not breast out the line; and hence, when the whale started to run, Pip was left behind on the sea, like a hurried traveller's trunk. Alas! Stubb was but too true to his word. It was a beautiful, blue day; the spangled sea calm and cool, and stretching away, all round, to the horizon, like gold—street skin hammered out to the extremest. Up and down in that sea, Pip's head showed like a head of panels. No boat-knife was lifted when he fell so rapidly astern. Stubb's inexorable back was turned upon him; and the whale was winged. In three minutes, a whole mile of shoreless ocean was between Pip and Stubb. Out from the centre of the sea, poor Pip turned his crisp, curling, black head to the sun, another lonely castaway, though the loftiest and the

Now, in calm weather, to swim in the open ocean is as easy to the practised swimmer as to ride in a spring-carriage ashore. But the awful is intolerable. The intense for such a heartless for such a

But had Stubb really abandoned the poor little negro to his fate? No; he did not mean to, at least. Because there were two boats in his wake, and he supposed, no doubt, that they would of course come up to Pip very quickly, and pick him up; though, indeed, such considerations towards oarsmen through their own timidity, is not always manifested by the hunters in all similar instances; and such instances not unfrequently occur; almost invariably in the fishery, a coward, so called, is marked with the same detestation peculiar to military navies and armies.

But it so happened, that those boats, without seeing Pip, suddenly whales close to them on one side, turned, and gave chase; and Stubb's boat was now so far away, and he and all his crew so intent upon his fish, that Pip's ringed horizon began to expand around him miserably. By the chance the ship itself at last rescued him; but from that hour the little negro went about the deck an idiot; such, at least, they said he was. The sea had represent the kept his representation body up, but drowned the infinite of his soul. Not drowned entirely, though. Rather carried down alive to wondrous depths, where strange shapes of the representation of the representation of the representation of the primal world glided to and fro before his representation eyes; and the representation, every revealed his representation. Pip saw the multitudinous, God-representation, coral representation, that out of the firmament of waters heaved the colossal representation. He saw God's foot upon the representation of the loom, and spoke it; and therefore his shipmates called him mad. So man's insanity is heaven's sense; and wandering from all mortal reason, man

comes at last to that celestial thought, which, to reason, is absurd and frantic; and or woe, feels then the following the feel or woe, feels then following the feel of the f

For the rest, blame not Stubb too hardly. The thing is common in that fishery; and in the sequel of the narrative, it will then be seen what like abandonment befell myself.

CHAPTER . A . of the Hand.

That whale of Stubb's, so dearly purchased, was duly brought to the Pequod's side, where all those cutting and hoisting operations previously detailed, were regularly gone through, even to the baling of the Heidelburgh Tun, or Case.

While some were occupied with this latter duty, others were employed in dragging away the larger tubs, so soon as filled with the sperm; and when the proper time arrived, this same sperm was carefully manipulated ere going to the try-works, of which anon.

It had cooled and to such a degree, that when, with several others, I sat down before a large to such a degree, that when, with several it strangely to such a large to such a such a favourite cosmetic. Such a such a such a delicious for such a such a favourite cosmetic. Such a such a favourite cosmetic. Such a such a such a such a such a favourite cosmetic. Such a su

As I sat there at my ease, cross-legged on the deck; after the bitter exertion at the windlass; under a blue tranquil sky; the ship under indolent sail, and gliding so serenely along; as I bathed my hands among those soft, gentle of infiltrated was a bathed my hands among those soft, gentle broke to my fingers, and discharged all their broke to my fingers, and discharged all their like fully ripe grapes their wine; as I snuffed up that notices; I declare to you, that for the time I lived as in a musky meadow; I forgot all about our horrible oath; in that inexpressible sperm, I washed my hands and my heart of it; I almost began to credit the old superstition that sperm is of rare virtue in the heat of anger; while in that bath, I felt free from all ill-will, or free from all ill-will, or malice, of any sort whatsoever.

Squeeze! squeeze! squeeze! all the morning long; I that sperm till I myself almost melted into it; I squeezed that sperm till a strange sort of insanity came over me; and I found myself unwittingly loving my loving loving feeling did this avocation beget; that at last I was continually squeezing their hands, and looking up into their eyes love longer cherish any social loving, or know the slightest ill-humor or lower let us squeeze hands all round; nay, let us all squeeze ourselves into each other; let us squeeze ourselves universally into the very milk and sperm of kindness.

Would that I could keep squeezing that sperm for ever! For now, since by many prolonged, repeated experiences, I have perceived that in all cases man must eventually lower, or at least the intellect of the fancy; but in the wife, the heart, the bed, the table, the table, the fireside, the country; now that I have perceived all this, I am ready to squeeze case eternally. In thoughts of the table, in a jar of spermaceti.

Now, while **MANAGEMENT** of sperm, it **MANAGEMENT** to speak of other things akin to it, in the business of preparing the sperm whale for the try-works.

First comes white-horse, so called, which is obtained from the tapering part of the fish, and also from the portions of his flukes. It is tough with congealed tendons—a wad of portions—but still contains some oil. After being severed from the whale, the white-horse is first cut into portions—a going to the property. They look much like blocks of particles marble.

Plum-pudding is the term bestowed upon certain **TRANSPORTE** parts of the

whale's flesh, here and there adhering to the blanket of blubber, and often to a considerable degree in its unctuousness. It is a most \_\_\_\_\_, convivial, beautiful object to behold. As its name imports, it is of an exceedingly rich, mottled state, with a snowy and golden ground, dotted with spots of the deepest crimson and purple. It is state of snow, in pictures of shard to keep yourself from eating it. I confess, that once I stole behind the foremast to try it. It tasted something as I should conceive a royal might have tasted, supposing him to have been killed the first day after the season, and that particular venison season contemporary with an of the unusually fine of I original with the whalemen, and even so is the nature of the substance. It is an appearance of the substance. It is an appearance of the substance of the substance of the substance of the substance. It is an appearance of the substance of the substance. It is an appearance of the substance of the substance of the substance of the substance. It hold it to be the wondrously thin, appearance of the case, sometimes incidentally used by the sperm fishermen. It dark, substance which is substance of the back of the Greenland or right whale, and much of which covers the decks of those inferior souls who hunt that ignoble Leviathan. But as applied by whalemen, it becomes so. A whaleman's is a short firm strip of tendinous stuff cut from the tapering part of But to learn all about these matters, your best way is at once to descend into the blubber-room, and have a long talk with its inmates. This place has previously been mentioned as the blanket-pieces, when stript and hoisted from the whale. When the proper time for cutting up its contents, this apartment is a scene of terror to all especially by night. On one side, lit by a dull lantern, a space has been left clear for the go in pairs, --a pike-andsimilar to a frigate's boarding-weapon of the same name. The is something like a boat-hook. With his gaff, the gaffman hooks on to a sheet of blubber, and strives to hold it from slipping, as the ship pitches and about. Meanwhile, the spade-man stands on the sheet itself, perpendicularly chopping it into the portable horse-pieces. This spade is sharp as can make it; the thing he stands on will sometimes the thing he stands on will sometimes to some to some to some of his own toes, or one of his , would you be very much astonished? Toes are scarce among veteran blubber-room men. CHAPTER . The Cassock. Had you stepped on board the Pequod at a certain juncture of this post— of the whale; and had you forward nigh the windlass, pretty sure am I that you would have with no small curiosity a very strange, enigmatical object, which you would have seen there, lying along lengthwise in the lee **Process**. Not the wondrous cistern in the whale's huge head; not the prodigy of his unhinged lower jaw; not the miracle of his symmetrical tail; none of these would so surprise you, as half a glimpse of that unaccountable \_\_\_\_\_,—longer than a \_\_\_\_\_ is tall, nigh a foot in diameter at the base, and jet—black as Yojo, the ebony idol of Queequeg. And an idol, indeed, it is; or, rather, in old times, its likeness was. Such an idol as that found in the secret groves of Queen in the secret groves of Queen th King , her son, did her, and destroyed the idol, and burnt it for an management at the brook management, as darkly set forth in the 15th chapter of the First Book of Kings. Look at the sailor, called the mincer, who now comes along, and assisted

by two allies, heavily backs the same of with it as if he were a grenadier carrying a dead comrade from the field. Extending it upon the forecastle

deck, he now proceeds to remove its dark as an

African hunter the pelt of a leg; gives it a good stretching, so as almost to double its diameter; and at last hangs it, well spread, in the rigging, to dry. Ere long, it is taken down; when removing some three feet of it, towards the pointed extremity, and then cutting two for arm—holes at the other end, he lengthwise slips himself bodily into it. The mincer now stands before you invested in the full for a fix calling. Immemorial to all his order, this investiture alone will adequately protect him, while employed in the peculiar functions of his office.

That office consists in mincing the horse-pieces of blubber for the pots; an operation which is conducted at a curious wooden horse, planted against the bulwarks, and with a capacious tub beneath it, into which the pieces drop, fast as the sheets from a description of decent black; processed a conspicuous pulpit; intent on bible leaves; what a candidate for an account of the pieces when a candidate for an account of the pieces of blubber for the pots; which is constituted as a conspicuous pulpit; intent on bible leaves; what a candidate for an account of the pots of the pots

\*Bible leaves! Bible leaves! This is the invariable cry from the mates to the mincer. It him to be careful, and cut his work into as thin slices as possible, inasmuch as by so doing the business of boiling out the oil is much him to be careful, and its quantity considerably increased, besides perhaps it in quality.

CHAPTER . The Try-Works.

Besides her hoisted boats, an American whaler is distinguished by her try-works. She presents the curious anomaly of the most solid masonry with oak and hemp in the completed ship. It is as if from the open field a brick-were transported to her planks.

The try—works are planted between the foremast and mainmast, the most part of the deck. The timbers beneath are of a peculiar strength, fitted to sustain the weight of an almost solid mass of brick and mortar, some ten feet by eight square, and five in height. The foundation does not penetrate the deck, but the masonry is firmly secured to the surface by ponderous knees of iron bracing it on all sides, and screwing it down to the timbers. On the flanks it is cased with wood, and at top completely covered by a large, sloping, hatchway. Removing this hatch we expose the great try—pots, two in number, and each of several barrels' capacity. When not in use, they are kept the several barrels' capacity. When not in use, they are kept the several barrels' capacity are polished with the sand, till they shine within like silver punch—bowls. During the night—watches some the silver punch—bowls. During the night—watches some old sailors will crawl into them and coil themselves away there for a nap. While employed in them—one man in each pot, side by side—many confidential communications are carried on, over the iron lips. It is a place also for profound mathematical meditation. It was in the left hand try—pot of the Pequod, with the soapstone diligently the same time all bodies gliding along the same time.

Removing the fire-board from the front of the try-works, the bare masonry of that side is exposed, penetrated by the two iron mouths of the furnaces, directly underneath the pots. These mouths are fitted with heavy doors of iron. The intense heat of the fire is prevented from communicating itself to the deck, by means of a shallow reservoir extending under the entire inclosed surface of the works. By a state of the rear, this reservoir is kept replenished with water as fast as it represents. There are no external chimneys; they open direct from the rear wall. And here let us go back for a moment.

It was about nine o'clock at night that the Pequod's try—works were first started on this present voyage. It belonged to Stubb to the business.

"All ready there? Off hatch, then, and start her. You cook, fire the works." This was an easy thing, for the carpenter had been thrusting his shavings into the furnace throughout the passage. Here be it said that in a whaling voyage the first fire in the try—works has to be fed for a time with wood. After that no wood is used, except as a means of quick to the staple fuel. In a word, after being tried out, the crisp, where the blubber, now called scraps or fritters, still contains considerable of its unctuous there is the fitters feed the flames. Like a burning burning or a self-consuming the state of the state of the state of the flames.

ignited, the whale where his own fuel and burns by his own body. Would that he consumed his own smoke! for his smoke is horrible to inhale, and inhale it you must, and not only that, but you must live in it for the time. It has an unspeakable, wild, Hindoo odor about it, such as may lurk in the vicinity of where will be small like the left wing of the day of judgment; it is an argument for the pit.

The hatch, removed from the top of the works, now afforded a wide hearth in front of them. Standing on this were the shapes of the pagan harpooneers, always the whale-ship's shapes. With huge shapes poles they pitched hissing masses of blubber into the scalding pots, or stirred up the fires beneath, till the snaky flames darted, curling, out of the doors to catch them by the feet. The smoke rolled away in sullen heaps. To every pitch of the ship there was a pitch of the boiling oil, which seemed all eagerness to leap into their faces. Opposite the mouth of the works, on the further side of the wide wooden hearth, was the windlass. This served for a sea-sofa. Here lounged the watch, when not otherwise employed, looking into the red heat of the fire, till their eyes felt scorched in their heads. Their tawny features, now all with smoke and sweat, their beards, and the contrasting barbaric brilliancy of their teeth, all these were strangely revealed in the capricious of their teeth, act these were strangety revealed in the capricious developed of the works. As they narrated to each other their unholy adventures, their tales of terror told in words of mirth; as their uncivilized formed upwards out of them, like the flames from the furnace; as to and fro, in their front, the harpooneers wildly with their huge pronged forks and states; as the with downled on, and the sea leaped, and the ship groaned and dived, and yet steadfastly shot her red hell further and further into the blackness of the sea and the night, and her mouth, and viciously spat round her on all sides; then the rushing Pequod, freighted with savages, and laden with fire, and burning a corpse, and plunging into that blackness of darkness, seemed the material counterpart of her monomaniac commander's soul.

So seemed it to me, as I stood at her helm, and for long hours silently guided the way of this fire—ship on the sea. Wrapped, for that interval, in darkness myself, I but the better saw the redness, the madness, the madness of others. The continual sight of the fiend shapes before me, capering half in smoke and half in fire, these at last begat kindred visions in my soul, so soon as I began to yield to that unaccountable which ever would come over me at a midnight helm.

But that night, in particular, a strange (and ever since inexplicable) thing occurred to me. Starting from a brief standing sleep, I was horribly conscious of something wrong. The jaw-bone tiller smote my side, which leaned against it; in my ears was the low hum of sails, just beginning to shake in the wind; I thought my eyes were open; I was half conscious of putting my fingers to the and mechanically stretching them still further apart. But, spite of all this, I could see no compass before me to steer by; though it seemed but a minute since I had been watching the card, by the steady binnacle lamp in Nothing seemed before me but a jet gloom, now and then made ghastly by flashes of redness. Uppermost was the impression, that whatever swift, rushing thing I stood on was not so much bound to any haven ahead as rushing from all astern. A stark, astern feeling, as of death, came over me. Convulsively my hands grasped the tiller, but with the crazy conceit that the tiller was, somehow, in some enchanted way, my back to her prow and the compass. In an instant I faced back, just in time to prevent the vessel from flying up into the wind, and very probably capsizing her. How glad and how grateful the relief from this unnatural of the night, and the fatal contingency of being brought by the lee!

Look not too long in the face of the fire, 0 man! Never dream with thy hand on the helm! Turn not thy back to the compass; the first hint of the tiller; believe not the artificial fire, when its redness makes all things look ghastly. To-morrow, in the natural sun, the skies will be bright; those who glared like devils in the

flames, the will show in far other, at least will, relief; the glorious, golden, glad sun, the only true lamp——all others but will!

Nevertheless the sun hides not Virginia's Dismal Swamp, nor Rome's accursed with the millions of miles of deserts and of which is beneath the moon. The sun hides not the ocean, which is the dark side of this earth, and which is two thirds of this earth. So, therefore, that mortal man who hath more of joy than sorrow in him, that mortal man cannot be true—not true, or undeveloped. With books the same. The truest of all men was the Man of Sorrows, and the truest of all books is Solomon's, and was the Man of Sorrows, and the truest of all is vanity." ALL. This wilful world hath not got hold of world with the wind world hath not got hold with the whole with the world would rather talk of the world than hell; calls Cowper, Young, would rather talk of sick men; and throughout a care—free lifetime would with unfathomably wondrous Solomon.

But even Solomon, he says, "the man that discussed out of the way of understanding shall remain" (I.E., even while living) "in the congregation of the dead." Give not thyself up, then, to fire, lest it thee, thee; as for the time it did me. There is a wisdom that is woe; but there is a woe that is madness. And there is a dead out of them again and become invisible in the sunny spaces, and even if he for ever flies within the gorge, that gorge is in the mountains; so that even in his lowest the mountain eagle is still higher than other birds upon the plain, even though they soar.

CHAPTER **III.** The Lamp.

Had you descended from the Pequod's try—works to the Pequod's forecastle, where the off duty watch were sleeping, for one single moment you would have almost thought you were standing in some illuminated shrine of kings and fine their triangular oaken vaults, each mariner a chiselled muteness; a score of lamps flashing upon his hooded eyes.

See with what entire freedom the whaleman takes his handful of lamps—often but old bottles and vials, though—to the copper the the try—works, and them there, as the try—works, and them there, as the try—works, and them there, as the try—works, and the purest of oil, in its unmanufactured, and, therefore, unvitiated state; a fluid unknown to to the purest, or the purest of contrivances ashore. It is sweet as early grass butter in April. He goes and to his oil, so as to be sure of its to the pure and the pure and the pure of game.

CHAPTER ■. Stowing Down and Clearing Up.

Already has it been related how the great leviathan is afar off descried from the mast-head; how he is chased over the watery described in the valleys of the deep; how he is then towed alongside and beheaded; and how (on the principle which entitled the headsman of old to the relation in which the beheaded was killed) his great padded surtout becomes the property of his remained to the pots, and, like remained to the pots, and, like remains to conclude the last chapter of this part of the description by rehearsing—singing, if I may—the romantic proceeding of decanting off his oil into the casks and striking them down into the hold, where once again leviathan returns to his native profundities, sliding along beneath the surface as before; but, alas! never more to rise and blow.

While still warm, the oil, like hot punch, is received into the six-barrel casks; and while, perhaps, the ship is pitching and rolling

this way and that in the midnight sea, the enormous casks are slewed round and headed over, end for end, and sometimes perilously across the slippery deck, like so many land slides, till at last man-handled and stayed in their course; and all round the hoops, rap, rap, go as many hammers as can play upon them, for now, EX OFFICIO, every sailor is a cooper.

At length, when the last pint is casked, and all is cool, then the great hatchways are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, the bowels of the ship are thrown open, and down go the casks to their final rest in the sea. This done, the hatches are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ closed, like a closet walled up.

In the sperm fishery, this is perhaps one of the most remarkable in all the business of whaling. One day the planks stream with of blood and oil; on the sacred quarter-deck enormous masses of the whale's head are profanely piled; great rusty casks lie about, as in a profanely piled; great rusty casks lie about, as in a profanely piled; great rusty casks lie about, as in a profanely piled; while on the try-works has profanely all the bulwarks; the mariners go about profanely with unctuousness; the entire ship seems great leviathan himself; while on all hands the din is

But a day or two after, you look about you, and prick your ears in this self-same ship; and were it not for the tell-tale boats and try-works, you would all but swear you trod some silent merchant vessel, with a most neat commander. The unmanufactured sperm oil a singularly virtue. This is the reason why the decks never look so white as just after what they call an affair of oil. Besides, from the ashes of the burned scraps of the whale, a potent is readily made; and whenever any readily made; and whenever any remains clinging to the side, that lye quickly go diligently along the bulwarks, and with buckets of water and rags

them to their full The soot is T faithfully and put away. The great hatch is and placed upon the try—works, completely hiding the pots; every cask is out of sight; all tackles are coiled in unseen nooks; and when by the combined and accordance industry of almost the entire ship's company, the whole of this conscientious duty is at last concluded, then the crew themselves proceed to their own ablutions; shift themselves from top to toe; and finally issue to the immaculate deck, fresh and all \_\_\_\_, as new-leaped from out the daintiest Holland.

Now, with elated step, they pace the planks in twos and threes, and humorously propose to mat the deck; think of having hanging to the top; object not to taking tea by moonlight on the piazza of the forecastle. To hint to such propose mariners of oil, and bone, and blubber, were little short of audacity. They know not the thing you distantly to. Away, and bring us napkins!

But mark: aloft there, at the three mast heads, stand three men intent on spying out more whales, which, if caught, infallibly will again soil the old oaken furniture, and drop at least one small grease-spot somewhere. Yes; and many is the time, when, after the severest uninterrupted labors, which know no night; continuing straight through for ninety-six hours; when from the boat, where they have swelled their wrists with all day rowing on the Line,—they only step to the deck to carry vast chains, and heave the heavy windlass, and cut and rysa, yea, and in their very to be smoked and burned anew by the combined fires of the equatorial sun and the equatorial try-works; when, on the heel of all this, they have finally bestirred themselves to the ship, and make a spotless dairy room of it; many is the time the poor fellows, just buttoning the necks of their clean frocks, are startled by the cry of "There she blows!" and away they fly to fight another whale, and go through the whole weary thing again. Oh! my friends, but this is man-killing! Yet this is life. For hardly have we mortals by long extracted from this world's vast bulk its small but valuable sperm; and then, with weary patience, cleansed ourselves from its defilements, and learned to live here in clean representation of the soul; hardly is this done, when—THERE SHE BLOWS!—the ghost is spouted up, and away we sail to fight some other world, and go through young life's old

Oh! the **THE STATE OF STATE OF** 

Ere now it has been related how Ahab was wont to pace his quarter—deck, taking regular turns at either limit, the binnacle and mainmast; but in the multiplicity of other things requiring narration it has not been added how that sometimes in these walks, when most plunged in his mood, he was wont to pause in turn at each spot, and stand there strangely eyeing the particular object before him. When he binnacle, with his glance fastened on the pointed needle in the compass, that glance shot like a javelin with the pointed intensity of his purpose; and when resuming his walk he again paused before the mainmast, then, as the same riveted glance fastened upon the riveted gold coin there, he still wore the same aspect of nailed firmness, only dashed with a certain wild longing, if not

But one morning, turning to pass the doubloon, he seemed to be newly attracted by the strange figures and inscriptions stamped on it, as though now for the first time beginning to to himself in some monomaniac way whatever significance might lurk in them. And some certain significance lurks in all things, else all things are little worth, and the round world itself but an empty to except to sell by the figures, as they do hills about Boston, to fill up some in the Milky Way.

Now this doubloon was of purest, virgin gold, somewhere out of the heart of hills, whence, east and west, over golden sands, the head-waters of many a flows. And though now nailed all the of iron bolts and the of copper spikes, yet, and immaculate to any it still preserved its Quito glow. Nor, though placed a ruthless crew and every hour passed by ruthless hands, and through the injuries nights shrouded with thick darkness which might cover any paper approach, nevertheless every sunrise found the doubloon where the sunset left it last. For it was set apart and sanctified to one awe-striking end; and however in their sailor ways, one and all, the mariners it as the white whale's sometimes they talked it over in the weary watch by night, wondering whose it was to be at last, and whether he would ever live to spend it.

Now those noble golden coins of South America are as source of the sun and tropic token-pieces. Here palms, source of the sun and stars; so that the precious gold seems almost to derive an added of the sun and the start of the sun and the sun added of the sun and the sun added of the sun and the sun added of the sun added of

It so chanced that the doubloon of the Pequod was a most wealthy example of these things. On its round border it bore the letters, DEL QUITO. So this bright coin came from a country planted in the middle of the world, and beneath the great equator, and named after it; and it had been cast midway up the Andes, in the unwaning that knows no Delication of the Landson of three Andes' Cock; from one a flame; a tower on another; on the third a cock; while Delication over all was a segment of the Delication of the Landson of the Lan

Before this equatorial coin, Ahab, not unobserved by others, was now pausing.

"There's something ever egotistical in mountain—and and towers, and all other grand and lofty things; look here,—three peaks as proud as Lucifer. The firm tower, that is Ahab; the volcano, that is Ahab; the courageous, the property of the peaks as proud as Lucifer. The firm tower, that is Ahab; the volcano, that is Ahab; the courageous, the property of the peaks as proud as Lucifer. The firm tower, that is Ahab; the volcano, that is Ahab; the courageous, the peaks all are Ahab; and this round gold is but the image of the peaks all globe, which, like a peaks of slass, to each and every man in turn but back his own mysterious self. Great pains, small for those who ask the world to them; it cannot solve itself. Methinks now this peaks sun wears a ruddy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms, the peaks are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the sign of storms are voldy face; but see! aye, he enters the vold face; but see! aye, he enters the vold face; but see! aye, he enters the vold face; bu

"No fairy fingers can have pressed the gold, but devil's must have left their mouldings there since yesterday," murmured Starbuck to himself, leaning against the bulwarks. "The old man seems to read Belshazzar's awful mercad. I have never marked the coin the goes below; let me read. A dark valley between three mighty, heaven-abiding peaks, that almost seem the transport in some faint earthly symbol. So in this of Death, God we round; and over

all our gloom, the sun of still still all a model and a hope. If we bend down our eyes, the dark vale shows her mouldy soil; but if we lift them, the bright sun meets our glance half way, to cheer. Yet, oh, the great sun is no still and if, at midnight, we would fain snatch some sweet solace from him, we gaze for him in vain! This coin speaks still, mildly, truly, but still sadly to me. I will quit it, lest Truth shake me

"There now's the old Mogul," soliloquized Stubb by the try-works, "he's been it; and there goes Starbuck from the same, and both with faces which I should say might be somewhere within nine fathoms long. And all from looking at a piece of gold, which did I have it now on Negro Hill or in The state of the spending it. Humph! in my poor, insignificant opinion, I regard this as queer. I have seen doubloons before now in my voyagings; your doubloons of old Spain, your doubloons of Peru, your doubloons of Chili, your wonderful? By \_\_\_\_\_\_! let me read it once. Halloa! here's signs and wonders truly! That, now, is what old Bowditch in his \_\_\_\_\_\_ calls the zodiac, and what my \_\_\_\_\_\_ below calls \_\_\_\_\_\_. I'll get the almanac and as I have heard devils can be raised with \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 's \_\_\_\_\_\_ berowith my hand at raising a meaning out of these queer here with the Massachusetts calendar. Here's the book. Let's see now. Signs and wonders; and the sun, he's always among 'em. Hem, hem, hem; here they are—here they go—all alive:—Aries, or the Ram; well; the sun he wheels among 'em. Aye, here on the coin he's just crossing the threshold between two of twelve sitting-rooms all in a ring. Book! you lie there; the fact is, you books must know your places. You'll do to give us the bare words and facts, but we come in to supply the thoughts. That's my small experience, so far as the Massachusetts calendar, and Bowditch's , and Daboll's arithmetic go. Signs and wonders, eh? Pity if there is nothing wonderful in signs, and significant in wonders! There's a clue somewhere; wait a bit; hist—hark! By Jove, I have it! Look you, Doubloon, your zodiac here is the life of man in one round chapter; and now I'll read it off, straight out of the book. Come, Table 1. To begin: there's Aries, or the Ram—Table 1. dog, he Table 1. us; then, Taurus, or the Bull—he bumps us the first thing; then Gemini, or the Twins--that is, Virtue and Vice; we try to reach Virtue, when lo! comes the Crab, and drags us back; and here, going from Virtue, a roaring Lion, lies in the path—he gives a few fierce and and with his paw; we escape, and hail with his paw; we escape, and hail with his paw; we escape. first love; we and think to be happy for aye, when comes Libra, or the Scales—happiness weighed and found wanting; and while we are very sad about that, Lord! how we suddenly jump, as the property of the wound, when whang come the arrows all round; the wound, or the wound, when whang come the arrows all round; the wound, stand aside! here's the battering—ram, the wound, or the Goat; full the wound, he comes rushing, and headlong we are tossed; when the wound up with the wound, or the Fishes, we sleep. There's a sermon now, the wound up with the wound heaven, and the sun goes through it every year, and yet comes out of it all alive and hearty. The word here, does jolly Stubb. Oh, jolly's the word for aye! Adieu, Doubloon! But stop; here comes little King—Post; dodge round the try—works, now, and let's hear what he'll have to say. There; he's Libra, or the Scales--happiness weighed and found wanting; and while we try-works, now, and let's hear what he'll have to say. There; he's before it; he'll out with something presently. So, so; he's beginning."

"I see nothing here, but a round thing made of gold, and whoever raises a certain whale, this round thing belongs to him. So, what's all this staring been about? It is worth sixteen dollars, that's true; and at two cents the the thing that's nine hundred and sixty is is in won't smoke dirty pipes like Stubb, but I like cigars, and here's nine hundred and sixty of them; so here goes Flask aloft to spy 'em out."

"Shall I call that wise or foolish, now; if it be really wise it has a foolish look to it; yet, if it be really foolish, then has it a sort of look to it. But, avast; here comes our old Manxman—the old hearse—driver, he must have been, that is, before he took to the sea. He the must have been, that is, before he took to the sea. He for the mast; why, there's a horse—shoe nailed on that side; and now he's back again; what does that mean? Hark! he's muttering—voice like an old worn—out coffee—mill. Prick ears, and listen!"

"If the White Whale be raised, it must be in a month and a day, when the sun stands in some one of these signs. I've studied signs, and know their marks; they were taught me two score years ago, by the old in the sun then be? The horse—shoe

sign; for there it is, right opposite the gold. And what's the horse—shoe sign? The lion is the horse—shoe sign——the roaring and devouring lion. Ship, old ship! my old head shakes to think of thee."

"There's another rendering now; but still one text. All sorts of men in one kind of world, you see. Dodge again! here comes Queequeg—all tattooing—looks like the signs of the Zodiac himself. What says the Cannibal? As I live he's comparing notes; looking at his thigh bone; thinks the sun is in the thigh, or in the calf, or in the bowels, I suppose, as the old women talk Surgeon's the calf, or in the back country. And by Jove, he's found something there in the vicinity of his thigh—I guess it's Sagittarius, or the Archer. No: he don't know what to make of the doubloon; he takes it for an old button off some king's trowsers. But, aside again! here comes that ghost—devil, Fedallah; tail coiled out of sight as usual, oakum in the toes of his pumps as usual. What does he say, with that look of his? Ah, only makes a sign to the sign and bows himself; there is a sun on the coin—fire worshipper, depend upon it. Ho! more and more. This way comes Pip—poor boy! would he had died, or I; he's half horrible to me. He too has been watching all of these meathly idiot face. Stand away again and hear him. Hark!"

"I look, you look, he looks; we look, ye look, they look."

"Upon my soul, he's been studying """ 's Grammar! Improving his mind, poor fellow! But what's that he says now—hist!"

"I look, you look, he looks; we look, ye look, they look."

"Why, he's getting it by heart--hist! again."

"I look, you look, he looks; we look, ye look, they look."

"Well, that's funny."

"And I, you, and he; and we, ye, and they, are all ima; and I'm a crow, especially when I stand a'top of this pine tree here. ! caw! caw! caw! caw! caw! caw! Ain't I a crow? And where's the scare-crow? There he stands; two bones stuck into a pair of old trowsers, and two more into the sleeves of an old jacket."

"Here's the ship's this doubloon here, and they are all on fire to the ship's it. But, unscrew your navel, and what's the consequence? Then again, if it stays here, that is ugly, too, for when aught's nailed to the mast it's a sign that things grow desperate. Ha, ha! old Ahab! the White Whale; he'll nail ye! This is a pine tree. My father, in old Tolland county, cut down a pine tree once, and found a silver ring grown over in it; some old selection, when they come to fish up this old mast, and find a doubloon lodged in it, with bedded oysters for the shaggy bark. Oh, the gold! the precious, precious, gold! the green miser'll ye soon! here! hish! God goes 'mong the worlds Cook! ho, cook! and cook us!

CHAPTER Leg and Arm.

The Pequod, of Nantucket, Meets the Samuel , of London.

"Ship, ahoy! Hast seen the White Whale?"

"Hast seen the White Whale!"

"See you this?" and withdrawing it from the folds that had hidden it,

"Man my boat!" cried Ahab, impetuously, and tossing about the oars near him—-"Stand by to lower!"

In less than a minute, without quitting his little craft, he and his crew were dropped to the water, and were soon alongside of the stranger. But here a curious difficulty presented itself. In the excitement of the moment, Ahab had forgotten that since the loss of his leg he had never once stepped on board of any vessel at sea but his own, and then it was always by an ingenious and very handy mechanical contrivance peculiar to the Pequod, and a thing not to be rigged and shipped in any other vessel at a moment's warning. Now, it is no very easy matter for anybody—except those who are almost used to it, like whalemen—to up a ship's side from a boat on the open sea; for the great swells now lift the boat high up towards the bulwarks, and then the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the kindly the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the strange ship of course being altogether unsupplied with the strange ship of course being altogether unsupp

It has before been hinted, perhaps, that every little untoward circumstance that befell him, and which indirectly sprang from his luckless along, almost invariably irritated or exasperated Ahab. And in the present instance, all this was heightened by the sight of the two officers of the strange ship, leaning over the side, by the perpendicular ladder of nailed there, and swinging towards him a pair of cornamented man-ropes; for at first they did not seem to bethink them that a one-legged man must be too much of a cripple to use their sea between But this consumption only lasted a minute, because the strange captain, observing at a glance how affairs stood, cried out, "I see, I see!—avast heaving there! Jump, boys, and swing over the cutting-tackle."

As good luck would have it, they had had a whale alongside a day or two previous, and the great tackles were still aloft, and the massive curved blubber-hook, now clean and dry, was still attached to the end. This was quickly lowered to Ahab, who at once comprehending it all, slid his solitary thigh into the defect of the hook (it was like sitting in the fluke of an anchor, or the crotch of an apple tree), and then giving the word, held himself fast, and at the same time also helped to hoist his own weight, by pulling hand-over-hand upon one of the running parts of the tackle. Soon he was carefully swung inside the high bulwarks, and gently landed upon the capstan head. With his ivory arm frankly thrust forth in welcome, the other captain advanced, and Ahab, putting out his ivory leg, and crossing the ivory arm (like two sword-fish blades) cried out in his walrus way, "Aye, aye, hearty! let us shake bones together!—an arm and a leg!—an arm that never can shrink, d'ye see; and a leg that never can run. Where did'st thou see the White Whale?—how long ago?"

"The White Whale," said the Englishman, pointing his ivory arm towards the East, and taking a sight along it, as if it had been a telescope; "there I saw him, on the Line, last season."

"And he took that arm off, did he?" asked Ahab, now sliding down from the capstan, and resting on the Englishman's shoulder, as he did so.

"Aye, he was the cause of it, at least; and that leg, too?"

"**I me** the yarn," said Ahab; "how was it?"

"It was the first time in my life that I ever not began the Englishman. "I was ignorant of the White Whale at that time. Well, one day we lowered for a pod of four or five whales, and my boat fastened to one of them; a regular circus horse he was, too, that went and milling round so, that my boat's crew could only sitting all their sterns on the outer gunwale. Presently up breaches from the bottom of the sea a recommendation great whale, with a milky-white head and hump, all crows' feet and wrinkles."

"It was he, it was he!" cried Ahab, suddenly letting out his suspended breath.

"And harpoons sticking in near his starboard fin."

"Aye, aye--they were mine--MY irons," cried Ahab,

"Give me a chance, then," said the Englishman, good-

this old great- , with the white head and hump, runs all into the pod, and goes to snapping furiously at my fast-line! "Aye, I see!--wanted to part it; free the fast-fish--an old trick--I "How it was exactly," continued the one-armed commander, "I do not know; but in biting the line, it got foul of his teeth, caught there somehow; but we didn't know it then; so that when we afterwards pulled on the line, bounce we came plump on to his hump! instead of the other whale's; that went off to windward, all \_\_\_\_\_\_. Seeing how matters stood, and what a noble great whale it was—the noblest and biggest I ever saw, sir, in my life--I resolved to capture him, spite of the boiling rage he seemed to be in. And thinking the hap-hazard line would get loose, or the tooth it was to might draw (for I have a devil of a boat's crew for a pull on a whale-line); seeing all this, I say, I jumped into my first mate's boat--Mr. The captain 's here (by the way, Captain--Mounttop; Mounttop--the captain); --as I was saying, I jumped into Mounttop's boat, which, d'ye see, was gunwale and gunwale with mine, then; and snatching the first harpoon, let this old great-grandfather have it. But, Lord, look you, sir—hearts and souls alive, man—the next instant, in a limit, I was blind as a limit—both eyes out—all and limit and limit and with black foam—the whale's tail . No use sterning all, then; but as I was groping at \_\_\_\_, with a blinding sun, all crown-jewels; as I was groping, I say, after the second iron, to toss it overboard--down comes the tail like a Lima tower, cutting my boat in two, leaving each half in splinters; and, flukes first, the white hump backed through the wreck, as though it was all chips. We all struck out. To escape his terrible \_\_\_\_\_, I seized hold of my harpoon-pole sticking in him, and for a moment clung to that like a sucking fish. But a combing sea dashed me off, and at the same instant, the fish, taking one good dart forwards, went down like a flash; and the barb of that cursed second iron towing along near me caught me here" (clapping his hand just below his shoulder); "yes, caught me just here, I say, and bore me down to Hell's flames, I was thinking; when, when, all of a sudden, thank the good God, the barb its way along the flesh—clear along the whole length of my arm—came out nigh my wrist, and up I floated;—and that gentleman there will tell you the rest (by the way, captain—Dr. \_\_\_\_\_, ship's surgeon: Bunger, my lad,—the captain). Now, Bunger boy, spin your part of the yarn. The professional gentleman thus familiarly pointed out, had been all the time standing near them, with nothing specific visible, to denote his gentlemanly on board. His face was an exceedingly round but sober one; he was dressed in a faded blue woollen frock or shirt, and patched trowsers; and had thus far been dividing his attention between a he held in one hand, and a management of the other, occasionally casting a critical glance at the ivory limbs of the two crippled captains. But, at his superior's he politely bowed, and straightway went on to do his captain's bidding. "It was a shocking bad wound," began the whale-surgeon; "and, taking my advice, Captain here, stood our old "Samuel Enderby is the name of my ship," interrupted the one-armed captain, addressing Ahab; "go on, boy." "Stood our old Sammy off to the northward, to get out of the blazing hot weather there on the Line. But it was no use—-I did all I could; sat up  $\frac{1}{2}$ with him nights; was very with him in the matter of diet-"Oh, very severe!" in the patient himself; then suddenly altering his voice, "Drinking hot with me every night, till he couldn't see to put on the severy, and sending me to bed, half seas over, about three o'clock in the morning. Oh, ye stars! he sat up with me indeed, and was very severe in my diet. Oh! a great severe is Dr. Bunger (Bunger you don laugh out! why severe, is Dr. Bunger. (Bunger, you dog, laugh out! why don't ye? You know you're a precious jolly rascal.) But, heave ahead, boy, I'd rather be killed by you than kept alive by any other man." "My captain, you must have ere this perceived, sir"--said the imperturbable godly-looking Bunger, slightly bowing to Ahab--"is apt to be facetious at times; he was us many things of that sort. But I may as well say—— The later, as the French remark—that I myself is to say, Jack Bunger, late of the reverend clergy—am a strict man; I never drink—" as the French remark——that I myself——that

"Water!" cried the captain; "he never drinks it; it's a sort of fits to him; fresh water throws him into the \*\*TRANCE TO THE TO

the arm story."

"Yes, I may as well," said the surgeon, coolly. "I was about observing, sir, before Captain Boomer's facetious interruption, that spite of my best and severest endeavors, the wound kept getting worse and worse; the truth was, sir, it was as ugly gaping wound as surgeon ever saw; more than two feet and several inches long. I measured it with the lead line. In short, it grew black; I knew what was threatened, and off it came. But I had no hand in shipping that ivory arm there; that thing is against all rule"—pointing at it with the marlingspike—"that is the captain's work, not mine; he ordered the carpenter to make it; he had that club—hammer there put to the end, to knock some one's brains out with, I suppose, as he tried mine once. He flies into diabolical passions sometimes. Do ye see this dent, sir"—removing his hat, and brushing aside his hair, and brushing aside his hair, and trace, or any token of ever having been a wound—"Well, the captain there will tell you how that came here; he knows."

"No, I don't," said the captain, "but his mother did; he was born with it. Oh, you solemn \_\_\_\_, you—you Bunger! was there ever such another Bunger in the watery world? Bunger, when you die, you ought to die in pickle, you dog; you should be preserved to future ages, you rascal."

"What became of the White Whale?" now cried Ahab, who thus far had been impatiently listening to this by-play between the two Englishmen.

"Oh!" cried the one-armed captain, "oh, yes! Well; after he sounded, we didn't see him again for some time; in fact, as I before hinted, I didn't then know what whale it was that had served me such a trick, till some time afterwards, when coming back to the Line, we heard about Moby Dick--as some call him--and then I knew it was he."

"Did'st thou cross his wake again?"

"Twice."

"But could not fasten?"

"Didn't want to try to: ain't one limb enough? What should I do without this other arm? And I'm thinking Moby Dick doesn't bite so much as he swallows."

"Well, then," interrupted Bunger, "give him your left arm for bound to get the right. Do you know, gentlemen"—very gravely and constructed by Divine providence, that it is quite impossible for him to completely even a man's arm? And he knows it too. So that what you take for the White Whale's malice is only his awkwardness. For he never means to swallow a single limb; he only thinks to terrify by satisfies. But sometimes he is like the old juggling fellow, conce upon a time let one drop into him in good earnest, and there it stayed for a twelvemonth or more; when I gave him an constructed by Divine providence, who possible way for him to digest that jack-knife, and fully incorporate it into his general bodily system. Yes, Captain Boomer, if you are quick enough about it, and have a mind to constructed by the sake of the privilege of giving decent burial to the other, why in that case the arm is yours; only let the whale have another chance at you shortly, that's all."

"No, thank ye, Bunger," said the English Captain, "he's welcome to the arm he has, since I can't help it, and didn't know him then; but not to another one. No more White Whales for me; I've lowered for him once, and that has satisfied me. There would be great glory in killing him, I know that; and there is a ship-load of precious sperm in him, but, hark ye, he's best let alone; don't you think so, Captain?"—glancing at the ivory leg.

"He is. But he will still be hunted, for all that. What is best let alone, that accursed thing is not always what least allures. He's all a magnet! How long since thou saw'st him last? Which way heading?"

"Bless my soul, and the foul fiend's," cried Bunger, walking round Ahab, and like a dog, strangely snuffing; "this man's blood—bring the strangely snuffing point!—his state boiling point!—his state beat!—sir!"—taking a from his pocket, and drawing near to Ahab's arm.

"Avast!" roared Ahab, dashing him against the bulwarks—-"Man the boat! Which way heading?"

"Good God!" cried the English Captain, to whom the question was put. "What's the matter? He was heading east, I think.——Is your Captain crazy?" whispering Fedallah.

But Fedallah, putting a finger on his lip, slid over the bulwarks to take the boat's steering oar, and Ahab, swinging the cutting-tackle towards him, commanded the ship's sailors to stand by to lower.

In a moment he was standing in the boat's stern, and the Manilla men were springing to their oars. In vain the English Captain hailed him. With back to the stranger ship, and face set like a flint to his own, Ahab stood upright till alongside of the Pequod.

CHAPTER THE THE THE THE CHAPTER IN T

Ere the English ship from sight, be it set down here, that she hailed from London, and was named after the late Samuel Enderby, merchant of that city, the original of the famous whaling house of Enderby & Sons; a house which in my poor whaleman's opinion, comes not far behind the united royal houses of the distance of the year of our Lord distance interest. How long, prior to the year of our Lord distance was in existence, my numerous fish-documents do not make plain; but in that year (1775) it fitted out the first English ships that ever regularly hunted the Sperm Whale; though for some score of years previous (ever since distance) our valiant Coffins and distance of Nantucket and the Vineyard had in large fleets pursued that Leviathan, but only in the North and South Atlantic: not elsewhere. Be it distinctly recorded here, that the Nantucketers were the first among mankind to harpoon with civilized steel the great Sperm Whale; and that for half a century they were the only people of the whole globe who so harpooned him.

In 1778, a fine ship, the fitted out for the express purpose, and at the sole charge of the vigorous body rounded Cape Horn, and was the first among the nations to lower a whale-boat of any sort in the great South Sea. The voyage was a skilful and lucky one; and returning to her berth with her hold full of the precious sperm, the Amelia's example was soon followed by other ships, English and American, and thus the vast Sperm Whale grounds of the Pacific were thrown open. But not content with this good deed, the indefatigable house again bestirred itself: Samuel and all his Sons—how many, their mother only knows—and under their immediate was induced to send the sloop—of—war was induced to send the sloop—of—war on a whaling voyage of discovery into the South Sea. Commanded by a naval Post—Captain, the Rattler made a rattling voyage of it, and did some service; how much does not appear. But this is not all. In the same house fitted out a discovery whale ship of their own, to go on a cruise to the remote waters of Japan. That ship—well called the "process"—made a noble cruise; and it was thus that the great Japanese Whaling Ground first became generally known. The Syren in this famous voyage was commanded by a Captain Coffin, a Nantucketer.

All honour to the **Management**, therefore, whose house, I think, exists to the present day; though doubtless the original Samuel must long ago have slipped his cable for the great South Sea of the other world.

The ship named after him was worthy of the honour, being a very fast and a noble craft every way. I boarded her once at midnight somewhere off the Patagonian coast, and drank good down in the forecastle. It was a fine gam we had, and they were all down in the forecastle. It was a fine gam we had, and they were all down in the forecastle. It was a fine gam we had, and they were all down in the forecastle. It was a fine gam we had, and they were all down in the forecastle. It was a fine gam we had, and they were all down in the same land. And that fine gam I had—long, very long after old Ahab touched her planks with his ivory heel—it minds me of the noble, solid, Saxon hospitality of that ship; and may my parson forget me, and the devil remember me, if I ever lose sight of it. Flip? Did I say we had flip? Yes, and we forecastle came (for it's down off there by Patagonia), and all hands—visitors and all—were called to reef topsails, we were so top—heavy that we had to swing each other aloft in bowlines; and we ignorantly furled the skirts of our jackets into the sails, so that we hung there, down fast in the howling gale, a warning example to all drunken down, so sober, that we had to pass the flip again, though the savage salt spray bursting down the forecastle scuttle, rather too much down and down, it to my taste.

The beef was fine—tough, but with body in it. They said it was bull—beef; others, that it was dromedary beef; but I do not know, for certain, how that was. They had dumplings too; small, but substantial, globular, and indestructible dumplings. I fancied that you could feel them, and roll them about in you after they were swallowed. If you stooped over too far forward, you their pitching out of you like billiard—balls. The bread—but that couldn't be helped; besides, it was an production in short, the bread contained the only fresh fare they had. But the forecastle was not very light, and it was very easy to step over into a dark corner when you ate it. But all in all, taking her from truck to helm, considering the dimensions of the cook's boilers, including his own live parchment boilers; fore and aft, I say, the Samuel Enderby was a jolly ship; of good fare and plenty; fine flip and strong; crack fellows all, and capital from boot heels to hat—band.

But why was it, think ye, that the Samuel Enderby, and some other English whalers I know of—not all though—were such famous, hospitable ships; that passed round the beef, and the bread, and the can, and the joke; and were not soon weary of eating, and drinking, and laughing? I will tell you. The abounding good cheer of these English whalers is matter for historical research. Nor have I been at all sparing of historical whale research, when it has seemed needed.

The English were preceded in the whale fishery by the procedure, and Danes; from whom they derived many terms still extant in the fishery; and what is yet more, their fat old fashions, touching plenty to eat and drink. For, as a general thing, the English merchant—ship procedure her crew; but not so the English whaler. Hence, in the English, this thing of whaling good cheer is not procedure and natural, but procedure and particular; and, therefore, must have some special origin, which is here pointed out, and will be still further elucidated.

During my researches in the Leviathanic histories, I upon an ancient Dutch volume, which, by the whaling smell of it, I knew must be about whalers. The title was, "Dan processor," wherefore I concluded that this must be the invaluable memoirs of some Amsterdam cooper in the fishery, as every whale ship must carry its cooper. I was in this opinion by seeing that it was the processor of low Dutch and High German in the college of Santa and St. To whom I handed the work for processor of Low Dutch and High German in the college of Santa the book, assured me that "Dan Coopman" did not mean "The Cooper," but "The Merchant." In short, this ancient and learned Low Dutch book treated of the commerce of Holland; and, among other subjects, contained a very interesting account of its whale fishery. And in this chapter it was, headed, "Smeer," or "Fat," that I found a long detailed list of the outfits for the processor of the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as the sail of Dutch whalemen; from the sail of Dutch whalemen; from the sail of Dutch whalemen; from which list, as t

fish. 000 lbs. of biscuit. 72,000 lbs. of soft bread. 2,000 lbs. of stock of butter. 20,000 lbs. Leyden cheese. 000 lbs. cheese (probably an inferior article). 550 company of 10,800 barrels of

Most tables are described dry in the reading; not so in the present case, however, where the reader is described with whole pipes, barrels, described, and gills of good gin and good cheer.

At the time, I three days to the digesting of all this beer, beef, and bread, during which many profound thoughts were incidentally digesting to me, capable of a supplication; and, furthermore, I supplementary tables of my own, touching the probable quantity of stock-fish, etc., consumed by every Low Dutch harpooneer in that ancient Greenland and Spitzbergen whale fishery. In the first place, the amount of butter, and Texel and Leyden cheese consumed, seems amazing. I impute it, though, to their naturally unctuous because the still more unctuous by the nature of their vocation, and especially by their pursuing their game in those frigid Polar Seas, on the very coasts of that Esquimaux country where the convivial natives pledge each other in of train oil.

The quantity of beer, too, is very large, 10,800 barrels. Now, as those polar fisheries could only be in the short summer of that including the short voyage to and from the Spitzbergen sea, did not much exceed three months, say, and reckoning 30 men to each of their fleet of 180 sail, we have 5,400 Low Dutch seamen in all; therefore, I say, we have precisely two barrels of beer per man, for a twelve weeks'

allowance, of since of his fair proportion of that 550 ankers of gin. Now, whether these gin and beer harpooneers, so so as one might fancy them to have been, were the right sort of men to stand up in a boat's head, and take good aim at flying whales; this would seem somewhat somewhat remains. Yet they did aim at them, and hit them too. But this was very far North, be it remembered, where beer well with the constitution; upon the Equator, in our southern fishery, beer would be apt to make the harpooneer sleepy at the mast-head and in his boat; and seems loss might ensue to Nantucket and New Bedford.

But no more; enough has been said to show that the old Dutch whalers of two or three centuries ago were high livers; and that the English whalers have not neglected so excellent an example. For, say they, when cruising in an empty ship, if you can get nothing better out of the world, get a good dinner out of it, at least. And this

CHAPTER . A Bower in the

Hitherto, in process of his outer aspect; or separately and in detail upon some few interior features. But to a large and thorough sweeping comprehension of him, it behooves me now to him still further, and features the points of his features his features, and casting loose the hooks and the eyes of the joints of his innermost bones, set him before you in his features; that is to say, in his unconditional skeleton.

But how now, Ishmael? How is it, that you, a mere oarsman in the fishery, pretend to know aught about the subterranean parts of the whale? Did erudite Stubb, mounted upon your capstan, deliver on the anatomy of the Cetacea; and by help of the windlass, hold up a specimen rib for exhibition? Explain thyself, Ishmael. Can you land a full-grown whale on your deck for department, as a cook of a roast-pig? Surely not. A veritable witness have you hitherto been, Ishmael; but have a care how you seize the privilege of Jonah alone; the privilege of discoursing upon the joists and beams; the discourse of leviathan; and belike of the tallow-level, dairy-rooms, levels in his bowels.

I confess, that since Jonah, few whalemen have penetrated very far beneath the skin of the whale; nevertheless, I have been blessed with an opportunity to dissect him in miniature. In a ship I belonged to, a small cub Sperm Whale was once bodily hoisted to the deck for his poke or bag, to make for the barbs of the harpoons, and for the heads of the lances. Think you I let that chance go, without using my boat—hatchet and jack—knife, and breaking the seal and reading all the contents of that young cub?

Among many other fine qualities, my royal friend Tranquo, being gifted with a devout love for all matters of barbaric had brought together in Pupella whatever rare things the more ingenious of his people could chiefly carved woods of wonderful devices, chiselled shells, inlaid spears, costly paddles, aromatic canoes; and all these distributed among whatever natural wonders, the wonder-freighted, tribute-rendering waves had cast upon his shores.

Chief among these latter was a great Sperm Whale, which, after an unusually long raging gale, had been found dead and stranded, with his head against a cocoa—nut tree, whose plumage—like, tufted seemed his verdant jet. When the vast body had at last been stripped of its fathom—deep strands, and the bones become dust dry in the sun, then the skeleton was carefully transported up the Pupella glen, where a grand temple of lordly palms now

The ribs were hung with trophies; the vertebrae were carved with Arsacidean annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an 

The ribs were hung with trophies; the vertebrae were carved with Arsacidean annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an 
The ribs were hung with trophies; the vertebrae were carved with Arsacidean annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the priests kept up an annals, in strange hieroglyphics; in the skull, the s

again sent forth its vapoury spout; while, suspended from a terrific lower jaw vibrated over all the terrific lower jaw vibrated over all the sweet, like the hair-hung sword that so affrighted sweet.

It was a wondrous sight. The wood was green as mosses of the Icy Glen; the trees stood high and haughty, feeling their living the the great the ground-vine formed the warp and woof, and the living flowers the figures. All the trees, with all their laden branches; all the great was a a time of the warp and woof, and the living flowers the figures. All the trees, with all their laden branches; all these unceasingly were active. Through the waven of the leaves, the great sun seemed a flying shuttle weaving the unwearied verdure. Oh, busy weaver! unseen weaver!—pause!—one word!—whither flows the fabric? what palace may it deck? wherefore all these ceaseless toilings? Speak, weaver!—stay thy hand!—but one single word with thee! Nay—the shuttle flies—the figures float from forth the loom; the freshet—rushing carpet for ever slides away. The weaver—god, he freshet—rushing carpet for ever slides away. The weaver—god, he freshet—rushing is he flying that he hears no mortal voice; and by that weaving is he flying that he hears no mortal voice; and by that humming, we, too, who look on the loom are deafened; and only when we escape it shall we hear the thousand voices that speak through it. For even so it is in all material from the opened casements. Thereby have flying flower from the opened casements. Thereby have flower flying flower flow

Now, amid the green, life-restless loom of that Arsacidean wood, the great, white, worshipped skeleton lay lounging—a gigantic executive test, as the ever-woven verdant warp and woof executive thin and executive thin, the mighty idler seemed the cunning weaver; himself all woven over with the every month assuming executive test, every worth assuming executive thin the every month assuming executive. Life; the grim god executive with executive Life, and begat him executive headed glories.

Now, when with royal Tranquo I visited this wondrous whale, and saw the skull an altar, and the artificial smoke ascending from where the real jet had issued, I marvelled that the king should regard a chapel as an object of vertu. He laughed. But more I marvelled that the priests should swear that smoky jet of his was genuine. To and fro I paced before this skeleton—brushed the vines aside—broke through the ribs—and with a ball of Arsacidean twine, representation of the price of the was out; and following it back, I emerged from the opening where I entered. I saw no living thing within; naught was there but bones.

Cutting me a green measuring—rod, I once more dived within the skeleton. From their arrow—slit in the skull, the priests perceived me taking the altitude of the final rib, "How now!" they shouted; "It is thou measure this our god! That's for us." "Aye, priests—well, how long do ye make him, then?" But hereupon a fierce contest rose among them, concerning feet and inches; they cracked each other's with their yard—sticks—the great skull It ——and seizing that lucky chance, I quickly concluded my own

These admeasurements I now propose to set before you. But first, be it recorded, that, in this matter, I am not free to utter any fancied measurement I please. Because there are skeleton authorities you can refer to, to test my accuracy. There is a Leviathanic they tell me, in Hull, England, one of the whaling ports of that country, where they have some fine specimens of fin-backs and other whales. Likewise, I have heard that in the museum of the matter in New Hampshire, they have what the proprietors call "the only perfect specimen of a Greenland or River Whale in the United States." Moreover, at a place in the United States. Moreover, at a place in the United States in his possession the skeleton of a Sperm Whale, but of moderate size, by no means of the full-grown magnitude of my friend King Tranquo's.

In both cases, the stranded whales to which these two belonged, were originally claimed by their proprietors upon similar grounds. King Tranquo seizing his because he wanted it; and Sir Clifford, because he was lord of the of those parts. Sir Clifford's whale has been articulated throughout; so that, like a great chest of drawers, you can open and shut him, in all his bony upon his lower jaw. Locks are to be put upon some of his trap-doors and will show round future visitors with a bunch of the whispering gallery in the spinal column; for a peep at the whispering gallery in the spinal column; for the unrivalled view from his forehead.

The skeleton dimensions I shall now proceed to set down are copied from my right arm, where I had them tattooed; as in my wild at that period, there was no other secure way of preserving such valuable such was I was crowded for space, and the other parts of my body to remain a blank page for a poem I was then composing—at least, what such parts might remain—I did not trouble myself with the odd inches; nor, indeed, should inches at all enter into a congenial solutions of the whale.

CHAPTER . Measurement of The Whale's Skeleton.

In the first place, I wish to lay before you a particular, plain statement, touching the living bulk of this leviathan, whose skeleton we are \*\*Transport\*\* to \*\*Transport\*\*. Such a statement may prove useful here.

According to a careful In a large In law emade, and which I partly base upon Captain Scoresby's estimate, of seventy tons for the largest sized Greenland whale of sixty feet in length; according to my careful calculation, I say, a Sperm Whale of the largest magnitude, between eighty—five and ninety feet in length, and something less than forty feet in its fullest circumference, such a whale will weigh at least ninety tons; so that, reckoning thirteen men to a ton, he would considerably Industry the combined population of a whole village of one thousand one hundred inhabitants.

Think you not then that brains, like yoked cattle, should be put to this leviathan, to make him at all budge to any landsman's imagination?

Having already in various ways put before you his skull, spout—hole, jaw, teeth, tail, forehead, fins, and divers other parts, I shall now simply point out what is most interesting in the general bulk of his unobstructed bones. But as the colossal skull embraces so very large a proportion of the entire extent of the skeleton; as it is by far the most complicated part; and as nothing is to be repeated concerning it in this chapter, you must not fail to carry it in your mind, or under your arm, as we proceed, otherwise you will not gain a complete notion of the general structure we are about to view.

In length, the Sperm Whale's skeleton at Tranque measured seventy—two Feet; so that when fully invested and extended in life, he must have been ninety feet long; for in the whale, the skeleton loses about one fifth in length compared with the living body. Of this seventy—two feet, his skull and jaw comprised some twenty feet, leaving some fifty feet of plain back—bone. Attached to this back—bone, for something less than a third of its length, was the mighty circular for something less which once his

To me this vast ivory—ribbed chest, with the long, unrelieved spine, extending far away from it in a straight line, not a little resembled the hull of a great ship new—laid upon the stocks, when only some twenty of her naked bow—ribs are inserted, and the keel is otherwise, for the time, but a long,

The ribs were ten on a side. The first, to begin from the neck, was nearly six feet long; the second, third, and fourth were each longer, till you came to the fifth, or one of the middle ribs, which measured eight feet and some inches. From that part, the remaining ribs diminished, till the tenth and last only five feet and some inches. In general thickness, they all bore a fine five feet and some inches in general thickness, they all bore arched. In some of the Arsacides they are used for beams whereon to lay bridges over small streams.

In considering these ribs, I could not but be struck anew with the circumstance, so variously repeated in this book, that the skeleton of the whale is by no means the mould of his invested form. The largest of the Tranque ribs, one of the middle ones, occupied that part of the fish which, in life, is greatest in depth. Now, the greatest depth of the invested body of this particular whale must have been at least sixteen feet; whereas, the corresponding rib measured but little more than eight feet. So that this rib only conveyed half of the true notion of the living magnitude of that part. Besides, for some way, where I now saw but a naked spine, all that had been once wrapped round with tons of added bulk in flesh, muscle, blood, and bowels. Still more, for the ample fins, I here saw but a few disordered joints; and in place of the weighty and majestic, but boneless flukes, an utter blank!

How vain and foolish, then, thought I, for timid untravelled man to try to comprehend aright this wondrous whale, by merely poring over his dead skeleton, stretched in this peaceful wood. No. Only in the heart of perils; only when within the flukes; only on the profound unbounded sea, can the fully invested whale be truly and livingly found out.

But the spine. For that, the best way we can consider it is, with a crane, to pile its bones high up on end. No speedy enterprise. But now it's done, it looks much like

There are forty and odd vertebrae in all, which in the skeleton are not locked together. They mostly lie like the great blocks on a Gothic spire, forming solid courses of heavy masonry. The largest, a middle one, is in width something less than three feet, and in depth more than four. The smallest, where the spine tapers away into the tail, is only two inches in width, and looks something like a white billiard-ball. I was told that there were still smaller ones, but they had been lost by some little cannibal blocks, the priest's children, who had stolen them to play marbles with. Thus we see how that the spine of even the hugest of living things tapers off at last into simple child's play.

CHAPTER . The WHATE. Whale.

From his mighty bulk the whale affords a most congenial whereon to enlarge, and generally expatiate. Would you, you could not him. By good rights he should only be treated of in imperial folio. Not to tell over again his furlongs from spiracle to tail, and the yards he measures about the waist; only think of the gigantic of his coiled away in the subterranean orlop-deck of a line-of-battle-ship.

Since I have undertaken to manhandle this Leviathan, it behooves me to myself myself of his blood, and spinning him out to the uttermost coil of his bowels. Having already described him in most of his present myself and anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him in an anatomical peculiarities, it now remains to myself him to be used by a whale author like me.

One often hears of writers that rise and swell with their subject, though it may seem but an ordinary one. How, then, with me, writing of this Leviathan? Unconsciously my expands into capitals. Give me strucked and its constitution of this Leviathan, its constitution of this Leviathan, they weary me, and make me faint with their comprehensiveness of sweep, as if to include the whole circle of the sciences, and all the generations of whales, and men, and past, present, and to come, with all the revolving comprehensiveness. Such, and so magnifying, is the virtue of a large and liberal theme! We expand to its bulk. To produce a mighty book, you must choose a mighty theme. No great and enduring volume can ever be written on the flea, though many there be who have tried it.

Ere entering upon the subject of Fossil Whales, I present my credentials as a present by stating that in my miscellaneous time I have been a stone-mason, and also a great of the second of the second

precisely answer to any known species of the present time, they are yet sufficiently akin to them in general respects, to their taking rank as Cetacean fossils.

Detached broken fossils of pre— whales, fragments of their bones and skeletons, have within thirty years past, at various intervals, been found at the base of the Alps, in Lombardy, in France, in England, in and in the States of Management, Mississippi, and Alabama. Among the more curious of such remains is part of a skull, which in the year was more was in the Management in Management in Management of the Tuileries; and bones disinterred in excavating the great docks of Management, in Napoleon's time. Cuvier pronounced these fragments to have belonged to some utterly unknown Leviathanic species.

But by far the most wonderful of all Cetacean relics was the almost complete vast skeleton of an extinct monster, found in the year the plantation of Judge to the plantation of Judge to the plantation of Judge to the bones of one of the fallen angels. The Alabama doctors declared it a huge reptile, and bestowed upon it the name of the fallen angels. But some specimen bones of it being taken across the sea to Owen, the English that this alleged reptile was a whale, though of a departed species. A significant illustration of the fact, again and again repeated in this book, that the skeleton of the whale furnishes but little clue to the shape of his fully invested body. So Owen the London Geological Society, pronounced it, in substance, one of the most extraordinary creatures which the the state of the globe have the london of existence.

When I stand among these mighty Leviathan skeletons, skulls, tusks, jaws, ribs, and vertebrae, all productions by productions to the existing breeds of sea—monsters; but at the same time bearing on the other hand similar productions. It is to the annihilated antichronical Leviathans, their incalculable riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. Here riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. Here riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. Here riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. Here riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. Here riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. Here riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. Here riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man. Here riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man and I obtain dim, shuddering glimpses into those Polar eternities; when wedged riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man and I obtain dim, shuddering glimpses into those Polar eternities; when wedged riself while so fixed productions when the riself can be said to have begun; for time began with a said to have begun; for time began with man and I obtain dim, shuddering glimpses into those Polar eternities; when wedged riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man and I obtain dim, shuddering glimpses into those Polar eternities; when wedged riself with the wedged riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man and I obtain dim, shuddering on the present lines of the Andes and in all the 25,000 miles of this world are now the Tropics; and In obtain dim, shuddering on the present lines of the Andes and the riself can be said to have begun; for time began with man and I obtain dim, be and the least said to have begun; for time began dim and I obtain dim

But not alone has this Leviathan left his pre-adamite traces in the plates of nature, and in and and set of his ancient bust; but upon Egyptian tablets, whose antiquity seems to claim for them an almost fossiliferous character, we find the unmistakable of his fin. In an apartment of the great temple of security, some fifty years ago, there was discovered upon the granite ceiling a sculptured and painted security, abounding in centaurs, similar to the security figures on the celestial globe of the didning among them, old Leviathan swam as of yore; was there swimming in that planisphere, centuries before Solomon was security.

Nor must there be omitted another strange post— reality, as set down by the venerable John Leo, the old Barbary traveller.

"Not far from the Sea-side, they have a Temple, the Rafters and Beams of which are made of Whale-Bones; for Whales of a monstrous size are oftentimes cast up dead upon that shore. The Common People imagine, that by a secret Power bestowed by God upon the temple, no Whale can pass it without immediate death. But the truth of the Matter is, that on either side of the Temple, there are Rocks that shoot two Miles into the Sea, and wound the Whales when they light upon 'em. They keep a Whale's Rib of an incredible length for a Miracle, which lying upon the Ground with its convex part uppermost, makes an Arch, the Head of which cannot be reached by a Man upon a Camel's Back. This Rib (says John Leo) is said to have there a hundred Years before I saw it. Their Historians that a Prophet who prophesy'd of the Temple, came from this Temple, and some do not stand to assert, that the Prophet Jonas was cast forth by the Whale at the Base of the Temple."

In this Afric Temple of the Whale I leave you, reader, and if you be a Nantucketer, and a whaleman, you will silently worship there.

CHAPTER . Does the Whale's Magnitude Diminish?--Will He Perish? Inasmuch, then, as this Leviathan comes floundering down upon us from the head-waters of the Eternities, it may be fitly \_\_\_\_\_, whether, in the long course of his generations, he has not from the original bulk of his sires. we find, that not only are the whales of the present day superior in magnitude to those whose fossil remains are found in the Tertiary system (embracing a distinct geological period prior to man), but of the whales found in that Tertiary system, those belonging to its latter formations exceed in size those of its earlier Of all the pre-adamite whales yet **Manager**, by far the largest is the Alabama one mentioned in the last chapter, and that was less than seventy feet in length in the skeleton. Whereas, we have already seen, that the \_\_\_\_\_\_measure gives seventy—two feet for the skeleton of a large sized modern whale. And I have heard, on whalemen's authority, that Sperm Whales have been captured near a hundred feet long at the time of capture. But may it not be, that while the whales of the present hour are an advance in magnitude upon those of all previous geological periods; may it not be, that since Adam's time they have degenerated? , we must conclude so, if we are to credit the accounts of such gentlemen as Pliny, and the ancient naturalists generally. For Pliny tells us of Whales that embraced acres of living bulk, and of others which measured eight hundred feet in length—Rope Walks and Thames of Whales! And even in the days of Banks and Solander, 's naturalists, we find a Danish member of the state of Sciences setting down certain Iceland Whales ( or Wrinkled Bellies) at one hundred and twenty yards; that is, three hundred and sixty feet. And Lacepede, the French naturalist, in his elaborate history of whales, in the very beginning of his work (page 3), sets down the Right Whale at one hundred , three hundred and twenty-eight feet. And this work was published so late as A.D. 1825. But will any whaleman believe these stories? No. The whale of to-day is as big as his **The state** in Pliny's time. And if ever I go where Pliny is, I, a whaleman (more than he was), will make bold to tell him so. Because I cannot understand how it is, that while the Egyptian mummies that were buried thousands of years before even Pliny was born, do not measure so much in their coffins as a modern Kentuckian in his socks; and while the cattle and other animals sculptured on the oldest Egyptian and Nineveh tablets, by the relative proportions in which they are drawn, just as plainly prove that the high-bred, fed, prize cattle of pharaoh's fat in the face of all this, I will not admit that of all animals the whale alone should have degenerated. But still another inquiry remains; one often agitated by the more recondite Nantucketers. Whether owing to the almost at the mast-heads of the whaleships, now even through Behring's straits, and into the remotest secret drawers and lockers of the world; and the thousand harpoons and lances darted along all continental coasts; the moot point is, whether Leviathan can long endure so wide a chase, and so remorseless a havoc; whether he must not at last be from the waters, and the last whale, like the last man, smoke his last pipe, and then himself evaporate in the final puff. Comparing the humped herds of whales with the humped herds of buffalo, which, not forty years ago, which it is the interest of thousands the prairies of Illinois and Missouri, and shook their iron and which with their thunder-clotted brows upon the form of populous river-capitals, where now the polite broker sells you land at a dollar an inch; in such

But you must look at this matter in every light. Though so short a period ago—not a good lifetime—the census of the buffalo in Illinois exceeded the census of men now in London, and though at the present day not one horn or hoof of them remains in all that region; and though the cause of this wondrous was the spear of man; yet the far different nature of the whale—hunt peremptorily so inglorious an end to the Leviathan. Forty men in one ship hunting the Sperm Whales for

a comparison an irresistible argument would seem furnished, to show that

the hunted whale cannot now escape speedy

forty-eight months think they have done extremely well, and thank God, of the old and Indian hunters and trappers of the West, when the far west (in whose sunset suns still rise) was a wilderness and a virgin, the same number of mental men, for the same number of months, mounted on horse instead of sailing in ships, would have slain not forty, but forty thousand and more buffaloes; a fact that, if need were, could be stated. Nor, considered aright, does it seem any argument in favour of the extinction of the Sperm Whale, for example, that in former years (the latter part of the last century, say) these Leviathans, in small pods, were encountered much oftener than at present, and, in consequence, the voyages were not so prolonged, and were also much more Because, as has been elsewhere noticed, those whales, by some views to safety, now swim the seas in immense caravans, so that to a large degree the scattered solitaries, and pods, and schools of other days are now aggregated into vast but widely separated, unfrequent armies. That is all. And equally seems the conceit, that because the so-called whale-bone whales no longer many grounds in former years abounding with them, hence that species also is For they are only being driven from promontory to cape; and if one coast is no longer enlivened with their jets, then, be sure, some other and remoter strand has been very recently startled by the spectacle. Furthermore: concerning these last mentioned Leviathans, they have two firm fortresses, which, in all human probability, will for ever remain impregnable. And as upon the frosty have retreated to their mountains; so, hunted from the and glades of the middle seas, the whale-bone whales can at last resort to their Polar discussion, and diving under the ultimate glassy and walls there, come up among icy fields and the interest and in a charmed circle of everlasting December, bid to all pursuit from man. But as perhaps fifty of these whale-bone whales are harpooned for one cachalot, some philosophers of the forecastle have concluded that this positive havoc has already very seriously diminished their battalions. But though for some time past a number of these whales, not less than 13,000, have been [[]] slain on the nor'—west coast by the Americans alone; yet there are considerations which render even this circumstance of little or no account as an opposing argument in this matter. Natural as it is to be somewhat incredulous concerning the ■ of the more enormous creatures of the globe, yet what shall we say , the historian of , when he tells us that at one hunting the King of Siam took 4,000 elephants; that in those regions elephants are numerous as **TITLES** of cattle in the temperate climes. And there seems no reason to doubt that if these elephants, which have now been hunted for thousands of years, by the East—if they still there in great numbers, much more may the great whale they all hunting, since he has a pasture to expatiate in, which is precisely twice as large as all Asia, both the sea combined. Moreover: we are to consider, that from the presumed great of whales, their probably attaining the age of a century and more, therefore at any one period of time, several distinct adult generations must be contemporary. And what that is, we may soon gain some idea of, by \_\_\_\_\_ all the grave-yards, cemeteries, and family vaults of creation yielding up the live bodies of all the men, women, and children who were alive seventy-five years ago; and adding this countless host to the present human population of the globe. Wherefore, for all these things, we account the whale immortal in his species, however in his individuality. He swam the seas before the continents broke water; he once swam over the site of the Tuileries, and Windsor Castle, and the Robert In Noah's flood he Noah's Ark; and if ever the world is to be again flooded, like the Robert In Noah's his limit off its In the eternal whale will still survive, and rearing upon the topmost In the equatorial flood, spout his In Noah's Ark; and the skies

CHAPTER . Ahab's Leg.

spout his

manner in which Captain Ahab had quitted the Samuel Enderby of London, had not been unattended with some small violence to

defiance to the skies.

his own person. He had lighted with such energy upon a shock. And be boat that his ivory leg had received a half—should shock. And when after gaining his own deck, and his own pivot—hole there, he so vehemently wheeled round with an should command to the steersman (it was, as ever, something about his not steering should enough); then, the already shaken ivory received such an additional twist and that though it still remained entire, and to all appearances that the Ahab did not deem it entirely trustworthy.

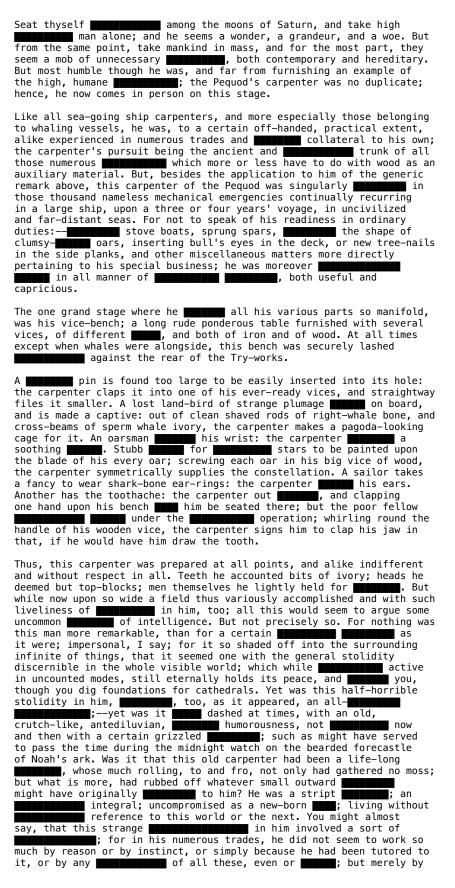
And, indeed, it seemed small matter for wonder, that for all his pervading, mad recklessness, Ahab did at times give careful heed to the condition of that dead bone upon which he partly stood. For it had not been very long prior to the Pequod's sailing from Nantucket, that he had been found one night lying to upon the ground, and that it had some unknown, and seemingly inexplicable, unimaginable casualty, his ivory limb having been so violently that it had stake—wise smitten, and all but pierced his to receive that it had stake—wise smitten, and all but pierced his to receive the unimaginable casualty.

Nor, at the time, had it failed to enter his monomaniac mind, that all the anguish of that then present suffering was but the direct issue of a former woe; and he too plainly seemed to see, that as the most poisonous reptile of the **The State of the Second of t** of the grove; so, equally with every felicity, all miserable events do naturally beget their like. Yea, more than equally, thought Ahab; since both the and posterity of Grief go further than the ancestry and posterity of Joy. For, not to hint of this: that it is an inference from certain teachings, that while some natural here shall have no children born to them for the other world, but, on the contrary, shall be followed by the joyall hell's despair; whereas, some guilty mortal miseries shall still beget to themselves an eternally progeny of griefs beyond the grave; not at all to hint of this, there still seems an even the highest earthly ever have a certain amystic significance, and, in some men, an entire grander, and their diligent even the highest earthly ever have a certain ever have a certain even the highest earthly ever have a certain ever have a certain even the highest earthly ever have a certain ever have a certain even the even the high mental ever have a certain even the high even the even the high even the even the high even the even the even the high even the ev genealogies of these high mortal miseries, carries us at last among the of the gods; so that, in the face of all the glad, hay-making suns, and soft **black of the state**, round harvest-**black**, we must needs give in to this: that the gods themselves are not for ever glad. , sad birth-mark in the brow of man, is but the stamp of

Unwittingly here a secret has been divulged, which perhaps might more properly, in set way, have been disclosed before. With many other particulars concerning Ahab, always had it remained a mystery to some, why it was, that for a certain period, both before and after the sailing of the Pequod, he had hidden himself away with such Grand—like and it were, among the marble senate of the dead. Captain Peleg's bruited reason for this thing appeared by no means adequate; though, indeed, as touching all Ahab's deeper part, every in the more of significant darkness than of indeed, at least. That direful mishap was at the bottom of his temporary And not only this, but to that ever-contracting, dropping circle ashore, who, for any reason, possessed the privilege of a less approach to him; to that timid circle the above hinted casualty—remaining, as it did, And not only this, but to that above hinted casualty—remaining, as it did, And not only this, but to that above hinted casualty—remaining, as it did, And not only this, but to that above hinted casualty—remaining, as it did, And not only this, but to that above hinted casualty—remaining, as it did, And not only this, but to that above hinted casualty—remaining, as it did, And not only this, but to that above hinted casualty—remaining, as it did, And not only this, but to that the above hinted casualty—remaining, as it did, And not only this, but to that ever—contracting from the land of spirits and of Andrea and Andrea

And when that provided appeared before him, he bade him without delay set about making a new leg, and directed the mates to see him supplied with all the provided and joists of jaw-ivory (Sperm Whale) which had thus far been accumulated on the voyage, in order that a careful selection of the stoutest, prained stuff might be secured. This done, the carpenter received orders to have the leg completed that night; and to provide all the provide all the provided all

CHAPTER  $\blacksquare \blacksquare$ . The Carpenter.



a kind of deaf and dumb, <b>Herendaria Element</b> process. He was a pure
his brain, if he had ever had one, must have early
along into the muscles of his fingers. He was like one of
those unreasoning but still highly useful, <b>The State</b> IN <b>The State</b> , <b>The State</b>
contrivances, assuming the exterior——though a little swelled——of a
common pocket knife; but containing, not only blades of various sizes,
out also screw- <b></b> , cork- <b></b> , <b></b> , <b></b> , pens, <b></b> ,
nail— <b> wanted</b> to use the
carpenter for a screw-driver, all they had to do was to open that part
of him, and the screw was fast: or if for tweezers, take him up by the
legs, and there they were.

Yet, as previously hinted, this formula, open-and-shut carpenter, was, after all, no mere formula of an fine file. If he did not have a common soul in him, he had a subtle something that somehow anomalously did its duty. What that was, whether essence of file file. On a few drops of hartshorn, there is no telling. But there it was; and there it had for now some sixty years or more. And this it was, this same unaccountable, cunning life-principle in him; this it was, that kept him a great part of the time file file for now is not all the an unreasoning wheel, which also file file file for a same file for a same file for one guard there, and talking all the time to keep himself awake.

CHAPTER . Ahab and the Carpenter.

The Deck--First Night Watch.

(CARPENTER STANDING BEFORE HIS VICE-BENCH, AND BY THE LIGHT OF TWO LANTERNS BUSILY THE IVORY JOIST FOR THE LEG, WHICH JOIST IS FIRMLY FIXED IN THE VICE. SLABS OF IVORY, LEATHER STRAPS, PADS, SCREWS, AND VARIOUS TOOLS OF ALL SORTS LYING ABOUT THE BENCH. FORWARD, THE RED FLAME OF THE FORGE IS SEEN, WHERE THE BLACKSMITH IS AT WORK.)

the file, and drat the bone! That is hard which should be soft, and that is soft which should be hard. So we go, who file old jaws and shinbones. Let's try another. Aye, now, this works better (\*\*BURETES\*\*).

Halloa, this bone dust is (SNEEZES)—why it's (SNEEZES)—yes it's (SNEEZES)—bless my soul, it won't let me speak! This is what an old fellow gets now for working in dead lumber. Saw a live tree, and you don't get this dust; \*\*BURETES\*\* a live bone, and you don't get it (SNEEZES). Come, come, you old \*\*BURETES\*\* have that ferule and buckle—screw; I'll be ready for them presently. Lucky now (SNEEZES) there's no knee—joint to make; that might puzzle a little; but a mere \*\*BURETES\*\* —why it's easy as making hop—poles; only I should like to put a good \*\*BURETES\*\* on. Time, time; if I but only had the time, I could turn him out as neat a leg now as ever (SNEEZES) scraped to a lady in a parlor. Those buckskin legs and calves of legs I've seen in \*\*BURETES\*\* with washes and \*\*BURETES\*\* under the year and have to be \*\*BURETES\*\* with washes and \*\*BURETES\*\* under the length will be all right; too short, if anything, I guess. Ha! that's the heel; we are in luck; here he comes, or it's somebody else, that's certain.

AHAB (ADVANCING)

(DURING THE ENSUING SCENE, THE CARPENTER CONTINUES \*\*\* AT TIMES)

Well,

Just in time, sir. If the captain **TERROR**, I will now mark the length. Let me measure, sir.

Measured for a leg! good. Well, it's not the first time. About it! There; keep thy finger on it. This is a cogent vice thou hast here, carpenter; let me feel its once. So, so; it does some.

Oh, sir, it will break bones--beware, beware!

No fear; I like a good grip; I like to feel something in this slippery world that can hold, man. What's Prometheus about there?—the blacksmith, I mean—what's he about?

He must be forging the buckle-screw, sir, now.

Right. It's a process; he supplies the muscle part. He makes a fierce red flame there! Aye, sir; he must have the white heat for this kind of fine work.  $\blacksquare$ -m. So he must. I do deem it now a most meaning thing, that that old Greek, Prometheus, who made men, they say, should have been a blacksmith, and animated them with fire; for what's made in fire must properly belong to fire; and so hell's probable. How the soot flies! This must be the remainder the Greek made the of. Carpenter, when he's through with that buckle, tell him to forge a pair of steel shoulder-blades; there's a manual aboard with a Sir? Hold; while Prometheus is about it, I'll order a complete man after a desirable **Transport**, fifty feet high in his socks; then, chest after the Thames Tunnel; then, legs with roots to 'em, to stay in one place; then, arms three feet through the wrist; no heart at all, brass forehead, and about a quarter of an acre of fine brains; and let me see—shall I order eyes to see \*\*\* No, but put a sky-light on top of his head to illuminate inwards. There, take the order, and away. Now, what's he speaking about, and who's he speaking to, I should like to know? Shall I keep standing here? (ASIDE). 'Tis but indifferent ■ to make a blind dome; here's one. No, no, no; I must have a lantern. Ho, ho! That's it, hey? Here are two, sir; one will serve my turn. What art thou thrusting that **THEME** into my face for, man? ■ light is worse than presented pistols. I thought, sir, that you spoke to carpenter. Carpenter? why that's—but no;—a very tidy, and, I may say, an extremely gentlemanlike sort of business thou art in here, carpenter; -- or would'st thou rather work in clay? Sir?--Clay? clay, sir? That's ; we leave clay to \_\_\_\_\_, sir. The fellow's impious! What art thou sneezing about? Bone is rather dusty, sir. Take the hint, then; and when thou art dead, never bury thyself under living people's noses. Sir?--oh! ah!--I guess so;--yes--dear! Look ye, carpenter, I dare say thou thyself a right good workmanlike workman, eh? Well, then, will it speak thoroughly well for thy work, if, when I come to mount this leg thou makest, I shall nevertheless feel another leg in the same identical place with it; that is, carpenter, my old lost leg; the flesh and blood one, I mean. Canst thou not drive that old Adam away? Truly, sir, I begin to understand somewhat now. Yes, I have heard something curious on that score, sir; how that a dismasted man never entirely loses the feeling of his old spar, but it will be still pricking him at times. May I \*\* ask if it be really so, sir? It is, man. Look, put thy live leg here in the place where mine once was; so, now, here is only one distinct leg to the eye, yet two to the soul. Where thou tingling life; there, exactly there, there to a hair, do I. Is't a I should humbly call it a **TITE**, sir. Hist, then. How dost thou know that some entire, living, thinking thing may not be invisibly and standing precisely where thou now **Transmit**; aye, and standing there in thy spite? In thy most solitary hours, then, dost thou not fear special thing special thing most speak! And if I still feel the smart of my crushed leg, though it be now so long the special then, why special not thou, carpenter, feel the fiery pains of hell for ever, and without a body?

Good Lord! Truly, sir, if it comes to that, I must calculate over again; I think I didn't carry a small figure, sir.

Look ye, pudding-heads should never grant premises.—How long before the leg is done?

Perhaps an hour, sir.

away at it then, and bring it to me (TURNS TO GO). Oh, Life! Here I am, proud as Greek god, and yet standing to this determined for a bone to stand on! Cursed be that mortal determined which will not do away with standard. I would be free as air; and I'm down in the whole world's books. I am so rich, I could have given bid for bid with the standard determined at the standard of the Roman empire (which was the world's); and yet I standard for the flesh in the tongue I brag with. By heavens! I'll get a standard, and into it, and standard myself down to one small, standard vertebra. So.

CARPENTER (RESUMING HIS WORK).

Well, well! Stubb knows him best of all, and Stubb always says he's queer; says nothing but that one sufficient little word queer; he's queer, says Stubb; he's queer--queer, queer; and keeps it into Mr. Starbuck all the time—queer—sir—queer, queer, very queer. And here's his leg! Yes, now that I think of it, here's his bedfellow! has a stick of whale's jaw—bone for a wife! And this is his leg; he'll stand on this. What was that now about one leg standing in three places, and all three places standing in one hell—how was that? Oh! I don't wonder he looked so scornful at me! I'm a sort of strangesometimes, they say; but that's only like. Then, a short, little old body like me, should never yet to wade out into deep waters with tall, built captains; the water you under the chin pretty quick, and there's a great cry for life—boats. And here's the heron's leg! long and \_\_\_\_, sure enough! Now, for most folks one pair of legs a lifetime, and that must be because they use them mercifully, as a tender-hearted old lady uses her old coach-horses. But Ahab; oh he's a hard driver. Look, driven one leg to death, and other for life, and now wears out bone legs by the cord. Halloa, there, you Smut! bear a hand there with those screws, and let's finish it before the resurrection fellow comes a-calling with his horn for all legs, true or false, as brewery—men go round old beer barrels, to fill 'em up again. What a leg this is! It looks like a real live leg, filed down to nothing but the **man**; he'll be standing on this to-morrow; he'll be taking altitudes on it. Halloa! I almost forgot the little was a large ivory, where he figures up the latitude. So, little vory, whe so; chisel, file, and sand-paper, now!

CHAPTER . Ahab and Starbuck in the Cabin.

According to usage they were pumping the ship next morning; and lo! no inconsiderable oil came up with the water; the casks below must have sprung a bad leak. Much concern was shown; and Starbuck went down into the cabin to report this

\*In Sperm-whalemen with any considerable quantity of oil on board, it is a regular duty to conduct a hose into the hold, and the casks with sea-water; which afterwards, at varying intervals, is removed by the ship's pumps. Hereby the casks are sought to be kept tight; while by the changed character of the withdrawn water, the mariners readily detect any serious to the precious cargo.

"Captain Ahab mistakes; it is I. The oil in the hold is leaking, sir. We must up \*\*\* and break out."

"Up Burtons and break out? Now that we are Japan; heave-to here for a week to tinker a parcel of old hoops? "Either do that, sir, or waste in one day more oil than we may make good in a year. What we come twenty thousand miles to get is worth sir." "So it is, so it is; if we get it." "I was speaking of the oil in the hold, sir." "And I was not speaking or thinking of that at all. Begone! Let it leak! I'm all myself. Aye! leaks in leaks! not only full of leaky casks, but those leaky casks are in a leaky ship; and that's a far worse plight than the Pequod's, man. Yet I don't stop to plug my leak; for who can find it in the deep-loaded hull; or how hope to plug it, even if found, in this life's howling gale? Starbuck! I'll not have the Burtons hoisted." "What will the owners say, sir?" "Let the owners stand on Nantucket beach and THIRD the Typhoons. What cares Ahab? Owners, owners? Thou art always to me, Starbuck, about those owners, as if the owners were my conscience. But look ye, the only real owner of anything is its commander; and hark ye, my conscience is in this ship's keel.--On deck!" "Captain Ahab," said the reddening mate, moving further into the cabin, with a daring so strangely respectful and cautious that it almost seemed not only every way seeking to avoid the slightest outward of itself, but within also seemed more than half distrustful of itself; "A better man than I might well pass over in thee what he would quickly in a younger man; aye, and in a happier, Captain Ahab. "Devils! Dost thou then so much as dare to \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* think of me?--On deck!" "Nay, sir, not yet; I do entreat. And I do dare, sir--to be Shall we not understand each other better than hitherto, Captain Ahab?" Ahab seized a loaded from the rack (forming part of most South-Sea-men's cabin furniture), and pointing it towards Starbuck, exclaimed: "There is one God that is Lord over the earth, and one Captain that is lord over the Pequod.--On deck!" For an instant in the flashing eyes of the mate, and his fiery cheeks, you would have almost thought that he had really received the blaze of the levelled tube. But, the le , not insulted me, sir; but for that I ask thee not to beware of Starbuck; thou wouldst but laugh; but let Ahab beware of Ahab; beware of thyself, old man.' "He murmured Ahab, as Starbuck disappeared. "What's that he said—Ahab beware of Ahab—there's something there!" Then unconsciously using the musket for a staff, with an iron brow he paced to and fro in the little

cabin; but presently the thick of his forehead relaxed, and returning the gun to the rack, he went to the deck.

"Thou art but too good a fellow, Starbuck," he said lowly to the mate; then raising his voice to the crew: " the t'gallant-sails, and close-reef the top-sails, fore and aft; back the main-yard; up Burton, and break out in the main-hold."

It were perhaps vain to surmise exactly why it was, that as respecting Starbuck, Ahab thus acted. It may have been a flash of starbuck in him; or mere prudential policy which, under the circumstance, starbush forbade the slightest symptom of open shape however transient, in the important chief officer of his ship. However it was, his orders were executed; and the Burtons were hoisted.

CHAPTER . Queequeg in His Coffin.

Upon searching, it was found that the casks last struck into the hold were perfectly sound, and that the leak must be further off. So, it being calm weather, they broke out deeper and deeper, disturbing the

slumbers of the huge ground-tier butts; and from that black midnight sending those gigantic into the daylight above. So deep did they go; and so ancient, and corroded, and weedy the aspect of the cask containing coins of Captain Noah, with containing coins of Captain Noah, with containing of the posted cask containing the infatuated old world from the flood. Tierce after tierce, too, of water, and bread, and beef, and containing of staves, and iron containing of hoops, were hoisted out, till at last the piled decks were hard to get about; and the hollow hull echoed under foot, as if you were containing over empty containing, and reeled and rolled in the sea like an air-freighted containing. Top-heavy was the ship as a containing student with all Aristotle in his head. Well was it that the Typhoons did not visit them then.

Now, at this time it was that my poor pagan [\_\_\_\_\_, and fast bosom-friend, Queequeg, was seized with a fever, which brought him nigh to his endless end.

Be it said, that in this vocation of whaling, are unknown; dignity and danger go hand in hand; till you get to be Captain, the higher you rise the harder you toil. So with poor Queequeg, who, as harpooneer, must not only face all the rage of the living whale, but—as we have elsewhere seen—mount his dead back in a rolling sea; and finally descend into the gloom of the hold, and bitterly sweating all day in that subterraneous confinement, resolutely manhandle the casks and see to their casks and see to

Poor Queequeg! when the ship was about half have stooped over the hatchway, and peered down upon him there; where, stripped to his woollen drawers, the tattooed savage was crawling about amid that and amid that and slime, like a green spotted at the bottom of a well. And a well, or an ice-house, it somehow proved to him, poor pagan; where, strange to say, for all the heat of his sweatings, he caught a terrible which into a fever; and at last, after some days' suffering, laid him in his hammock, close to the very sill of the door of death. How he wasted and wasted away in those few long-lingering days, till there seemed but little left of him but his frame and tattooing. But as all else in him \*\*Table\*\*, and his cheek-bones grew sharper, his eyes, nevertheless, seemed growing \*\*Table\*\* and fuller; they became of a strange \*\*Table\*\* of lustre; and mildly but deeply looked out at you there from his \*\*Table\*\*, a wondrous testimony to that important health in him which could not die. immortal health in him which could not die, or be weakened. And like circles on the water, which, as they grow mental, expand; so his eyes seemed rounding and rounding, like the rings of Eternity. An awe that cannot be named would steal over you as you sat by the side of this waning savage, and saw as strange things in his face, as any beheld who thoughts than those, whose mysterious shades you saw creeping over the face of poor Queequeg, as he quietly lay in his swaying hammock, and the rolling sea seemed gently rocking him to his final rest, and the ocean's invisible flood-tide lifted him higher and higher towards his destined heaven.

Not a man of the crew but gave him up; and, as for Queequeg himself, what he thought of his case was forcibly shown by a curious favour he asked. He called one to him in the grey morning watch, when the day was just breaking, and taking his hand, said that while in Nantucket he had chanced to see certain little canoes of dark wood, like the rich war-wood of his native isle; and upon inquiry, he had learned that all whalemen who died in Nantucket, were laid in those same dark canoes, and that the fancy of being so laid had much pleased him; for it was not unlike the custom of his own race, who, after received a dead warrior, stretched him out in his canoe, and so left him to be floated away to the starry archipelagoes; for not only do they believe that the stars are isles, but that far beyond all visible received, their own mild, white breakers of the milky way. He added, that he shuddered at the thought of being buried in his hammock, according to the usual sea-custom, tossed like something vile to the death-devouring sharks. No: he desired a canoe like those of Nantucket, all the more congenial to him, being a whaleman, that like a whale-boat these coffin-canoes were without a keel; though that involved but uncertain steering, and much lee-way

Now, when this strange circumstance was made known aft, the carpenter was at once commanded to do Queequeg's bidding, whatever it might

include. There was some heathenish, coffin-coloured old lumber aboard, which, upon a long previous voyage, had been cut from the aboriginal groves of the islands, and from these dark planks the coffin was recommended to be made. No sooner was the carpenter apprised of the order, than taking his rule, he forthwith with all the indifferent of his character, proceeded into the forecastle and took Queequeg's measure with great accuracy, regularly Queequeg's person as he shifted the rule.

"Ah! poor fellow! he'll have to die now," \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* the Long Island sailor.

Going to his vice—bench, the carpenter for convenience sake and general reference, now results measured on it the exact length the coffin was to be, and then made the transfer permanent by cutting two notches at its results to be. This done, he marshalled the planks and his tools, and to work.

When the last nail was driven, and the lid duly planed and fitted, he lightly shouldered the coffin and went forward with it, inquiring whether they were ready for it yet in that direction.

the indignant but half-humorous cries with which the people on deck began to drive the coffin away, Queequeg, to every one's consternation, commanded that the thing should be instantly brought to him, nor was there any denying him; seeing that, of all mortals, some dying men are the most \*\* and certainly, since they will shortly trouble us so little for evermore, the poor fellows ought to be indulged.

Leaning over in his hammock, Queequeg long regarded the coffin with an eye. He then called for his harpoon, had the wooden stock drawn from it, and then had the iron part placed in the coffin along with one of the paddles of his boat. All by his own request, also, biscuits were then ranged round the sides within: a flask of fresh water was placed at the head, and a small bag of earth scraped up in the hold at the foot; and a piece of sail-cloth being rolled up for a pillow, Queequeg now element to be lifted into his final bed, that he might make trial of its element, if any it had. He lay without moving a few minutes, then told one to go to his bag and bring out his little god, Yojo. Then crossing his arms on his breast with Yojo between, he called for the coffin lid (hatch he called it) to be placed over him. The head part turned over with a leather hinge, and there lay Queequeg in his coffin with little but his composed countenance in view. "Element" (it will do; it is easy), he murmured at last, and signed to be replaced in his hammock.

But ere this was done, Pip, who had been slily hovering near by all this while, drew nigh to him where he lay, and with soft \*\*\* took him by the hand; in the other, holding his tambourine.

"Poor will ye never have done with all this weary roving? where go ye now? But if the currents carry ye to those sweet where the beaches are only beat with water-lilies, will ye do one little errand for me? Seek out one Pip, who's now been missing long: I think he's in those far Antilles. If ye find him, then comfort him; for he must be very sad; for look! he's left his tambourine behind;—I found it. Rig-a-dig, dig, dig! Now, Queequeg, die; and I'll beat ye your dying march "

"I have heard," murmured Starbuck, gazing down the scuttle, "that in violent fevers, men, all ignorance, have talked in ancient """; and that when the mystery is "", it turns out always that in their wholly forgotten childhood those ancient tongues had been really spoken in their hearing by some lofty scholars. So, to my fond faith, poor Pip, in this strange """ of his lunacy, brings heavenly """. Where learned he that, but there?—Hark! he speaks again: but more wildly now."

"Form two and two! Let's make a General of him! Ho, where's his harpoon? Lay it across here.—Rig—a—dig, dig, dig! huzza! Oh for a game cock now to sit upon his head and crow! Queequeg dies game!—mind ye that; Queequeg dies game!—take ye good heed of that; Queequeg dies game! I say; game, game, game! but base little Pip, he died a coward; died all a'shiver;—out upon Pip! Hark ye; if ye find Pip, tell all the Antilles he's a \*\*TANTAL\*\*; a coward, a coward! Tell them he jumped from a whale—boat! I'd never beat my tambourine over base Pip, and hail him General, if he were once more dying here. No, no! \*\*TANTAL\*\* upon all \*\*TANTAL\*\*—shame upon them! Let 'em go drown like Pip, that jumped from a whale—boat. Shame! shame!"

During all this, Queequeg lay with closed eyes, as if in a dream. Pip was led away, and the sick man was replaced in his hammock.

But now that he had apparently made every preparation for death; now that his coffin was proved a good fit, Queequeg suddenly rallied; soon there seemed no need of the carpenter's box: and proved a good fit, Queequeg suddenly rallied; soon there seemed no need of the carpenter's box: and proved their delighted surprise, he, in substance, said, that the cause of his sudden proved was this;—at a critical moment, he had just recalled a little duty ashore, which he was leaving undone; and therefore had changed his mind about dying: he could not die yet, he averred. They asked him, then, whether to live or die was a matter of his own sovereign will and pleasure. He answered, certainly. In a word, it was Queequeg's conceit, that if a man made up his mind to live, mere sickness could not kill him: nothing but a whale, or a gale, or some violent, provided the sound of that sort.

Now, there is this noteworthy difference between savage and civilized; that while a sick, civilized man may be six months personal persona

With a wild into it his canvas bag of clothes, set them in order there. Many spare hours he spent, in carving the lid with all manner of grotesque figures and drawings; and it seemed that hereby he was striving, in his rude way, to copy parts of the twisted tattooing on his body. And this tattooing had been the work of a departed prophet and seer of his island, who, by those hieroglyphic marks, had written out on his body a complete theory of the heavens and the earth, and a mystical treatise on the art of attaining truth; so that Queequeg in his own proper person was a riddle to is a wondrous work in one volume; but whose mysteries not even himself could read, though his own live heart beat against them; and these mysteries were therefore destined in the end to is away with the living parchment whereon they were way with the last. And this thought it must have been which suggested to Ahab that wild exclamation of his, when one morning turning away from poor Queequeg—"Oh, devilish of the gods!"

CHAPTER **THE**. The Pacific.

When gliding by the Bashee isles we emerged at last upon the great South Sea; were it not for other things, I could have greeted my dear Pacific with uncounted thanks, for now the long remaining of my youth was answered; that serene ocean rolled from me a thousand leagues of blue.

There is, one knows not what sweet mystery about this sea, whose gently awful seem to speak of some hidden soul beneath; like those fabled undulations of the seem to speak of some hidden soul beneath; like those fabled undulations of the seem over the buried Evangelist St. John. And meet it is, that over these sea-pastures, wide-rolling watery prairies and seem of Fields of all four continents, the waves should rise and fall, and seem and flow unceasingly; for here, millions of mixed shades and shadows, drowned dreams, seem of the call lives and souls, lie dreaming, dreaming, still; tossing like the call lives and souls, lie dreaming, dreaming, still; tossing like the call lives and souls, the ever-rolling waves but made so by their

To any meditative Magian rover, this serene Pacific, once beheld, must ever after be the sea of his \*\*Little \*\*

But few thoughts of Pan stirred Ahab's brain, as standing like an iron statue at his accustomed place beside the mizen rigging, with one nostril he unthinkingly snuffed the

(in whose sweet woods mild lovers must be walking), and with the other inhaled the salt breath of the new found sea; that sea in which the hated White Whale must even then be swimming. Launched at length upon these almost final waters, and gliding towards the Japanese cruising-ground, the old man's purpose intensified itself. His firm lips met like the lips of a vice; the of his forehead's veins swelled like overladen brooks; in his very sleep, his ringing cry ran through the vaulted hull, "Stern all! the White Whale spouts thick blood!"

CHAPTER The Blacksmith.

CHAPTER which was and in preparation for the peculiarly active pursuits shortly to be anticipated, which had not removed his portable forge to the hold again, after concluding his work for Ahab's leg, but still retained it on deck, fast lashed to ringbolts by the foremast; being now almost incessantly invoked by the headsmen, and harpooneers, and was to do some little job for them; altering, or repairing, or new shaping their

it on deck, fast lashed to ringbolts by the foremast; being now almost incessantly invoked by the headsmen, and harpooneers, and to do some little job for them; altering, or repairing, or new shaping their various weapons and boat furniture. Often he would be surrounded by an eager circle, all waiting to be served; holding boat-spades, pike-heads, harpoons, and lances, and watching his every sooty movement, as he toiled. Nevertheless, this old man's was a patient hammer wielded by a patient arm. No patient, no impatience, no petulance did come from him. Silent, slow, and solemn; bowing over still further his proken back, he toiled away, as if toil were life itself, and the heavy beating of his hammer the heavy beating of his heart. And so it was.—Most miserable!

A peculiar walk in this old man, a certain slight but painful appearing in his walk, had at an early period of the voyage excited the curiosity of the mariners. And to the walk walk of their persisted he had finally given in; and so it came to pass that every one now knew the shameful story of his wretched fate.

running between two country towns, the blacksmith half—response felt the deadly represent stealing over him, and sought refuge in a leaning, dilapidated barn. The issue was, the loss of the extremities of both feet. Out of this revelation, part by part, at last came out the four acts of the gladness, and the one long, and as yet represents the fifth act of the grief of his life's results.

He was an old man, who, at the age of nearly sixty, had encountered that thing in sorrow's called ruin. He had been an family of famed excellence, and with plenty to do; owned a house and garden; embraced a youthful, daughter-like, loving wife, and three word, ruddy children; every Sunday went to a cheerful-looking church, planted in a grove. But one night, under cover of darkness, and further concealed in a most cunning darkness, and darkness, and darkness, and darkness, and darkness, and darkness, the blacksmith burglar into his family's heart. It was the Bottle darkness, lup the opening of that fatal cork, forth flew the fiend, and shrivelled up his home. Now, for prudent, most wise, and darkness, the blacksmith's shop was in the darkness, and darkness, the blacksmith's shop was in the darkness, but with vigorous pleasure, to the stout ringing of her young-armed old husband's hammer; whose darkness, muffled by passing through the floors and walls, came up to her, not darkness, the blacksmith's infants were rocked to slumber.

Oh, woe on woe! Oh, Death, why canst thou not sometimes be timely? thou taken this old blacksmith to thyself ere his full ruin came upon him, then had the young widow had a delicious grief, and her orphans a truly venerable, legendary sire to dream of in their after years; and all of them a care-killing Bullion. But Death plucked down some brother, on whose whistling daily toil solely hung the of some other family, and left the worse than useless old man standing, till the hideous rot of life should make him easier to harvest.

Why tell the whole? The blows of the basement hammer every day grew more and more between; and each blow every day grew fainter than the last; the wife sat frozen at the window, with tearless eyes, gazing into the weeping faces of her children; the gazing fell; the forge choked up with gazing; the house was sold; the mother dived

down into the long church-yard grass; her children twice followed her thither; and the **Third Company** old man staggered off a vagabond in **Third Company**; his every woe **Third Company**; his grey head a scorn to flaxen Death seems the only desirable sequel for a career like this; but Death is only a launching into the region of the strange **\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\***; it is but the first salutation to the possibilities of the immense Remote, the Wild, the Watery, the Unshored; therefore, to the death-longing eyes of such men, who still have left in them some interior against against against spread forth his whole plain of unimaginable, taking terrors, and wonderful, new-life adventures; and from the hearts of infinite Pacifics, the thousand sing to them--"Come hither, broken-hearted; here is another life without the recommendate. death; here are wonders supernatural, without dying for them. Come hither! bury thyself in a life which, to your now equally abhorred and that the lander world, is more that the death. Come hither! put , landed world, is more than death. Come hither! put up THY marry thee! to these voices, East and West, by early sunrise, and by fall of eve, the blacksmith's soul responded, Aye, I come! And so Perth went a-whaling. CHAPTER . The Forge. With matted beard, and in a shark-skin shark, about mid-day, Perth was standing between his forge and anvil, the latter placed upon an iron-wood log, with one hand holding a pike-head in the coals, and with the other at his forge's lungs, when Captain Ahab came along, carrying in his hand a small rusty-looking leathern bag. While yet a little distance from the forge, moody Ahab paused; till at last, Perth, withdrawing his iron from the fire, began it upon the anvil--the red mass sending off the sparks in thick hovering flights, some of which flew close to Ahab. "Are these thy Mother """ 's """ Perth? they are always flying in thy wake; birds of good omen, too, but not to all;—look here, they burn; but thou——thou ■■■'st among them without a "Because I am scorched all over, Captain Ahab," answered Perth, resting for a moment on his hammer; "I am past scorching; not easily can'st thou scorch a scar." "Well, well; no more. Thy voice sounds too calmly, sanely to me. In no Paradise myself, I am impatient of all misery in others that is not mad. Thou should'st go mad, blacksmith; say, why dost thou not go mad? How can'st thou endure without being mad? Do the heavens yet hate thee, that thou can'st not go mad?——What thou making there? an old pike-head, sir; there were and dents in it." "And can'st thou make it all smooth again, blacksmith, after such hard usage as it had?" "I think so, sir." "And I suppose thou can'st MANNESS almost any seams and dents; never mind how hard the metal, blacksmith?" "Aye, sir, I think I can; all seams and dents but one." "Look ye here, then," cried Ahab, advancing, and leaning with both hands on Perth's shoulders; "look ye here—HERE—can ye smoothe out a seam like this, blacksmith," sweeping one hand across his ribbed brow; "if thou could'st, blacksmith, glad enough would I lay my head upon thy anvil, and feel thy heaviest hammer between my eyes. Answer! Can'st thou smoothe this seam?" "Oh! that is the one, sir! Said I not all seams and dents but one?" "Aye, blacksmith, it is the one; aye, man, it is the server is though thou only see'st it here in my flesh, it has worked down into the bone of my skull—THAT is all wrinkles! But, away with child's play; no more and pikes to-day. Look ye here!" jingling the leathern bag, as if it were full of gold coins. "I, too, want a harpoon made; one that a thousand yoke of fiends could not part, Perth; something that will

stick in a whale like his own fin-bone. There's the stuff," flinging the pouch upon the anvil. "Look ye, blacksmith, these are the gathered nail—manual of the steel shoes of manual horses." "Horse-shoe stubbs, sir? Why, Captain Ahab, thou hast here, then, the best and stuff we blacksmiths ever work." "I know it, old man; these stubbs will together like to from the melted bones of murderers. Quick! forge me the harpoon. And forge me first, twelve rods for its **Times**; then wind, and twist, and hammer these twelve together like the yarns and strands of a tow-line. Quick! I'll blow the fire." When at last the twelve rods were made, Ahab tried them, one by one, by spiralling them, with his own hand, round a long, heavy iron bolt.

""" rejecting the last one. "Work that over again, Perth." This done, Perth was about to begin welding the twelve into one, when Ahab stayed his hand, and said he would weld his own iron. As, then, with regular, gasping , he hammered on the anvil, Perth passing to him the glowing rods, one after the other, and the hard pressed forge shooting up its intense straight flame, the Parsee passed silently, and bowing over his head towards the fire, seemed invoking some curse or on the toil. But, as Ahab looked up, he slid aside. some "What's that bunch of dodging about there for?" muttered Stubb, looking on from the forecastle. "That Parsee smells fire like a state; and smells of it himself, like a hot musket's powder-pan. At last the shank, in one complete rod, received its final heat; and as Perth, to rit, plunged it all hissing into the cask of water near by, the scalding steam shot up into Ahab's bent face. "Would'st thou brand me, Perth?" for a moment with the "have I been but forging my own ■ \_iron, then?" "Pray God, not that; yet I fear something, Captain Ahab. Is not this harpoon for the White Whale?" "For the white fiend! But now for the barbs; thou must make them For a moment, the old blacksmith eyed the razors as though he would fain not use them. nor pray till--but here--to work!" Fashioned at last into an shape, and welded by Perth to the shank, the steel soon pointed the end of the iron; and as the blacksmith was about giving the barbs their final heat, prior to shape them, he cried to Ahab to place the water-cask near. "No, no—no water for that; I want it of the true death—temper. Ahoy, there! Tashtego, Queequeg, Daggoo! What say ye, pagans! Will ye give me as much blood as will cover this barb?" holding it high up. A cluster of dark nods replied, Yes. Three and the White Whale's barbs were then tempered. "In non minimum III in minimum makes, and in nomine minimum!"
deliriously howled Ahab, as the malignant iron minimum devoured the blood. Now, mustering the spare poles from below, and selecting one of with the bark still investing it, Ahab fitted the end to the socket of the iron. A coil of new tow-line was then with the windlass, and stretched to a great tension. his foot upon it, till the rope hummed like a time-string, then eagerly bending over it, and seeing no times. Ahab exclaimed, "Good! and now for the seizings." At one extremity the rope was **,** and the separate spread yarns were all braided and woven round the socket of the harpoon; the pole was then driven hard up into the socket; from the lower end the rope was traced half-way along the pole's length, and firmly secured so, with of twine. This done, pole, iron, and rope--like the Three Fates—remained inseparable, and Ahab moodily stalked away with the weapon; the sound of his ivory leg, and the sound of the hickory pole, both ringing along every plank. But ere he entered his cabin,

light, unnatural, half-bantering, yet most piteous sound was heard. Oh,

Pip! thy wretched laugh, thy idle but unresting eye; all thy strange not blended with the black tragedy of the melancholy ship, and it!

CHAPTER . The

Penetrating further and further into the heart of the Japanese cruising ground, the Pequod was soon all astir in the fishery. Often, in mild, pleasant weather, for twelve, fifteen, eighteen, and twenty hours on the stretch, they were engaged in the boats, steadily pulling, or sailing, or sailing, or after the whales, or for an interlude of sixty or seventy minutes calmly awaiting their uprising; though with but small success for their pains.

At such times, under an abated sun; afloat all day upon smooth, slow heaving swells; seated in his boat, light as a canoe; and so sociably with the soft waves themselves, that like hearth—stone they against the gunwale; these are the times of dreamy quietude, when beholding the tranquil beauty and brilliancy of the ocean's skin, one the tiger heart that pants beneath it; and would not willingly remember, that this velvet paw but the transport of the oremorseless

These are the times, when in his whale-boat the rover softly feels a certain confident, land-like feeling towards the sea; that he regards it as so much flowery earth; and the distant ship revealing only the tops of her masts, seems struggling forward, not through high rolling waves, but through the tall grass of a rolling prairie: as when the western emigrants' horses only show their erected ears, while their hidden bodies widely wade through the amazing verdure.

The long-drawn virgin the mild blue hill-sides; as over these there steals the hush, the hum; you almost swear that play-wearied children lie sleeping in these solitudes, in some glad May-time, when the flowers of the woods are plucked. And all this with your most mystic mood; so that fact and fancy, half-way meeting, and form one whole.

Nor did such soothing scenes, however temporary, fail of at least as temporary an effect on Ahab. But if these secret golden keys did seem to open in him his own secret golden yet open in him his own secret golden yet of the prove but

Oh, grassy glades! oh, ever vernal endless in the soul; in ye,—though long by the dead drought of the life,—in ye, men yet may roll, like young horses in new morning and for some few fleeting moments, feel the cool of the life immortal on them. Would to God these blessed calms would last. But the mingled, mingling threads of life are woven by warp and woof: calms crossed by storms, a storm for every calm. There is no steady progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through fixed progress in this life; we do not advance through world last in manhood's pondering repose of If. But once gone through, we trace the round again; and are infants, boys, and men, and we do not advance through will life fixed progress in this life; in the secret of our life fixed progress in this life; in the life fixed progress in the life fixed progress in this life; in the secret progress in

And that same day, too, gazing far down from his boat's side into that same golden sea, Starbuck lowly murmured:—

"Loveliness unfathomable, as ever saw in his young bride's eye!—Tell me not of thy teeth—sharks, and thy kidnapping cannibal ways. Let faith fact; let fancy oust memory; I look deep down and do believe."

And Stubb, fish-like, with sparkling scales, leaped up in that same golden light:--

"I am Stubb, and Stubb has his history; but here Stubb takes oaths that he has always been jolly!"

CHAPTER \_\_\_\_. The Pequod Meets The Bachelor.

And jolly enough were the sights and the sounds that came bearing down before the wind, some few weeks after Ahab's harpoon had been welded.

It was a Nantucket ship, the Bachelor, which had just wedged in her last cask of oil, and bolted down her bursting hatches; and now, in glad holiday was joyously, though somewhat vain—note that will sailing round among the widely—separated ships on the ground, previous to pointing her prow for home.

The three men at her mast-head wore long processed of narrow red at their hats; from the stern, a whale-boat was suspended, bottom down; and hanging captive from the bowsprit was seen the long lower jaw of the last whale they had slain. Signals, ensigns, and jacks of all colours were flying from her rigging, on every side. Sideways lashed in each of her three top-mast cross-trees, you saw slender breakers of the same precious fluid; and nailed to her main truck was a lamp.

As was afterwards learned, the Bachelor had met with the most surprising success; all the more wonderful, for that while cruising in the same seas numerous other vessels had gone entire months without securing a single fish. Not only had barrels of beef and bread been given away to make room for the far more valuable sperm, but additional supplemental casks had been for, from the ships she had met; and these were stowed along the deck, and in the captain's and officers' state-rooms. Even the cabin table itself had been knocked into wood; and the cabin mess dined off the broad head of an oil-butt, lashed down to the floor for a fitted their chests, and filled them; it was humorously added, that the cook had clapped a head on his largest boiler, and filled it; that the steward had wood his spare coffee-pot and filled it; that the harpooneers had headed the sockets of their irons and filled them; that indeed everything was filled with sperm, except the captain's pantaloons pockets, and those he reserved to thrust his hands into, in self-

As this glad ship of good luck bore down upon the moody Pequod, the sound of enormous came from her forecastle; and drawing still nearer, a crowd of her men were seen standing round her huge try-pots, which, covered with the parchment-like POKE or stomach skin of the black fish, gave forth a loud roar to every stroke of the clenched hands of the crew. On the quarter-deck, the mates and harpooneers were dancing with the olive-girl girls who had with them from the Polynesian Isles; while suspended in an ornamented boat, firmly secured aloft between the foremast and mainmast, three Long Island with glittering fiddle-bows of whale ivory, were presiding over the hilarious jig. Meanwhile, others of the ship's company were tumultuously busy at the masonry of the try-works, from which the huge pots had been removed. You would have almost thought they were pulling down the cursed wortar were being hurled into the sea.

Lord and master over all this scene, the captain stood erect on the ship's elevated quarter-deck, so that the whole rejoicing drama was full before him, and seemed merely contrived for his own individual diversion.

And Ahab, he too was standing on his quarter-deck, shaggy and black, with a stubborn gloom; and as the two ships crossed each other's wakes—one all representation for things passed, the other all representation as to things to come—their two captains in themselves the whole striking contrast of the scene.

"Come aboard, come aboard!" cried the gay Bachelor's commander, lifting a glass and a bottle in the air.

"Hast seen the White Whale?" gritted Ahab in reply.

"No; only heard of him; but don't believe in him at all," said the other good—humoredly. "Come aboard!"

"Thou art too damned jolly. Sail on. Hast lost any men?"

"Not enough to speak of—-two islanders, that's all;—-but come aboard, old hearty, come along. I'll soon take that black from your brow. Come along, will ye (merry's the play); a full ship and homeward-bound."

"How wondrous familiar is a fool!" muttered Ahab; then \_\_\_\_\_, "Thou art a full ship and homeward bound, thou \_\_\_\_\_; well, then, call me an empty

ship, and outward-bound. So go thy ways, and I will mine. Forward there! Set all sail, and keep her to the wind!"

And thus, while the one ship went cheerily before the breeze, the other stubbornly fought against it; and so the two vessels parted; the crew of the Pequod looking with grave, lingering glances towards the Bachelor; but the Bachelor's men never heeding their gaze for the lively revelry they were in. And as Ahab, leaning over the taffrail, eyed the craft, he took from his pocket a small vial of sand, and then looking from the ship to the vial, seemed thereby bringing two remote associations together, for that vial was filled with Nantucket soundings.

CHAPTER **THE.** The Dying Whale.

Not seldom in this life, when, on the right side, fortune's sail close by us, we, though all adroop before, catch somewhat of the rushing breeze, and joyfully feel our bagging sails fill out. So seemed it with the Pequod. For next day after encountering the gay Bachelor, whales were seen and four were slain; and one of them by Ahab.

It was far down the afternoon; and when all the downward of the crimson fight were done: and floating in the lovely sunset sea and sky, sun and whale both died together; then, such a sweetness and such curled up in that rosy air, that it almost seemed as if far over from the deep green valleys of the Manilla isles, the Spanish land-breeze, depressed turned sailor, had gone to sea, freighted with these

Soothed again, but only soothed to deeper gloom, Ahab, who had off from the whale, sat intently watching his final from the now tranquil boat. For that strange spectacle observable in all sperm whales dying—the turning of the head, and so expiring—that strange spectacle, beheld of such a special evening, somehow to Ahab conveyed a unknown before.

"He turns and turns him to it,—how slowly, but how steadfastly, his homage—rendering and invoking brow, with his last dying motions. He too worships fire; most faithful, broad, baronial for the sun!—Oh that these too—favouring sights. Look! here, far water—locked; beyond all hum of human weal or woe; in these most for long chinese ages, the billows have still rolled on speechless and for too, as stars that shine upon the see! no sooner dead, than death for upon the corpse, and it heads some other way.

"Oh, thou dark Hindoo half of nature, who of drowned bones hast builded thy separate throne somewhere in the heart of these seas; thou art an infidel, thou queen, and too truly to me in the wide—Typhoon, and the hushed burial of its after calm. Nor has this thy whale sunwards turned his dying head, and then gone round again, without a lesson to me.

"Oh, some and welded hip of power! Oh, high some person, person, person, this one states all in vain! In vain, oh whale, dost thou seek substants with yon all-quickening sun, that only calls forth life, but gives it not again. Yet dost thou, darker half, rock me with a prouder, if a darker faith. All thy float beneath me here; I am buoyed by breaths of once living things, exhaled as air, but water now.

"Then hail, for ever hail, 0 sea, in whose eternal tossings the wild fowl finds his only rest. Born of earth, yet by the sea; though hill and valley me, ye billows are my manual—brothers!"

CHAPTER . The Whale Watch.

The four whales slain that evening had died wide apart; one, far to windward; one, less distant, to leeward; one ahead; one astern. These last three were brought alongside ere nightfall; but the windward one could not be reached till morning; and the boat that had killed it lay by its side all night; and that boat was Ahab's.

The waif-pole was thrust upright into the dead whale's spout-hole; and the lantern hanging from its top, cast a troubled glare upon the black, glossy back, and far out upon the midnight waves, which gently the whale's broad flank, like soft surf upon a beach.

Ahab and all his boat's crew seemed asleep but the Parsee; who crouching in the bow, sat watching the sharks, that played round the whale, and tapped the light cedar planks with their tails. A sound like the state in sound over over of shares of Gomorrah, ran shuddering through the air.

Started from his slumbers, Ahab, face to face, saw the Parsee; and hooped round by the gloom of the night they seemed the last men in a flooded world. "I have dreamed it again," said he.

"Of the THE PROPERTY Have I not said, old man, that neither hearse nor coffin can be thine?"

"And who are hearsed that die on the sea?"

"But I said, old man, that ere thou process die on this voyage, two hearses must verily be seen by thee on the sea; the first not made by mortal hands; and the visible wood of the last one must be grown in America."

"Aye, aye! a strange sight that, Parsee:——a hearse and its floating over the ocean with the waves for the bearers. Ha! Such a sight we shall not soon see."

"Believe it or not, thou canst not die till it be seen, old man."

"And what was that saying about thyself?"

"Though it come to the last, I shall still go before thee thy pilot."

"And when thou art so gone before——if that ever \_\_\_\_\_\_——then ere I can follow, thou must still appear to me, to pilot me still?——Was it not so? Well, then, did I believe all ye say, oh my pilot! I have here two \_\_\_\_\_\_ that I shall yet slay Moby Dick and survive it."

"Take another pledge, old man," said the Parsee, as his eyes lighted up like fire-flies in the gloom--"Hemp only can kill thee."

Both were silent again, as one man. The grey dawn came on, and the slumbering crew arose from the boat's bottom, and ere noon the dead whale was brought to the ship.

CHAPTER . The

The season for the Line at length drew near; and every day when Ahab, coming from his cabin, cast his eyes aloft, the vigilant helmsman would ostentatiously handle his spokes, and the eager mariners quickly run to the braces, and would stand there with all their eyes centrally fixed on the nailed doubloon; impatient for the order to point the ship's prow for the equator. In good time the order came. It was hard upon high noon; and Ahab, seated in the bows of his high-hoisted boat, was about taking his wonted daily observation of the sun to

Now, in that Japanese sea, the days in summer are as freshets of effulgences. That vivid Japanese sun seems the blazing of the glassy ocean's burning-glass. The sky looks lacquered; clouds there are none; the horizon floats; and this nakedness of unrelieved radiance is as the insufferable for God's throne. Well that Ahab's quadrant was furnished with coloured glasses, through which to take sight of that solar fire. So, swinging his seated form to the roll of the ship, and with his for some moments to catch the precise instant when the sun should gain its precise meridian. Meantime while his whole attention was absorbed, the Parsee was kneeling beneath him on the ship's deck, and with face thrown up like Ahab's, was eyeing the same sun with him; only the lids of his eyes half hooded their orbs, and his wild face was subdued to an earthly for some iupon his ivory leg, Ahab soon calculated what his latitude must be at that

precise instant. Then falling into a moment's he again looked up towards the sun and murmured to himself: "Thou sea-mark! thou high and mighty Pilot! thou tellest me truly where I AM—but canst thou cast the least hint where I SHALL be? Or canst thou tell where some other thing besides me is this moment living? Where is Moby Dick? This instant thou must be eyeing him. These eyes of mine look into the very eye that is even now beholding him; aye, and into the eye that is even now equally beholding the objects on the unknown, thither side of thee, thou sun!"

Then gazing at his quadrant, and handling, one after the other, its numerous contrivances, he pondered again, and muttered: "Foolish babies' contrivances, he pondered again, and commodores, and Captains; the world of thee, of thy cunning and might; but what after all canst thou do, but tell the poor, pitiful point, where thou

"Foolish | babies' | babies' | of haughty Admirals, and Commodores, and Captains; the world | of thee, of thy cunning and might; but what after all canst thou do, but tell the poor, pitiful point, where thou thyself | to be on this wide planet, and the hand that holds thee: no! not one jot more! Thou canst not tell where one drop of water or one grain of sand will be to-morrow noon; and yet with thy | thou | sand | the sun! Science! Curse thee, thou vain toy; and cursed be all the things that cast man's eyes aloft to that heaven, whose live | but | but | bim, as these old eyes are even now scorched with thy light, O sun! Level by nature to this earth's horizon are the glances of man's eyes; not shot from the crown of his head, as if God had meant him to gaze on his firmament. Curse thee, thou quadrant!" dashing it to the deck, "no longer will I | was | my earthly way by thee; the level ship's compass, and the level | but |

As the frantic old man thus spoke and thus with his live and dead feet, a triumph that seemed meant for Ahab, and a despair that seemed meant for himself—these passed over the mute, motionless Parsee's face. Unobserved he rose and glided away; while, while, by the aspect of their commander, the seamen together on the forecastle, till Ahab, pacing the deck, shouted out—"To the braces! Up helm!—square in!"

In an instant the yards swung round; and as the ship half—wheeled upon her heel, her three firm—seated graceful masts poised upon her long, ribbed hull, seemed as the three recommendation on one sufficient steed.

"I have sat before the dense coal fire and watched it all aglow, full of its tormented flaming life; and I have seen it wane at last, down, down, to dust. Old man of oceans! of all this fiery life of thine, what will at length remain but one little heap of ashes!"

"Aye," cried Stubb, "but sea-coal ashes--mind ye that, Mr. Starbuck--sea-coal, not your common Wells." Well, well; I heard Ahab mutter, 'Here some one thrusts these cards into these old hands of mine; swears that I must play them, and no others.' And damn me, Ahab, but thou wells." I ive in the game, and die in it!"

CHAPTER . The Candles.

in spiced groves of ceaseless verdure. Skies the most effulgent but basket the deadliest thunders: gorgeous Cuba knows tornadoes that never swept tame northern lands. So, too, it is, that in these resplendent Japanese seas the mariner encounters the direst of all storms, the Typhoon. It will sometimes burst from out that sky, like an upon a upon a and sleepy town.

Towards evening of that day, the Pequod was torn of her canvas, and bare— was left to fight a Typhoon which had struck her directly ahead. When darkness came on, sky and sea roared and split with the thunder, and with the lightning, that showed the struck here and there with the rags which the first fury of the tempest had left for its after sport.

Holding by a shroud, Starbuck was standing on the quarter-deck; at every flash of the lightning glancing aloft, to see what additional disaster might have befallen the intricate hamper there; while Stubb and Flask were directing the men in the higher hoisting and lashing of the boats. But all their pains seemed naught. Though lifted to the very

top of the cranes, the windward quarter boat (Ahab's) did not escape. A great rolling sea, dashing high up against the reeling ship's high side, stove in the boat's bottom at the stern, and left it again, all dripping through like a

"Bad work, bad work! Mr. Starbuck," said Stubb, regarding the wreck, "but the sea will have its way. Stubb, for one, can't fight it. You see, Mr. Starbuck, a wave has such a great long start before it leaps, all round the world it runs, and then comes the spring! But as for me, all the start I have to meet it, is just across the deck here. But never mind; it's all in fun: so the old song says;"--(SINGS.)

"Avast Stubb," cried Starbuck, "let the Typhoon sing, and strike his harp here in our rigging; but if thou art a brave man thou wilt hold thy peace."

"But I am not a brave man; never said I was a brave man; I am a coward; and I sing to keep up my spirits. And I tell you what it is, Mr. Starbuck, there's no way to stop my singing in this world but to cut my throat. And when that's done, ten to one I sing ye the doxology for a wind-up."

"Madman! look through my eyes if thou hast none of thine own."

"What! how can you see better of a dark night than anybody else, never mind how foolish?"

"Here!" cried Starbuck, seizing Stubb by the shoulder, and pointing his hand towards the weather bow, "ITCLEST thou not that the gale comes from the eastward, the very course Ahab is to run for Moby Dick? the very course he swung to this day noon? now mark his boat there; where is that stove? In the stern-sheets, man; where he is wont to stand—his stand—point is stove, man! Now jump overboard, and sing away, if thou must!

"I don't half understand ye: what's in the wind?"

"Yes, yes, round the Cape of Good Hope is the way to Nantucket," soliloquized Starbuck suddenly, heedless of Stubb's question. "The gale that now hammers at us to stave us, we can turn it into a fair wind that will drive us towards home. Yonder, to windward, all is blackness of doom; but to leeward, homeward—I see it up there; but not with the lightning."

"Who's there?"

"Old Thunder!" said Ahab, groping his way along the bulwarks to his pivot-hole; but suddenly finding his path made plain to him by elbowed lances of fire.

Now, as the lightning rod to a spire on shore is intended to carry off the perilous fluid into the soil; so the kindred rod which at sea some ships carry to each mast, is intended to conduct it into the water. But as this must descend to considerable depth, that its end may avoid all contact with the hull; and as moreover, if kept constantly towing there, it would be liable to many besides the vessel's way in the water; because of all this, the lower parts of a ship's lightning-rods are not always overboard; but are generally made in long slender links, so as to be the more readily hauled up into the chains outside, or thrown down into the sea, as occasion may require.

"The rods! the rods!" cried Starbuck to the crew, suddenly admonished to vigilance by the vivid lightning that had just been darting to light Ahab to his post. "Are they overboard? drop them over, fore and aft. Quick!"

"Avast!" cried Ahab; "let's have fair play here, though we be the side. Yet I'll contribute to raise rods on the Himmalehs and Andes, that all the world may be secured; but out on privileges! Let them be, sir."

"Look aloft!" cried Starbuck. "The \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*! the corpusants!"

All the yard—arms were with a pallid fire; and touched at each pointed lightning—rod—end with three tapering white flames, each of the three tall masts was silently burning in that with three gigantic wax tapers before an altar.

"Blast the boat! let it go!" cried Stubb at this instant, as a swashing sea heaved up under his own little craft, so that its gunwale violently jammed his hand, as he was passing a lashing. "Blast it!"—but slipping backward on the deck, his uplifted eyes caught the flames; and immediately shifting his tone he cried—"The corpusants have mercy on us all!"

To sailors, oaths are household words; they will swear in the trance of the calm, and in the teeth of the tempest; they will imprecate curses from the topsail-yard-arms, when most they over to a seething sea; but in all my voyagings, seldom have I heard a common oath when God's burning finger has been laid on the ship; when His "Later Heart has been woven into the shrouds and the cordage.

While this was burning aloft, few words were heard from the enchanted crew; who in one thick cluster stood on the forecastle, all their eyes in that pale statements, like a far away constellation of stars. Relieved against the ghostly light, the gigantic jet negro, Daggoo, loomed up to thrice his real stature, and seemed the black cloud from which the thunder had come. The parted mouth of Tashtego revealed his shark—white teeth, which strangely gleamed as if they too had been tipped by corpusants; while lit up by the preternatural light, Queequeg's tattooing burned like the blue flames on his body.

The All waned at last with the pallidness aloft; and once more the Pequod and every soul on her decks were wrapped in a pall. A moment or two passed, when Starbuck, going forward, pushed against some one. It was Stubb. "What All thou now, man; I heard thy cry; it was not the same in the song."

"No, no, it wasn't; I said the corpusants have mercy on us all; and I hope they will, still. But do they only have mercy on long faces?—have they no bowels for a laugh? And look ye, Mr. Starbuck—but it's too dark to look. Hear me, then: I take that mast—head flame we saw for a sign of good luck; for those masts are rooted in a hold that is going to be a' block with sperm—oil, d'ye see; and so, all that sperm will work up into the masts, like sap in a tree. Yes, our three masts will yet be as three spermaceti candles—that's the good promise we saw."

At that moment Starbuck caught sight of Stubb's face slowly beginning to glimmer into sight. Glancing upwards, he cried: "See! see!" and once more the high tapering flames were beheld with what seemed redoubled

"The corpusants have mercy on us all," cried Stubb, again.

At the base of the mainmast, full beneath the doubloon and the flame, the Parsee was kneeling in Ahab's front, but with his head bowed away from him; while near by, from the arched and overhanging rigging, where they had just been engaged securing a spar, a number of the seamen, arrested by the glare, now rogether, and hung pendulous, like a knot of rogether. From a drooping, orchard twig. In various enchanted attitudes, like the standing, or stepping, or running skeletons in others remained rooted to the deck; but all their eyes

"Aye, aye, men!" cried Ahab. "Look up at it; mark it well; the white flame but lights the way to the White Whale! Hand me those mainmast links there; I would fain feel this pulse, and let mine beat against it; blood against fire! So."

Then turning—the last link held fast in his left hand, he put his foot upon the Parsee; and with fixed upward eye, and high-flung right arm, he

stood erect before the lofty tri-pointed trinity of flames.

"Oh! thou clear spirit of clear fire, whom on these seas I as Persian once did worship, till in the act so burned by thee, that to this hour I bear the scar; I now know thee, thou clear spirit, and I now know that thy right worship is defiance. To neither love nor reverence wilt thou be kind; and e'en for hate thou canst but kill; and all are killed. No fearless fool now fronts thee. I own thy speechless, where power; but to the last gasp of my earthquake life will its unconditional, stands here. Though but a point at best; where it came; where it is go; yet while I earthly live, the personality lives in me, and feels her royal rights. But war is pain, and hate is woe. Come in thy lowest form of love, and I will kneel and kiss thee; but at thy highest, come as mere power; and though thou makes a navies of full-freighted worlds, there's that in here that still remains indifferent. Oh, thou clear spirit, of thy fire thou me, and like a true child of fire, I breathe it back to thee."

[SUDDEN, REPEATED FLASHES OF LIGHTNING; THE NINE FLAMES LEAP LENGTHWISE TO THRICE THEIR PREVIOUS HEIGHT; AHAB, WITH THE REST, HIS EYES, HIS RIGHT HAND PRESSED HARD UPON THEM.]

"I own thy speechless, placeless power; said I not so? Nor was it from me; nor do I now drop these links. Thou canst blind; but I can then grope. Thou canst consume; but I can then be ashes. Take the homage of brain seems as beheaded, and rolling on some ground. Oh, oh! , yet will I talk to thee. Light though thou be, thou out of darkness; but I am darkness leaping out of light, leaping out of thee! The javelins cease; open eyes; see, or not? There burn the flames! Oh, thou magnanimous! now I do glory in my flames! But thou art but my fiery father; my sweet mother, I know not. Oh, cruel! what hast thou done with her? There lies my puzzle; but thine is greater. Thou knowest not how came ye, hence callest thyself certainly knowest not thy beginning, hence callest thyself **Manager**. I know that of me, which thou knowest not of thyself, oh, thou omnipotent. There is some thing beyond thee, thou clear spirit, to whom all thy eternity is but time, all thy all thy eternity is but time, all thy **management** mechanical. Through thee, thy flaming self, my scorched eyes do dimly see it. Oh, thou foundling fire, thou hermit immemorial, thou too hast thy incommunicable grief. Here again with haughty agony, I read riddle, thy my sire. Leap! leap up, and lick the sky! I leap with thee; I burn with thee; would fain be welded with thee; defyingly I worship thee!"

"The boat! the boat!" cried Starbuck, "look at thy boat, old man!"

Ahab's harpoon, the one forged at Perth's fire, remained firmly lashed in its conspicuous crotch, so that it projected beyond his whale-boat's bow; but the sea that had stove its bottom had caused the loose leather sheath to drop off; and from the keen steel barb there now came a levelled flame of pale, forked fire. As the silent harpoon burned there like a serpent's tongue, Starbuck grasped Ahab by the arm—"God, God is against thee, old man; forbear! 'tis an ill voyage! ill begun, ill continued; let me square the yards, while we may, old man, and make a fair wind of it homewards, to go on a better voyage than this."

Overhearing Starbuck, the panic-stricken crew instantly ran to the braces—though not a sail was left aloft. For the moment all the aghast mate's thoughts seemed theirs; they raised a half mutinous cry. But dashing the rattling lightning links to the deck, and snatching the burning harpoon, Ahab waved it like a deck among them; swearing to with it the first sailor that but cast loose a rope's end. Petrified by his aspect, and still more shrinking from the fiery dart that he held, the men fell back in dismay, and Ahab again spoke:—

"All your oaths to hunt the White Whale are as a mine; and heart, soul, and body, lungs and life, old Ahab is bound. And that ye may know to what tune this heart beats; look ye here; thus I blow out the last fear!" And with one blast of his breath he extinguished the flame.

As in the hurricane that the plain, men fly the description of some lone, gigantic which, whose very height and strength but render it so much the more unsafe, because so much the more a mark for thunderbolts; so at those last words of Ahab's many of the mariners did run from him in a terror of dismay.

CHAPTER . The Deck Towards the End of the First Night Watch.

AHAB STANDING BY THE HELM. STARBUCK APPROACHING HIM.

"We must send down the main-top-sail yard, sir. The band is working loose and the lee lift is half-stranded. Shall I strike it, sir?"

"Strike nothing; lash it. If I had sky-sail poles, I'd sway them up now."

"Sir!--in God's name!--sir?"

"Well."

"Strike nothing, and stir nothing, but lash everything. The wind rises, but it has not got up to my table—lands yet. Quick, and see to it.—By masts and keels! he takes me for the hunch—backed skipper of some mack. Send down my main—top—sail yard! Ho, make trucks were made for wildest winds, and this brain—truck of mine now sails amid the cloud—scud. Shall I strike that? Oh, none but cowards send down their brain—trucks in tempest time. What a make aloft there! I would e'en take it for sublime, did I not know that the is a noisy make. Oh, take medicine, take medicine!"

CHAPTER . Midnight. -- The Forecastle Bulwarks.

"No, Stubb; you may pound that knot there as much as you please, but you will never pound into me what you were just now saying. And how long ago is it since you said the very contrary? Didn't you once say that whatever ship Ahab sails in, that ship should pay something extra on its insurance policy, just as though it were loaded with powder barrels aft and boxes of lucifers forward? Stop, now; didn't you say so?"

"Well, suppose I did? What then? I've part changed my flesh since that time, why not my mind? Besides, supposing we ARE loaded with powder barrels aft and lucifers forward; how the devil could the lucifers get in this spray here? Why, my little man, you have pretty red hair, but you couldn't get afire now. Shake yourself; you're Aquarius, or the water-bearer, Flask; might fill day the Marine Insurance companies have extra reflection. Here are the Marine Insurance companies have extra reflection. First take your leg off from the crown of the anchor here, though, so I can pass the rope; now listen. What's the mighty difference between holding a mast's lightning-rod in the storm, and standing close by a mast that hasn't got any lightning-rod at all in a storm? Don't you see, you timber-head, that no harm can come to the holder of the rod, unless the mast is first struck? What are you talking about, then? Not one ship in a hundred carries rods, and Ahab,—aye, man, and all of us,—were in no more danger then, in my poor opinion, than all the crews in ten thousand ships now sailing the seas. Why, you King—Post, you, I suppose you would have every man in the world go about with a small lightning—rod running up the corner of his hat, like a doubt with a small lightning—rod running up the corner of his hat, like a doubt with a small lightning—rod running up the corner of his hat, like a doubt with a small lightning—rod running up the corner of his hat, like a doubt with a small lightning—rod running up the corner of his hat, like a doubt with a small lightning—rod running up the corner of his hat, like a doubt with a small lightning—rod running up the sensible; why don't ye, then? any man with half an eye can be sensible."

"I don't know that, Stubb. You sometimes find it rather hard."

"Yes, when a fellow's soaked through, it's hard to be sensible, that's a fact. And I am about drenched with this spray. Never mind; catch the turn there, and pass it. Seems to me we are lashing down these anchors now as if they were never going to be used again. Tying these two anchors here, Flask, seems like tying a man's hands behind him. And what big generous hands they are, to be sure. These are your iron where, where the world is anchored anywhere; if she is, she swings with an uncommon long cable, though. There, hammer that knot down, and we've done. So; next to touching land, lighting on deck is the most satisfactory. I say, just out my jacket skirts, will ye? Thank ye. They laugh at long—

so, Flask; but seems to me, a Long tailed coat ought always to be worn in all storms afloat. The tails tapering down that way, serve to carry off the water, d'ye see. Same with hats; the cocks form gable-end hats; the cocks form gable-end hats; the cocks form gable-end was mount a swallow-tail, and drive down a beaver; so. Halloa! whew! there goes my tarpaulin overboard; Lord, Lord, that the winds that come from heaven should be so unmannerly! This is a might, lad."

CHAPTER . Midnight Aloft.—Thunder and Lightning.

THE MAIN-TOP-SAIL YARD. -- TASHTEGO PASSING NEW LASHINGS AROUND IT.

"Um, um, um. Stop that thunder! Plenty too much thunder up here. What's the use of thunder? Um, um, um. We don't want thunder; we want rum; give us a glass of rum. Um, um, um!"

CHAPTER . The Musket.

During the most violent shocks of the Typhoon, the man at the Pequod's jaw-bone tiller had several times been hurled to the deck by its spasmodic motions, even though tackles had been attached to it—for they were slack—because some play to the tiller was indispensable.

In a severe gale like this, while the ship is but a tossed to the blast, it is by no means uncommon to see the needles in the compasses, at intervals, go round and round. It was thus with the Pequod's; at almost every shock the helmsman had not failed to notice the whirling velocity with which they revolved upon the cards; it is a sight that hardly can behold without some sort of unwonted emotion.

Some hours after midnight, the Typhoon abated so much, that through the INTERIOR AND STATE AND S

The three corresponding new sails were now bent and reefed, and a storm— was set further aft; so that the ship soon went through the water with some precision again; and the course—for the present, East—south—east—which he was to steer, if practicable, was once more given to the helmsman. For during the violence of the gale, he had only steered according to its vicissitudes. But as he was now bringing the ship as near her course as possible, watching the compass meanwhile, lo! a good sign! the wind seemed coming round astern; aye, the foul breeze became fair!

Instantly the yards were squared, to the lively song of "HO! THE FAIR WIND! OH-YE-HO, MEN!" the crew singing for joy, that so promising an event should so soon have the evil portents preceding it.

In **TABLES 100** with the standing order of his commander—to report immediately, and at any one of the twenty—four hours, any decided change in the affairs of the deck,—Starbuck had no sooner the yards to the breeze—however and gloomily,—than he mechanically went below to **TABLES 100** Captain Ahab of the circumstance.

Ere knocking at his state-room, he involuntarily paused before it a moment. The cabin lamp—taking long swings this way and that—was burning this way and casting this way and that—was burning this way and casting the shadows upon the old man's bolted door,—a thin one, with fixed blinds inserted, in place of upper the isolated this was been to reign there, though it was hooped round by all the roar of the elements. The loaded muskets in the rack were the standard was an honest, upright man; but out of Starbuck's heart, at that instant when he saw the muskets, there strangely the standard an evil thought; but so blent with its neutral or good accompaniments that for the instant he hardly knew it for itself.

"He would have shot me once," he murmured, "yes, there's the very musket

that he pointed at me; -- that one with the studded stock; let me touch it—lift it. Strange, that I, who have handled so many deadly lances, strange, that I should shake so now. Loaded? I must see. Aye, aye; and powder in the pan;—-that's not good. Best \*\*\* it?—-wait. I'll cure myself of this. I'll hold the musket boldly while I think.—I come to report a fair wind to him. But how fair? Fair for death and doom, —THAT'S fair for Moby Dick. It's a fair wind that's only fair for that accursed fish. -- The very tube he pointed at me! -- the very one; THIS one--I hold it here; he would have killed me with the very thing I handle now.--Aye and he would fain kill all his crew. Does he not say he will not strike his spars to any gale? Has he not dashed his heavenly quadrant? and in these same perilous seas, when the not his way by mere dead reckoning of the error-abounding log? and in this very Typhoon, did he not swear that he would have no lightning-rods? But shall this crazed old man be tamely to drag a whole ship's company down to doom with him?——Yes, it would make him the wilful murderer of thirty men and more, if this ship come to any deadly harm; and come to deadly harm, my soul swears this ship will, if Ahab have his way. If, then, he were this instant—put aside, that crime would not be his. Ha! is he muttering in his sleep? Yes, just there,—in there, he's sleeping. Sleeping? aye, but still alive, and soon awake again. I can't withstand thee, then, old man. Not reasoning; not reasoning; not reasoning; not entreaty wilt thou hearken to; all this thou reasoning. Flat obedience to thy own flat commands, this is Aye, and say'st the men have vow'd thy vow; say'st all thou way?--Make him a prisoner to be taken home? What! hope to wrest this old man's living power from his own living hands? Only a fool would try it. Say he were pinioned even; knotted all over with ropes and hawsers; chained down to ring-bolts on this cabin floor; he would be more hideous than a tiger, then. I could not endure the sight; could not possibly fly his tiger; all comfort, sleep itself, inestimable reason would leave me on the long intolerable voyage. What, then, remains? The land is hundreds of leagues away, and locked Japan the nearest. I stand alone here upon an open sea, with two oceans and a whole continent between me and law.——Aye, aye, 'tis so.——Is heaven a murderer when its lightning strikes a would-be murderer in his bed, sheets and skin together?——And would I be a murderer, then, if"——and slowly, \*\*ITTER\*\*\*, and half sideways looking, he placed the loaded musket's end against the door.

"On this level, Ahab's hammock swings within; his head this way. A touch, and Starbuck may survive to hug his wife and child again.—Oh Mary! Mary!—boy! boy!—But if I wake thee not to death, old man, who can tell to what unsounded deeps Starbuck's body this day week may sink, with all the crew! Great God, where art Thou? Shall I? shall I?—The wind has gone down and shifted, sir; the fore and main topsails are reefed and set; she heads her course."

"Stern all! Oh Moby Dick, I clutch thy heart at last!"

Such were the sounds that now came hurtling from out the old man's tormented sleep, as if Starbuck's voice had caused the long dumb dream to speak.

"He's too sound asleep, Mr. Stubb; go thou down, and wake him, and tell him. I must see to the deck here. Thou know'st what to say."

CHAPTER **THE**. The Needle.

Next morning the not-yet-subsided sea rolled in long slow billows of mighty bulk, and striving in the Pequod's gurgling track, pushed her on like giants' palms [1]. The strong, [1] sails; the whole world so, that sky and air seemed vast [1] sails; the whole world before the wind. Muffled in the full morning light, the invisible sun was only known by the spread intensity of his place; where his bayonet rays moved on in stacks. Emblazonings, as of crowned [1] sails and queens, reigned over everything. The sea was as a crucible of gold, that [1] gold, that [2] leaps with light and heat.

Long maintaining an enchanted silence, Ahab stood apart; and every time the ship ship pitched down her bowsprit, he turned to eye the bright sun's rays produced ahead; and when she profoundly settled by the stern, he turned behind, and saw the sun's place, and how the same yellow rays were blending with his undeviating wake.

"Ha, ha, my ship! thou mightest well be taken now for the sea-chariot of the sun. Ho, ho! all ye nations before my prow, I bring the sun to ye! Yoke on the further billows; hallo! a tandem, I drive the sea!"

But suddenly back by some counter thought, he hurried towards the helm, demanding how the ship was heading.

"East-sou-east, sir," said the frightened steersman.

"Thou "Thou "" smiting him with his clenched fist. "Heading East at this hour in the morning, and the sun astern?"

Upon this every soul was confounded; for the phenomenon just then observed by Ahab had unaccountably escaped every one else; but its very blinding

Thrusting his head half way into the binnacle, Ahab caught one glimpse of the compasses; his uplifted arm slowly fell; for a moment he almost seemed to stagger. Standing behind him Starbuck looked, and lo! the two compasses pointed East, and the Pequod was as infallibly going West.

But ere the first wild alarm could get out abroad among the crew, the old man with a rigid laugh exclaimed, "I have it! It has happened before. Mr. Starbuck, last night's thunder turned our compasses—that's all. Thou hast before now heard of such a thing, I take it."

"Aye; but never before has it happened to me, sir," said the pale mate, gloomily.

Here, it must needs be said, that accidents like this have in more than one case occurred to ships in violent storms. The magnetic energy, as developed in the mariner's needle, is, as all know, essentially one with the behalf in heaven; hence it is not to be much marvelled at, that such things should be. Instances where the lightning has actually struck the vessel, so as to smite down some of the spars and rigging, the effect upon the needle has at times been still more fatal; all its virtue being annihilated, so that the before magnetic steel was of no more use than an old wife's knitting needle. But in either case, the needle never again, of itself, the original virtue thus marred or lost; and if the binnacle compasses be affected, the same fate all the others that may be in the ship; even were the lowermost one inserted into the kelson.

Deliberately standing before the binnacle, and eyeing the compasses, the old man, with the sharp of his extended hand, now took the precise bearing of the sun, and satisfied that the needles were exactly inverted, shouted out his orders for the ship's course to be changed accordingly. The yards were hard up; and once more the Pequod thrust her undaunted bows into the opposing wind, for the supposed fair one had only been juggling her.

Meanwhile, whatever were his own secret thoughts, Starbuck said nothing, but quietly he issued all requisite orders; while Stubb and Flask—who in some small degree seemed then to be sharing his feelings—likewise

THE STATE OF THE STATE OF

For a space the old man walked the deck in rolling reveries. But chancing to slip with his ivory heel, he saw the crushed copper sight— of the quadrant he had the day before dashed to the deck.

"Thou poor, proud heaven-gazer and sun's pilot! yesterday I wrecked thee, and to-day the compasses would fain have wrecked me. So, so. But Ahab is lord over the level loadstone yet. Mr. Starbuck—a lance without a pole; a top-maul, and the smallest of the sail-maker's needles. Quick!"

Accessory, perhaps, to the impulse the thing he was now about to do, were certain prudential motives, whose object might have been to revive the spirits of his crew by a stroke of his subtile skill, in a matter so wondrous as that of the inverted compasses. Besides, the old man well knew that to steer by transpointed needles, though practicable, was not a thing to be passed over by superstitious sailors, without some and evil portents.

"Men," said he, steadily turning upon the crew, as the mate handed him the things he had demanded, "my men, the thunder turned old Ahab's  $\,$ 

needles; but out of this bit of steel Ahab can make one of his own, that will point as true as any."

Abashed glances of wonder were would by the sailors, as this was said; and with fascinated eyes they awaited whatever magic might follow. But Starbuck looked away.

With a blow from the top-maul Ahab knocked off the steel head of the lance, and then handing to the mate the long iron rod remaining, bade him hold it upright, without its touching the deck. Then, with the maul, after repeatedly smiting the upper end of this iron rod, he placed the needle endwise on the top of it, and less strongly hammered that, several times, the mate still holding the rod as before. Then going through some small strange motions with it—whether indispensable to the of the steel, or merely intended to augment the awe of the crew, is uncertain—he called for linen thread; and moving to the binnacle, slipped out the two reversed needles there, and horizontally suspended the sail—needle by its middle, over one of the compass—cards. At first, the steel went round and round, quivering and vibrating at either end; but at last it settled to its place, when Ahab, who had been intently watching for this result, stepped frankly back from the binnacle, and pointing his stretched arm towards it, exclaimed,—"Look ye, for yourselves, if Ahab be not lord of the level loadstone! The sun is East, and that compass swears it!"

One after another they peered in, for nothing but their own eyes could persuade such ignorance as theirs, and one after another they away.

In his fiery eyes of scorn and triumph, you then saw Ahab in all his fatal pride.

CHAPTER . The Log and Line.

While now the Pequod had been so long afloat this voyage, the log and line had but very seldom been in use. Owing to a confident provided the very seldom been in use. Owing to a confident provided the very seldom been in use. Owing to a confident provided the very seldom been in use. Owing to a confident provided the very seldom provided to heave the log; though at the same time, and frequently more for form's sake than anything else, regularly putting down upon the customary slate the course steered by the ship, as well as the presumed average rate of progression every hour. It had been thus with the Pequod. The wooden reel and angular log attached hung, long untouched, just beneath the real and angular log attached hung, long untouched, just beneath the real and wind had rit; all the elements had combined to rot a thing that hung so idly. But heedless of all this, his mood seized Ahab, as he happened to glance upon the reel, not many hours after the magnet scene, and he remembered how his quadrant was no more, and recalled his frantic oath about the level log and line. The ship was sailing provided in riots.

"Forward, there! Heave the log!"

They went towards the extreme stern, on the ship's lee side, where the deck, with the oblique energy of the wind, was now almost dipping into the creamy, sidelong—rushing sea.

The Manxman took the reel, and holding it high up, by the projecting handle-ends of the revolved, round which the of line revolved, so stood with the angular log hanging downwards, till Ahab advanced to him.

Ahab stood before him, and was lightly some thirty or forty turns to form a preliminary hand-coil to toss overboard, when the old Manxman, who was intently eyeing both him and the line, made bold to speak.

"Sir, I  $\blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare$  it; this line looks far gone, long heat and wet have spoiled it."

"'Twill hold, old gentleman. Long heat and wet, have they spoiled thee? Thou seem'st to hold. Or, remain perhaps, life holds thee; not thou it."

"I hold the spool, sir. But just as my captain says. With these grey hairs of mine 'tis not worth while disputing, 'specially with a superior, who'll ne'er confess."

granite-founded College; but methinks he's too thou born?" "In the little rocky Isle of Man, sir." "Excellent! Thou'st hit the world by that." "I know not, sir, but I was born there." "In the Isle of Man, hey? Well, the other way, it's good. Here's a man from Man; a man born in once independent Man, and now of Man; which is sucked in—by what? Up with the reel! The dead, blind wall butts all inquiring heads at last. Up with it! So." The log was heaved. The loose coils rapidly straightened out in a long dragging line astern, and then, instantly, the reel began to whirl. In turn, raised and lowered by the rolling billows, the towing resistance of the log caused the old to stagger strangely. "Hold hard!" Snap! the state line state down in one long festoon; the log was gone. "I crush the quadrant, the thunder turns the needles, and now the mad sea parts the log-line. But Ahab can mend all. Haul in here, Tahitian; reel up, Manxman. And look ye, let the carpenter make another log, and mend thou the line. See to it." "There he goes now; to him nothing's happened; but to me, the skewer seems seems out of the middle of the world. Haul in, haul in, Tahitian! These lines run whole, and whirling out: come in broken, and dragging slow. Ha, Pip? come to help; eh, Pip?" "Pip? whom call ye Pip? Pip jumped from the whale-boat. Pip's missing. Let's see now if ye haven't him up here, fisherman. It drags hard; I guess he's holding on. Jerk him, Tahiti! Jerk him off; we haul in no cowards here. Ho! there's his arm just breaking water. A hatchet! a hatchet! cut it off--we haul in no cowards here. Captain Ahab! sir, sir! here's Pip, trying to get on board again." "Peace, thou crazy \\_\_\_," cried the Manxman, seizing him by the arm. "Away from the quarter-deck!" "The greater idiot ever the the muttered Ahab, advancing. "Hands off from that the way was thou Pip was, boy? "Astern there, sir, astern! Lo! lo!" "And who art thou, boy? I see not my reflection in the vacant pupils of thy eyes. Oh God! that man should be a thing for immortal souls to sieve through! Who art thou, boy?" --quickest known by that! Ding, dong, ding! Who's seen Pip the "There can be no hearts above the snow-line. Oh, ye frozen heavens! look down here. Ye did beget this luckless child, and have abandoned him, ye represent the state of the st "What's this? here's velvet shark-skin," intently gazing at Ahab's hand, and feeling it. "Ah, now, had poor Pip but felt so kind a thing as this, perhaps he had ne'er been lost! This seems to me, sir, as a man-rope; something that souls may hold by. Oh, sir, let old Perth now come and these two hands together; the black one with the white, for I will not let this go." "Oh, boy, nor will I thee, unless I should thereby drag thee to worse horrors than are here. Come, then, to my cabin. Lo! ye no miscient gods all goodness, and in man all ill, lo you! see the omniscient gods oblivious of suffering man; and man, though the modern man and man, though the modern man and man, though the modern man and man and

"What's that? There now's a patched professor in Queen Nature's

"There go two ones now," muttered the old Manxman. "One daft with strength, the other daft with weakness. But here's the end of the line—all dripping, too. Mend it, eh? I think we had best have a new line altogether. I'll see Mr. Stubb about it."

CHAPTER . The Life-Buoy.

Steering now south-eastward by Ahab's levelled steel, and her progress solely determined by Ahab's level log and line; the Pequod held on her path towards the Equator. Making so long a passage through such waters, descrying no ships, and ere long, sideways impelled by unvarying trade winds, over waves

At last, when the ship drew near to the outskirts, as it were, of the Equatorial fishing-ground, and in the deep darkness that goes before the dawn, was sailing by a cluster of rocky islets; the watch—then headed by Flask—was startled by a cry so will wild and unearthly—like half—articulated for the ghosts of all fisher—that one and all, they started from their reveries, and for the space of some moments stood, or sat, or leaned all fisher—the listening, like the carved Roman slave, while that wild cry remained within hearing. The Christian or civilized part of the crew said it was mermaids, and shuddered; but the pagan harpooneers remained unappalled. Yet the grey Manxman—the oldest mariner of all—declared that the wild thrilling sounds that were heard, were the voices of newly drowned men in the sea.

Below in his hammock, Ahab did not hear of this till grey dawn, when he came to the deck; it was then recounted to him by Flask, not unaccompanied with hinted dark meanings. He hollowly laughed, and thus explained the wonder.

Those rocky islands the ship had passed were the resort of great numbers of seals, and some young seals that had lost their to some dams that had lost their cubs, must have risen nigh the ship and kept company with her, crying and with their human sort of wail. But this only the more affected some of them, because most mariners cherish a very superstitious feeling about seals, arising not only from their peculiar tones when in distress, but also from the human look of their round heads and semi-intelligent faces, seen production uprising from the water alongside. In the sea, under certain circumstances, seals have more than once been mistaken for men.

But the in the fate of one of their number that morning. At sun-rise this man went from his hammock to his mast-head at the fore; and whether it was that he was not yet half from his sleep (for sailors sometimes go aloft in a transition state), whether it was thus with the man, there is now no telling; but, be that as it may, he had not been long at his perch, when a cry was heard—a cry and a rushing—and looking up, they saw a falling phantom in the air; and looking down, a little tossed heap of white bubbles in the blue of the sea.

And thus the first man of the Pequod that mounted the mast to look out for the White Whale, on the White Whale's own peculiar ground; that man was swallowed up in the deep. But few, perhaps, thought of that at the time. Indeed, in some sort, they were not grieved at this event, at least as a property for they regarded it, not as a property. They declared that now they knew the reason of those wild shrieks they had heard the night before. But again the old Manxman said nay.

The lost life—buoy was now to be replaced; Starbuck was directed to see to it; but as no cask of sufficient could be found, and as in the case eagerness of what seemed the approaching crisis of the voyage, all hands were impatient of any toil but what was directly connected with its final end, whatever that might prove to be; therefore, they were going to leave the ship's stern unprovided with a buoy, when by certain strange signs and Queequeg hinted a hint

concerning his coffin.

"A life-buoy of a coffin!" cried Starbuck, starting.

"Rather queer, that, I should say," said Stubb.

"It will make a good enough one," said Flask, "the carpenter here can it easily."

"Bring it up; there's nothing else for it," said Starbuck, after a melancholy pause. "Rig it, carpenter; do not look at me so—the coffin, I mean. Dost thou hear me? Rig it."

"And shall I nail down the lid, sir?" moving his hand as with a hammer.

"Ave."

"And shall I the seams, sir?" moving his hand as with a

"Aye."

"And shall I then pay over the same with pitch, sir?" moving his hand as with a pitch-pot.

"Away! what possesses thee to this? Make a life-buoy of the coffin, and no more.—Mr. Stubb, Mr. Flask, come forward with me."

"He goes off in a The whole he can endure; at the parts he Now I don't like this. I make a leg for Captain Ahab, and he wears it like a gentleman; but I make a **TETTION** for Queequeg, and he won't put his head into it. Are all my pains to go for nothing with that coffin? And now I'm ordered to make a life-buoy of it. It's like turning an old coat; going to bring the flesh on the other side now. I don't like this sort of business—I don't like it at all; it's ■ it's not my place. Let **Marchel' month** do **Marchell**; we are their I like to take in hand none but clean, virgin, fair—and—square mathematical , something that regularly begins at the beginning, and is at the  $mid\overline{dle}$  when midway, and comes to an end at the conclusion; not a **Transm**'s job, that's at an end in the middle, and at the beginning at the end. It's the old woman's tricks to be giving cobbling jobs. Lord! what an affection all old women have for tinkers. I know an old woman of sixty-five who ran away with a bald-headed young tinker once. And that's the reason I never would work for lonely widow old women ashore, when I kept my job-shop in the Vineyard; they might have taken it into their lonely old heads to run off with me. But -ho! there are no caps at sea but snow-caps. Let me see. Nail down the lid; caulk the seams; pay over the same with pitch; them down tight, and hang it with the snap-spring over the ship's stern. Were ever such things done before with a coffin? Some superstitious old carpenters, now, would be tied up in the rigging, ere they would do the job. But I'm made of the second with a coffin! Sailing about with a grave-yard But ! But never mind. We second in woods make bridal-But and card-tables, as well as coffins and hearses. We work by the month, or by the job, or by the profit; not for us to ask the why and wherefore of our work, unless it be too confounded cobbling, and then we stash it if we can. Hem! I'll do the job, now, tenderly. I'll have me—let's see—how many in the ship's company, all told? But I've forgotten. Any way, I'll have me thirty separate, Turk's—headed life—lines, each three feet long hanging all round to the coffin. Then, if the hull go down, there'll be thirty lively fellows all fighting for one coffin, a sight not seen very often beneath the sun! Come hammer, caulking-iron, pitch-pot, and marling-spike! Let's to it."

CHAPTER **THE**. The Deck.

THE COFFIN LAID UPON TWO LINE-TUBS, BETWEEN THE VICE-BENCH AND THE OPEN HATCHWAY; THE CARPENTER CAULKING ITS SEAMS; THE STRING OF TWISTED OAKUM SLOWLY UNWINDING FROM A LARGE ROLL OF IT PLACED IN THE BOSOM OF HIS FROCK.—AHAB COMES SLOWLY FROM THE CABIN-GANGWAY, AND HEARS PIP FOLLOWING HIM.

"Back, lad; I will be with ye again presently. He goes! Not this hand with my humor more than that boy.—Middle of a church! What's here?"

"Life-buoy, sir. Mr. Starbuck's orders. Oh, look, sir! Beware the

thing rests on two line-tubs, full of tow-lines. A most malicious wag, that fellow. Rat—will so man's will of tow-lines. A most malicious wag, that fellow. Rat—will so man's will will so was wag. Thoughts? Here now's the very dreaded symbol of grim death, by a mere hap, made the expressive sign of the help and hope of most endangered life. A life-buoy of a coffin! Does it go further? Can it be that in some spiritual sense the coffin is, after all, but an immortality-preserver! I'll think of that. But no. So far gone am I in the dark side of earth, that its other side, the theoretic bright one, seems but uncertain twilight to me. Will ye never have done, Carpenter, with that accursed sound? I go below; let me not see that thing here when I return again. Now, then, Pip, we'll talk this over; I do work most wondrous must empty into thee!"

Next day, a large ship, the Rachel, was descried, bearing directly down upon the Pequod, all her spars thickly with men. At the time the Pequod was making good speed through the water; but as the broad-winged windward stranger shot nigh to her, the sails all fell together as blank that are burst, and all life fled from the smitten hull.

"Bad news; she brings bad news," muttered the old Manxman. But ere her commander, who, with trumpet to mouth, stood up in his boat; ere he could hopefully hail, Ahab's voice was heard.

"Hast seen the White Whale?"

"Aye, yesterday. Have ye seen a whale-boat adrift?"

his joy, Ahab answered this unexpected question; and would then have fain boarded the stranger, when the stranger captain himself, having stopped his vessel's way, was seen descending her side. A few keen and his boat-hook soon clinched the Pequod's main-chains, and he sprang to the deck. Immediately he was recognised by Ahab for a Nantucketer he knew. But no formal salutation was exchanged.

"Where was he?——not killed!——not killed!" cried Ahab, closely advancing. "How was it?"

It seemed that somewhat late on the afternoon of the day previous, while three of the stranger's boats were engaged with a shoal of whales, which had led them some four or five miles from the ship; and while they were yet in swift chase to windward, the white hump and head of Moby Dick had suddenly loomed up out of the water, not very far to leeward; whereupon, the fourth rigged boat—a reserved one—had been instantly lowered in chase. After a keen sail before the wind, this fourth boat—the keeled of all--seemed to have succeeded in fastening--at least, as well as the man at the mast-head could tell anything about it. In the distance he saw the diminished dotted boat; and then a swift of bubbling white water; and after that nothing more; whence it was concluded that the stricken whale must have indefinitely run away with his pursuers, as often happens. There was some apprehension, but no positive alarm, as yet. The recall signals were placed in the rigging; darkness came on; and forced to pick up her three far to windward boats--ere going in quest of the fourth one in the precisely opposite direction—the ship had not only been necessitated to leave that boat to its fate till near midnight, but, for the time, to increase her distance from it. But the rest of her crew being at last safe aboard, she crowded all sail--stunsail on stunsail--after the missing boat; kindling a fire in her try-pots for a beacon; and every other man aloft on the look-out. But though when she had thus sailed a sufficient distance to gain the presumed place of the absent ones when last seen; though she then paused to lower her spare boats to pull all around her; and not finding anything, had again dashed on; again paused, and lowered her boats; and though she had thus continued doing till daylight; yet not the least glimpse of the missing keel had been seen.

The story told, the stranger Captain immediately went on to reveal his object in boarding the Pequod. He desired that ship to unite with his own in the search; by sailing over the sea some four or five miles apart, on parallel lines, and so sweeping a double horizon, as it were.

"I will wager something now," whispered Stubb to Flask, "that some one in that missing boat wore off that Captain's best coat; mayhap, his watch—he's so cursed anxious to get it back. Who ever heard of two pious whale—ships cruising after one missing whale—boat in the height of the whaling season? See, Flask, only see how pale he looks—pale in the very buttons of his eyes—look—it wasn't the coat—it must have been the—"

"My boy, my own boy is among them. For God's sake—I beg, I
"—here exclaimed the stranger Captain to Ahab, who thus far
had but received his "—received his "For eight—and—forty hours let me
"Tor eight—and—forty hours only—only that—you
must, oh, you must, and you SHALL do this thing."

"His son!" cried Stubb, "oh, it's his son he's lost! I take back the coat and watch--what says Ahab? We must save that boy."

"He's drowned with the rest on 'em, last night," said the old Manx sailor standing behind them; "I heard; all of ye heard their spirits."

Now, as it shortly turned out, what made this incident of the Rachel's the more melancholy, was the circumstance, that not only was one of the Captain's sons among the number of the missing boat's crew; but among the number of the other boat's crews, at the same time, but on the other hand, separated from the ship during the dark vicissitudes of the chase, there had been still another son; as that for a time, the wretched father was plunged to the bottom of the cruellest perplexity; which was only solved for him by his chief mate's instinctively ordinary procedure of a whale-ship in such emergencies, that is, when placed between jeopardized but divided boats, always to pick up the majority first. But the captain, for some unknown constitutional reason, had refrained from mentioning all this, and not till forced to it by Ahab's did he allude to his one yet missing boy; a little lad, but twelve years old, whose father with the earnest but of a Nantucketer's **Example** love, had thus early sought to him in the perils and wonders of a vocation almost immemorially the destiny of all his race. Nor does it unfrequently occur, that Nantucket captains will send a son of such tender age away from them, for a protracted three or four years' voyage in some other ship than their own; so that their first knowledge of a whaleman's career shall by any chance **TELLIN** of a father's natural but untimely be 🔣 , or apprehensiveness and concern.

Meantime, now the stranger was still beseeching his poor and of Ahab; and Ahab still stood like an anvil, receiving every shock, but without the least quivering of his own.

"I will not go," said the stranger, "till you say aye to me. Do to me as you would have me do to you in the like case. For YOU too have a boy, Captain Ahab—though but a child, and safely at home now—a child of your old age too—Yes, yes, you safely it see it—run, run, men, now, and stand by to square in the yards."

"Avast," cried Ahab—"touch not a rope—yarn"; then in a voice that moulded every word—"Captain discussion, I will not do it. Even now I lose time. Good—bye, good—bye. God bless ye, man, and may I myself, but I must go. Mr. Starbuck, look at the binnacle watch, and in three minutes from this present instant warn off all strangers: then brace forward again, and let the ship sail as before."

Hurriedly turning, with averted face, he descended into his cabin, leaving the strange captain at this unconditional and utter of his so earnest suit. But starting from his captain, Gardiner silently hurried to the side; more fell than stepped into his boat, and returned to his ship.

Soon the two ships diverged their wakes; and long as the strange vessel was in view, she was seen to yaw hither and thither at every dark spot, however small, on the sea. This way and that her yards were swung round; starboard and larboard, she continued to row she beat against a head sea; and again it pushed her before it; while all the while, her masts and yards were thickly clustered with men, as three tall rees, when the boys are rammand among the boughs.

But by her still halting course and winding, woeful way, you plainly saw that this ship that so with spray, still remained without comfort. She was Rachel, weeping for her children, because they were not.

CHAPTER **THE**. The Cabin.

(AHAB MOVING TO GO ON DECK; PIP CATCHES HIM BY THE HAND TO FOLLOW.)

"Lad, lad, I tell thee thou must not follow Ahab now. The hour is coming when Ahab would not scare thee from him, yet would not have thee by him. There is that in thee, poor lad, which I feel too curing to my malady. Like like; and for this hunt, my malady becomes my most desired health. Do thou abide below here, where they shall serve thee, as if thou wert the captain. Aye, lad, thou shalt sit here in my own screwed chair; another screw to it, thou must be."

"No, no, no! ye have not a whole body, sir; do ye but use poor me for your one lost leg; only tread upon me, sir; I ask no more, so I remain a part of ye."

"Oh! spite of million villains, this makes me a

fidelity of man!——and a black! and crazy!——but methinks like—cures—like applies to him too; he so sane again."

"They tell me, sir, that Stubb did once desert poor little Pip, whose drowned bones now show white, for all the blackness of his living skin. But I will never desert ye, sir, as Stubb did him. Sir, I must go with ye."

"If thou speakest thus to me much more, Ahab's purpose keels up in him. I tell thee no; it cannot be."

"Oh good master, master, master!

"Weep so, and I will murder thee! have a care, for Ahab too is mad. Listen, and thou wilt often hear my ivory foot upon the deck, and still know that I am there. And now I quit thee. Thy hand!——Met! True art thou, lad, as the circumference to its centre. So: God for ever bless thee; and if it come to that,——God for ever save thee, let what will befall."

(AHAB GOES; PIP STEPS ONE STEP FORWARD.)

"Here he this instant stood; I stand in his air,—but I'm alone. Now were even poor Pip here I could endure it, but he's missing. Pip! Pip! Ding, dong, ding! Who's seen Pip? He must be up here; let's try the door. What? neither lock, nor bolt, nor bar; and yet there's no opening it. It must be the spell; he told me to stay here: Aye, and told me this screwed chair was mine. Here, then, I'll seat me, against the transom, in the ship's full middle, all her keel and her three masts before me. Here, our old sailors say, in their black seventy— great admirals sometimes sit at table, and lord it over rows of captains and had been sometimes and the decanters; glad to see ye; fill up, had loome crowding! Pass round the decanters; glad to see ye; fill up, had lace upon their coats!—Monsieurs, have ye seen one Pip?—a little negro lad, five feet high, hang—dog look, and cowardly! Jumped from a whale—boat once;—seen him? No! Well then, fill up again, captains, and let's drink shame upon all cowards! I name no names. Shame upon them! Put one foot upon the table. Shame upon all cowards.—Hist! above there, I hear ivory—Oh, master! master! I am indeed down—hearted when you walk over me. But here I'll stay, though this stern strikes rocks; and they through; and oysters come to join me."

CHAPTER **THE.** The Hat.

And now that at the proper time and place, after so long and wide a preliminary cruise, Ahab,—all other whaling waters swept—seemed to have chased his foe into an ocean—fold, to slay him the more securely there; now, that he found himself hard by the very latitude and longitude where his tormenting wound had been inflicted; now that a vessel had been spoken which on the very day preceding had actually encountered Moby Dick;—and now that all his successive meetings with various ships \*\*TORTHOOR \*\* TORTHOOR \*\* TORTHOOR

In this foreshadowing interval too, all humor, forced or natural, vanished. Stubb no more strove to raise a smile; Starbuck no more strove to manual one. Alike, joy and sorrow, hope and fear, seemed ground to finest dust, and manual, for the time, in the manual mortar of Ahab's iron soul. Like manual, they dumbly moved about the deck, ever conscious that the old man's eye was on them.

But did you deeply scan him in his more secret confidential hours; when he thought no glance but one was on him; then you would have seen that even as Ahab's eyes so the crew's, the inscrutable Parsee's glance awed his; or somehow, at least, in some wild way, at times affected it. Such an added, gliding strangeness began to invest the thin Fedallah now; such ceaseless shudderings shook him; that the men looked dubious at him; half uncertain, as it seemed, whether indeed he were a mortal

substance, or else a tremulous shadow cast upon the deck by some unseen being's body. And that shadow was always hovering there. For not by night, even, had Fedallah ever certainly been known to slumber, or go below. He would stand still for hours: but never sat or leaned; his but wondrous eyes did plainly say—We two

Nor, at any time, by night or day could the mariners now step upon the deck, unless Ahab was before them; either standing in his pivot-hole, or exactly pacing the planks between two undeviating the planks between two undeviating the planks between two undeviating the cabin-scuttle,—his living foot advanced upon the deck, as if to step; his hat slouched heavily over his eyes; so that however motionless he stood, however the days and nights were added on, that he had not swung in his hammock; yet hidden beneath that that had not swung in his hammock; yet hidden beneath that had not swung in his hammock; yet hidden beneath that had not swung in his hammock; yet hidden beneath that the planks were really closed at times; or whether he was still intently scanning them; no matter, though he stood so in the scuttle for a whole hour on the stretch, and the unheeded night-damp gathered in beads of dew upon that stone—carved coat and hat. The clothes that the night had wet, the next day's dried upon him; and so, day after day, and night after night; he went no more beneath the planks; whatever he wanted from the cabin that thing he sent for.

He ate in the same open air; that is, his two only meals,—breakfast and dinner: supper he never touched; nor reaped his beard; which darkly grew all roots of trees blown over, which still grow idly on at naked base, though perished in the upper verdure. But though his whole life was now become one watch on deck; and though the Parsee's mystic watch was without man as his own; yet these two never seemed to speak—one man to the other—unless at long intervals some passing matter made it necessary. Though such a potent spell seemed secretly to join the twain; openly, and to the awe—struck crew, they seemed pole—like man. If by day they chanced to speak one word; by night, dumb men were both, so far as concerned the slightest verbal interchange. At times, for longest hours, without a single hail, they stood far parted in the starlight; Ahab in his scuttle, the Parsee by the mainmast; but still fixedly gazing upon each other; as if in the Parsee Ahab saw his shadow, in Ahab the Parsee his abandoned substance.

And yet, somehow, did Ahab—in his own proper self, as daily, hourly, and every instant, revealed to his revealed to his seemed an independent lord; the Parsee but his slave. Still again both seemed yoked together, and an unseen driving them; the lean shade the solid rib. For be this Parsee what he may, all rib and keel was solid Ahab.

At the first faintest description of the dawn, his iron voice was heard from aft,—"Man the mast-heads!"—and all through the day, till after sunset and after twilight, the same voice every hour, at the striking of the helmsman's bell, was heard—"What d'ye see?—sharp! sharp!"

But when three or four days had by, after meeting the children-seeking Rachel; and no spout had yet been seen; the monomaniac old man seemed distrustful of his crew's fidelity; at least, of nearly all except the Pagan harpooneers; he seemed to doubt, even, whether Stubb and Flask might not willingly overlook the sight he sought. But if these suspicions were really his, he sagaciously refrained from verbally expressing them, however his actions might seem to hint them.

"I will have the first sight of the whale myself,"——he said. "Aye! Ahab must have the doubloon! and with his own hands he rigged a nest of basketed bowlines; and sending a hand aloft, with a single sheaved block, to secure to the main—mast head, he received the two ends of the downward——with rope; and ——with one to his basket prepared a pin for the other end, in order to fasten it at the rail. This done, with that end yet in his hand and standing beside the pin, he looked round upon his crew, sweeping from one to the other; pausing his glance long upon Daggoo, Queequeg, Tashtego; but ——with Fedallah; and then settling his firm ——with hands, Starbuck." Then ——with his person in the basket, he gave the word for them to hoist him to his perch, Starbuck being the one who secured the rope at last; and afterwards stood near it. And thus, with one hand clinging round the royal mast, Ahab gazed abroad upon the sea for miles and miles,——ahead, astern, this side, and that,——within the wide expanded circle commanded at so great a height.

When in working with his hands at some lofty almost isolated place in the rigging, which chances to afford no provided the sailor at sea is hoisted up to that spot, and sustained there by the rope; under these circumstances, its fastened end on deck is always given in strict charge to some one man who has the special watch of it. Because in such a

wilderness of running rigging, whose various different aloft cannot always be infallibly by what is seen of them at the deck; and when the deck-ends of these ropes are being every few minutes cast down from the rows it would be but a natural fatality, if, unprovided with a constant for the hoisted sailor should by some of the crew be cast adrift and fall all received to the sea. So Ahab's proceedings in this matter were not unusual; the only strange thing about them seemed to be, that Starbuck, almost the one only man who had ever to oppose him with anything in the slightest degree approaching to decision—one of those too, whose faithfulness on the look—out he had seemed to doubt somewhat;—it was strange, that this was the very man he should for his watchman; freely giving his whole life into such an otherwise distrusted person's hands

Now, the first time Ahab was perched aloft; ere he had been there ten minutes; one of those red— savage sea—hawks which so often fly close round the manned mast—heads of whalemen in these latitudes; one of these birds came wheeling and screaming round his head in a maze of swift circlings. Then it darted a thousand feet straight up into the air; then downwards, and went eddying again round his head.

But with his gaze fixed upon the dim and distant horizon, Ahab seemed not to mark this wild bird; nor, indeed, would any one else have marked it much, it being no uncommon circumstance; only now almost the least heedful eye seemed to see some sort of cunning meaning in almost every sight.

"Your hat, your hat, sir!" suddenly cried the Sicilian seaman, who being posted at the mizen-mast-head, stood directly behind Ahab, though somewhat lower than his level, and with a deep gulf of air dividing them.

But already the sable wing was before the old man's eyes; the long hooked bill at his head: with a prize, the black darted away with his prize.

An eagle flew thrice round his wife, declared that Tarquin would be king of Rome. But only by the replacing of the cap was that omen accounted good. Ahab's hat was never restored; the wild hawk flew on and on with it; far in advance of the prow: and at last disappeared; while from the point of that it is a minute black spot was dimly discerned, falling from that vast height into the sea.

CHAPTER . The Pequod Meets The Delight.

The intense Pequod sailed on; the rolling waves and days went by; the life-buoy-coffin still lightly swung; and another ship, most miserably the Delight, was descried. As she drew nigh, all eyes were fixed upon her broad beams, called which, in some whaling-ships, cross the quarter-deck at the height of eight or nine feet; serving to carry the spare, where the spare, or disabled boats.

Upon the stranger's shears were beheld the shattered, white ribs, and some few splintered planks, of what had once been a whale-boat; but you now saw through this wreck, as plainly as you see through the peeled, half-unhinged, and skeleton of a horse.

"Hast seen the White Whale?"

"Look!" replied the hollow-cheeked captain from his taffrail; and with his trumpet he pointed to the wreck.

"Hast killed him?"

"Not forged!" and snatching Perth's levelled iron from the crotch, Ahab held it out, exclaiming—"Look ye, Nantucketer; here in this hand I hold his death! Tempered in blood, and tempered by lightning are these barbs; and I swear to temper them in that hot place behind the fin, where the White Whale most feels his accursed life!"

"Then God keep thee, old man--see'st thou that"--pointing to the

hammock—"I bury but one of five stout men, who were alive only yesterday; but were dead ere night. Only THAT one I bury; the rest were buried before they died; you sail upon their tomb." Then turning to his crew—"Are ye ready there? place the plank then on the rail, and lift the body; so, then—Oh! God"—advancing towards the hammock with uplifted hands—"may the resurrection and the life—"

"Brace forward! Up helm!" cried Ahab like lightning to his men.

But the suddenly started Pequod was not quick enough to escape the sound of the splash that the corpse soon made as it struck the sea; not so quick, indeed, but that some of the flying bubbles might have sprinkled her hull with their ghostly

As Ahab now glided from the Delight, the strange life-buoy hanging at the Pequod's stern came into conspicuous relief.

"Ha! yonder! look yonder, men!" cried a foreboding voice in her wake. "In vain, oh, ye strangers, ye fly our sad burial; ye but turn us your taffrail to show us your coffin!"

CHAPTER The The

It was a clear steel-blue day. The statement of air and sea were hardly in that all-pervading azure; only, the statement air was pure and soft, with a woman's look, and the robust and man-like sea heaved with long, strong, lingering swells, as schest in his sleep.

Hither, and thither, on high, glided the snow—white wings of small, birds; these were the gentle thoughts of the feminine air; but to and fro in the deeps, far down in the bottomless blue, rushed mighty leviathans, sword—fish, and sharks; and these were the strong, troubled, murderous thinkings of the

But though thus contrasting within, the contrast was only in shades and shadows without; those two seemed one; it was only the , as it were, that distinguished them.

Tied up and twisted; gnarled and knotted with wrinkles; Interest firm and Interest; his eyes glowing like coals, that still glow in the ashes of ruin; Interest Ahab stood forth in the Interest of the morn; lifting his splintered helmet of a brow to the fair girl's forehead of heaven.

Oh, immortal infancy, and contained of the azure! Invisible winged creatures that frolic all round us! Sweet childhood of air and sky! how oblivious were ye of old Ahab's close-coiled woe! But so have I seen little Miriam and Martha, laughing-eyed could be account around their old sire; sporting with the circle of cooks which grew on the contained of that burnt-out crater of his brain.

Slowly crossing the deck from the scuttle, Ahab leaned over the side and watched how his shadow in the water sank and sank to his gaze, the more and the more that he strove to pierce the profundity. But the lovely in that enchanted air did at last seem to for a moment, the first thing in his soul. That glad, happy air, that winsome sky, did at last stroke and first him; the step-mother world, so long cruel—forbidding—now threw affectionate arms round his stubborn neck, and did seem to joyously sob over him, as if over one, that however wilful and first his slouched hat Ahab dropped a tear into the sea; nor did all the Pacific contain such wealth as that one drop.

Starbuck saw the old man; saw him, how he heavily leaned over the side; and he seemed to hear in his own true heart the measureless sobbing that stole out of the centre of the serenity around. Careful not to touch him, or be noticed by him, he yet drew near to him, and stood there.

Ahab turned.

"Starbuck!"

"Oh, Starbuck! it is a mild, mild wind, and a mild looking sky. On such a day—very much such a sweetness as this—I struck my first whale—a boy-harpooneer of eighteen! Forty—forty—forty years ago!—ago! Forty years of continual whaling! forty years of the pitiless sea! for forty years has Ahab the peaceful land, for forty years to make war on the horrors of the deep! Aye and yes, Starbuck, out of those forty years I have not spent three ashore. When I think of this life I have led; the desolation of solitude it has been; the masoned, walled-town of a Captain's exclusiveness, which admits but small entrance to any sympathy from the green country without—oh, weariness! Guinea—coast of solitary command!—when I think of all this; only half—suspected, not so keenly known to me before—and how for forty years I have fed upon dry salted fare--fit emblem of the dry nourishment of my soil!--when the landsman has had fresh fruit to his daily hand, and broken the world's fresh bread to my mouldy ——away, whole oceans away, from that young girl-wife I wedded past fifty, and sailed for Cape Horn the next day, leaving but one dent in my marriage pillow--wife? wife?--rather a widow with her husband alive! Aye, I widowed that poor girl when I married her, Starbuck; and then, the madness, the the boiling blood and the smoking brow, with which, for a thousand lowerings old Ahab has furiously, \_\_\_\_\_\_ chased his prey—more a demon than a man!——aye, aye! what a forty years' fool——fool——old fool, has old Ahab been! Why this strife of the chase? why weary, and palsy the arm at the oar, and the iron, and the lance? how the richer or better is Ahab now? Behold. Oh, Starbuck! is it not hard, that with this weary load I bear, one poor leg should have been snatched from under me? Here, this old hair aside; it blinds me, that I seem to weep. Locks so grey did never grow but from out some ashes! But do I look very old, so very, very old, Starbuck? I feel deadly faint, bowed, and humped, as though I were Adam, staggering beneath the piled centuries since Paradise. God! God!—crack my heart!—stave my brain!————!! mockery! bitter, biting mockery of grey hairs, have I lived enough joy to wear ye; and seem and feel thus intolerably old? Close! stand close to me, Starbuck; let me look into a human eye; it is better than to gaze into sea or sky; better than to gaze upon God. By the green land; by the bright hearth-stone! this is the magic glass, man; I see my wife and my child in thine eye. No, no; stay on board, on board!--lower not when I do; when branded Ahab gives chase to Moby Dick. That hazard shall not be thine. No, no! not with the far away home I see in that eye!"

"Oh, my Captain! my Captain! noble soul! grand old heart, after all! why should any one give chase to that hated fish! Away with me! let us fly these deadly waters! let us home! Wife and child, too, are Starbuck's—wife and child of his brotherly, The play-fellow youth; even as thine, sir, are the wife and child of thy loving, longing, paternal old age! Away! let us away!—this instant let me alter the course! How cheerily, how hilariously, O my Captain, would we bowl on our way to see old Nantucket again! I think, sir, they have some such mild blue days, even as this, in Nantucket."

"They have, they have. I have seen them——some summer days in the morning. About this time——yes, it is his noon nap now——the boy vivaciously wakes; sits up in bed; and his mother tells him of me, of cannibal old me; how I am abroad upon the deep, but will yet come back to dance him again."

"'Tis my Mary, my Mary herself! She promised that my boy, every morning, should be carried to the hill to catch the first glimpse of his father's sail! Yes, yes! no more! it is done! we head for Nantucket! Come, my Captain, study out the course, and let us away! See, see! the boy's face from the window! the boy's hand on the hill!"

But Ahab's glance was averted; like a fruit tree he shook, and cast his last, apple to the soil.

"What is it, what nameless, inscrutable, unearthly thing is it; what cozening, hidden lord and master, and cruel, remorseless emperor commands me; that against all natural and and it is it. It is so keep pushing, and crowding, and jamming myself on all the time; recklessly making me ready to do what in my own proper, natural heart, I durst not so much as dare? Is Ahab, Ahab? Is it I, God, or who, that lifts this arm? But if the great sun move not of himself; but is as an errand-boy in heaven; nor one single star can revolve, but by some invisible power; how then can this one small heart beat; this one small brain think thoughts; unless God does that beating, does that thinking, does that living, and not I. By heaven, man, we are turned round and round in

this world, like yonder windlass, and Fate is the handspike. And all the time, lo! that smiling sky, and this unsounded sea! Look! see yon who put it into him to chase and fang that flying-fish? Where do murderers go, man! Who's to doom, when the judge himself is dragged to the bar? But it is a mild, mild wind, and a mild looking sky; and the air smells now, as if it blew from a far-away meadow; they have been making hay somewhere under the slopes of the Andes, Starbuck, and the mowers are sleeping among the new-mown hay. Sleeping? Aye, toil we how we may, we all sleep at last on the field. Sleep? Aye, and rust amid greenness; as last year's scythes flung down, and left in the half-cut swaths—Starbuck!"

But The Mate had stolen away.

Ahab crossed the deck to gaze over on the other side; but started at two reflected, fixed eyes in the water there. Fedallah was leaning over the same rail.

CHAPTER . The Chase--First Day.

That night, in the mid-watch, when the old man—as his wont at intervals—stepped forth from the scuttle in which he leaned, and went to his pivot—hole, he suddenly thrust out his face fiercely, snuffing up the sea air as a sagacious ship's dog will, in drawing nigh to some barbarous isle. He declared that a whale must be near. Soon that peculiar odor, sometimes to a great distance given forth by the living sperm whale, was palpable to all the watch; nor was any mariner surprised when, after the compass, and then the dog—the land then the precise bearing of the odor as nearly as possible, Ahab rapidly ordered the ship's course to be slightly altered, and the sail to be the land of the sail to be sail to be slightly altered.

The policy dictating these movements was sufficiently at daybreak, by the sight of a long sleek on the sea directly and lengthwise ahead, smooth as oil, and resembling in the pleated watery wrinkles to, the polished policy—like marks of some swift tide—to, at the mouth of a deep, rapid stream.

"Man the mast-heads! Call all hands!"

Thundering with the butts of three clubbed handspikes on the forecastle deck, Daggoo roused the sleepers with such judgment claps that they seemed to exhale from the scuttle, so instantaneously did they appear with their clothes in their hands.

"What d'ye see?" cried Ahab, \_\_\_\_\_ his face to the sky.

"Nothing, nothing sir!" was the sound hailing down in reply.

"T'gallant sails!-- alow and aloft, and on both sides!"

All sail being set, he now cast loose the life-line, reserved for swaying him to the main royal-mast head; and in a few moments they were hoisting him thither, when, while but two thirds of the way aloft, and while peering ahead through the horizontal vacancy between the main-top-sail and top-gallant-sail, he raised a gull-like cry in the air. "There she blows!—there she blows! A hump like a snow-hill! It is Moby Dick!"

Fired by the cry which seemed simultaneously taken up by the three look-outs, the men on deck rushed to the rigging to behold the famous whale they had so long been pursuing. Ahab had now gained his final perch, some feet above the other look-outs, Tashtego standing just beneath him on the cap of the top-gallant-mast, so that the Indian's head was almost on a level with Ahab's heel. From this height the whale was now seen some mile or so ahead, at every roll of the sea revealing his high sparkling hump, and regularly right his silent spout into the air. To the credulous mariners it seemed the same silent spout they had so long ago beheld in the

"And did none of ye see it before?" cried Ahab, hailing the perched men all around him.

"I saw him almost that same instant, sir, that Captain Ahab did, and I cried out," said Tashtego.

"Not the same instant; not the same—no, the doubloon is mine, Fate reserved the doubloon for me. I only; none of ye could have raised the

White Whale first. There she blows!—there she blows!—there again!—there again!" he cried, in long-drawn, lingering, tones, to the gradual for the whale's visible jets. "He's going to sound! In stunsails! Down top-gallant—sails! Stand by three boats. Mr. Starbuck, remember, stay on board, and keep the ship. Helm there! Luff, luff a point! So; steady, man, steady! There go flukes! No, no; only black water! All ready the boats there? Stand by, stand by! Lower me, Mr. Starbuck; lower, lower,—quick, quicker!" and he slid through the air to the deck.

"He is heading straight to leeward, sir," cried Stubb, "right away from us; cannot have seen the ship yet."

"Be dumb, man! Stand by the braces! Hard down the helm!—brace up! Shiver her!—shiver her!—So; well that! Boats, boats!"

Soon all the boats but Starbuck's were dropped; all the boat-sails set—all the paddles plying; with rippling swiftness, shooting to leeward; and Ahab heading the onset. A pale, death—glimmer lit up Fedallah's sunken eyes; a hideous motion gnawed his mouth.

Like noiseless shells, their light prows sped through the sea; but only slowly they neared the foe. As they neared him, the ocean grew still more smooth; seemed drawing a carpet over its waves; seemed a noon-meadow, so serenely it spread. At length the breathless hunter came so nigh his seemingly represented prey, that his entire dazzling hump was distinctly visible, sliding along the sea as if an isolated thing, and continually set in a revolving ring of finest, fleecy, greenish foam. He saw the vast, involved wrinkles of the slightly projecting head beyond. Before it, far out on the soft Turkish waters, went the glistening white shadow from his broad, milky forehead, a musical rippling state accompanying the shade; and behind, the blue waters flowed over into the moving valley of his steady wake; and on either hand bright bubbles arose and danced by his side. But these were broken again by the light toes of hundreds of gay fowl softly the sea, with their fitful flight; and like to some flag-staff rising from the painted hull of an argosy, the tall but shattered pole of a recent lance projected from the white whale's back; and at intervals one of the cloud of soft-toed fowls hovering, and to and fro like a canopy over the fish, silently perched and rocked on this pole, the long tail feathers

On each soft side— with the parted swell, that but once leaving him, then flowed so wide away—on each bright side, the whale shed off transported and altured by all this serenity, had ventured to to the but had fatally found that quietude but the vesture of tornadoes. Yet calm, calm, oh, whale! thou on, to all who for the first time eye thee, no matter how many in that same way thou may'st have and destroyed before.

And thus, through the serene were suspended by exceeding waves whose hand—were suspended by exceeding waves, Moby Dick moved on, still from sight the full terrors of his submerged trunk, entirely hiding the wrenched hideousness of his jaw. But soon the fore part of him slowly rose from the water; for an instant his whole waves waves body formed a high arch, like Virginia's Natural Bridge, and waving his waving his flukes in the air, the grand god revealed himself, sounded, and went out of sight. Wavestand halting, and dipping on the wing, the white sea-fowls longingly lingered over the agitated pool that he left.

With oars , and paddles down, the sheets of their sails adrift, the three boats now stilly floated, awaiting Moby Dick's reappearance.

"An hour," said Ahab, standing rooted in his boat's stern; and he gazed beyond the whale's place, towards the dim blue spaces and wide vacancies to leeward. It was only an instant; for again his eyes seemed whirling round in his head as he swept the watery circle. The breeze now the sea began to swell.

<sup>&</sup>quot;The birds!—-the birds!" cried Tashtego.

In long Indian file, as when take wing, the white birds were now all flying towards Ahab's boat; and when within a few yards began fluttering over the water there, wheeling round and round, with joyous, cries. Their vision was than an man's; Ahab could discover no sign in the sea. But suddenly as he peered down and down into its depths, he profoundly saw a white living spot no bigger than a white with wonderful celerity uprising, and magnifying as it rose, till it turned, and then there were plainly revealed two long crooked rows of white, glistening teeth, floating up from the standard jaw; his vast, shadowed bulk still half blending with the blue of the sea. The glittering mouth yawned beneath the boat like an open marble tomb; and giving one sidelong sweep with his steering oar, Ahab whirled the craft aside from this tremendous apparition. Then, calling upon Fedallah to change places with him, went forward to the bows, and seizing Perth's harpoon, commanded his crew to grasp their oars and stand by to stern.

Now, by reason of this timely spinning round the boat upon its axis, its bow, by anticipation, was made to face the whale's head while yet under water. But as if perceiving this was made to face the whale's head while yet under water. But as if perceiving this was made to face the whale's head while yet under water, in an instant, shooting his pleated head lengthwise beneath the boat.

Through and through; through every plank and each rib, it manner of an instant, the whale obliquely lying on his back, in the manner of a biting shark, slowly and feelingly taking its bows full within his mouth, so that the long, narrow, scrolled lower jaw curled high up into the open air, and one of the teeth caught in a row-lock. The bluish pearl-white of the inside of the jaw was within six inches of Ahab's head, and reached higher than that. In this attitude the White Whale now shook the slight cedar as a mildly cruel cat her mouse. With eyes Fedallah gazed, and crossed his arms; but the tiger-yellow crew were tumbling over each other's heads to gain the uttermost stern.

And now, while both elastic gunwales were springing in and out, as the whale with the doomed craft in this devilish way; and from his body being submerged beneath the boat, he could not be darted at from the bows, for the bows were almost inside of him, as it were; and while the other boats involuntarily paused, as before a quick crisis impossible to withstand, then it was that monomaniac Ahab, furious with this tantalizing vicinity of his foe, which placed him all alive and helpless in the very jaws he hated; with all this, he seized the long bone with his naked hands, and wildly strove to wrench it from its gripe. As now he thus vainly strove, the jaw slipped from him; the qunwales bent in, collapsed, and snapped, as both jaws, like an enormous shears, sliding further aft, bit the craft completely in twain, and locked themselves fast again in the sea, midway between the two floating wrecks. These floated aside, the broken ends drooping, the crew at the stern-wreck clinging to the gunwales, and striving to hold fast to the oars to lash them across.

At that preluding moment, ere the boat was yet snapped, Ahab, the first to perceive the whale's intent, by the process of his head, a movement that his hold for the time; at that moment his hand had made one final effort to push the boat out of the bite. But only slipping further into the whale's mouth, and process over sideways as it slipped, the boat had shaken off his hold on the jaw; spilled him out of it, as he leaned to the push; and so he fell flat-faced upon the sea.

withdrawing from his prey, Moby Dick now lay at a little distance, vertically thrusting his oblong white head up and down in the billows; and at the same time slowly revolving his whole body; so that when his vast wrinkled forehead rose—some twenty or more feet out of the water—the now rising swells, with all their confluent waves, dazzlingly broke against it; tossing their shivered spray still higher into the air.\* So, in a gale, the but half baffled billows only recoil from the base of the Eddystone, triumphantly to its summit with their scud.

\*This motion is peculiar to the sperm whale. It receives its (pitchpoling) from its being likened to that preliminary up-and-down of the whale-lance, in the exercise called pitchpoling, previously described. By this motion the whale must best and most view whatever objects may be encircling him.

and round the wrecked crew; sideways churning the water in his vengeful wake, as if lashing himself up to still another and more deadly assault. The sight of the splintered boat seemed to the boat in the book of the whale's the splintered boat splintered in the foam of the whale's tail, and too much of a cripple to swim,—though he could still keep afloat, even in the heart of such a whirtpool as that; helpless habb's head was seen, like a tossed bubble which the least chance shock might burst. From the boat's fragmentary stern, Fedallah the splintered and mildly eyed him; the clinging crew, at the other drifting end, could not succor him; more than enough was it for them to look to themselves. For so the splintered appalling was the White Whale's aspect, and so the swift the ever-contracting circles he made, that he seemed horizontally swooping upon them. And though the other boats, unharmed, still hovered hard by; still they dared not pull into the eddy to strike, lest that should be the signal for the instant destruction of the jeopardized castaways, Ahab and all; nor in that case could they themselves hope to escape. With straining eyes, then, they remained on the outer edge of the direful zone, whose centre had now become the old man's head.

Meantime, from the beginning all this had been descried from the ship's mast heads; and squaring her yards, she had borne down upon the scene; and was now so nigh, that Ahab in the water hailed her!—"Sail on the"—but that moment a breaking sea dashed on him from Moby Dick, and whelmed him for the time. But struggling out of it again, and chancing to rise on a towering crest, he shouted,—"Sail on the whale!—Drive him off!"

The Pequod's prows were pointed; and breaking up the charmed circle, she effectually parted the white whale from his victim. As he sullenly swam off, the boats flew to the rescue.

Dragged into Stubb's boat with blood-shot, blinded eyes, the white brine in his wrinkles; the long tension of Ahab's bodily strength did crack, and helplessly he yielded to his body's doom: for a time, lying all crushed in the bottom of Stubb's boat, like one under foot of herds of elephants. Far inland, nameless wails came from him, as desolate sounds from out

But this intensity of his physical did but so much the more it. In an instant's compass, great hearts sometimes condense to one deep to the sum total of those shallow pains kindly diffused through the sum one suffering; still, if the gods through the in their through the sum of the property of the sum of

"The harpoon," said Ahab, half way rising, and THEFFE leaning on one bended arm——"is it safe?"

"Aye, sir, for it was not darted; this is it," said Stubb, showing it.

"Lay it before me; -- any missing men?"

"That's good.—Help me, man; I wish to stand. So, so, I see him! there! there! going to leeward still; what a leaping spout!—Hands off from me! The eternal sap runs up in Ahab's bones again! Set the sail; out oars; the helm!"

methodic intervals, the whale's glittering spout was regularly announced from the manned mast-heads; and when he would be reported as just gone down, Ahab would take the time, and then pacing the deck, binnacle—watch in hand, so soon as the last second of the hour expired, his voice was heard.—"Whose is the doubloon now? D'ye see him?" and if the reply was, No, sir! straightway he commanded them to lift him to his perch. In this way the day wore on; Ahab, now aloft and motionless; anon, unrestingly pacing the planks.

As he was thus walking, uttering no sound, except to hail the men aloft, or to bid them hoist a sail still higher, or to spread one to a still greater breadth—thus to and fro pacing, beneath his slouched hat, at every turn he passed his own wrecked boat, which had been dropped upon the quarter—deck, and lay there reversed; broken bow to shattered stern. At last he paused before it; and as in an already over—likely sky fresh troops of clouds will sometimes sail across, so over the old man's face there now stole some such added gloom as this.

Stubb saw him pause; and perhaps \_\_\_\_\_, not vainly, though, to evince his own unabated fortitude, and thus keep up a valiant place in his Captain's mind, he advanced, and eyeing the wreck exclaimed—"The \_\_\_\_\_ the ass refused; it \_\_\_\_\_\_ his mouth too keenly, sir; ha! ha!"

"What Thing is this that laughs before a wreck? Man, man! did I not know thee brave as fearless fire (and as mechanical) I could swear thou wert a poltroon. Groan nor laugh should be heard before a wreck."

"Aye, sir," said Starbuck drawing near, "'tis a solemn sight; an omen, and an ill one."

"Omen? omen?—the dictionary! If the gods think to speak outright to man, they will speak outright; not shake their heads, and give an old wives' hint.—Begone! Ye two are the opposite poles of one thing; Starbuck is Stubb reversed, and Stubb is Starbuck; and ye two are all mankind; and Ahab stands alone among the millions of the earth, nor gods nor men his neighbors! Cold, cold—I shiver!—How now? Aloft there! D'ye see him? Sing out for every spout, though he spout ten times a second!"

The day was nearly done; only the hem of his golden robe was **THE SOON**, it was almost dark, but the look-out men still remained **THEMS**.

"Can't see the spout now, sir; -- too dark" -- cried a voice from the air.

"How heading when last seen?"

"As before, sir, -- straight to leeward."

"Good! he will travel now 'tis night. Down royals and top-gallant stun-sails, Mr. Starbuck. We must not run over him before morning; he's making a passage now, and may heave-to a while. Helm there! keep her full before the wind!—Aloft! come down!—Mr. Stubb, send a fresh hand to the fore-mast head, and see it manned till morning."—Then advancing towards the doubloon in the main-mast—"Men, this gold is mine, for I earned it; but I shall let it abide here till the White Whale is dead; and then, whosoever of ye first raises him, upon the day he shall be killed, this gold is that man's; and if on that day I shall again raise him, then, ten times its sum shall be divided among all of ye! Away now!—the deck is thine, sir!"

And so saying, he placed himself half way within the scuttle, and slouching his hat, stood there till dawn, except when at intervals himself to see how the night wore on.

CHAPTER  $\blacksquare\blacksquare$ . The Chase--Second Day.

At day-break, the three mast-heads were **Executive** manned afresh.

"D'ye see him?" cried Ahab after allowing a little space for the light to spread.

"See nothing, sir."

"Turn up all hands and make sail! he travels faster than I thought for;—the top-gallant sails!—aye, they should have been kept on her all night. But no matter—'tis but resting for the rush."

Here be it said, that this **EXECUTION** pursuit of one particular whale,

continued through day into night, and through night into day, is a thing by no means unprecedented in the South sea fishery. For such is the wonderful skill, programmed of experience, and programmed confidence acquired by some great natural among the Nantucket commanders; that from the simple observation of a whale when last described, they will, under certain given circumstances, pretty accurately both the direction in which he will continue to swim for a time, while out of sight, as well as his probable rate of progression during that period. And, in these cases, somewhat as a pilot, when about losing sight of a coast, whose general he well knows, and which he desires shortly to return to again, but at some further point; like as this pilot stands by his compass, and takes the precise bearing of the cape at present visible, in order the more certainly to hit aright the remote, unseen headland, eventually to be visited: so does the fisherman, at his compass, with the whale; for after being chased, and diligently marked, through several hours of daylight, then, when night the fish, the creature's future wake through the darkness is almost as established to the sagacious mind of the hunter, as the pilot's coast is to him. So that to this hunter's wondrous skill, the desired purposes well nigh as reliable as the steadfast land. And as the mighty iron Leviathan of the modern is so familiarly known in its every pace, that, with watches in their hands, men time his rate as doctors that of a baby's pulse; and lightly say of it, the up train or the down train will reach such or such a spot, at such or such an hour; even so, almost, there are occasions when these Nantucketers time that other Leviathan of the deep, according to the observed humor of his speed; and say to themselves, so many hours hence this whale will have gone two hundred miles, will have about reached this or that degree of latitude or longitude. But to render this the end, the wind and the sea must be the whaleman's allies; for of what present avail to the becalmed or mariner is the skill that assures him he is exactly ninety—three leagues and a quarter from his port? TELEBOOK from these statements, are many collateral subtile matters touching the chase of whales. The ship tore on; leaving such a removed in the sea as when a cannon-ball, removed, becomes a removed—share and turns up the level field "By salt and hemp!" cried Stubb, "but this swift motion of the deck up one's legs and the heart. This ship and I are two brave fellows!—Ha, ha! Some one take me up, and me, spine—wise, on the sea,—for by live—oaks! my spine's a keel. Ha, ha! we go the gait that leaves no dust behind!" "There she blows--she blows!--right ahead!" was now the mast-head cry. "Aye, aye!" cried Stubb, "I knew it--ye can't escape--blow on and his upon the stream!' And Stubb did but speak out for well nigh all that crew. The 🔳 of the chase had by this time worked them bubblingly up, like old wine worked anew. Whatever pale fears and forebodings some of them might have felt before; these were not only now kept out of sight through the growing awe of Ahab, but they were broken up, and on all sides routed, as timid prairie that scatter before the bison. The hand of Fate had snatched all their souls; and by the stirring perils of the previous day; the rack of the past night's the fixed, unfearing, blind, reckless way in which their wild craft went plunging towards its flying mark; by all these things, their hearts were bowled along. The wind that made great bellies of their sails, and rushed the vessel on by arms invisible as irresistible; this seemed the symbol of that unseen agency which so them to the race. that unseen agency which so They were one man, not thirty. For as the one ship that held them all; though it was put together of all contrasting things—oak, and

The rigging lived. The mast-heads, like the tops of tall palms, were tufted with arms and legs. Clinging to a spar with one hand, some reached forth the other with impatient their eyes from the vivid sunlight, sat far out on the rocking

and pine wood; iron, and pitch, and hemp——yet all these ran into each other in the one concrete hull, which shot on its way, both balanced and

varieties were welded into **manual**, and were all directed to that fatal

of

directed by the long central keel; even so, all the

goal which Ahab their one lord and keel did point to.

the crew, this man's valor, that man's fear; guilt and

yards; all the spars in full bearing of mortals, ready and ripe for their fate. Ah! how they still strove through that infinite to seek out the thing that might destroy them!

"Why sing ye not out for him, if ye see him?" cried Ahab, when, after the lapse of some minutes since the first cry, no more had been heard. "Sway me up, men; ye have been deceived; not Moby Dick casts one odd jet that way, and then disappears."

It was even so; in their headlong eagerness, the men had mistaken some other thing for the whale-spout, as the event itself soon proved; for hardly had Ahab reached his perch; hardly was the rope to its pin on deck, when he struck the key-note to an the struck the key-note to an the struck the combined to the struck the key-note to an the struck the struck the key-note to an the struck the key-note to an the struck the struck the key-note to an the struck the struck the key-note to an the struck the s

"There she breaches! there she breaches!" was the cry, as in his immeasurable the White Whale tossed himself like to Heaven. So suddenly seen in the blue plain of the sea, and relieved against the still margin of the sky, the spray that he raised, for the moment, intolerably and glared like a glacier; and stood there gradually and fading away from its first sparkling intensity, to the dim street of an advancing shower in a vale.

"Aye, breach your last to the sun, Moby Dick!" cried Ahab, "thy hour and thy harpoon are at hand!—Down! down all of ye, but one man at the fore. The boats!—stand by!"

Unmindful of the tedious rope— of the shrouds, the men, like shooting stars, slid to the deck, by the isolated backstays and halyards; while Ahab, less of the shrouds, the men, like shooting stars, slid to the deck, by the isolated backstays and halyards; while Ahab, less of the shrouds, the men, like shooting stars, slid to the deck, by the isolated backstays and halyards; while Ahab, less of the shrouds, the men, like shooting stars, slid to the deck, by the isolated backstays and halyards; while Ahab, less of the shrouds, the men, like shooting stars, slid to the deck, by the isolated backstays and halyards; while Ahab, less of the shrouds, the men, like shooting stars, slid to the deck, by the isolated backstays and halyards; while Ahab, less of the shrouds of the shrouds.

"Lower away," he cried, so soon as he had reached his boat—a spare one, rigged the afternoon previous. "Mr. Starbuck, the ship is thine—keep away from the boats, but keep near them. Lower, all!"

As if to strike a quick terror into them, by this time being the first assailant himself, Moby Dick had turned, and was now coming for the three crews. Ahab's boat was central; and cheering his men, he told them he would take the whale head-and-head,—that is, pull straight up to his forehead,—a not uncommon thing; for when within a certain limit, such a course the coming onset from the whale's sidelong vision. But ere that close limit was gained, and while yet all three boats were plain as the ship's three masts to his eye; the White Whale churning himself into furious speed, almost in an instant as it were, rushing among the boats with open jaws, and a lashing tail, offered appalling battle on every side; and heedless of the irons darted at him from every boat, seemed only intent on the seach separate plank of which those boats were made. But skilfully each each separate plank of which those boats were made. But skilfully in cessantly wheeling like the boats for a while eluded him; though, at times, but by a plank's breadth; while all the time, Ahab's unearthly tore every other cry but his to shreds.

But at last in his processed and processed, the White Whale so crossed and processed, and in a thousand ways entangled the slack of the three lines now fast to him, that they processed, and, of themselves, warped the devoted boats towards the planted irons in him; though now for a moment the whale drew aside a little, as if to rally for a more tremendous charge. Seizing that opportunity, Ahab first paid out more line: and then was rapidly hauling and jerking in upon it again—that way to processed it of some processed—when lo!—a sight more savage than the embattled teeth of sharks!

steel into the sea; and was all fast again. That instant, the White Whale made a sudden rush among the remaining for the other lines; by so doing, irresistibly dragged the more involved boats of Stubb and Flask towards his flukes; dashed them together like two rolling on a surf-beaten beach, and then, diving down into the sea, disappeared in a boiling maelstrom, in which, for a space, the odorous cedar chips of the wrecks danced round and round, like the stirred bowl of punch.

While the two crews were yet circling in the waters, reaching out after the revolving line-tubs, oars, and other floating furniture, while little Flask up and down like an empty vial, little Flask up and down like an empty vial, little Flask up and down like an empty vial, little Flask up and down like an empty vial, little Flask up and down like an empty vial, little Flask up and down like an empty vial, little Flask up and down like an empty vial, little Flask up and state up and state up and state up and while the old man's line-now parting-admitted of his pulling into the creamy pool to rescue whom he could;—in that wild simultaneousness of a thousand concreted perils,—Ahab's yet little boat seemed drawn up towards Heaven by invisible wires,—as, arrow-like, shooting perpendicularly from the sea, the White Whale dashed his broad forehead against its bottom, and sent it, turning over and over, into the air; till it fell again—gunwale downwards—and Ahab and his men little for under

it, like seals from a sea-side cave.

As before, the attentive ship having descried the whole fight, again came bearing down to the rescue, and dropping a boat, picked up the floating mariners, tubs, oars, and whatever else could be caught at, and safely landed them on her decks. Some sprained shoulders, wrists, and ankles; livid \*\*\* wrenched harpoons and lances; \*\*\* wrenched harpoons and lances; \*\*\* wrenched harpoons and planks; all these were there; but no fatal or even serious ill seemed to have befallen any one. As with Fedallah the day before, so Ahab was now found grimly clinging to his boat's broken half, which afforded a comparatively easy float; nor did it so exhaust him as the previous day's mishap.

But when he was helped to the deck, all eyes were fastened upon him; as instead of standing by himself he still half-hung upon the shoulder of Starbuck, who had thus far been the foremost to assist him. His ivory leg had been snapped off, leaving but one short sharp

"Aye, aye, Starbuck, 'tis sweet to lean sometimes, be the will; and would old Ahab had leaned oftener than he has."

"The ferrule has not stood, sir," said the carpenter, now coming up; "I put good work into that leg."

"But no bones broken, sir, I hope," said Stubb with true concern.

"Aye! and all splintered to pieces, Stubb!—d'ye see it.—But even with a broken bone, old Ahab is untouched; and I account no living bone of mine one jot more me, than this dead one that's lost. Nor white whale, nor man, nor fiend, can so much as graze old Ahab in his own proper and inaccessible being. Can any lead touch yonder floor, any mast scrape yonder roof?—Aloft there! which way?"

"Dead to leeward, sir."

"Up helm, then; pile on the sail again, ship keepers! down the rest of the spare boats and rig them——Mr. Starbuck away, and muster the boat's crews."

"Let me first help thee towards the bulwarks, sir."

"Oh, oh, oh! how this splinter me now! Accursed fate! that the unconquerable captain in the soul should have such a craven mate!"

"Sir?"

"My body, man, not thee. Give me something for a cane——there, that shivered lance will do. Muster the men. Surely I have not seen him yet. By heaven it cannot be!——missing?——quick! call them all."

The old man's hinted thought was true. Upon mustering the company, the Parsee was not there.

"The Parsee!" cried Stubb--"he must have been caught in--"

"The black vomit wrench thee!——run all of ye above, alow, cabin, forecastle——find him——not gone——not gone!"

But quickly they returned to him with the tidings that the Parsee was nowhere to be found.

"Aye, sir," said Stubb--"caught among the tangles of your line--I thought I saw him dragging under."

"MY line! MY line? Gone?—gone? What means that little word?—What death—means in it, that old Ahab shakes as if he were the belfry. The harpoon, too!—toss over the litter there,—d'ye see it?—the forged iron, men, the white whale's—no, no, no,—blistered fool! this hand did dart it!—'tis in the fish!—Aloft there! Keep him nailed—Quick!—all hands to the rigging of the boats—means—the oars—harpooneers! the irons, the irons!—hoist the royals higher—a pull on all the sheets!—helm there! steady, steady for your life! I'll ten times girdle the globe; yea and dive straight through it, but I'll slay him yet!

"Great God! but for one single instant show thyself," cried Starbuck; "never, never wilt thou capture him, old man—In \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ name no more of this, that's worse than devil's madness. Two days chased; twice stove to splinters; thy very leg once more snatched from under thee; thy evil shadow gone—all good angels \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ thee with warnings:—

"Starbuck, of late I've felt strangely moved to thee; ever since that hour we both saw—thou know'st what, in one another's eyes. But in this matter of the whale, be the front of thy face to me as the palm of this hand—a hand—a decreed. The blank. Ahab is for ever Ahab, man. This whole act's decreed. 'Twas rehearsed by thee and me a years before this ocean rolled. Fool! I am the Fates' lieutenant; I act under orders. Look thou, we will that thou mine.—Stand round me, men. Ye see an old man cut down to the stump; leaning on a shivered lance; we up on a lonely foot. 'Tis Ahab—his body's part; but Ahab's soul's a part of that moves upon a hundred legs. I feel strained, half stranded, as ropes that tow dismasted frigates in a gale; and I may look so. But ere I break, ye'll hear me crack; and till ye hear THAT, know that Ahab's hawser tows his purpose yet. Believe ye, men, in the things called things will twice rise to the surface; then rise again, to sink for evermore. So with Moby Dick—two days he's floated—will be the third. Aye, men, he'll rise once more,—but only to spout his last! D'ye feel brave men, brave?"

"As fearless fire," cried Stubb.

"And as mechanical," muttered Ahab. Then as the men went forward, he muttered on: "The things called omens! And yesterday I talked the same to Starbuck there, concerning my broken boat. Oh! how valiantly I seek to drive out of others' hearts what's clinched so fast in mine!—The Parsee!—gone, gone? and he was to go before:—but still was to be seen again ere I could perish—How's that?—There's a riddle now might all the lawyers backed by the ghosts of the whole line of judges:—like a hawk's beak it pecks my brain. I'LL, I'LL solve it, though!"

When dusk descended, the whale was still in sight to leeward.

So once more the sail was shortened, and everything passed nearly as on the previous night; only, the sound of hammers, and the hum of the grindstone was heard till nearly daylight, as the men toiled by lanterns in the complete and careful rigging of the spare boats and sharpening their fresh weapons for the morrow. Meantime, of the broken keel of Ahab's wrecked craft the carpenter made him another leg; while still as on the night before, slouched Ahab stood fixed within his scuttle; his glance anticipatingly gone backward on its dial; sat due eastward for the earliest sun.

The morning of the third day **Figure** fair and fresh, and once more the solitary night-man at the fore-mast-head was relieved by crowds of the daylight look-outs, who dotted every mast and almost every spar.

"D'ye see him?" cried Ahab; but the whale was not yet in sight.

"In his infallible wake, though; but follow that wake, that's all. Helm there; steady, as thou there, and hast been going. What a lovely day again! were it a new-made world, and made for a summer-house to the angels, and this morning the first of its throwing open to them, a day could not dawn upon that world. Here's food for thought, had Ahab time to think; but Ahab never thinks; he only feels, feels; THAT'S tingling enough for mortal man! to think's audacity. God only has that right and privilege. Thinking is, or ought to be, a coolness and a calmness; and our poor hearts throb, and our poor brains beat too much for that. And yet, I've sometimes thought my brain was very calm—frozen calm, this old skull cracks so, like a glass in which the contents turned to ice, and shiver it. And still this hair is growing now; this moment growing, and heat must breed it; but no, it's like that sort of common grass that will grow anywhere, between the earthy of Greenland ice or in Vesuvius How the wild winds blow it; they whip it about me as the torn shreds of split sails lash the tossed ship they cling to. A vile wind that has no doubt blown ere this through prison and cells, and wards of hospitals, and now comes blowing hither as innocent as \_\_\_\_\_\_. Out upon it!—it's \_\_\_\_\_. Were I the wind, I'd blow no more on such a wicked, miserable world. I'd crawl somewhere to a cave, and \_\_\_\_\_\_ there. And yet, 'tis a noble and heroic thing, the wind! who ever conquered it? In every fight it has the last and bitterest blow. Run tilting at it, and you but run through it. Ha! a coward wind that strikes stark naked men, but will not stand to receive a single blow. Even Ahab is a thing—a nobler thing than THAT. Would now the wind but had a body; but all the things that most and outrage mortal man, all these things are , but only bodiless as objects, not as agents. There's a most special, a most cunning, oh, a most malicious difference! And yet, I say again, and swear it now, that there's something all glorious and gracious in the wind. These warm Trade Winds, at least, that in the clear heavens blow straight on, in strong and steadfast, vigorous mildness; and not from their mark, however the currents of the sea may turn and tack, and mightiest the sea may turn and tack, and mightiest the sea may turn and tack, and mightiest **Parameters** of the land swin and swerve about, uncertain where to go at last. And by the eternal Poles! these same Trades that so directly blow my good ship on; these Trades, or something like them——something so strong, blow my keeled soul along! To it! Aloft there! What d'ye see?"

"Nothing, sir."

"Nothing! and noon at hand! The doubloon goes a-begging! See the sun! Aye, aye, it must be so. I've him. How, got the start? Aye, he's chasing ME now; not I, HIM—that's bad; I might have known it, too. Fool! the lines—the harpoons he's towing. Aye, aye, I have run him by last night. About! about! Come down, all of ye, but the regular look outs! Man the braces!"

Steering as she had done, the wind had been somewhat on the Pequod's quarter, so that now being pointed in the direction, the braced ship sailed hard upon the breeze as she the cream in her own white wake.

"Stand by to sway me up!" cried Ahab, advancing to the hempen basket. "We should meet him soon."

"Aye, aye, sir," and straightway Starbuck did Ahab's bidding, and once more Ahab swung on high.

A whole hour now passed; gold-beaten out to ages. Time itself now held long breaths with keen suspense. But at last, some three points off the weather bow, Ahab descried the spout again, and instantly from the three mast-heads three shrieks went up as if the tongues of fire had

"Forehead to forehead I meet thee, this third time, Moby Dick! On deck

there!--brace sharper up; crowd her into the wind's eye. He's too far off to lower yet, Mr. Starbuck. The sails shake! Stand over that helmsman with a top-maul! So, so; he travels fast, and I must down. But let me have one more good round look aloft here at the sea; there's time for that. An old, old sight, and yet somehow so young; aye, and not changed a since I first saw it, a boy, from the sand-hills of Nantucket! The same!—the same!—the same to Noah as to me. There's a soft shower to leeward. Such lovely somewhere—to something else than common land, more palmy than the palms. Leeward! the white whale goes that way; look to windward, then; the better if the quarter. But good bye, good bye, old mast-head! What's this?—green? aye, mosses in these warped cracks. No such green weather stains on Ahab's head! There's the difference now between man's old age and matter's. But aye, old mast, we both grow old together; sound in our hulls, though, are we not, my ship? Aye, minus a leg, that's all. By heaven this dead wood has the better of my live flesh every way. I can't compare with it; and I've known some ships made of dead trees outlast the lives of men made of the most vital stuff of vital fathers. What's that he said? he should still go before me, my pilot; and yet to be seen again? But where? Will I have eyes at the bottom of the sea, supposing I descend those endless stairs? and all night I've been sailing from him, wherever he did sink to. Aye, aye, like many more thou told'st direful truth as touching thyself, O Parsee; but, Ahab, there thy shot fell short. Good-bye, mast-head--keep a good eye upon the whale, the while I'm gone. We'll talk to-morrow, nay, to-night, when the white whale lies down there, tied by head and tail."

He gave the word; and still gazing round him, was steadily lowered through the cloven blue air to the deck.

In due time the boats were lowered; but as standing in his **TIMES**'s stern, Ahab just hovered upon the point of the descent, he waved to the mate,—who held one of the tackle—ropes on deck—and bade him pause.

"Starbuck!"

"Sir?"

"For the third time my soul's ship starts upon this voyage, Starbuck."

"Aye, sir, thou wilt have it so."

"Some ships sail from their ports, and ever afterwards are missing, Starbuck!"

"Truth, sir: saddest truth."

"Some men die at ebb tide; some at low water; some at the full of the flood;—and I feel now like a billow that's all one crested comb, Starbuck. I am old;—shake hands with me, man."

Their hands met; their eyes fastened; Starbuck's tears the glue.

"Oh, my captain, my captain!—noble heart—go not!—see, it's a brave man that \*\* how great the agony of the \*\* then!"

"Lower away!"——cried Ahab, tossing the mate's arm from him. "Stand by the crew!"

In an instant the boat was pulling round close under the stern.

"The sharks! the sharks!" cried a voice from the low cabin-window there; "O master, my master, come back!"

But Ahab heard nothing; for his own voice was high-lifted then; and the boat leaped on.

Yet the voice spake true; for scarce had he pushed from the ship, when numbers of sharks, seemingly rising from out the dark waters beneath the hull, statement snapped at the blades of the oars, every time they dipped in the water; and in this way accompanied the boat with their bites. It is a thing not uncommonly happening to the whale-boats in those swarming seas; the sharks at times apparently following them in the same way that vultures hover over the banners of marching in the east. But these were the first sharks that had been observed by the Pequod since the White Whale had been first descried; and whether it was that Ahab's crew were all such tiger-yellow barbarians, and therefore their flesh more musky to the senses of the sharks—a matter sometimes well known to affect them,—however it was, they seemed to follow that one boat without

"Heart of wrought steel!" murmured Starbuck gazing over the side, and following with his eyes the receding boat—"canst thou yet ring boldly to that sight?—lowering thy keel among sharks, and followed by them, open—mouthed to the chase; and this the critical third day?—For when three days flow together in one continuous intense pursuit; be sure the first is the morning, the second the noon, and the third the evening and the end of that thing—be that end what it may. Oh! my God! what is this that shoots through me, and leaves me so deadly calm, yet expectant,—fixed at the top of a shudder! Future things swim before me, as in empty outlines and skeletons; all the past is somehow grown dim. Mary, girl! thou same in pale glories behind me; boy! I seem to see but thy eyes grown wondrous blue. Strangest problems of life seem clearing; but clouds sweep between—Is my journey's end coming? My legs feel faint; like his who has footed it all day. Feel thy heart,—beats it yet? Stir thyself, Starbuck!—stave it off—move, move! speak aloud!—Mast—head there! See ye my boy's hand on the hill?—Crazed;—aloft there!—keep thy keenest eye upon the boats:—

"Mark well the whale!—Ho! again!—drive off that hawk! see! he pecks—he tears the vane"—pointing to the red flag flying at the main—truck—"Ha! he away with it!—Where's the old man now? see'st thou that sight, oh Ahab!—shudder, shudder!"

The boats had not gone very far, when by a signal from the mast-heads—a downward pointed arm, Ahab knew that the whale had sounded; but intending to be near him at the next rising, he held on his way a little sideways from the vessel; the becharmed crew maintaining the profoundest silence, as the head-beat waves hammered and hammered against the opposing bow.

"Drive, drive in your nails, oh ye waves! to their uttermost heads drive them in! ye but strike a thing without a lid; and no coffin and no hearse can be mine:—and hemp only can kill me! Ha! ha!"

Suddenly the waters around them slowly swelled in broad circles; then quickly as if sideways sliding from a submerged berg of ice, swiftly rising to the surface. A low rumbling sound was heard; a subterraneous hum; and then all held their breaths; as subterraneous hum; and then all held their breaths; as subterraneous hum; and then all held their breaths; as subterraneous hum; and then all held their breaths; as subterraneous hum; and then sea. Shrouded in a thin drooping veil of mist, it hovered for a moment in the rainbowed air; and then fell back into the deep. Crushed thirty feet upwards, the waters flashed for an instant like heaps of fountains, then sank in a shower of flakes, leaving the circling surface sank in a shower of flakes, leaving the circling surface like new milk round the marble trunk of the whale.

"Give way!" cried Ahab to the oarsmen, and the boats darted forward to the attack; but maddened by yesterday's fresh irons that corroded in him, Moby Dick seemed possessed by all the angels that fell from heaven. The wide of welded tendons his broad white forehead, beneath the transparent skin, looked together; as head on, he came churning his tail among the boats; and once more them apart; spilling out the irons and lances from the two mates' boats, and dashing in one side of the upper part of their bows, but leaving Ahab's almost without a scar.

While Daggoo and Queequeg were stopping the strained planks; and as the whale swimming out from them, turned, and showed one entire flank as he shot by them again; at that moment a quick cry went up. Lashed round and round to the fish's back; pinioned in the turns upon turns in which, during the past night, the whale had reeled the involutions of the lines around him, the half torn body of the Parsee was seen; his sable raiment to shreds; his distended eyes turned full upon old Ahab.

The harpoon dropped from his hand.

"Ellies, befooled!"—drawing in a long lean breath—"Aye, Parsee! I see thee again.—Aye, and thou goest before; and this, THIS then is the hearse that thou didst promise. But I hold thee to the last letter of thy word. Where is the second hearse? Away, mates, to the ship! those boats are useless now; repair them if ye can in time, and return to me; if not, Ahab is enough to die—Down, men! the first thing that but offers to jump from this boat I stand in, that thing I harpoon. Ye are not other men, but my arms and my legs; and so obey me.—Where's the whale? gone down again?"

But he looked too nigh the boat; for as if bent upon escaping with the corpse he bore, and as if the particular place of the last encounter had been but a stage in his leeward voyage, Moby Dick was now again steadily swimming forward; and had almost passed the ship,—which thus far had been sailing in the contrary direction to him, though for the present

her headway had been stopped. He seemed swimming with his utmost velocity, and now only intent upon pursuing his own straight path in the sea.

"Oh! Ahab," cried Starbuck, "not too late is it, even now, the third day, to desist. See! Moby Dick seeks thee not. It is thou, thou, that madly

Setting sail to the rising wind, the lonely boat was swiftly impelled to leeward, by both oars and canvas. And at last when Ahab was sliding by the vessel, so near as plainly to distinguish Starbuck's face as he leaned over the rail, he hailed him to turn the vessel about, and follow him, not too swiftly, at a tinterval. Glancing upwards, he saw Tashtego, Queequeg, and Daggoo, eagerly mounting to the three mast-heads; while the oarsmen were rocking in the two the two work which had but just been hoisted to the side, and were busily at work in repairing them. One after the other, through the port-holes, as he sped, he also caught flying glimpses of Stubb and Flask, the saw all this; as he heard the hammers in the broken boats; far other hammers seemed driving a nail into his heart. But he rallied. And now marking that the vane or flag was gone from the main-mast-head, he shouted to Tashtego, who had just gained that perch, to descend again for another flag, and a hammer and nails, and so nail it to the mast.

Whether fagged by the three days' running chase, and the resistance to his swimming in the knotted hamper he bore; or whether it was some latent deceitfulness and malice in him: whichever was true, the White Whale's way now began to residually, as it seemed, from the boat so rapidly nearing him once more; though indeed the whale's last start had not been so long a one as before. And still as Ahab glided over the waves the unpitying sharks accompanied him; and so residually stuck to the boat; and so continually bit at the plying oars, that the blades became jagged and crunched, and left small splinters in the sea, at almost every dip.

"Heed them not! those teeth but give new **BENNET** to your oars. Pull on! 'tis the better rest, the shark's jaw than the yielding water."

"But at every bite, sir, the thin blades grow smaller and smaller!"

"They will last long enough! pull on!—But who can tell"—he muttered—-"whether these sharks swim to feast on the whale or on Ahab?—But pull on! Aye, all alive, now—we near him. The helm! take the helm! let me pass,"—and so saying two of the oarsmen helped him forward to the bows of the still flying boat.

At length as the craft was cast to one side, and ran ranging along with the White Whale's flank, he seemed strangely oblivious of its advance—as the whale sometimes will—and Ahab was fairly within the smoky mountain mist, which, thrown off from the whale's spout, curled round his great, which, thrown off from the whale's spout, curled round his great, hump; he was even thus close to him; when, with body arched back, and both arms lengthwise high—lifted to the poise, he darted his fierce iron, and his far curse into the hated whale. As both steel and curse sank to the socket, as if sucked into a morass, Moby Dick sideways spasmodically rolled his nigh flank against the bow, and, without staving a hole in it, so suddenly canted the boat over, that had it not been for the elevated part of the gunwale to which he then clung, Ahab would once more have been tossed into the sea. As it was, three of the oarsmen—who rother for its effects—these were flung out; but so fell, that, in an instant two of them clutched the gunwale again, and rising to its level on a combing wave, hurled themselves bodily inboard again; the third man helplessly dropping astern, but still afloat and swimming.

Almost simultaneously, with a mighty volition of missing instantaneous swiftness, the White Whale darted through the weltering sea. But when Ahab cried out to the steersman to take new turns with the line, and hold it so; and commanded the crew to turn round on their seats, and tow the boat up to the mark; the moment the treacherous line felt that double strain and missing, it snapped in the empty air!

"What breaks in me? Some rracks!——'tis whole again; oars! oars! Burst in upon him!"

prow, smiting his jaws amid fiery showers of foam.

Ahab staggered; his hand smote his forehead. "I grow blind; hands! stretch out before me that I may yet grope my way. Is't night?"

"The whale! The ship!" cried the cringing oarsmen.

"Oars! oars! Slope downwards to thy depths, O sea, that ere it be for ever too late, Ahab may slide this last, last time upon his mark! I see: the ship! the ship! Dash on, my men! Will ye not save my ship?"

But as the oarsmen violently forced their boat through the sledge-hammering seas, the before whale-smitten bow-ends of two planks burst through, and in an instant almost, the temporarily disabled boat lay nearly level with the waves; its half-wading, rew, trying hard to stop the same and bale out the pouring water.

Meantime, for that one beholding instant, Tashtego's mast-head hammer remained suspended in his hand; and the red flag, half-wrapping him as with a then streamed itself straight out from him, as his own forward-flowing heart; while Starbuck and Stubb, standing upon the bowsprit beneath, caught sight of the down-coming monster just as soon as he.

"The whale, the whale! Up helm, up helm! Oh, all ye sweet powers of air, now hug me close! Let not Starbuck die, if die he must, in a woman's fainting fit. Up helm, I say—ye fools, the jaw! the jaw! Is this the end of all my bursting prayers? all my life—long \*\*Company\*\* Oh, Ahab, Ahab, lo, thy work. Steady! helmsman, steady. Nay, nay! Up helm again! He turns to meet us! Oh, his \*\*Description\*\* brow drives on towards one, whose duty tells him he cannot depart. My God, stand by me now!"

"Stand not by me, but stand under me, whoever you are that will now help Stubb; for Stubb, too, sticks here. I grin at thee, thou grinning whale! Who ever helped Stubb, or kept Stubb awake, but Stubb's own eye? And now poor Stubb goes to bed upon a that is all too soft; would it were stuffed with remains! I grin at thee, thou grinning whale! Look ye, sun, moon, and stars! I call ye ring glasses with ye, would ye but hand the cup! Oh, oh! oh, oh! thou grinning whale, but there'll be plenty of soon! Why fly ye not, O Ahab! For me, off shoes and jacket to it; let Stubb die in his drawers! A most mouldy and over salted death, though;—

"Cherries? I only wish that we were where they grow. Oh, Stubb, I hope my poor mother's drawn my part-pay ere this; if not, few will now come to her, for the voyage is up."

From the ship's bows, nearly all the seamen now hung hammers, bits of plank, lances, and harpoons, mechanically retained in their hands, just as they had darted from their various employments; all their enchanted eyes intent upon the whale, which from side to side strangely vibrating his head, sent a broad band of overspreading semicircular foam before him as he rushed. Retribution, swift vengeance, eternal malice were in his whole aspect, and spite of all that mortal man could do, the solid white difference of his forehead smote the ship's starboard bow, till men and timbers reeled. Some fell flat upon their faces. Like trucks, the heads of the harpooneers aloft shook on their bull—like necks. Through the breach, they heard the waters pour, as mountain torrents down a

"The ship! The hearse!—the second hearse!" cried Ahab from the boat; "its wood could only be American!"

Diving beneath the settling ship, the whale ran quivering along its keel; but turning under water, swiftly shot to the surface again, far off the other bow, but within a few yards of Ahab's boat, where, for a time, he lay quiescent.

"I turn my body from the sun. What ho, Tashtego! let me hear thy hammer. Oh! ye three spires of mine; thou spires weel; and only god—manufactured hull; thou firm deck, and haughty helm, and Pole—pointed prow,—death—glorious ship! must ye then perish, and without me? Am I cut off from the last fond pride of meanest shipwrecked captains? Oh, lonely death on lonely life! Oh, now I feel my topmost greatness lies in my topmost grief. Ho, ho! from all your furthest bounds, pour ye now in, ye bold billows of my whole life, and top this one piled of my death! Towards thee I roll, thou all—manufactured but make; to the last I with thee; from hell's heart I stab at thee; for hate's sake I spit my last breath at thee. Sink all coffins

and all hearses to one common pool! and since neither can be mine, let me then tow to pieces, while still chasing thee, though tied to thee, thou damned whale! THUS, I give up the spear!"

The harpoon was darted; the stricken whale flew forward; with igniting velocity the line ran through the grooves;—ran foul. Ahab stooped to clear it; he did clear it; but the flying turn caught him round the neck, and production as Turkish production their victim, he was shot out of the boat, ere the crew knew he was gone. Next instant, the heavy eye—splice in the rope's final end flew out of the stark—empty tub, knocked down an oarsman, and smiting the sea, disappeared in its depths.

For an instant, the tranced boat's crew stood still; then turned. "The ship? Great God, where is the ship?" Soon they through dim, saw her sidelong fading phantom, as in the saw her sidelong fading phantom, as in the saw her sidelong fading phantom, as in the saw here; while fixed by saw here; or fidelity, or fate, to their once lofty perches, the pagan harpooneers still maintained their sinking saw on the sea. And now, concentric circles seized the lone boat itself, and all its crew, and each floating oar, and every lance-pole, and spinning, saw and saw and saw and cound and round in one saw., carried the smallest chip of the Pequod out of sight.

But as the last pour poured themselves over the sunken head of the Indian at the mainmast, leaving a few inches of the erect spar yet visible, together with long streaming yards of the flag, which calmly undulated, with pour pour pour pour the destroying billows they almost touched;—at that instant, a red arm and a hammer hovered pupifted in the open air, in the act of nailing the flag faster and yet faster to the subsiding spar. A sky-hawk that provided had followed the main-truck downwards from its natural home among the stars, pecking at the flag, and publicated Tashtego there; this bird now chanced to provided its broad fluttering wing between the hammer and the wood; and simultaneously feeling that provided the submerged savage beneath, in his death-gasp, kept his hammer frozen there; and so the bird of heaven, with archangelic shrieks, and his imperial beak thrust upwards, and his whole captive form folded in the flag of Ahab, went down with his ship, which, like Satan, would not sink to hell till she had dragged a living part of heaven along with her, and helmeted herself with it.

Now small fowls flew screaming over the yet yawning gulf; a sullen white surf beat against its steep sides; then all collapsed, and the great shroud of the sea rolled on as it rolled five thousand years ago.

"AND I ONLY AM ESCAPED ALONE TO TELL THEE" Job.

The drama's done. Why then here does any one step forth?——Because one did survive the wreck.

It so chanced, that after the Parsee's disappearance, I was he whom the Fates ordained to take the place of Ahab's bowsman, when that bowsman assumed the vacant post; the same, who, when on the last day the three men were tossed from out of the rocking boat, was dropped astern. So, floating on the margin of the ensuing scene, and in full sight of it, when the when the sunk ship reached me, I was then, but slowly, drawn towards the closing vortex. When I reached it, it had subsided to a creamy pool. Round and round, then, and ever contracting towards the button-like black bubble at the axis of that slowly wheeling circle, like another I did revolve. Till, gaining that vital centre, the black bubble upward burst; and now, by reason of its cunning spring, and, owing to its great buoyancy, rising with great force, the coffin life-buoy shot lengthwise from the sea, fell over, and floated by my side. Buoyed up by that coffin, for almost one whole day and night, I floated on a soft and main. The unharming sharks, they glided by as if with main on their mouths; the savage sea-hawks beaks. On the second day, a sail drew near, nearer, sailed with and picked me up at last. It was the devious-cruising Rachel, that in search after her missing children, only found another her |